



Regional Parks Management Plan

Volume 1: Management Policies

August 2010

**Local Government Act 1974
Reserves Act 1977**

Approval of Regional Parks Management Plan

This Plan has been prepared in fulfilment of the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 and the Reserves Act 1977. The process prescribed in the Reserves Act requires the Minister of Conservation to approve the Plan with regard to land administered as scenic reserves under the Reserves Act. The Auckland Regional Council is required to approve the Plan in respect of all other lands owned or administered by the Council.

The Auckland Regional Council approved the Regional Parks Management on 30 August 2010. The Minister of Conservation approved the Regional Parks Management Plan on 21 September 2010. A copy of the Minister's consent is shown below.

**CONSENT BY THE MINISTER OF CONSERVATION TO THE
AUCKLAND REGIONAL PARKS MANAGEMENT PLAN 2010**

Pursuant to the provisions of section 41(1) of the Reserves Act 1977, and to a delegation from the Minister of Conservation, the Acting Conservation Support Management for the Auckland Conservancy of the Department of Conservation, hereby approves the Regional Parks Management Plan 2010 in so far as it relates to classified scenic and scientific reserves within the regional parks covered by the plan.



Matthew Brandon Ward
Acting Conservation Support Manager

21 / 09 / 2010

Foreword

It is my great pleasure to introduce the Regional Parks Management Plan (RPMP) 2010. The RPMP 2010 sets the vision and direction for how we will manage the regional parks network for the next 10 years. This Plan covers 23 regional parks, which include five new parks. As Chair of the Auckland Regional Council's Parks and Heritage Committee, I have been privileged to be a part of creating and managing this remarkable network of parks.

Our regional parks are much loved and treasured by the people of Auckland and visitors alike, receiving up to 6 million visits a year. They represent the iconic landscapes of the Auckland region and are home to many rare and threatened ecosystems and native species. For many of us, they are places that inspire and define us; places where we seek tranquillity and respite in nature, or more active recreation in the bush or on the beach.

Building upon years of on-the-ground experience in managing the regional parks, the RPMP 2010 reflects current best practice and research. The regional parks are owned and managed on behalf of the people of Auckland, and as always, this Plan has been developed in consultation with members of the public and partner organisations. I would like to thank all those who made submissions and helped to guide the future of our parks.

As a foundation, the RPMP 2010 outlines 19 principles that guide the management philosophy and direction for the network, now and into the future. These principles reflect the values that we, the people of Auckland, ascribe to the regional parks; from protection of the environment, to providing a dedicated ranger service; from protecting the region's heritage and landscapes, to ensuring ongoing access to the coastline and beach recreation.

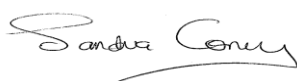
The RPMP 2010 promotes the ethic of stewardship and reflects the concepts of sustainability and guardianship of the parks. Collectively, we volunteer around 65,000 hours a year on the parks; working on planting days, supporting events such as native bird releases, helping with farming and biosecurity, undertaking beach clean-ups and research. I would like to acknowledge the hard work, passion and dedication the ranger staff, partner organisations and volunteers have given, and will continue to give, to protect our parks.

Another theme of the RPMP 2010 is that of linkage and connectivity. Linking people to the land; restoring ecosystems to create wildlife corridors; creating recreation trails and connecting regional parks to other public open spaces and trails. In this Plan we seek to encourage people to access the regional parks. We have increased the number of opportunities to stay overnight on park, either in a bach, a campground or campervan. We have created new opportunities to go horse-riding, mountain biking or orienteering, and we created the first multi-day tramp in the region, the Hillary Trail in the Waitākere Ranges, and a multi-day sea-kayak / waka trail in the southern Hauraki Gulf.

This new Plan comes at a time of great change. The Auckland Regional Council is going out of existence and the regional parks' network will be managed by the new Auckland Council. We were very conscious of this when developing this Plan, so we have explicitly stated aspects of the regional parks that previously might have been taken for granted; such as the unique ranger service and the fact the parks are free to visit. We hope the Plan serves as a strong foundation for the future management and growth of the regional parks' network.

The Plan emphasises that the parks are owned by the people of the Auckland region. I encourage you to be a part of the parks and give us your feedback on how we manage them.

Most of all I encourage you to get out there and enjoy your parks – I for one will see you there.



Sandra Coney (QSO)
Chair
ARC Parks and Heritage Committee

Contents

1. VISION	1
2. PURPOSE OF REGIONAL PARKS	3
2.1 THE PURPOSE OF REGIONAL PARKS	3
2.2 BACKGROUND TO REGIONAL PARKS	3
2.3 FUTURE REGIONAL PARKS	4
3. PARK VALUES	7
3.1 INTRINSIC VALUES	7
3.2 NATURAL VALUES	7
3.3 LANDSCAPE VALUES	8
3.4 TANGATA WHENUA VALUES	8
3.5 CULTURAL VALUES	8
3.6 RECREATIONAL VALUES	9
3.7 ECONOMIC VALUES	10
4. PRESSURES AND CHALLENGES	11
4.1 SOCIO-ECONOMIC	11
4.2 DEVELOPMENT	12
4.3 RECREATION	12
4.4 ENVIRONMENT	13
4.5 MANAGEMENT	14
5. INTRODUCTION TO THE PLAN	15
5.1 PURPOSE OF THE PLAN	15
5.2 PARKS COVERED BY THE PLAN	15
5.3 THE NEED FOR THE PLAN –LEGISLATIVE OVERVIEW	17
5.4 OTHER LEGISLATION AND POLICY FRAMEWORKS	18
5.5 HOW TO USE THE PLAN	18
6. MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES	21
7. INTEGRATED MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK	23
7.1 PARK CLASSIFICATION	24
7.2 DESIGN PRINCIPLES	27
7.3 CONCEPT AND DEVELOPMENT PLANS	31
7.4 GENERAL MANAGEMENT ZONES	33
7.5 SPECIAL MANAGEMENT ZONES	37
7.6 MANAGEMENT TOOLS	38
7.7 RESEARCH, MONITORING AND BENCHMARKING	41
8. SUSTAINABLE MANAGEMENT	45
8.1 CLIMATE CHANGE	46
8.1.1 Mitigation	46
8.1.2 Adaptation	48
8.2 ENVIRONMENTAL BEST PRACTICE	49
8.2.1 Environmental best practice	49
8.2.2 Energy, water, waste and procurement of materials	49
8.3 TRAVEL DEMAND MANAGEMENT	52

8.4	NATURAL HAZARDS.....	53
8.4.1	Flooding, land instability and coastal erosion	53
8.4.2	Fire	54
9.	TANGATA WHENUA.....	57
9.1	TANGATA WHENUA.....	58
9.2	TE TIRITI O WAITANGI/TREATY OF WAITANGI	60
10.	NATURAL SETTINGS	63
10.1	LANDSCAPE.....	63
10.1.1	Landscape protection	63
10.1.2	Landscape management and enhancement.....	66
10.2	GEOLOGICAL FEATURES.....	67
10.3	BIODIVERSITY AND ECOSYSTEMS	70
10.3.1	Species, habitat and ecosystem protection	71
10.3.2	Habitat restoration and enhancement.....	74
10.3.3	Species recovery	76
10.4	BIOSECURITY AND INTRODUCED PLANTS, ANIMALS AND PATHOGENS	77
10.4.1	Biosecurity - general provisions	78
10.4.2	Introduced plants.....	79
10.4.3	Introduced animals	81
10.4.4	Pathogens, including kauri dieback	83
11.	CULTURAL HERITAGE SETTINGS	87
11.1	INFORMATION.....	87
11.2	PROTECTION.....	88
11.3	ACTIVE MANAGEMENT	90
12.	FARMED SETTINGS	93
12.1	PASTORAL SETTINGS	94
12.2	EFFICIENT FARMING OPERATIONS.....	95
12.3	SUSTAINABLE FARMING PRACTICES	97
12.4	WOODLOTS.....	98
13.	RECREATION AND USE MANAGEMENT	101
13.1	RECREATION AND USE MANAGEMENT GENERAL POLICIES	102
13.1.1	Range of recreation and use opportunities	102
13.1.2	Park visitor wellbeing	107
13.1.3	Limited and special mobility needs	109
13.1.4	Smoke free regional parks	110
13.1.5	Alcohol on regional parks	111
13.1.6	Use of park buildings.....	111
13.1.7	Commercial activities on regional parks.....	113
13.1.8	Fees and charges	114
13.2	VISITOR SERVICES.....	115
13.2.1	General visitor services	115
13.2.2	Ranger service.....	116
13.2.3	Promotion and information services	117
13.2.4	Education.....	119
13.2.5	Interpretation.....	121
13.2.6	Partnerships and volunteering.....	123

13.2.7	Art in parks	126
13.3	PERMITTED ACTIVITIES	126
13.3.1	Permitted activities – general policies	127
13.3.2	Walking, tramping and running	129
13.3.3	Dogs	132
13.3.4	Recreational cycling and mountain biking	135
13.3.5	Vehicle use	137
13.3.6	Sea-based watercraft recreation and transport	139
13.4	CONTROLLED ACTIVITIES	141
13.4.1	Controlled activities – general policies	141
13.4.2	Camping	143
13.4.3	Lodges	147
13.4.4	Bach escapes	149
13.4.5	Designated sites	151
13.4.6	Recreational horse riding	153
13.5	DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES	155
13.5.1	Discretionary activities - general policies	156
13.5.2	Concessionaires	164
13.5.3	Filming	165
13.5.4	Leases	166
13.5.5	Licences	167
13.5.6	Plaques and memorials	169
13.5.7	Research	170
13.6	PROHIBITED ACTIVITIES	171
14.	INFRASTRUCTURE	175
14.1	INFRASTRUCTURE – GENERAL PROVISIONS	176
14.2	ROADS AND PARKING	179
14.3	TRACK NETWORK	180
14.4	CAMPGROUNDS:	186
14.5	LODGES	188
14.6	BACHES	188
14.7	DESIGNATED SITES:	189
14.8	RECREATIONAL HORSE RIDING FACILITIES	190
14.9	SIGNS AND NOTICEBOARDS	191
14.10	WATER SUPPLIES	191
14.11	WASTEWATER	192
14.12	ELECTRIC POWER SUPPLIES	194
14.13	PUBLIC UTILITIES AND COMMUNITY INFRASTRUCTURE	194
15.	GENERAL ADMINISTRATION	195
15.1	NAMING OF PARKS AND FEATURES	195
15.2	PARK CLOSURES	197
15.3	TRANSFER OF MANAGEMENT	198
15.4	GIFTS AND BEQUESTS	199
15.5	ROAD CLOSURES	199
15.6	ADJOINING LAND AND COASTAL AREAS	200

16. IMPLEMENTATION OF THE PLAN	203
16.1 FINANCIAL PLANNING	203
16.2 REVIEW AND VARIATIONS	204
16.3 BYLAWS.....	205
16.4 RESOURCE INVENTORY	206
16.5 DESIGNATION AND CLASSIFICATION.....	207
16.6 CONSULTATION	207
16.7 REPORTING	208
17. PARK SPECIFIC MANAGEMENT.....	209
17.1 AMBURY REGIONAL PARK.....	211
17.2 ĀTIU CREEK REGIONAL PARK.....	221
17.3 ĀWHITU REGIONAL PARK	229
17.4 DUDER REGIONAL PARK.....	239
17.5 HŪNUA RANGES REGIONAL PARK	247
17.6 LONG BAY REGIONAL PARK.....	265
17.7 MAHURANGI REGIONAL PARK.....	275
17.8 MURIWAI REGIONAL PARK (INCLUDING 5 MILE STRIP).....	285
17.9 ŌMANA REGIONAL PARK	299
17.10 PĀKIRI REGIONAL PARK LAND	307
17.11 SCANDRETT REGIONAL PARK.....	313
17.12 SHAKESPEAR REGIONAL PARK	319
17.13 TĀPAPAKANGA REGIONAL PARK	329
17.14 TĀWHARANUI REGIONAL PARK.....	339
17.15 TAWHITOKINO AND ŌRERE POINT REGIONAL PARK.....	347
17.16 TE ĀRAI REGIONAL PARK LAND	353
17.17 TE RAU PŪRIRI REGIONAL PARK	359
17.18 WAHARAU REGIONAL PARK	367
17.19 WAITĀKERE RANGES REGIONAL PARK	375
17.20 WAITAWA REGIONAL PARK LAND.....	ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.
17.21 WENDERHOLM REGIONAL PARK.....	421
17.22 WHAKANEWHA REGIONAL PARK.....	441
17.23 WHAKATĪWAI REGIONAL PARK.....	449
GLOSSARY	457
APPENDICES	463
APPENDIX 1 SCHEDULE OF PARKS COVERED BY THIS PLAN	481
APPENDIX 2 INDEX OF RELEVANT LEGISLATION	485
APPENDIX 3 MODEL PARK CARE CODE	494
APPENDIX 4 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	495
APPENDIX 5 REFERENCES	508
LIST OF FIGURES, MAPS AND TABLES	
Map 1 - Location of regional parks.....	14
Figure 1 - Relationship between Parts of this Plan	20
Table 1 - Park classification criteria	21
Figure 2 - Regional park classifications	23
Figure 3 - General management zones (schematic).....	33
Table 2 - List of significant geological sites on or bordering Auckland's regional parks	64

1. Vision

The vision for Auckland Regional Parks is:

Regional parks are exemplars of the diverse landscapes and natural environments of the Auckland region, enabling people to enjoy respite and recreation in outstanding locations, and through linking them to the land and sea, encouraging them to become stewards of this legacy for future generations

In the care for and management of the regional parks, the council wishes to instil the ethic of stewardship in staff, park visitors and the region's residents, that is complementary to the Māori concept of kaitiakitanga. Both concepts promote guardianship of the earth as a key responsibility and reflect a belief that we need to work towards a future not just better for our children, but for all things, and all time.

The council embraces the concept of mana motuhake that describes tangata whenua's concept of sustainability, as it focuses on the essence of the relationships between the land, people and atua (spirit). This is captured in the whakatauki (saying):

Ko te hau ō te tangata, ko te hau te whenua

The vitality of the people, the essence of the land

2. Purpose of Regional Parks

2.1 The purpose of regional parks

The regional parks represent many of the special natural and cultural qualities of the Auckland region. The parks are purchased, and are managed, to protect their intrinsic, natural, cultural and landscape values and to provide outdoor recreational opportunities for the enjoyment and benefit of the people of the region and are held in perpetuity for that purpose¹.

2.2 Background to regional parks

The genesis of the Auckland's parks network dates back to the turn of the 19th century when the Crown acquired public domains and scenic reserves to preserve native bush and for the recreational use of Auckland's citizenry. Subsequent local body purchases, including the securing of land for metropolitan water supply purposes, added to the pool of land available for recreation and other uses, such as forestry. In the 1920s the emergence of town and country planning defined an Auckland region and required an assessment of the new region's resources and their future management. The Auckland Regional Planning Authority, established in 1954, observing the loss of valuable coastal land to development, began a systematic appraisal of the need for public open space, including the creation of large coastal beach reserves for the use of the metropolitan community.

In 1941 the Auckland Centennial Memorial Park (ACMP) was created in the Waitākere Ranges to commemorate the centenary of Auckland city. This period also saw further significant bequests of land to the ACMP, which acted as a template for regional public ownership and management of large tracts of open space in the Auckland region. The creation of the Auckland Regional Authority (ARA) in 1963 provided the administrative framework for the purchase and management of the nascent regional parks network. It provided for the transfer of land previously owned and managed by other public agencies, such as the ACMP and the water catchment lands in the Waitākere and Hūnua Ranges.

In 1965 the growth of a network of regional parks commenced with the purchase of the sand-spit and headland at Wenderholm. Further land purchases followed the systematic evaluation of land considered suitable for regional park purposes undertaken in 1976². Since then the network has progressively grown through land purchases, transfers of land from other public agencies, and bequests from private individuals and organisations. As with Wenderholm, many of the parks were acquired to protect outstanding coastal land from development and other threats, and to maintain public access to the region's coast. A unique feature of the regional parks from the beginning was that they were managed by resident park officers who not only looked after the park setting but offered assistance to the park visitor. This tradition of professional park rangers as park managers continues till today.

The regional parks network now, in 2010, consists of 26 parks covering approximately 40,000 hectares of land spread across the Auckland region, including Waiheke Island in the Hauraki Gulf. (Refer to Map 1 below in Part 5 Introduction to the plan). The regional parks

¹ By way of the Order in Council procedures outlined in Section 139 of the LGA 2002. Refer also to Appendix 1.

² An evaluation of the Regional Park Network, July 1976, ARA Planning Division

represent 8.5% of the region's land area and 69% of the public open space on the mainland of the region. The regional parks retain over 182 kilometres of region's coastline in an undeveloped state.³

The regional park network is a special and unique feature of Auckland that is part of its identity and makes a major contribution to the quality of life of the people in the region. The regional parks contribute to Auckland's sense of place and are a source of pride for Aucklanders, which they use to showcase the region to visitors.

The regional park network is, however, part of a spectrum of public open spaces across the Auckland region that serve a range of ecological, recreational and amenity purposes, that are owned and managed by a variety of public agencies and the private sector. One end of the spectrum comprises open space provided and managed by the territorial local authorities to meet local community and sub-regional needs, and includes sporting facilities and local parks and reserves. At the other end of the spectrum are nationally significant open spaces owned by the Crown and managed by the Department of Conservation (DOC). In the Auckland context, over 60 per cent of the approximate 34,000 hectares of DOC land in the region is located on the Hauraki Gulf Islands, with the majority being of Great Barrier Island.

The regional parks sit in the middle of this spectrum, and embody many of the region's unique physical, ecological and historical characteristics that are of regional and national significance. While they are used by local communities, their primary role is to serve a regional constituency. The council however works closely with the other public agencies and the private sector to provide and care for the region's public open space network to maximise the recreational opportunities in the region and to ensure that there is a minimum of duplication of effort or confusion of roles.

Most of the parks contain places and features of particular significance to tangata whenua (which in this plan, refers to iwi that have mana whenua over the land in the regional parks). The parks provide opportunities for the practical expression of the kaitiaki role of tangata whenua, and for tangata whenua to provide for their hauora (long term wellbeing) where appropriate and practicable. The parks provide an opportunity for tangata whenua to maintain cultural identity and connection to places they value.

The new southern regional boundary, determined by the Local Government Commission and given effect to in the Local Government (Auckland Council) Amendment Act 2010, comes into effect on 1 November 2010. This boundary change will mean that 10,861.7 hectares of the Hūnua Ranges Regional Park and the Waharau and Whakatīwai Regional Parks will sit within the Waikato region, though will still be owned and managed by the Auckland Council. Of this land, part of the Hūnua Ranges Regional Park and Waharau and Whakatīwai Regional Parks will be within the Hauraki District Council's boundary. The remainder of the Hūnua Ranges will be located within the Whangamarino Ward of the Waikato District Council.

2.3 Future regional parks

There is a need to continue to expand the regional parks network to meet the challenges of the future, such as the need to protect valued open space and coastline from development and to serve the needs of a growing and increasingly diverse population. The pressures and challenges are outlined in more detail in Part 4 below.

The future purchase of regional parkland will be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Regional Parkland Acquisition Plan 1999⁴. Much of the land recommended for purchase in

³ These calculations are based on areas prior to the transition to the Auckland Council.

that plan has been acquired. Future purchases will also be governed by the vision and outcomes sought by the Auckland Regional Open Space Strategy 2005 for a linked regional open space network.

There will be a need to also consider meeting the needs for emerging recreational activities and those that find they are being displaced from their current venues, although these may not be able to be accommodated on regional parks. This includes motorised, aquatic and equestrian activities. There will also be a need to consider the cultural heritage landscape linkages, such as the network of Pa settlements and associated cultural features, associations and ecological linkages.

Many of the current regional parks are located away from urban areas. This is seen as a virtue by those seeking remote wilderness experiences. There is, however, an increasing demand for the sort of visitor experiences and recreational opportunities the regional parks offer, closer to urban populations. While regional parks such as Long Bay, Shakespear, Ambury, Mutukaroa-Hamiltons Hill Regional Parks⁵ and the Auckland Botanic Gardens⁶ offer this opportunity, research and public comment suggests a need to consider expanding and supplementing these opportunities as the population grows and the urban area intensifies.

Recent joint ventures between the council and local authorities included securing regionally significant open space within the metropolitan limits at Chelsea on the North Shore and the Wynyard reclamation on the central city foreshore.

The potential exists to consider further initiatives to secure interlinking open spaces close to urban populations during the life of this plan under the auspices of the Auckland Council. The volcanic cones and some of the larger metropolitan parks, such as the Auckland Domain, which are currently perceived by the public as fitting within the regional framework, have the potential to be managed in conjunction with the regional parks. Some regional parks may also be extended by the addition of adjoining local parks and reserves.

⁴ Auckland Regional Parkland Acquisition Plan 1999 (due to be reviewed in 2011)

⁵ Mutukaroa-Hamiltons Hill Regional Park has a separate management plan (refer to section 5.2)

⁶ The Auckland Botanic Gardens have a separate management plan (refer to section 5.2)

3. Park values

Council research has shown that people value and derive benefit from the regional parks in many ways. The council acknowledges the range and variety of values people ascribe to regional parks and will use these as a basis of ensuring that the parks are managed in such a way that they do not undermine or diminish these values.

Throughout this plan, reference is made to “park values”; the values referred to are those identified below.

3.1 Intrinsic values

The regional parks have an intrinsic value that goes beyond their physical features and characteristics, and the uses people make of the parks. This value is defined by both their innate worth and the psychological benefit people derive from parks. The innate worth of the parks is that the natural and cultural features exist and have value in their own right, beyond their value for the use and enjoyment of people. Knowing the parks are there, that they are in public ownership and that they are protected in perpetuity for future generations is a significant part of their value to people.

3.2 Natural values

Ecosystems and biodiversity

The regional parks contain and protect representative examples of Auckland’s landscapes, ecosystems, biodiversity and cultural heritage. Some parks, such as Tāwharanui, are managed as open sanctuaries to allow for the restoration of flora and fauna that have disappeared from the mainland. While the parks provide the opportunity for people to learn about and experience the natural and cultural heritage of the region, it is also recognised that the parks offer an opportunity to preserve these values for their own sake, over and above their use for the enjoyment of the public.

National and regional significance

Many of the natural and historic features of the regional parks are unique to the Auckland region and not found elsewhere in the country, or the world. Features such as the large contiguous native forests of the Waitākere Ranges, the most northerly examples of montane forests in the Hūnua Ranges and the unique dune wetlands at Whatipu are of national scientific significance.

Viable ecosystems

The regional parks contain a range of ecosystems that are mostly intact and contribute to increasing the viability of adjoining environmental systems, such as coastal, bush and wetland environments in the region as a whole. They provide and extend ecological corridors, and contribute to addressing the impacts of climate change by providing a carbon sink.

Getting in touch with and restoring nature

The parks allow people to appreciate and learn about the natural heritage of the region. They provide opportunities for the enhancement and restoration of the region’s biodiversity, and for people to participate in and learn about these processes.

3.3 Landscape values

Iconic scenery

Most regional parks have high scenic qualities and landscapes that are significant in the region. Many are located on coastal peninsulas that offer panoramic views of the region's coastlines and harbours, and the Hauraki Gulf. This is particularly valued by people visiting the region and residents who want to share their pride in the region. The coastal peninsulas, headlands and harbours have ancestral significance to iwi.

Minimal development

While many of the parks contain historic development and have been modified by past land practices, they are perceived as having a high degree of naturalness which is particularly valued by people who appreciate the ability to escape the pressures of the urban environment. This has particular implications for the amount, nature and location of structures and development on the parks and the controlled management of recreational activities.

3.4 Tangata whenua values

Expression of kaitiakitanga

Regional parks contain a variety of taonga (valued resources, both tangible and intangible) of significance to tangata whenua (referred to as tangata whenua values throughout this plan). The mauri or essential life-force of these taonga is sacred and provides a link to the source of tribal origins and history. Resources with an intact mauri sustain healthy ecosystems and are a source of identity to iwi. The council's management of regional parks will enable tangata whenua to have practical expressions of kaitiaki that will lead to greater protection and enhancement of the park values.

Tangata whenua hauora (long term wellbeing)

For tangata whenua, the regional parks offer the opportunity to have their traditional, historic and cultural relationship to ancestral sites acknowledged and provided for. The ability to reconnect physically and spiritually to these sites is extremely important to the iwi that have made Tāmaki Makaurau (the Māori name for the Auckland region which means "Tāmaki desired by the hundreds"), the Auckland isthmus, their home. The regional parks provide an opportunity for tangata whenua to maintain cultural sustainability through the inter-generational transfer of knowledge, practices and linkages with the land.

3.5 Cultural values

Historic associations

The parks contain many features, structures, buildings and land practices that are reminders of the history of settlement and occupation in the region. These range from pre-European habitation sites, historic homesteads and gardens, historic farming practices and infrastructure, to remnants of WWII defence facilities and the remains of Auckland's past maritime, trade, farming and timber industries. They show the continuum of settlement and use of the land over many hundreds of years. People's experience and appreciation of a park can be greatly enhanced by learning about the human stories attached to localities.

Sense of identity and place

The parks contain many of the features that define the unique character of the Auckland region and imbue it with a sense of place and identity. In particular, they provide access to large areas of the region's coastline and harbours that are dominant aspects of the region's character. The parks and harbours are one of the reasons so many New Zealanders (over a third) live in the region. Knowledge that the regional parks are publicly owned and managed is highly valued by the public of Auckland.

Farming

Many of the regional parks are farmed. They retain the open rural landscapes that were an historic characteristic of the region, enable the council to showcase farming and sustainable farming practices, and provide people, particularly city-dwellers, with an opportunity to experience the region's farming heritage. All of the farmed regional parks model sustainable farming practices. Some farmed regional parks, such as Ambury, run hands-on farming based education programmes for children and interested members of the public, who volunteer their time to help raise and care for farm animals.

3.6 Recreational values

Freedom of access

Access to regional parks is free to all people where they can enjoy a range of activities at no cost. The management of the parks and the provision of infrastructure and services that support informal activities on the parks are paid for by the people of the Auckland region through their rates. The parks are therefore theirs to enjoy.

Available for future generations

People derive a strong psychological benefit from knowing that the parks are in public ownership and will be available for future generations to enjoy.

Experiencing wilderness and nature

The parks offer people the ability to enjoy the peace and quiet of natural settings, the sounds of nature away from urban pressures and the dark night sky. Many of the parks are located some distance from urban populations and are remote. Others parks, while closer to urban areas, retain a sense of wilderness, such as many parts of the Waitākere Ranges.

Range of outdoor activities

The recreational uses of regional parks have traditionally been nature-based outdoor activities, such as picnicking, walking, swimming, tramping, orienteering and camping. The parks also accommodate activities that cannot be accommodated in urban areas and require large open spaces, such as horse riding, mountain biking and hang gliding.

Access to the coastline

Many of the regional parks guarantee public access to parts of the region's coastline, including many fine beaches that are relatively safe for swimming and other aquatic activities, such as surfing, fishing, exploring rock pools and venturing onto the sea in kayaks and small boats. The parks also provide access to relatively undeveloped coastal environments and remnants of the region's maritime history and coastal settlement patterns.

Health benefits

The regional parks provide both physical and mental health benefits to the public of the Auckland region. The parks offer visitors the opportunity for physical activity in a large natural setting which they can undertake in their own way and at their own pace. However, the most common reasons people give for visiting regional parks is the ability to escape to places of peace and quiet for respite from the pressures of everyday life. In this way, parks also have a psychological benefit. Research undertaken by the council shows that, even if people may not personally use the parks, they still support regional parks.

The ability to socialise

The parks provide people with the opportunity to socialise in the natural environment. Many visitors value the parks for the opportunity for visiting with large groups, friends and family and socialising with others. Regional parks such as Ōmana, Long Bay, Shakespear, Wenderholm and Cornwallis in the Waitākere Ranges, are heavily used by people enjoying the beach experience in larger groups.

The opportunity to volunteer

Some people like to volunteer as part of a collective effort to help the parks and the wider environment. They value the opportunity to contribute and to give back to places they love. Volunteering also provides the opportunity to be active and socialise with people with similar ideals.

Ability to learn

Many of the natural and cultural features on regional parks have considerable scientific and educational value. They form the basis of on-site interpretation, and research and education programmes on the parks, including the ability to model wise environmental practices that can be applied at home or on the farm. Specific education programmes operate at the Arataki Visitor Centre in the Waitākere Ranges and Ambury Regional Park.

Ability to stay on a park

Most of the parks provide the opportunity for people to holiday at a minimal cost. People are able to enjoy simple and basic camping, stay in a campervan, and escape to a traditional kiwi bach or stay as a group at a residential lodge.

3.7 Economic values

The regional parks make a contribution to the regional economy in a variety of ways. The parks provide the outdoor lifestyle that contributes to the quality of life that makes the Auckland region an attractive place to live and work. They attract people to the region and thereby enhance the economic viability of Auckland competing on the global stage. Enjoyed by over five million visitors each year, the parks also contribute indirectly to local service and retail economies through people travelling to the parks; and directly through the cost of developing, managing and farming the parks.

4. Pressures and challenges

The Auckland region is changing. The population of the Auckland region continues to grow, affecting the demographic, social and economic environment of the region. This will place pressures on existing public open space and is likely to change the demands on public open space in the region. There is, as a result of the pressures and changes in society and the pressures of urban development, also a need to continue to acquire and protect the region's outstanding landscapes and ecosystems from the threat of development (refer to section 2.3 Future regional parks). The pressures and changes are:

4.1 Socio-economic

Population growth

In 2010 the Auckland region contained over 1.3 million people and is expected to reach two million by 2036. The majority of the regional population lives in the urban areas with less personal open space. This urban intensification has resulted in pressure on existing public open spaces and increased demand for more public open space closer to the urban populations. It has also placed greater pressure on the regional parks as visitor numbers increase and the range of visitor expectations change.

Demographic changes

The population is aging overall but is also trending to a high proportion of young people under the age of 15 years in some parts of the region. The ethnic composition of the population is becoming more diverse. One third of Aucklanders were born overseas. This trend is anticipated to continue and will create demands for different forms of recreation and new ways of using open space. It also raises the need to help new migrants to learn about the parks, to fully enjoy the park experiences, and to understand and respect the environment of the parks and the region's coastline. These demographic changes will give rise to different recreation demands for people with differing needs and abilities.

Economic changes

Changes in work patterns have meant that many people have less discretionary time available for leisure pursuits. These changes have resulted in demand for a greater range of easily accessible activities close to where people live and work. It has also created a demand to undertake a number of activities at the one location. On the other hand, increases in the level of unemployment can mean that many people do not have disposable income and will seek low-cost recreational opportunities close where they live.

The parks provide locations for recreation activity, events, tourism and filming; all of which are major contributors to the regional economy. However, there is also growing demand for economic activity on the parks, arising from activities such as commercial filming and tourism. It is important that these pressures do not result in exploitation of the parks at the expense of maintaining their values.

Cost of travel

The cost of living is increasing, especially the cost of transport. Research shows that the lack of public transport and the cost of private transport are reasons some people do not visit some regional parks. However, visitors to the regional parks predominantly use private vehicles. This creates the demand to provide car parking that can impact on the parks natural and landscape values, and adds to the cost of developing and managing the parks.

There is a need, therefore, to consider managing travel by private vehicles to regional parks, for example, by increasing the use of public transport (especially to events on the parks) and not providing additional car parking in some instances.

Tangata whenua aspirations

The strengthening of iwi, hapū and marae organisations is enabling tangata whenua to engage with regional parks and, in particular, to explore the role the parks could play in meeting their need for the practical expression of kaitiaki, and supporting tangata whenua in providing for their hauora.

4.2 Development

Urban expansion and intensification

The Region Growth Strategy: 2050 anticipates that 70% of the future regional population will be accommodated through urban intensification, with 30% being absorbed by urban expansion and in the rural areas. Urban intensification will result in the reduction of private open space associated with housing and a greater demand on existing and future public open space. Urban expansion and rural-lifestyle development around the city will place pressure on the surrounding private rural land and could displace recreational activities such as recreational horse riding on private land.

Development of the coastline

The region has seen much of its coastline come under pressure for urban and life style development in recent years. One of the roles that regional parks have played in the past is to retain tracts of the region's coastline in a relatively undeveloped state and to guarantee public access to the region's beaches. Furthermore, with the reduction in private sector provision of camping opportunities, the council is now the major provider of camping in the region. These pressures on the region's coastline are likely to continue.

4.3 Recreation

Loss of open space

There are a number of factors that could affect the availability of outdoor recreation opportunities in the region. Large tracts of private open spaces, forests and private coastal campgrounds are likely to continue to disappear under development or as a result of land ownership changes, while demand for open space for recreation grows. For example, private commercial forests provide for high impact recreation such as horse riding, mountain biking and some motorised sports. Closing these to the public, as a result of a change of ownership or closure for forestry operational needs, would significantly reduce the recreational resources in the region. While the public have been clear that they do not want to see existing regional parks used for motorised sports, it may be possible to secure other land for these purposes in the future (refer to section 2.3 Future regional parks). This demand could also be satisfied through joint ventures with private landowners and other public agencies.

Lack of confidence

Research has shown that there is also increasing evidence of decreasing knowledge, confidence and ability of the urban population to access outdoor experiences, such as tramping and camping. It is no longer sufficient to merely provide the open spaces. There is

a need to consider offering advice and assistance to facilitate and enhance people's ability to participate in outdoor activities.

Farming

There is growing demand to experience farm settings and have contact with farm animals as the population becomes increasingly urbanised and traditional pastoral farming is lost from the region. Some parks are grazed to create a countryside landscape that provides settings for a range of recreation, heritage, conservation and education activities. Many of the farmed parks are also located on challenging coastal land. The council needs to carefully manage the parks in a sustainable manner that achieves an optimal, rather than a maximum, economic return from the farming operations.

Public involvement

There is an increased interest in volunteering on regional parks as a way of contributing to places the public values, but also to meet social, educational and recreational needs. Volunteer input is a valued and essential contribution to the regional park network, however, it requires investment to manage and facilitate, and can place pressure on the management of some parks.

4.4 Environment

Attitudes to the environment

Over a number of years there has been increased interest in understanding the region's heritage and biodiversity. There is a world-wide trend towards maintaining the viability of ecosystems rather than species management. The regional parks play an important role in managing entire and relatively intact ecosystems, and allowing people to experience the sights and sounds of nature and to participate in the management of the parks. Meeting these expectations places pressures on providing the funding, supervision and expertise to support conservation programmes.

Human disturbance

Conflict can occur between the need to protect ecological, geological and cultural features and visitor access or recreational activities. While some park features, such as streams, coastal dunes and similar natural ecosystems, may be considered attractive for some recreation pursuits, they may not be suitable for many activities because of their vulnerability to irreversible change. High impact activities need to be managed to avoid adverse effects on vulnerable species or habitats.

Pest control

The greatest challenge to indigenous biodiversity and the viability of ecosystems is the ongoing need for pest plant and animal control. While it is possible to achieve intensive control of key animal pests in discrete areas such as fenced sanctuaries, the wider parks network is permanently vulnerable to incursion by pest plants and animals. Surveillance is necessary to identify incursions of new pests so they can be controlled at an early stage.

Threatened species

Effective management of threatened plant and animal species can be complex and requires specialist expertise. Threatened species recovery is a long-term process and success may take time and be financially costly.

Climate change

Global climate change will result in changes to natural physical processes, ecosystems and habitats on many of the regional parks. Altered weather patterns may result in an increase in plant pests and the spread of pathogens but also could change recreational access to areas if the ground is saturated for longer periods. Some parks may experience inundation from sea rise and increased coastal erosion. The policies in this plan provide a framework that will meet these challenges and assist in a regional response, however, it will be necessary to monitor, understand and respond to these through adaption and/or mitigation.

Pathogens

Occurrences of new plant pathogens and diseases are likely to increase with climate change, global population growth and movement and the movement of goods around the world. Sudden decline disease in cabbage trees and the recent incidence of kauri dieback disease are difficult to control, can be widespread and affect iconic species.

4.5 Management

Sustainable management

As well as the pressures that growth and social and demographic changes bring, the council also recognises the need to manage parks sustainably over the long term and to demonstrate environmental best practice in all it does. It must also address the challenges posed by phenomena such as climate change, natural hazards such as fire, flooding and erosion. These pressures place demand on skills and resourcing.

Prioritisation of conservation efforts

There will inevitably be challenges in prioritising efforts to manage indigenous biodiversity and ecosystems effectively. With an important and wide range of biodiversity and ecosystems to protect and restore over numerous sites, robust information and processes are necessary to make good decisions about where to focus efforts (eg balancing effort between open sanctuaries and wider parks network, or balancing protection and restoration).

Managing transition to the Auckland Council

The new Auckland Council will come into being on the 1 November 2010. One of the main challenges associated with this new regime will be a change to the southern regional boundary that will result in a large percentage of the Hūnua Ranges Regional Park and Waharau and Whakatīwai Regional Parks sitting outside of the Auckland Region. While the Auckland Council will continue to own and manage this land as regional parks, there will be a new resource management act framework and a new regional pest management strategy to operate within.

Monitoring and research

Ongoing monitoring and research is required to evaluate the success of conservation programmes, the impact of activities on parks and to determine where additional efforts may be required.

5. Introduction to the plan

5.1 Purpose of the plan

This plan sets out how the council intends to manage the regional parks. However, while the plan focuses on the specific management actions and programmes planned for the next 5 to 10 years, these have been developed with a 20 to 50 year horizon in mind.

The Regional Parks Management Plan has two primary functions;

1. It represents a contract with the general public as to how the council will manage the regional parks on their behalf, and
2. It provides the framework that guides the council's staff on the day-to-day and long term management of the parks.

The process of developing this plan enables the public to comment on the proposed direction for the regional parks network and the specific management policies for each of the parks. Once adopted, it will guide staff management of the parks, and tell park users about the policies and rules that might apply to them when using the parks. This information is also provided to the general public through a range of other communication methods, such as park notice boards, brochures and the council website (refer to section 13.2 Visitor services)

This plan represents council policy and can only be changed through due process as defined in the Local Government Act 2002 and the Reserves Act 1977. That is, the consultation processes outlined in these acts allows the public to be informed about, and participate in, these changes. (Refer to section 16.2 Review and variations).

5.2 Parks covered by the plan

The regional parks covered by this plan are as follows:

- Ambury
- Ātiu Creek
- Āwhitu
- Duder
- Hūnua Ranges including the Hūnua Water Catchment Land²
- Long Bay
- Mahurangi
- Muriwai including 5 Mile Strip
- Ōmana
- Park land at Pākiri ¹
- Scandrett
- Shakespear
- Tāpapakanga
- Tāwharanui

- Tawhitokino and Ōrere Point
- Parkland at Te Ārai ¹
- Te Rau Pūriri
- Waitākere Ranges including Auckland Centennial Memorial Park and the Waitākere Water Catchment Land
- Park land at Waitawa ¹
- Waharau²
- Wenderholm
- Whakanewha
- Whakatīwai²

¹ Parkland yet to be formally named

² 11355 hectares of the Hūnua Ranges, Waharau and Whakatīwai Regional Parks will be within the Waikato region from 1 November 2010.

Map 1 below shows the location of the regional parks covered by this Plan. Further information about the area, legal status and zonings of these parks can be found in Part 17 Park specific management and Appendix 1

Map 1 – Location of the regional parks



This plan does not apply to Mt Smart Stadium, the Auckland Botanic Gardens, or Mutukaroa-Hamiltons Hill Regional Park. Mt Smart Stadium at Penrose is unlike other regional parks in that it is used for organised sports and entertainment purposes. The Auckland Botanic Gardens focus on presenting gardening ideas, taxonomy and plant conservation programmes. Mutukaroa-Hamiltons Hill is jointly owned and managed by the council and Auckland City Council. These regional parks are covered by separate management plans. However, it is intended that the high-level principles within this plan will be applied to the entire regional parks network and will be incorporated into these management plans as they are reviewed.

It is intended that the general objectives and management policies of this plan will apply to new acquisitions to the regional park network.

5.3 The need for the plan –legislative overview

The council owns and/or manages approximately 40,000 hectares of park land at 26 regional park locations, 23 of which are covered by this plan. The majority of land the council owns or manages (about 90 per cent) is administered by the council under the Local Government Act 2002; however, some (about 10 per cent) is also administered under the Reserves Act 1977.

The **Reserves Act 1977 [Section 41]** requires the council to prepare reserve management plans for the parks and reserves they manage. The purposes of these plans are to:

...provide for and ensure the use, enjoyment, maintenance, protection, and preservation, as the case may require, and, to the extent that the administering body's resources permit, the development, as appropriate, of the reserve for the purpose for which it is classified, and shall incorporate and ensure compliance with the principles set out in... this Act for a reserve of that classification [Section 41(3) Reserves Act].

The **Local Government Act 2002** does not require the preparation of a management plan, however it does allow for one. The council considers it best practice to prepare a plan to ensure an integrated management approach across the parks network. The process of preparing the plan requires a consultation and submission process which gives the public the opportunity to contribute to the formulation of policy and decision-making on matters that will affect the future of the regional parks. These processes meets the requirements of Part 6, and more specifically Section 83, of the LGA 2002 (refer to sections 16.2 Review and variations and 16.6 Consultation and Appendix 2).

The LGA 2002 also provides a framework to establish and maintain processes for Māori to participate in decision-making. It includes the requirement to take into account the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi, and the relationship between Māori and land, or a body of water, where there is a significant decision to be made.

The **Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area Act 2008**, which covers the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park, requires the council to prepare, adopt and maintain a management plan for the integrated management of the park. Part of this process requires the council to use the special consultative procedure set out in section 83 of the LGA 2002, as outlined above.

5.4 Other legislation and policy frameworks

Other legislation also has implications for the management of regional parks. This legislation includes the following:

- Resource Management Act 1991
- The Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act 2000
- Biosecurity Act 1993
- Historic Places Act 1993
- Building Act 2004

This plan does not exist in isolation from other plans and strategies prepared by the council or the collective local authorities in the Auckland region. Many of these are statutory policy documents, such as the council's Long-Term Council Community Plan, Regional Plan: Coastal 2004 or Regional Pest Management Strategy 2007 -2012, that have been developed under the legislation covered above. However, the council has also worked with other agencies to develop high-level documents, such as the Auckland Sustainability Framework, that address strategic matters of regional significance and provide context for this plan. In addition, the management of parks relies on guidance from a range of national and regional inventories, operational plans and guidelines. Refer to Appendix 2 for an outline of the legislation and other documents that are relevant to the management of regional parks.

5.5 How to use the plan

The plan consists of two volumes.

Volume 1: Management Policies

Volume 1 provides the overview and strategic direction for the parks. This volume describes the regional parks network and each park within it, in relation to the set of values it contains and how they will be managed. It covers:

- Parts 1 – 6 provide background to and strategic direction for the regional parks network, outlining the:
 - vision for the regional parks network
 - role and purpose of the regional parks,
 - high-level principles that underpin and guide the ongoing management of the parks, and
 - management framework that will be used to ensure an integrated management approach across the network.
- Parts 7 – 16 are the general management policies covering all regional parks, which determine the:
 - classification of the parks
 - sustainable management of the parks,
 - management of parks natural, cultural and farmed settings,
 - recognition of tangata whenua values,
 - provision of recreation and other activities across the network, and
 - provision of park infrastructure to support the visitor activities.

- Part 17 sets out the specific management focus for each of the regional parks, including the policies and programmes that will be completed over the next 10 years.

Volume 2: Maps

The maps in Volume 2 identify the location of each special values and features for each park, and where the specific policies and programmes proposed for each park in Part 17 will be implemented. The maps also largely illustrate concepts plans where they exist for a park (refer to section 7.3). Specifically, the maps illustrate:

- significant natural, cultural heritage and geological features (wetlands, pa sites etc),
- existing and proposed park infrastructure (buildings, tracks etc),
- specific management policies.

Cross-referencing

It is important that sections of the plan are not read in isolation. While an attempt has been made to cross-reference as much as possible, the reader needs to consider the following components together as a hierarchy of related policies:

- the management principles set out in Part 6,
- the general objectives and management policies set out in Parts 7 to 16,
- the specific policies for each park set out in Part 17,
- the maps in Volume 2.

The generic policies in Parts 7 to 16 apply across the regional parks network and are not necessarily repeated in the specific park sections. For example, pest control is undertaken in each park but may not be itemised in Part 17 unless there is a special programme of work, as it is covered by the generic biosecurity policies.

How to read the policies in this plan

Where a policy contains a list of clauses and the term “or” before the last clause the clauses should be read as alternatives, where all or one of the clauses may apply depending on the circumstances.

Where a policy contains a list of clauses and the term “and” before the last clause, the clauses should be read as all applying.

Note: on the Auckland Council

Throughout this plan the relevant local authorities, that is the city or district councils, have been referenced. Once the Auckland Council is established on November 1st. 2010, reference to specific local authorities should be read as the Auckland Council.

6. Management principles

The management principles listed below serve as foundations on which the management policies and actions contained in this plan are based. Every policy in the ensuing parts of this plan will relate to at least one, and often multiple, management principles. In particular, the policies outlined in Part 7 Integrated management framework should be read in conjunction with the management principles. These management principles are directly related to the values people ascribe to regional parks set out in Part 3 Park values. The regional parks, including future regional parks, will be managed on the basis of the following management principles. The principles are arranged generally in order of priority but should not be read in isolation of each other.

Principle 1: Protect the intrinsic value, worth and integrity of regional parks

The intrinsic, natural, cultural, tangata whenua and landscape values of the parks are the reasons why the regional parks exist and what people most value about them. The council will adopt a cautious approach to managing the intrinsic values of parks. That is, development and activity will not be permitted if there is doubt that the values can be protected or the effects mitigated.

Principle 2: Protect and enhance Auckland's unique landscapes

The regional parks contain significant and representative examples of the Auckland region's iconic and special landscapes.

Principle 3: Enhance the native biodiversity and the viability of the ecosystems of the region.

The regional park network contains many of the region's most valued ecosystems, such as wetlands, coastal ecosystems, and large contiguous native forests that make a significant contribution to the natural biodiversity of the region and the nation.

Principle 4: Recognise and provide for the relationship of tangata whenua with their ancestral taonga.

The regional parks contain features and associations of value and significance to tangata whenua that enable tangata whenua to express kaitiakitanga and provide for their hauora (long term wellbeing).

Principle 5: Promote and demonstrate wise stewardship of the region's environment

The regional parks provide the opportunity to demonstrate and promote wise stewardship of the environment through protection and enhancement programmes.

Principle 6: Protect heritage features and tell the region's stories

The regional parks are repositories of much of the region's unique heritage and history, including, historic places, structures and buildings, land uses, places of significance to tangata whenua and historic associations.

Principle 7: Public ownership

The regional parks are acquired and managed on behalf of the ratepayers of the Auckland region for their use and enjoyment. They are owned by the people of Auckland for the people of Auckland. The regional parks are protected in perpetuity by way of an Order in Council to ensure they are retained in public ownership and not threatened by any form of alienation.

Principle 8: Guarantee free access to regional parks.

The regional parks can provide for a wide range of informal activities to suit people of different interests, abilities and capabilities at no or minimal cost.

Principle 9: Provide a range of quality outdoor visitor experiences

The regional parks are of a scale and diversity that offer a range of visitor experiences in natural outdoor settings, including a sense of wilderness and the ability to socialise in groups.

Principle 10: Enable access to the coastline

Many of the regional parks provide access to parts of the region's coastline where visitors can enjoy a wide range of beach activities, relatively undeveloped coastal environments and remnants of the region's maritime history.

Principle 11: Manage land and core visitor services through a dedicated ranger service

The ranger service is a unique and special feature of regional parks that is the basis for effective park management and the facilitation of visitor enjoyment and safety on the parks.

Principle 12: Protect and enhance the amenity of the regional parks

The regional parks are valued for the sense of 'naturalness' and the ability to enjoy the peace and quiet of large natural settings free from visual, noise and light intrusions.

Principle 13: Minimise the impacts of development

Park infrastructure, in particular roads and car parking, will preserve park values, and will not affect the amenity of the parks and the quality of the visitor experience.

Principle 14: Limit activities that have an adverse impact on the environment and other park uses.

Activities involving larger numbers of people or intensities of use that could have an adverse impact on sensitive park values and the enjoyment of other park users will be limited.

Principle 15: Facilitate public knowledge and safe enjoyment of the parks

The regional parks will be promoted to ensure people know where the parks are and what they offer, so they can enjoy the outdoors in a confident and safe manner.

Principle 16: Be adaptive and responsive

The changing social, environmental, economic and technologies context within which the parks are managed requires regular monitoring and consultation and adaptive and responsive management.

Principle 17: Provide for a range of activities within the regional parks network

The council will provide for a range of activities within the regional parks network, but not for all activities on each park. The regional parks will provide for activities best suited to their particular attributes and values.

Principle 18: Facilitate community participation

The regional parks are meeting places for the community and places which they contribute to by volunteering their help.

Principle 19: Be a good neighbour

Being a good neighbour works positively for the parks, people with an interest in the parks and the people living and working in proximity to the parks.

7. Integrated management framework

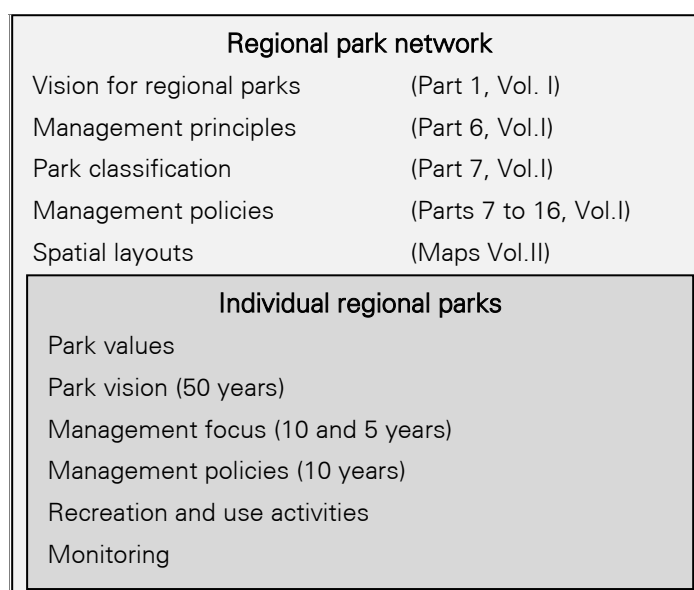
This part of the plan sets out the management framework for regional parks, based on the 19 management principles set out in Part 6 above. The over-riding management approach is to focus on managing and maintaining the park values and the quality of the visitor experience to be offered. The values referred to here are the values outlined in Part 3 above. The loss or diminution of the park values would undermine their worth as an ecological, scientific, educational and recreational resource, and the quality of the visitor experiences. The objective is to maximise the visitor enjoyment while avoiding, mitigating or remedying human induced change where it is likely to, or has occurred.

The management approach is therefore dependent on:

- defining the intrinsic, natural, landscape, tangata whenua, and cultural values to be managed within the regional parks network (refer to Part 3 Park values) and on each park (refer to Part 17 Park specific management; Park values),
- defining the long-term (50 year) vision for each park (refer to Part 17 Park-specific management; Park vision) in the context of the vision for the regional parks network as a whole (refer to Part 1 Vision)
- grouping the parks into classes and managing them in accordance with their class (refer to section 7.1, Park classification),
- defining the acceptable level, intensity and type of use that can take place (refer to Part 6 Management principles, noting principle 16, and Part 13 Recreation and use management),
- setting in place the management strategies and tools that ensure the activities can be accommodated and the park values are not threatened (refer to section 7.6 Management tools), and
- monitoring, evaluating and adapting management strategies, when appropriate (refer to section 7.7 Research, monitoring and benchmarking).

The relationship between these elements is shown in Figure 1 below

Figure 1 Relationship between Parts of this Plan



As a general rule, Figure 7.1 represents a hierarchy of intentions where, if there is doubt about the meaning or interpretation of a statement at one level, reference should be made to the next level up in the hierarchy to understand the intention behind the statement (refer also to Figure 2 in Appendix 2). The factors outlined above should also be taken into account at the time a concept plan is prepared for a regional park (refer to section 7.3 below).

7.1 Park classification

Objective 7.1:

To ensure that the management of the park recognises the unique characteristics of each park while providing for a range of visitor experiences and recreational opportunities across the regional parks network as a whole.

Policy:

- 7.1.1 Classify each regional park according to the visitor experience being provided, the overall management focus to be adopted, the intensity and type of recreational activities envisaged, the level of development, and the visitor services to be provided using the criteria identified in Table 1 below.

Table 1 Park classification criteria

	Class I NATURAL	Class II	Class III RECREATION
Visitor experience	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Generally a wilderness experience in a predominantly natural landscape. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A range of visitor experiences, with a mix of natural environments and limited active and social recreation experiences. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Active recreation and large group activities while protecting the unique natural and cultural values of the park.
Management focus	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Emphasis on protection of the natural and cultural environments and scenic landscapes, while providing for recreation opportunities where appropriate. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provision for recreation opportunities balanced with sustainable management of natural and cultural environments and scenic landscapes. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Emphasis on providing recreation opportunities while protecting significant natural and cultural environments and scenic landscapes.
Recreation activities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Emphasis on informal recreation activities requiring little infrastructure and few facilities, such as tramping, walking, picnicking and remote camping. Limited group activities and events. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provision for informal recreation outside main arrival areas. The opportunity for more structured recreation is generally limited to main arrival area, developed picnic areas and vehicle accessible campgrounds. Moderate group activity and events are facilitated. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Emphasis on providing for more structured and group recreation, such as developed picnic sites with barbecues. Provision for large group activities. Ability to book venues and sites. Broader range of discretionary activities considered appropriate, including events.

Intensity of use	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The levels of use and visitor numbers are limited, or dispersed. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A moderate range of uses but are monitored and controlled. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wide range and amount of use, managed to minimize recreational conflicts and adverse environmental impacts.
Extent of development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Minimal level of infrastructure and development • Limited vehicle access and parking • Expected facilities: generally gravel-based car parking except at some major arrival areas, information board, toilets, and walking tracks at limited locations, tramping tracks and routes, back-country campgrounds and limited vehicle-accessible campgrounds in keeping with the dominant natural values. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Minimal to moderate level of infrastructure and development • Expected facilities: car park, toilets, information structure, and picnic areas, trail systems, backcountry and/or vehicle-accessible campgrounds. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Moderate level of infrastructure and development • Expected facilities: sealed car parks, toilets, information structure, picnic areas, barbecues, designated sites, trail systems, vehicle-accessible campgrounds, ranger station.
Visitor services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ranger contact service, such as emergency telephone contact details, with a ranger presence and education services at limited locations. • Limited structured programmes and interpretation focusing on environmental protection and stewardship. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ranger presence with education services at limited locations. • Structured programmes and interpretation focusing on social, education and environmental benefits, and stewardship. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ranger presence and education services. • Structured programmes, events and interpretation focusing on social, education and environmental benefits, and stewardship. • Bookable sites.

Explanation:

As outlined in section 2.1, the primary purpose of regional parks is to protect and enhance the park values and to allow people to appreciate and enjoy these through leisure and recreational activities. The regional parks can be classified at three levels as outlined in Table 1 Park classification criteria above.

The park classification system defines the type of experience that a visitor can reasonably expect to find in each type of park, given the park values to be protected and the infrastructure offered in that class of park. Refer to Part 17 Park specific management for details on how each park is managed in accordance with the criteria set out in Table 1 above.

At one level, the primary objective of the classification is to align the protection of the natural values with appropriate low levels of use and development, and to minimise the impacts of visitor activity. At the other end of the spectrum, the focus is one of providing for higher levels of social interaction and more intensive levels of recreational activity while still protecting key aspects of the park environment. Parks in the middle of the range contain moderate levels of activity and high levels of protection in key locations.

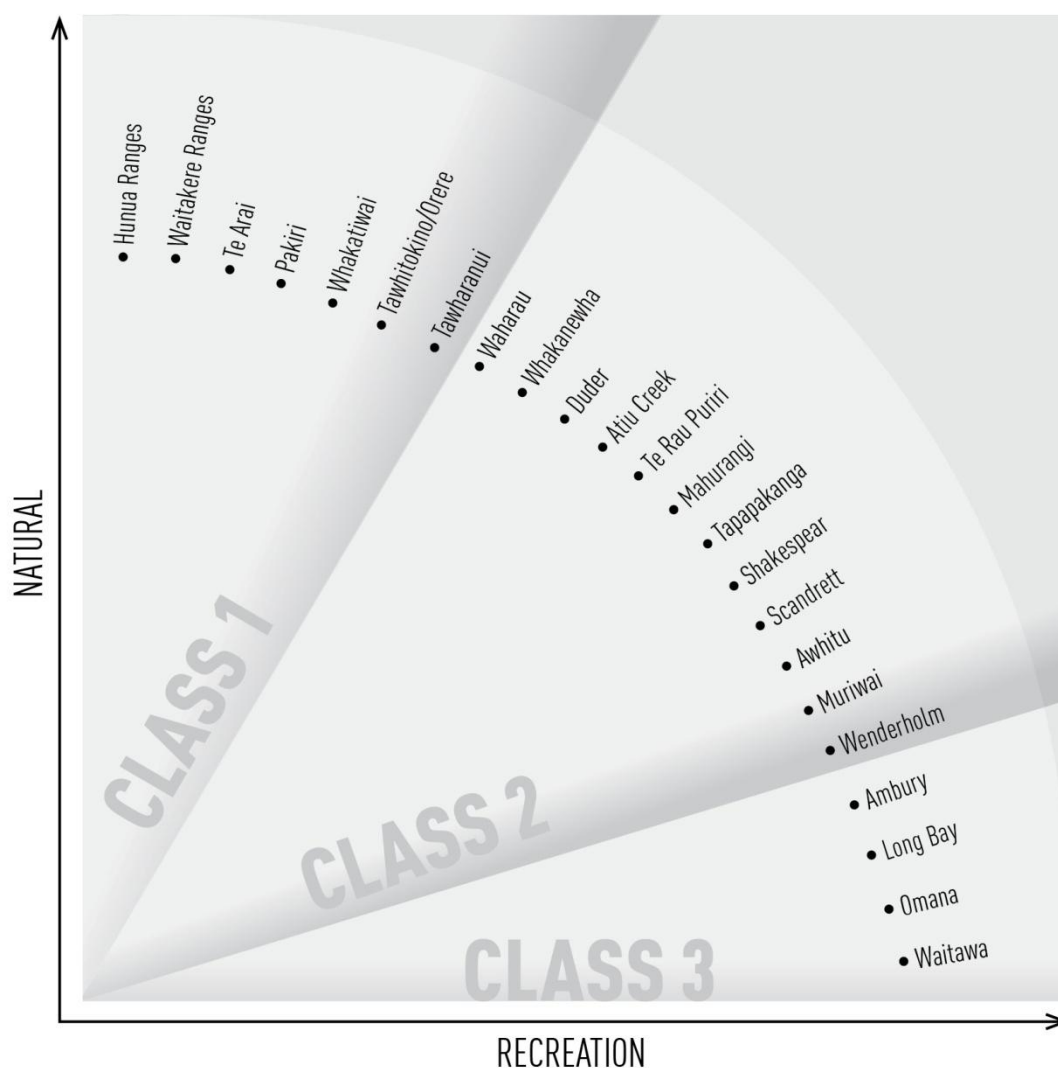
The regional park network is capable of providing a range of recreational opportunities. However, not all activities are appropriate on every regional park (refer to Principles 12 and 16). The classification system works so that individual parks provide recreation opportunities based on their particular natural, landscape, tangata whenua and cultural values, and their capacity to absorb the activity without threatening these values and quality of visitor experience on the park.

There is a need to provide infrastructure to support recreation opportunities (refer to Part 14 Infrastructure). The classification system defines the extent of development and infrastructure on the parks, appropriate to the type of experience people are seeking and to the park setting. It is critical to ensure that the supporting infrastructure, as well as the activity, does not threaten the park values.

The classification also defines the type of core visitor services to be found at each class of park. Again, these are not exclusive to each class of park but are most likely to be provided at the class indicated in the table.

7.1.2 Manage each park in terms of their class in accordance with Figure 2 below.

Figure 2 Regional park classifications



Explanation:

Figure 2 sets out the classification for each of the regional parks included in this plan. The classes represent a spectrum ranging from parks with a strong focus on the conservation and protection of wilderness qualities at one end, to parks catering for more intensive recreational activity at the other, while still protecting their values.

It is not intended that these classifications will change over time. They are designed to ensure that the current and planned qualities of the park will be retained and passed on to future generations.

The parks are classified under a single class and will be predominantly managed in accordance with that classification. General management zones such as arrival areas or destination areas on the park will be managed in accordance with the park class, and are described further in section 7.4 below. However, many of the regional parks contain a range of environments and have areas that require a different level of management than would normally be provided in their defined class. These are classified as special management zones and are addressed in section 7.5 below. (Refer to Part 17 Park specific management for information on each regional park).

7.2 Design principles

Objective 7.2.1:

To ensure that all development on the parks is designed to meet the vision for the park, and in a manner that does not threaten park values and is appropriate to the park setting.

Policy:

- 7.2.1 Recognise the intrinsic, natural, landscape and cultural qualities of the parks outlined in Part 3 Park values and Part 17 Park-specific management; Park values, and the wilderness characteristics of localities, where these exist, in the design and layout of regional parks.
- 7.2.2 Undertake a landscape and park values impact assessment as part of any concept or development plan, taking into consideration the factors outlined below in the policies of this section of the plan.
- 7.2.3 Ensure park layout and design:
 - a) recognises the special character and values of the park with reference to relevant natural and cultural heritage databases (refer also to Parts 10, Natural settings, Part 11 Cultural heritage settings and Part 12 Farmed settings),
 - b) keeps the park settings as natural as possible and avoids the formalisation of the parks through infrastructure and plantings,
 - c) considers all possible feasible alternative locations and ways of providing for the activities on the park,
 - d) minimises the visual intrusion of structures, including visibility from within and outside the park and from the sea and other public vantage points,
 - e) avoids prominent and dominant locations, such as hill tops and prominent ridge lines,

- f) follows the natural contours of the land, minimising land disturbance and avoiding ridges and the horizon, wherever practicable,
 - g) utilises natural materials that reflect the predominant colours and textures of the park or locality, or is appropriate to its historic context,
 - h) minimises vegetation clearance and avoids the disturbance of threatened plants, and
 - i) avoids, wherever practicable, archaeological sites, and respects the integrity of historic features (refer to section 11.2).
- 7.2.4 Keep built structures to a minimum in order to minimise their impacts on park values, such as the natural character of the park and its landscape.
- 7.2.5 Group built structures together wherever practical and appropriate.
- 7.2.6 Prepare and implement design guidelines for parks and, where necessary, specific design guidelines for areas of special character, where park values are likely to be threatened or altered by development. The design guidelines will cover aspects such as:
 - a) the natural, cultural and landscape characteristics of the park,
 - b) the use of natural backdrops, such as vegetation and landforms,
 - c) the protection of vistas and view lines,
 - d) avoiding structures on significant ridges and the horizon,
 - e) clustering or grouping of facilities and structures,
 - f) design elements, such as:
 - i) form and scale,
 - ii) edges,
 - iii) colours,
 - iv) textures, and
 - v) reflectivity, and
 - g) functional issues, such as:
 - i) accessibility,
 - ii) visibility, and
 - iii) safety and security.

Explanation:

The regional parks contain representative examples of the region's natural and cultural landscapes and features, which imbue a sense of place and history (refer also to section 10.1.1 Landscape protection and Part 11 Cultural heritage settings). The extent and quality of these landscapes and features greatly enhances the quality of life of people living in the region. They contribute to the psychological and physical wellbeing of people, in that they provide the context where people can enjoy recreation and relief from the pressures of modern urban living. The intention of this plan is to ensure these qualities are not destroyed by development on the parks.

Factors that need to be taken into account when considering the design and layout, and features of the parks, include: a careful analysis of the park values and the visual and

landscape qualities of the park, the consideration of all the possible alternatives, taking into account, the siting and location, the proposed design elements, such as materials, colour and texture, and the effective and efficient functioning of the park. As well as the natural characteristics of the site, consideration should also be given to how visible the structure is from key vantage points within the park, from adjoining public places and private land and, importantly, from the adjoining coast and sea. Coastal views are particularly critical where the park structures are the only structures that are likely to be visible from the sea. Highly reflective materials should be avoided in these circumstances and in all prominent locations.

As well as implementing general guidelines, the council will, when appropriate and necessary, prepare specific design guidelines or seek professional design advice in areas which demand a sensitive response. Design guidelines have been developed for Muriwai Regional Park and for the Piha area of the Waitākere Ranges and will be progressively developed for other key locations requiring specific design input.

Objective: 7.2.2

To ensure vegetation enhances the overall values and setting of the park.

Policy

- 7.2.2.1 Manage vegetation and where appropriate undertake a range of revegetation and planting programmes on parks to maintain and enhance the overall values of the individual park, including:
- a) protecting and enhancing natural ecosystems in accordance with policy 10.3.2.3, including riparian and wetland protection, erosion control and buffering remnant vegetation.
 - b) improving the amenity of the park and retain special elements of landscape character in accordance with section 10.1.2,
 - c) providing shade and shelter,
 - d) providing for recreational activities, access to the coast and waterways, and influencing the movement of people and activities throughout the park,
 - e) retaining views and vistas,
 - f) protecting archaeological sites, in accordance with policy 11.2.4,
 - g) ensuring farming viability and operational access and management
 - h) ensuring safety and security of the park including sightlines, passive surveillance and fire risk,
 - i) screening buildings and structures on parks and development adjacent to parks,
 - j) protecting water quality through the provision for wastewater or stormwater treatment,
 - k) education and advocacy eg, planting threatened or unusual local plants, or
 - l) providing for cultural harvest

7.2.2.2 Prior to any revegetation or planting being implemented:

- a) undertake a full assessment of the matters in policy 7.2.2.1, including:
 - i) the impact on the values of the individual park as outlined in the sections under Part 17 of this plan,
 - ii) environmental or ecological requirements outlined in policy 10.3.2.3,
 - iii) the landscape assessment required in terms of policy 10.1.1.2, including the protection of significant ridgelines, landforms, heritage associations, and open space values,
 - iv) the scale of planting, including extent, types of vegetation, potential realignment of fence lines to follow more natural contours, and intended management
 - v) consideration of partnerships or other formal agreements, such as licences, and
 - vi) community and stakeholder views and aspirations
- b) prepare a revegetation or planting plan for each area of proposed revegetation or area of planting associated with a new development, significant redevelopment or enhancement programme taking into account the results of the assessment in policy 7.2.2.2.a, and
- c) undertake consultation on the draft plan with the local community or stakeholders, and
- d) gain approval of the revegetation plan or alternate vegetation management from the relevant Parks committee, with the exception of essential revegetation which meets one or more of the criteria identified in policy 10.3.2.5 and shall be approved by the Chair of the Parks Committee.

7.2.2.3 Revegetation and planting is identified on the Maps in Volume 2 of this plan and:

- a) maybe subject to some boundary realignments where the assessment and preparation and approval of more detailed revegetation plans outlined in policy 7.2.2.2 has not been completed, or
- b) is indicative for:
 - i) regional parkland at Te Ārai, Pākiri, Te Rau Pūriri and Waitawa where concept plans have not yet been developed,
 - ii) Ambury, Āwhitu and Waitākere Ranges Regional Parks, and
 - iii) the Blundell Block in Tāpapakanga.

Explanation:

Habitat restoration and enhancement through revegetation programmes is a major feature of regional parks. These restore native forest that has been removed in the past, create wildlife corridors and buffers and complete ecological sequences (refer to section 10.3.2). Planting is also undertaken for a range of other reasons, as identified in policy 7.2.2.1.

While these revegetation and planting programmes can add significantly to the ecological and amenity values of the park, sometimes they need to be balanced against the recreational and other values of the park. To ensure this balance is considered the policy requires a full assessment be undertaken prior to planting. Revegetation or planting plans are developed for areas of a park, not an entire park. The scale of these varies as they may be specific to restoring wetlands across a park, or improving the amenity of a single car

park. In some cases the larger plans may be broken down to approximately one hectare plots which form the basis of community planting days.

All revegetation and planting proposed on the parks is identified on the maps in Volume 2 of this plan; although in some cases, such as in the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park, the scale of the maps means that the revegetation is indicative and may be subject to realignment. There may be some amendments to the boundary alignments shown on these maps following the assessment of the proposed revegetation or planting and the preparation, consultation on and approval of the revegetation plans. Consultation on proposed planting is particularly important where there are local residents that may have their amenity or views impacted by planting or where there are stakeholders with a particular interest in a park.

7.3 Concept and development plans

Objective 7.3

To ensure the layout and development of parks protects the park values and enhances the quality of the visitor experiences.

Policy:

- 7.3.1 Prepare concept plans prior to any significant development on a park, as a guide to the development and management of all new parks, and significant additions of land to existing parks.
- 7.3.2 Ensure concept plans consist of and recognise the following components:
- a) the objectives and policies of this plan.
 - b) the vision for the park in relation to its specific values and attributes, and what it contributes to the regional park network as a whole,
 - c) the wider context of the park as part of the regional park network and links to other public open space and facilities,
 - d) an analysis of the landscape character and features of the park,
 - e) an analysis of the natural heritage features of the park and its ecological context,
 - f) an analysis of the tangata whenua values associated with the park,
 - g) an analysis of the cultural heritage and history associated with the park,
 - h) the appropriate range of activities to be accommodated on the park,
 - i) an indicative layout of the park reflecting the zones outlined in section 7.4 General management zones and 7.5 Special management zones below,
 - j) the extent and nature of re-vegetation and habitat enhancement programmes, and
 - k) the priorities for expenditure on developing and managing the park.
- 7.3.3 Prepare development plans where significant development or re-development is proposed on a park, subject to a concept plan having been prepared for the park. (Note existing concept plans are incorporated in the Volume 2 Maps.)
- 7.3.4 Ensure development plans for a park, or significant part of a park will, where appropriate, consist of the following components:

- a) identification of park features and values, including sites and landscapes of significance to tangata whenua, and the design measures to protect these,
 - b) location and design of roads and vehicle parking areas,
 - c) location, scale and function of buildings,
 - d) general alignment of track systems,
 - e) key vistas and view shafts,
 - f) recreation features such as campgrounds, picnic areas, notice boards, access gates, lookouts and the like, and
 - g) re-vegetation and amenity planting.
- 7.3.5 Identify through the relevant council annual plan, or by way of a formal variation to this plan, the intention to prepare or make significant amendments to a concept plan or a development plan, if not already identified in this plan.
- 7.3.6 Prepare concept plans and development plans as close as possible to the period when funding is available to implement them, but note these may be subject to amendment to fit the prevailing economic and funding climate and changes to the park context.
- 7.3.7 Apply the generic policies of this plan and the Parks Bylaw 2007⁷ to all land held for regional park purposes during the interim period, prior to the development of a concept plan and/or prior to the formal opening of a park.
- 7.3.8 Ensure all concept plans and development plans are subject to public consultation and are approved by the Council.

Explanation:

Concept plans are a necessary prelude to the development of all parks. They include the analysis of the values of the park land and form the basis for the protection and management of these values. The concept plan provides the context for subsequent development plans. Concept plans are intended to be a values-based analysis and prescription for the future development and management of the park.

The layout of a park is governed by the concept and development plans for that park. The maps contained in Volume 2 of this plan largely incorporate the content of existing concept plans for the regional parks; including a reviewed concept plan for Ambury (refer to Map 1) and Cornwallis in the Waitākere Ranges (refer to Map 19.16), and new concept plans for Ātiu Creek (refer to Maps 2.1 and 2.2), the regional park land at Te Ārai (refer to Map 16) and the Schischka Block at Wenderholm (refer to Map 21). The regional park land at Pākiri, Te Rau Pūriri Regional Park, and the regional park land at Waitawa are yet to have concept plans prepared for them and have not been formally developed and opened for full public use. These parks are, however, included in this plan and are subject to the general policies in Parts 6 to 16 and specific policies in Part 16, and the Parks Bylaw 2007. The maps in Volume 2 relating to these regional parks (refer to maps 10, 17 and 20 respectively) therefore represent 'interim' concept plans.

⁷ The Parks Bylaw 2007 are available on the ARC website: www.arc.govt.nz

There will be a need to develop new concept plans or development plans during the life of this plan. This will occur where new parks or additions to existing parks are purchased during the life of this plan, or where there have been significant changes at existing parks that require re-consideration of the park design or layout. The factors to be considered in the preparation of concept plans and/or development plans for the parks are outlined in the policies above.

Interim concept plans may be prepared in advance of a park being developed and opened for public use, in order to allow the council to manage the land in the interim in a way that does not compromise its eventual development and use, and is consistent with the general objectives and policies of this plan. Full public use will generally only occur after a concept plan has been prepared, necessary facilities, such as parking and toilets, have been developed.

However, in most cases, the public will have the right to make informal use of the park, such as walking or picnicking, prior to the full development of the park, providing they realise that facilities may not be available and they respect the values of the land. During these interim periods, the general policies of this plan outlined in Parts 7 to 14 and the Parks Bylaw 2007 will apply. Some land, purchased for regional park purposes, may have had recreational activity on it approved by the prior owner. The future continuance of such uses is not guaranteed and will be re-assessed when the long-term objectives and the concept plan for the park is determined.

Development plans outline the development proposals in detail, and are a precursor to the commissioning of full landscape, architectural or engineering designs and contract drawings. Development plans should not be prepared without a concept plan having first being prepared. The concept plan and development plan can however be developed together, if necessary. The timing of the preparation of development plans is important. They should not be prepared unless there is an intention to proceed with the development of the park and the funding is guaranteed. That is, they run the danger of getting out of date if prepared too far ahead of their potential implementation.

As the concept and development plans represent a formal amendment to this plan, at least one of them should be prepared in consultation with the public and other stakeholders, if not already contained in this plan. The intention to prepare concept and development plans must therefore be notified, either through the relevant annual plan for the year the work will be undertaken, or by way of a formal variation to this plan.

7.4 General management zones

Objective 7.4:

To avoid or minimise the impacts of human activity and development on the park values, quality of visitor experience and overall ambience of the park.

Policy:

7.4.1 Ensure the layout, development and management of parks is based on the following general management zones:

a) Park entry

This zone has two purposes. First, it contains pre-entry information located outside the park indicating that a regional park is nearby and giving directions by using standard road signs with the park name. Secondly, the zone includes entry and orientation information identifying the park, provide a welcoming and safe

entry to the park and give general information to the park user, including the park's closure times. Automatic gates may be located at this point. These will be open during the prescribed opening times and, while closed to vehicular entry after hours, will allow vehicles to exit.

b) Main access road

This zone gives the park user an introduction to the park, get the visitor safely to the main arrival zone within the park with the minimum of confusion and, if possible, provide an overview of the key features and attributes of the park. The main access road will generally be sealed, except where sealing would be inappropriate to the character of the park or not warranted on the basis of traffic movement and maintenance costs.

c) Main arrival area

This is the primary stopping place and vehicle parking zone for the park. It contains the main concentration of park facilities and services. It controls the extent of the visitor impact on the park's overall ambience and provides a muster area where people can be informed and directed to park destinations and experiences.

This area includes the main vehicle parking, main signage containing information about the park's key features and facilities, park regulations, orientation maps and brochures. An emergency telephone or emergency contact details will be provided and, where necessary, surveillance systems may operate. Toilets and drinking water will be provided in this area, where practicable.

The arrival area may contain a staffed visitor centre, such as Arataki in the Waitākere Ranges and at Wenderholm Regional Park.

d) Secondary arrival areas

A number of secondary arrival areas may be provided on larger parks, such as the Hūnua Ranges and Waitākere Ranges Regional Parks. These will often be at track entrances and may replicate some of the elements found in the main arrival such as car parking, notice boards, directional signs and toilets.

e) Park destinations

The park destinations are the main areas where people are likely to congregate for specific activities. These include picnic and recreation areas where informal games can be played, playgrounds, campsites and sites containing significant features of interest, such as views and historic features.

The area may include facilities such as picnic tables, seats, barbecues, drinking water, toilets and shade structures, where necessary, to facilitate informal recreation activities, and where the facilities will not have significant adverse impacts on the park environment.

f) Tracks and trails

Track and trail systems are often the major recreation facility on many parks. These facilitate access to key features and destinations on the park and/or provide recreational opportunities for walking, tramping, biking and horse riding. Park roads and service lanes also act as walking tracks and trails for horses and cycling unless restrictions are necessary for operational and safety reasons.

g) Special facility areas

These are areas within park land, which, through historic, contractual or operational reasons may be at variance with the park classification, or have levels of development and use which will be limited to those specific sites. These include, golf courses, park operations depots, residential lodges that are exclusively used by licensees and/or can be reserved for the exclusive use of individuals and groups, such as kiwi-experience baches.

Explanation:

Human activities tend to concentrate at specific localities on the parks, such as arrival areas, key destinations (eg picnic areas, lookout points and the like) and on the park track systems. The greatest impacts of activities tend to occur at these localities. In this plan, these areas are designated as 'general management zones' and are the focus for the management of visitor activity on the parks.

The general management zones described above define the typical level of service and facilities that visitors might expect to find in each type of zone.

Another purpose of the general management zones is to provide legibility to the parks, and to manage park values and visitor activity. Outside these nodes, management will focus on protecting and enhancing the qualities of the park consistent with the classification for that park

The activities and associated facilities will generally group in particular areas that reflect how people tend to enter and use the park. That is, there will be a particular range of activities and associated facilities involved at the entry to the park, the main arrival area and key destinations within the park, and so forth.

The appropriateness of activities on the parks is determined by the policies in Part 13 Recreation and use management and Part 17 Park-specific management. The appropriateness and location of each activity will be determined by the design and development policies in Part 7 Integrated management framework and Part 14 Infrastructure, and should be reflected in the development of the concept and development plans for each individual park.

The development of park facilities and infrastructure can involve physical changes to the location through excavation, vegetation and habitat disturbance and the visual intrusion of buildings and structures. Cumulatively, these changes can adversely affect the natural ambience of the park as a whole and impact on the park values.

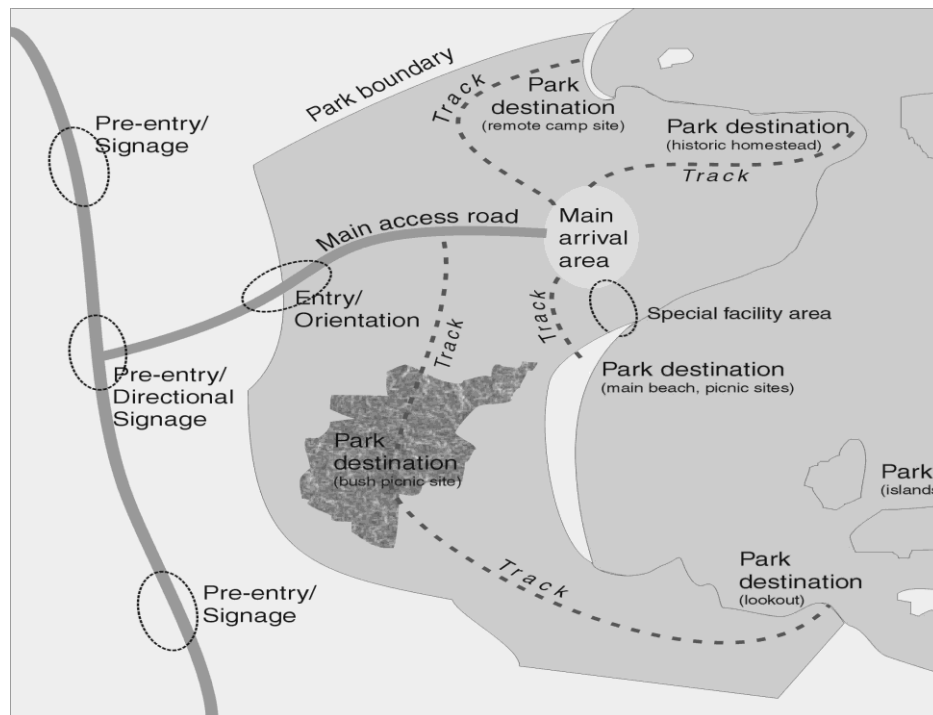
Generally, park facilities and infrastructure will be limited to those necessary to serve the permitted and controlled activities on the park, consistent with the park class and the purpose of the management zone (refer to Management principle 12).

Limits on the type, nature and frequency of activities may be imposed if they are deemed to pose a threat to the qualities of an area or the quality of visitor experience in a management zone (refer to Management principle 13).

The type of facilities and infrastructure will vary according to the type of park they are located in, the number of visitors, and the type of activity to be provided for. The differences between the park classes will therefore need to be considered in conjunction with the zone type when assessing the provision of facilities and infrastructure within individual parks, and the level and type of activity to be provided there.

Figure 2 below identifies the typical relationships between the general management zones in a hypothetical park.

Figure 3 General management zones (schematic)



The remainder of the park outside the management zones will be managed as farmed and natural settings in accordance with the classification of the parks. People will generally be able to access those areas but should not expect to find facilities there, apart from tracks through the areas.

There are areas within many parks that offer a feeling of remoteness or wilderness. Many of these areas are relatively accessible and are becoming increasingly popular with casual visitors. There is a need to manage the level of access to these areas and to limit the level and type of infrastructure to ensure that the special character of these locations is not threatened.

Some areas contain natural and cultural features that are especially sensitive to human activity, such as historic structures, archaeological sites, wetlands, wildlife habitats or areas, and require a higher level of management.

Some areas may also contain major features and visitor attractions that increase recreation demand in an area, such as waterfalls, eg, Hūnua Falls (Hūnua Ranges) or visitor centres. Such areas will be managed as 'Special management zones' (refer to section 7.5 below)

7.5 Special management zones

Objective 7.5:

To manage the impacts of human activity and development in high use areas and minimise the impacts on the specific values, quality of visitor experience and ambience of sensitive locations in the parks.

Policy:

- 7.5.1 Apply the specific policies for special management zones identified for each park in the park specific policies contained in Part 17, taking into account the following:
- a) the purpose of the special management zone, identifying its key features and values, including any special or sensitive natural, historic, landscape and tangata whenua values,
 - b) the intended nature and quality of experience for visitors,
 - c) the primary management focus for the locality, and
 - d) the management actions that will ensure visitor activity is contained within defined levels and the values of the locality are retained.
- 7.5.2 Impose specific limits on some activities in a special management zone if they pose a threat to the park values, or the quality of visitor experience.

Explanation:

There may be circumstances that require a different level of management than would normally be provided in a particular class of park. For example, some areas may contain natural and cultural features that are especially sensitive to human activity which may require separate operational or conservation plans. These would include areas such as historic precincts, archaeological sites, sites and areas of significant to tangata whenua, wetlands, dune systems and wildlife habitats.

This situation is especially applicable in the large parks, such as the Waitākere and Hūnua Ranges, where there is a need to apply specific policies that recognise the unique values of the locality or the proposed activities do not conform fully to the class of the park. For example, Whatipu Scientific Reserve, in the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park, will be managed in a way that limits visitor impacts because of its highly sensitive values and its status as a “scientific reserve” under the Reserves Act 1977. Similarly, the Kokako Recovery Management Area in the Hūnua Ranges Regional Park and the Open Sanctuaries at Tāwharanui and Shakespear Regional Parks are recognised as special management zones. Special policies have been developed to achieve the desired outcomes in these areas.

Other areas contain popular features and visitor attractions that have high visitation numbers, or may be chosen to act as a focus for visitor activity in order to divert pressure from the park at large. These would include areas such as natural features (eg waterfalls, viewpoints and the like) visitor centres, education facilities and special or popular recreation areas. For example, Arataki Visitor Centre, in the Waitākere Ranges, will be managed as a focus for visitor activity in a way which is contrary to the general policies that would apply to a Class I park.

7.6 Management Tools

Objective 7.6:

To ensure that the objectives of this plan can be achieved and the policies of this plan can be effectively implemented using a range of management techniques.

Policy:

- 7.6.1 Deploy a mix of management tools including but not limited to those set out below, to ensure that visitor activity is appropriate, does not detract from the park setting and ecosystems and does not detract from park enjoyment of other park users. These may include:
- a) ranger presence
 - b) promoting and facilitating acceptable activities,
 - c) placing conditions on specified activities,
 - d) placing limits or caps on activities,
 - e) prohibiting inappropriate activities,
 - f) managing demand by the provision of facilities and services,
 - g) travel demand management,
 - h) site modification,
 - i) farming,
 - j) public education, including promoting stewardship of the parks and wider environment,
 - k) on-site interpretation,
 - l) codes of practice and conditions of consent,
 - m) codes of conduct,
 - n) agreements, protocols and accreditation
 - o) licensing of operators,
 - p) bylaws,
 - q) pricing instruments, or
 - r) marketing and promotion,

Explanation:

Within the framework provided by the park classification and the activity management zones there is a range of management tools that can be used to manage the visitor impacts on the regional parks. Many of them can be used in combination, depending on the issue and the characteristics of the location to be managed. This is not an exclusive list and new and refined techniques may be implemented from time to time.

a) Ranger presence

A point of difference with Auckland's regional parks is that they are managed by ranger staff. The rangers help park visitors to learn about the parks and get the most out of their

visit to the park and may also manage inappropriate behaviour. The Parks Bylaw 2007 empowers the park rangers to enforce the policies of this plan (refer to section 16.3 Bylaws).

b) Promoting and facilitating permitted activities.

This involves identifying activities that are known to be compatible and suitable for the park environment. They will usually be casual and low-impact activities such as picnicking, walking, and tramping and the like. These are identified in this plan as permitted activities (refer to section 13.3).

c) Placing conditions on specified activities

This involves placing pre-conditions on where, when and how an activity might take place (refer to section 13.4 Controlled activities) or evaluating the proposal prior to it being approved and placing suitable conditions on it (refer to section 13.5 Discretionary activities).

d) Placing limits or caps on activities

This involves setting a limit on the number of times an activity can take place in a particular location in order to minimise the impact on the locality, to allow the area to recover from impacts of the activity or to ensure that others have the opportunity to enjoy the locality. Currently, caps only exist in some special management zones in the Waitākere Ranges. (Refer specifically to policies 17.19.4.28, 64, 148, 192, 213, 246 and 263).

e) Prohibiting inappropriate activities

Some activities are clearly inappropriate on regional parks or in certain localities. For example, activities on dunes or the release of pest animals (refer to section 13.6, Prohibited activities).

f) Managing demand by the provision of facilities and services

Facilities, such as car parking, boat ramps, campgrounds, can be used to manage the intensity of activity at particular locations. This tool may promote use at a locality, or limit activity where it would result in destroying a sensitive feature or ecosystem or the quality of a visitor experience through over-crowding (refer to Part 14 Infrastructure).

g) Travel demand management

Most visitors currently arrive at the parks by private car, and while this is the norm, it has impacts on the park values. It has environmental consequences; such as increasing run-off from impervious car park surfaces and impacts on the natural character of the parks, especially the visual amenity of the parks. The use of private vehicles increases the carbon footprint of the parks, and the increasing costs of travel can limit the ability of some groups to enjoy the parks, especially the more distant parks. The use of private vehicles can be reduced by the provision of public or group transport options. Public transport is feasible for events on most parks but may require incentives and subsidies to be viable in other circumstances (refer to section 8.3 Travel demand management).

Another aspect to this equation is the provision of car parking. While car parking will be provided at most parks, the need to expand parking will be evaluated and alternatives carefully considered before committing to providing additional parking spaces (refer to Part 14 Infrastructure).

h) Site modification

Deliberate modification of a site can influence the type of activity it can accommodate. This can be achieved through planting or merely allowing the grass to grow, to deter movement or activities, such as picnicking. Facilities such as tracks can be made suitable for heavier

levels of use by hardening the surface of the ground or building a structure. However, this also has the consequence of reducing the naturalness of the location and should only be used when no other option exists (refer to Part 14 Infrastructure).

i) Farming

Farming, including woodlots, is carried out on the regional parks for a number of reasons, including the management of open landscapes and vistas, to provide open grassland ecology settings, as recreation settings, to provide access to the region's farming heritage and as a land management and educational tool. (Refer to Part 12 Farmed settings).

j) Public education

While most park visitors respect both the park environment and other users, it can be useful to remind people of appropriate behaviour on a park through public education. This may include: park brochures, notice boards, park codes of conduct, and public meetings or meetings with interested parties.

Education can instil a sense of care and increase awareness of park values and the natural environment in general; eg, how parks can assist in mitigating and adapting to the impacts of climate change. This can be achieved through supporting volunteer groups, education programmes and the demonstration of sustainable management practices. (Refer to section 13.2 Visitor services).

k) On-site interpretation

On-site interpretation can help park visitors to learn about and get the most out of their visit. It can also be used to teach people about appropriate responses to situations on the park, such as safety issues, or issues requiring a particular response, for example, the spread of weeds or pathogens (refer to section 13.2.5 Interpretation and section 10.4 Biosecurity and Introduced plants, animals and pathogens).

l) Codes of practice and conditions of consent

Codes of practice can be by way of mutual agreement between the council and other parties, or attached as terms of consent to activities for which specific approval is sought (refer to sections 13.4 Controlled activities and 13.5 Discretionary activities).

m) Codes of conduct

Codes of conduct are a form of public education and can be used to target particular activities by making them available as pamphlets, handouts or posting them on notice boards, attaching the code to the activity approval form or making them a condition of people undertaking the activity on the park (refer to section 13.2.3 Promotion and information services)

n) Agreements, protocols and accreditation

Agreements, protocols and instruments, such as memoranda of understanding, can be used to establish and maintain appropriate behaviour and require concessionaires and the like to provide their service in a way that promotes council values and is compatible with park values. Accreditation is also a means of ensuring that the operator undertaking an activity on the park is aware of and will respect the protocols applying to the park. Where they have a proven record they may be identified as preferred supplier, especially where there may be competition for the use of a scarce park resource. They might be selected through a tender or similar selection mechanism (refer to section 13.5 Discretionary activities).

o) Licensing of operators

Licensing can be used when people wish to use the park for private profit or for providing a particular service not normally provided on the park. The licence can set where, when and how an operation occurs and can be used to spread the load of activity at popular locations (refer to section 13.5 Discretionary activities).

p) Bylaws

While the plan sets out the activities and development permitted on the parks, the management of visitor behaviour, such as noisy or offensive behaviour, is generally managed under the Parks Bylaw 2007 prepared in terms of Section 149 of the Local Government Act 2002 (refer to section 16.3 Bylaws).

q) Pricing instruments

Pricing instruments, such as setting a price on the provision of a service, can be used to control the level and type of activity. The pricing of park services is reviewed annually by the council and published as the Recreation Pricing Schedule (refer to section 13.1.7 Charges on services and administration fees).

r) Marketing and promotion

Promoting a park or a park activity can be used to increase the number of visitors. In this way marketing can be used to help redistribute activity across the network of parks by promoting some parks over others (refer to section 13.2.3 Promotion and information services)

7.7 Research, monitoring and benchmarking

Objective 7.7:

To understand:

- a) the values of the park and ensure they are effectively protected,
- b) the value that people place on the parks and ensure the parks stay relevant to peoples' needs, and
- c) the level of activity of the parks and the impacts on park values.

Policy:

- 7.7.1 Enable, support and/or initiate research that facilitates or advances management of the regional parks network research either in partnership with other agencies, by independent agencies or as part of university programmes.
- 7.7.2 Undertake research and periodically record on the attributes and values of the parks, including baseline environmental 'state- and- pressure' research on:
 - a) the park's natural values,
 - b) the landscape qualities of the parks and their surroundings,
 - c) the tangata whenua history of the park and values associated with the park,
 - d) the European history and heritage values of the park, and
 - e) the cultural heritage resources on the parks.

- 7.7.3 Monitor and periodically report on the state of the biodiversity of the parks, in liaison with key stakeholders, including:
- a) The nature and state of the parks' biodiversity and changes to these, including:
 - i) forest and vegetation health,
 - ii) native frogs, skinks, geckos, invertebrates and bats to assess spatial distribution and population dynamics,
 - iii) targeted pair counts of threatened and re-introduced species, such as NZ Dotterel and Kokako, and
 - iv) waterways and the adjoining marine environment.
 - b) The nature of threats to park biodiversity, namely:
 - i) pest plants,
 - ii) mammalian pests, such as possums, deer, goats and pigs,
 - iii) rats in areas where there are intensive pest control programmes (eg, Shakespeare and Tāwharanui Open Sanctuaries, Hūnua Falls and the Kokako Management Area), and
 - iv) pathogens, such as kauri dieback disease, including monitoring plots and efficacy of control programmes.
 - c) The impact of visitors on park biodiversity, namely:
 - i) the nature and scale of activities, including, the potentials to spread of pest plants and pathogens, and
 - ii) the nature of illegal activities such as illegal mountain biking and off-track activity in sensitive ecosystems.
- 7.7.4 Monitor and periodically report on the impacts of visitor activities on the park values and infrastructure, including:
- a) the impacts, including the cumulative impacts, of casual and discretionary activities on park values and other park users, and
 - b) the level of use and condition of park infrastructure, including tracks, the safety of visitor structures, and the planned maintenance and improvements to these.
- 7.7.5 Undertake research and periodically report on recreational and use needs and the representation of different visitor groups on the parks, including:
- a) public awareness, preferences and satisfaction with features of the park including overall satisfaction with park visits,
 - b) public use and expectations for the parks,
 - c) the barriers to their enjoyment of the parks,
 - d) different cultural needs,
 - e) the motivations for and nature of visitor activity on the parks,
 - f) visitor profiles, including the origin of visitors,
 - g) incident numbers, types and mitigation measures, and
 - h) suggestions for improvements.

- 7.7.6 Undertake research and periodically report on the implications of general recreation trends, including:
- a) regional and national recreation trends and management techniques,
 - b) trends in recreation and use activities on regional parks,
 - c) ways of adapting management approaches to achieve best outcomes on regional parks, and
 - d) benchmarking and networking with other park agencies on management techniques, programmes and policies.
- 7.7.7 Monitor and periodically report on controlled and discretionary activities, including the:
- a) occupancy of camping grounds, baches and lodges,
 - b) benchmarking of costs and charging,
 - c) number, type, location and footprint of activities, including discretionary activities,
 - d) compliance with consent, lease and licence conditions, and
 - e) the processing of applications (including timeframes and decisions).
- 7.7.8 Monitor and periodically report on progress on implementing the management policies contained in this plan, their implications and effectiveness, and include in the five yearly States of the Regional Park Network and Service report (refer to section 16.7 Reporting).

Explanation:

Research and monitoring is critical if the regional parks are to retain their values, the qualities that the public say they value, and the qualities this generation of park managers and stewards wish to see handed on to future generations. Monitoring is an essential part of effective management of the park assets and to help ensure the regional parks stay relevant to peoples' needs and expectations. Baseline environmental monitoring and the monitoring of visitor activity will, where appropriate and necessary, be employed to assess the level and nature of impacts on the park values.

Perceived impacts, such as disturbance to the quiet enjoyment of the parks, are more difficult to quantify and manage. In these situations, the council will rely on mechanisms such as comment cards, public surveys and visitor intercept surveys to gauge the public's and visitor's expectations of issues on the parks.

The adverse physical impacts of activities usually involve impacts on:

- water quality (eg, sedimentation),
- soil stability (eg, erosion),
- vegetation,
- sensitive ecosystems,
- wildlife, especially ground nesting birds, and
- natural ambience by visual intrusions, artificial light, noise and the like.

The track systems are particularly important as they are one of the main ways that people experience the parks, and one of the ways that the council contains the impacts of people on the parks' sensitive values. The level of use and the wear and tear on tracks will be systematically monitored, especially in the Hūnua Ranges and Waitākere Ranges Regional Parks, and appropriate maintenance regimes will be developed (refer to section 14.3 Track network). Surveillance is also needed to monitor the impact of track use on the ecological health of the park land, particularly for pathogens such as kauri dieback disease.

It is often difficult to define acceptable levels of activity in terms of their potential or actual impacts on a range of values, or to set the levels of acceptable change for these. As a general rule, the council will therefore take a cautious approach and act to avoid adverse impacts if these are likely, where an impact will be difficult to manage or is likely to be irreversible. In this context, discretionary activities may be managed or limited in favour of informal activities on the parks. Furthermore, the number of visitors to a specific locality may be limited by limiting or reducing visitor infrastructure, such as car parking.

A special feature of the regional parks is that they are managed by park rangers who, amongst other things, are responsible for the following:

- the maintenance of the park settings,
- the surveillance of the impacts of activity on the parks,
- minimising conflict between users, and
- enhancing the visitor experience through providing information and security.

Rangers will act to mitigate any obvious adverse impacts and conflicts when they occur. However, the cumulative effect of activities, both formal and informal, may only become apparent over time and will require long term monitoring. The impact of events on parks requires specific monitoring and different types of management, which are outlined in section 13.6 Discretionary activities. The council will also work with tangata whenua to monitor the adverse impacts on the values they associate with the parks (refer to Part 9).

Ongoing monitoring and the evaluation of the recreation and use activity on regional parks help to determine whether the management objectives in the plan are being met and remain relevant. Where the management objectives are not being met, the council will consider adapting its management techniques, for example, by changing the conditions under which certain activities operate. The outcome of the monitoring and evaluation will be part of the five yearly State of the Regional Park Network and Services report (refer to section 16.7 Reporting)

Section 13.5 Discretionary activities, outlines the approval process for independent research programmes. Research and monitoring may be undertaken in conjunction with other park and recreation agencies, tangata whenua, the Department of Conservation, and friends groups and volunteers, where appropriate.

8. Sustainable Management

This part of the plan deals with how the parks will be managed sustainably to ensure they retain their values now and that these are available in the future and for future generations to enjoy.

The Local Government Act 2002 requires the council to deliver prudent stewardship and make efficient and effective use of the region's resources. This requires a "sustainable development approach" in everything it does, taking into account:

- the social, economic and cultural wellbeing of people and communities,
- the need to maintain and enhance the quality of the environment, and
- the reasonable foreseeable needs of future generations.

The regional parks represent high value environments of national significance. The council will deliver exemplary levels of practice across a range of sustainable management techniques. The council recognises that there is also a strong public expectation that the regional parks will be managed in a sustainable manner, and is committed to ensuring that all aspects of its operations, service delivery and decision-making processes are aligned to the principles of sustainability.

The council will endeavour to foster the principle of stewardship amongst all park users. The key messages about caring for the environment will be conveyed through a variety of programmes such as environmental education programmes (refer to section 13.2.4), on-park interpretation (refer to section 13.2.5), and the support of community partnerships (refer to section 13.2.6). For tangata whenua, sustainability is anchored in a worldview built on a holistic philosophy that recognises, values and treasures the interconnectedness of everything and everyone. This plan recognises the role of tangata whenua as kaitiaki and their special relationships with and aspirations for the regional parks (refer to Part 9).

Over the life of this plan, the Auckland region will face change from global forces, such as climate change, and local trends, such as high population growth. The policies in this plan provide a framework that will meet these challenges and assist in a regional response. There are opportunities for the regional parks to mitigate the impacts of climate change, but there will also be challenges in adapting to these impacts.

The council will take an environmentally sustainable management approach to the farmed parks (refer to section 12.3), while ensuring the public are able to fully access and enjoy the parks. This recognises that the primary focus of these parks is to retain the countryside landscapes that support conservation and recreation, and protect the cultural and heritage values of these landscapes. Shakespear and Tāwharanui Open Sanctuaries are important examples of conservation programmes implemented in a farmed setting, while not compromising recreation opportunities.

Sustainable management of the parks is discussed below in its component parts. These are:

- climate change,
- environmental best practice, including energy, water and wastewater management, and materials (procurement, use and waste),
- travel demand management, and
- natural hazards.

Sustainable management practices can also be found in the sections of this Plan relating to the management of the natural, cultural and farmed settings and the development of infrastructure on the parks (refer also to Parts 10, 11, 12 and 14).

8.1 Climate Change

8.1.1 Mitigation

Objective 8.1.1:

To improve the capacity of parks to mitigate the impacts of climate change by increasing net carbon sequestration and reducing greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions.

Policy:

- 8.1.1.1 Continue to monitor GHG emissions on each park.
- 8.1.1.2 Assess and quantify the potential and actual co-benefits of sustainable soil and land management practices in terms of carbon sequestration.
- 8.1.1.3 Establish farm nutrient plans for each of the farmed parks to improve the land management practices, to reduce agriculturally derived GHG emissions (refer also to section 12.3 Sustainable farming practices).
- 8.1.1.4 Maximise the carbon sink benefits of vegetation by:
 - a) continuing revegetation of the parks as part of ecological restoration programmes in accordance with section 10.3.2,
 - b) reducing competition to native vegetation by continuing weed control programmes in accordance with section 10.4.2,
 - c) continuing to control browsing pest mammals, such as possum, deer, goats and pigs in accordance with section 10.4.3, and
 - d) employing successional planting of existing forested lots, where there is a demonstrable advantage to carbon credits and no net loss to the park's natural, recreational or landscape values.

Explanation:

New Zealand has international obligations to reduce its greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) and the Kyoto Protocol. An amendment to the Resource Management Act in 2004⁸ introduced a requirement that councils give particular regard to the effects of climate change.

Reducing GHG emissions presents some challenges in regard to parks' farming practices (refer to section 12.3) and how the council encourages visitors to travel distances to the parks and the modes of transport they choose, particularly to the more remote parks (refer to section 8.3 Travel demand management). Monitoring parks' GHG emissions and exploring methods to reduce these will be ongoing.

Climate change is expected to have profound impacts on the region's natural environment, along with impacts on the economy and people's lifestyles. Based on current knowledge

⁸ The Resource Management (Energy and Climate Change) Amendment Act 2004(section 7(ii))

and under moderate projections⁹ the Auckland region could experience pronounced climatic variation in the short, medium and long term. These impacts include: hotter average temperatures; increased incidence and severity of extreme weather events (eg, floods, droughts and storms); lower average annual rainfall patterns with increased rain in the west of the region and less in the east; more prevalent westerly winds; more evaporation; rising sea levels with higher storm surge and waves increasing the risk of erosion and salt water intrusion; and a possible change to a more El Niño-like average state.

Particular impacts on the region's environment that will effect parks management include:

- alterations to species phenology (eg, breeding times) and geographic range, with currently rare or threatened species potentially becoming extinct,
- shifts in ecosystem or vegetation types with subsequent changes in habitat quality and distribution, and potential habitat loss and fragmentation,
- accelerated growth of forests and vegetation but native ecosystems could be invaded by exotic species,
- changes in the distribution, abundance and impact of pests, weeds, pathogens and diseases,
- increased fire risk,
- loss of water supply and water quality through droughts,
- contamination and sedimentation of coastal and estuarine habitats as a result of increased stormwater flows and saltwater intrusion,
- increase in erosion of coastal areas, along watercourses and in steep areas due to extreme weather conditions which will result in the loss of land, coastal vegetation and breeding grounds, and
- significant impacts on cultural heritage sites through erosion, particularly sites of significance to tangata whenua as so many of these are located within coastal areas.

The regional parks offer opportunities to mitigate the effects of climate change, particularly through the contribution made to carbon sinks by the existing large tracts of vegetation and future revegetation programmes. The policies outlined in sections 10.3 and 10.4 in regard to ecological enhancement and biosecurity will assist in this.

Possums can induce canopy collapse in some ecosystems types, while deer and goats in particular, can clean out or reduce the density of forest understory. Consequently, these browsers impact the carbon sequestration potential of forests and reducing their numbers is important to minimise this impact.

An opportunity exists for the council to show leadership by implementing low carbon technologies in park operations (refer to section 8.2 Environmental best practice).

⁹ New Zealand Climate Change Office (2008) Preparing for climate change: A guide for local government in New Zealand. Ministry for the Environment, Wellington, New Zealand.

8.1.2 Adaptation

Objective 8.1.2:

To improve the resilience and adaptability of the regional parks network to the effects of climate change and associated impacts.

Policy:

- 8.1.2.1 Monitor and assess the effects of climate change on the regional parks, taking into consideration the viability of ecosystems, coastal inundation and erosion, and the incursion of pest plants and pathogens.
- 8.1.2.2 Ensure the likely impacts of climate change are considered in long term planning and decision making, including:
 - a) the purchase of regional parks,
 - b) pest management strategies,
 - c) managed retreat of infrastructure, and
 - d) when determining the location and low impact design of new park infrastructure.
- 8.1.2.3 Enhance the viability, diversity and connectivity of the parks' ecosystems to improve their resilience to the effects of climate change (refer to policies 10.3.1.7 and 10.3.2.1).
- 8.1.2.4 Employ adaptive management practices on the farm parks (refer to section 12.3 Sustainable farming practices).

Explanation:

The potential impacts of climate change, including coastal erosion, need to be considered in future parks planning. This will determine the location or potential relocation of infrastructure, such as buildings, parking areas or wastewater systems in vulnerable areas (refer to section 8.4 Natural hazards). Programmes such as dune restoration will also assist in slowing coastal erosion. So that landscapes values are not compromised by coastal erosion, replacement trees, such as pohutukawa, will be planted as outlined in policy 10.1.2.2.

Increasing the ecological integrity of existing ecosystems is necessary to improve the resilience of these ecosystems to climate change induced threats, such as pathogens, droughts and floods. Invasive species are also expected to become an increasing threat due to climate change; however, their impact is likely to be reduced in healthy indigenous ecosystems.

Improving connectivity and links between ecosystem types, sequences and gradients, will be especially important, particularly lowland to upland, coastal to inland, and marine to freshwater gradients. This will likely increase the viability and resilience of indigenous plants and animals by improving access to a greater variety of habitat types and increasing their ability to disperse across the landscape. These are necessary responses to changing climatic conditions, and will be particularly important for threatened species where parks provide some of the last refuges for them. Examples of adaptive management practices on farmed parks would be changing stock breeds and grass species to those more suited to projected climate changes.

8.2 Environmental Best Practice

8.2.1 Environmental best practice

Objective 8.2:

To manage the park resources and environment by using environmental best practice.

Policy:

- 8.2.1 Ensure that the council, park licensees, concessionaires, consent holders and volunteers in developing and managing park facilities and activities:
- a) follow best environmental practices,
 - b) seek to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects arising from existing facilities or management practices, and
 - c) obtain all necessary RMA consents, permits or approvals before proceeding with any development or maintenance works.

Explanation:

Environmental best practice is currently demonstrated in a range of council programmes, such as riparian management, dune restoration, stormwater action programmes, pest control techniques, addressing the use of vehicles on beaches and litter management.

Developing and managing park facilities and activities, by the council and park licensees, may have adverse effects on the park environment. Public opinion, environmental legislation, and regional and district plans promote (and in some cases require) the use of environmental best practice by all people undertaking activities which may have effects on the environment. The council has also produced an array of technical publications that provide guidance on best practice.

The Resource Management Act 1991(RMA), and the Building Act 2004 play a regulatory role in the sustainable management of the parks (refer also to Appendix 2). The Historic Places Act 1993 requires an authority be obtained from the Historic Places Trust for works that may destroy, damage or modify an archaeological site. The Trust's authority sets out conditions which require best practice in mitigating the effects of an activity on the archaeological site.

Environmental best practice covers the use of energy, water and materials. The Parks Sustainability Programme, as outlined in policy 8.2.2.1 below, will cover all these aspects from an operational perspective.

8.2.2 Energy, water, waste and procurement of materials

Objective 8.2.2:

To demonstrate environmental best practice across the regional parks' assets and operations that:

- a) improve energy use and efficiency,
- b) reduce water use and improving water quality, and
- c) ensure the efficient use of resources and the appropriate disposal of waste.

Policy:

- 8.2.2.1 Implement a Parks' Sustainability Programme that:
- a) uses low-carbon or renewable energy sources and technologies, where practical,
 - b) minimises operational use of council vehicles on and between parks, including consideration of alternate modes of transport,
 - c) improves vehicle fleet fuel efficiency, including the potential use of biofuels and electric vehicles,
 - d) incorporates green building practices, including the efficient use of energy, in the design and development of new park infrastructure and capital works projects (refer to policy 14.1.3.i),
 - e) implements water conservation strategies,
 - f) progressively upgrades water, stormwater and wastewater management systems, (refer to section 14.11)
 - g) develops and implements a waste minimisation programme which recognises the waste hierarchy,
 - h) promotes "rubbish-free parks" by requiring park visitors and consent, concessionaire, lease and licence holders to remove any rubbish they bring or generate on the park, except at designated vehicle-based campgrounds and the less remote baches where rubbish and recycling collection will be provided,
 - i) introduces organic waste recycling / composting in vehicle based campgrounds, and
 - j) keeps parks litter-free by undertaking regular cleaning of parks and the coastlines along parks to reduce the impact of litter on park values and the wider environment.
- 8.2.2.2 Implement sustainable procurement practices across all parks' operations, including:
- a) supporting suppliers that demonstrate sustainable and ethical materials procurement, and
 - b) favouring products that have a lower environmental impact across their 'dust to dust' life cycle¹⁰.

Explanation:

The regional parks offer an opportunity for the council to showcase low-carbon and renewable energy sources, and low impact technology in park buildings and infrastructure. Energy efficiency initiatives will be introduced through the implementation of the Park Sustainability Programme. The programme will be reported to the public through information provided on the website, in brochures, interpretation and educational programmes.

¹⁰ The dust to dust life cycle is an assessment of the energy cost and environmental impact of a product or service; from raw material production, manufacture, distribution, use and disposal including all intervening transportation steps.

Ranger staff and contractors working on the parks require the use of vehicles, but this use should be minimised and should model best practice. The council has developed a standard operating procedure for the use of vehicles on beaches and dunes to ensure the negative impacts associated with this are minimised and intends to broaden this standard operating procedure to cover all staff vehicle use (refer to policy 13.3.5.3). It will also ensure that council staff and contractors are role modelling the behaviour expected of the public. In some circumstances, alternate modes of transport, such as bikes, can be used for patrolling areas of parkland.

Green building practices aim to reduce the environmental impact of a building or structure by using design and technologies that are resource efficient. These will be incorporated into all new buildings and structures. Existing buildings will be retrofitted to achieve the same standards, where practical.

Improving water use across the park network will be explored through low impact design; including water harvesting and wastewater reuse opportunities, and installing water saving measures, such as low flush toilet systems. Improvements to stormwater quality can be achieved through day-lighting streams (returning them to their natural form), riparian planting, the use of porous paving and other techniques that reduce run-off and sedimentation.

Public use of the regional parks means it is inevitable that waste will be generated within the parks. Since waste generation cannot be avoided entirely, it is important that it is disposed of in a manner that does not detract from park values. Park visitors, licence holders, event organisers and concessionaires need to be aware that they must accept responsibility for their personal rubbish and rubbish generated by their operations.

A “rubbish-free parks” policy (refer to policy 13.1.1.1.I) is promoted in the regional parks, with no provision of rubbish bins. Exceptions to this are bins, including recycling bins, provided in the vehicle-accessible campgrounds and the collection provided in the less-remote baches. Organic waste composting bins will be progressively provided at these campgrounds. In addition, large scale events and retail outlets that generate rubbish will be required to adhere to the waste hierarchy and minimise waste generation, which may include the provision of recycling bins and education around their use.

Education is the preferred means of promoting the concept of responsible rubbish disposal to park visitors. The council will seek to increase the public’s awareness of the “rubbish-free parks” policy and understanding of ways to minimise rubbish through reduction, reuse and recycling.

All licence holders and concessionaires will be required to assume responsibility for the disposal of all rubbish resulting from their operation. If they are reliant on a park-operated system, a contribution may be required towards that service.

All parks operational staff, cleaning contractors, park visitors and volunteers have a role in keeping parks rubbish free. Litter washes ashore in the coastal parks and if it remains in the coastal marine area can cause harm to fish, birds and marine mammals; in particular it is important to remove plastics from the food chain.

When purchasing products or services the council will support suppliers who: demonstrate sustainability and ethical materials procurement; where practical, source locally; and give preference to products that are made of recycled materials or can be recycled. The council will also favour products that have lower environmental impacts across their ‘dust to dust’ life cycle, for example, using wood rather than aluminium.

8.3 Travel demand management

Objective 8.3:

To manage travel demand to and from the regional park network.

Policy:

- 8.3.1 Implement a parks travel demand programme that includes:
- a) researching preferences, knowledge, barriers and opportunities for changing travel behaviour and providing services,
 - b) working with public transport services to improve the information on public transport to parks and to advocate for increased services to popular destinations, including visitor centres,
 - c) developing and promoting integrated walking and cycling networks from adjacent communities to and through appropriate regional parks,
 - d) requiring travel plans for all large events,
 - e) investigating promotion and service improvements that should be implemented when funding permits,
 - f) installing bike racks on parks, and
 - g) investigating the potential for concessionaires to provide transport to specific activities or event on parks.
- 8.3.2 Initially focus the travel demand management programme, outlined in policy 8.3.1 above, on Ambury, Long Bay, Muriwai, Ōmana and Shakespear Regional Parks, the Arataki Visitor Centre in the Waitākere Ranges, and the sea kayak/waka trail and Hillary Trail.

Explanation

Over five million visits are made annually to Auckland's regional parks. Less than three per cent of visitors use public transport and the vast majority of visitors travel using private vehicles. Travel demand is an essential component of the Auckland Regional Land Transport Strategy (ARLTS). The ARLTS supports a travel hierarchy with priority given to pedestrians and bikes, as well as substantially improving public transport, completing key elements of the strategic road network, and a new emphasis on managing the demand for travel.

Travel demand management can potentially provide the following benefits:

- develop a more sustainable land use pattern by prioritising walking, cycling, and public transport trips,
- reduce greenhouse gas emissions by reducing reliance on private transport,
- improve public health by promoting more active lifestyles such as walking and cycling,
- minimise the impact of developments on the park landscape by reducing the demand for car parking and associated roading,
- minimise the visual and noise impacts of vehicle movements on the amenity of the park,

- reduce congestion in locations such as Ambury, Long Bay, Muriwai, Ōmana and Shakespear Regional Parks, particularly in the weekends,
- raise public awareness of alternative travel options to regional parks and the associated benefits,
- manage travel demand associated with large events on regional parks, and
- increase the accessibility of regional parks to those in the regional community without access to a private vehicle.

The initial focus will be parks where there are good public transport links, and residential communities and pedestrian routes in close proximity to the parks. The sea kayak / waka trail and Hillary Trail are new initiatives that are being promoted as a one way journeys. The Hillary Trail has been developed to enable people to catch public transport to and from the trail. These trails will require people to be more proactive in planning their transport and therefore potentially these people may be open to considering alternatives to private vehicles.

8.4 Natural Hazards

8.4.1 Flooding, land instability and coastal erosion

Objective 8.4.1:

To manage the risk of flooding, land instability and coastal erosion to park visitors, park assets and the environment.

Policy:

- 8.4.1.1 Avoid building permanent facilities and structures in natural hazard zones, associated with flooding, land instability and dunes system, and remove existing structures when practicable (refer to policies 14.1.3.n, 14.1.7.f and 14.1.8.f).
- 8.4.1.2 Treat coastal erosion as a natural process and avoid structural interference.
- 8.4.1.3 Where coastal erosion occurs, remove infrastructure at risk, revegetate, and restrict access to the hazard area.
- 8.4.1.4 Where coastal erosion threatens significant cultural heritage places or structures, as protected in policy 14.1.7.e, an exception to policy 8.4.1.2 above may be made when consideration will be given to:
 - a) scientific recording or investigation, in consultation with tangata whenua where appropriate, or
 - b) implementation of coastal protection measures in accordance with the policies of the Auckland Regional Plan: Coastal (Section 21.4).
- 8.4.1.5 Progressively undertake dune restoration, including the re-contouring and planting of the dunes, and limiting public access.
- 8.4.1.6 Revegetate steep gradients and unstable cliff margins to reduce or slow rates of erosion.

- 8.4.1.7 Progressively remove engineered stormwater systems and reinstate natural waterways wherever practicable, and where infrastructure would not be at risk from this action.

Explanation:

Flooding, land instability and coastal erosion are the most commonly occurring natural hazards in the Auckland region. The effects of these hazards generally occur at specific sites and these are likely to increase with climate change. It is important that the council, as a land manager, address their effects on regional parks and demonstrate sound land management practices.

The policies above emphasise avoidance rather than protection. This recognises that hazard events are natural occurrences and that locating activities in inappropriate places creates risks. However, avoidance may not be practical in all circumstances. This includes when significant cultural heritage sites warrant protection, and where temporary structures associated with essential services, such as surf lifesaving towers, may have an operational need to be located in natural hazard zones such as sand dunes.

Erosion is a specific issue in coastal locations, particularly in dune areas that have been modified, and where facilities and structures have been located in close proximity to the coast. Where erosion occurs, the general approach is to manage the removal or retreat of infrastructure and retire, re-vegetate and restrict access to the hazard area. The use of engineering techniques to stop erosion will be avoided. The maps contained in Volume 2 identify where these actions are being undertaken.

Other hazards that occur with less frequency in the Auckland region include earthquakes, volcanism, tsunami and various meteorological effects, such as cyclones, tornadoes and drought. As the impacts of these other hazards are mainly addressed by regional contingency controls, civil defence and insurance systems, this plan does not specifically address these hazards. Park management will, however, respond to any contingency control in an appropriate manner. In regard to drought, this is likely to increase the risk of fire (covered in section 8.4.2 below), impact wildlife habitat and water quality and is associated with insect infestations, plant disease and wind erosion.

This plan does not identify the location of hazard zones in regional parks as these are identified in other records held by the council and other local authorities.

8.4.2 Fire

Objective 8.4.2:

To minimise the risk to park users and adjoining properties and the destruction or damage caused by fires on parkland.

Policy:

- 8.4.2.1 Train council staff in basic fire safety measures and ensure council staff are available to assist relevant fire authorities in fire prevention and suppression when fires occur on regional parks, and/or threaten regional parks and adjoining properties.
- 8.4.2.2 Only permit the public use of open fires, including portable barbecues using solid fuels, in designated areas, and when the fire is permitted by controls implemented through the Forest and Rural Fires Act 1977.

- 8.4.2.3 Prohibit smoking in regional parks and utilise the educative approach outlined in policy 13.1.4.1 to inform park visitors.
- 8.4.2.4 Prohibit fireworks, except as part of an approved managed display and investigate options for firework bans on land adjoining regional parkland.
- 8.4.2.5 Progressively replace solid fuel barbecues with electric or gas barbecues in Class III parks, where appropriate.
- 8.4.2.6 Reduce fire risk around campgrounds, designated sites, tracks, and heritage buildings and structures by appropriate vegetation management, including species selection in any future plantings in the surrounding area.
- 8.4.2.7 Open fires will not be used for operational purposes, with the rare exception of controlled burning of logging or tree felling operations subject to regional and district plan requirements and consents, when these cannot practically be chipped or disposed of in any other way.
- 8.4.2.8 Prepare and implement fire recovery plans where necessary, which will include revegetation options and weed control priorities.

Explanation:

All fires, whether lit naturally, accidentally or deliberately can pose a risk to park visitors, native vegetation, species, historic places, artefacts, park assets, and adjoining property. As noted above, the risk of fire is likely to increase as an impact of climate change.

The council has no statutory responsibility for fire suppression on regional parks; this lies with the NZ Fire Service in urban areas and the Rural Fire Authorities in rural areas. However the council as the landowner has a responsibility to advocate for the protection of the parks' natural values. Parks staff will be trained in basic fire safety measures, which will vary depending on the location in the network, and will liaise with and assist relevant fire authorities when required. Regional parks staff currently assist by:

- maintaining a fire prevention and suppression plan,
- ongoing assessment of fire hazards,
- erecting fire signs at predetermined sites to signify the start of restricted or prohibited seasons,
- maintaining hydrants and other water sources,
- educating visitors as to the threats of fire in park land, responsible use of fire and the principles of fire prevention,
- enforcing the Parks Bylaw 2007¹¹ pertaining to fires,
- recording information on a daily basis which is used by rural fire agencies and is available nationally (Fire Weather Index data),
- attending fires to advocate for the protection of regional parkland and park assets, and
- providing fire-suppression equipment to assist in first-response scenarios.

¹¹ The Park Bylaws 2007 are available on the ARC website: www.arc.govt.nz

The introduction of a “smoke free” policy on the regional parks should assist in reducing the risk of fire created by cigarettes (refer also to section 13.1.4).

Open fires, including portable barbecues using solid fuels, are only permitted in designated areas where the risk can be effectively managed. Even so, it should be noted that the provisions of the Forest and Rural Fires Act override this. This means that during a Restricted Fire Season, fires can only be undertaken in these areas if a rural fire permit is obtained from a warranted rural fire officer. No fires will be permitted when a Prohibited Fire Season has been declared.

In the past open fires have been used operationally as a convenient way of disposing of unwanted trimmings and the like. This practice will be avoided where ever practical and alternatives such as leaving in situ, chipping wood or composting will be used. However there are rare occasions when remains of logging or tree felling operations cannot be practically addressed by these techniques and/or may actually present a fire risk. In these cases controlled burning will be undertaken, subject to regional and district plan requirements and permits.

As outlined in section 15.6 Adjoining land and coastal areas, the council will work with adjoining landowners, tangata whenua and other agencies to reduce the risk of fire on park values and assets. Fireworks in particular pose a fire risk to parks and will be prohibited, unless approved as part of discretionary application for a managed display in suitable locations. The council will also advocate for fireworks bans on land adjoining parkland where these may present a fire risk.

The placement of planting and the option of using more fire-resistant species will be considered when revegetation programmes or amenity plantings are undertaken around designated camping and picnicking areas, along tracks or around heritage buildings. In addition, fire prone vegetation, such as long dry grass and pampas, should be removed from around these areas. Fire recovery plans will be prepared for all sites affected by fire. These will determine whether there are seed sources in the local area that would allow the area to regenerate naturally, what priority will be given to weed control and whether some revegetation should be used to assist regeneration or to improve the amenity of the area.

9. Tangata whenua

The council values the traditional and customary relationships of the various tangata whenua peoples of Tāmaki Makaurau (the Māori name for the Auckland region which means “Tāmaki desired by the hundreds”). From the time of its original inhabitants, Tāmaki Makaurau has become home to many peoples.

Successive waves of Māori migration have added to the diversity of tribal relations, including the Ngāti Whatua, Marutuahu, Ngāti Wai, Waikato and Waiohū peoples. The rich, fertile soils suitable for gardening, the abundant forests and the bountiful harbours and seas of Tīkapa Moana (Hauraki Gulf), Waitematā, Te Manukanuka a Hoturoa (Manukau), Whangateau, Mahurangi and Kaipara – have given rise to the saying, “Te pai me te whai rawa a Tāmaki – the prosperity and abundance of Tāmaki”.

Te Tiriti o Waitangi/The Treaty of Waitangi was signed on at least three occasions on the Waitematā and Manukau Harbours by local rangatira (chiefs). Their descendants continue to maintain a presence and relationship with their ancestral sites and landscapes of significance¹². This relationship also extends to the taonga and sites where historic events occurred within the boundaries of the regional parks.

The council recognises these relationships in this plan and refers to these taonga and sites as either “tangata whenua values” or “park values” when grouped with the other values attributed to parks.

Tangata whenua are kaitiaki (guardians) of tangata whenua values associated with regional parks. As kaitiaki, iwi have duties to preserve and nurture the physical and spiritual aspects associated with any land, resource or taonga within their rohe (tribal area). The council acknowledges that the ethic of stewardship espoused through this plan is complimentary to the ethic of kaitiakitanga. Both concepts promote the responsibility of guardianship of the earth and reflect a belief that we need to work towards a future not just better for our children, but for all things, and all time.

The council wishes to contribute to tangata whenua ability to express their kaitiakitanga and enhance opportunities for tangata whenua to provide for their hauora (long term wellbeing) through the parks’ network. This will range from identifying tangata whenua values and promoting these and tikanga (culture), kawa (traditions) and mātauranga Māori (traditional Māori knowledge), to increased consultation and joint kaitiaki projects such as pā harakēkē (flax gardens).

While the policies in this part of the plan relate to tangata whenua, the council acknowledges the significant contribution of residents who are not tangata whenua to the Auckland regional community. Through the research outlined in section 7.7 and consultation with relevant organisations, such as urban Māori authorities, the council will gain a better understanding of the values that Māori residents in the Auckland region ascribe to regional parks and the types of visitor services, recreation and use opportunities that will encourage them to visit the parks. The policies in this part of the plan have been integrated throughout the document and are cross-referenced in appropriate places.

¹² Includes: maunga (mountains), awa (rivers), moana (coastline), tauranga waka (canoe landing sites), pa (fortified villages), papakainga (villages), māra (cultivations), urupā (burial grounds), wāhi tapu (sites that are sacred), biodiversity and other taonga within the region today.

9.1 Tangata whenua

Objective 9.1:

- a) To sustain the mauri (life force) of taonga within regional parks in ways which enable the significant place of tangata whenua to be acknowledged and their role as kaitiaki recognised.
- b) To contribute to the hauora (long-term wellbeing) of tangata whenua, by providing for relationships and activities which enable the intergenerational transfer of tangata whenua knowledge and practices.

Policy:

- 9.1.1 Identify and recognise the customary relationship¹³ of tangata whenua to the regional parks through:
- a) identifying tangata whenua through consultation with iwi, commissioning human occupation reports and tangata whenua values assessments,
 - b) maintaining a list of iwi/hapū that are the tangata whenua for each regional park,
 - c) identifying, mapping and assessing tangata whenua values (ancestral lands, water, sites and landscapes of significance and other taonga) associated with each park¹⁴,
 - d) exploring with tangata whenua, as part of the Regional Parks Te Mahere Hononga Māori – Māori Relations Plan (refer to policy 9.1.2 below), the opportunities for them to be involved in regional parks in ways which enable practical expression of kaitiakitanga, including but not limited to:
 - i) developing processes and tangata whenua capability and capacity so that tangata whenua can effectively contribute to council decision making (refer to Parts 10 - 16),
 - ii) enabling the appropriate recognition and consideration of tangata whenua traditional practices and protocols within parks management,
 - iii) continuing to enable the use of non-threatened materials for cultural use by tangata whenua as a discretionary activity (refer to section 13.5),
 - iv) in consultation with tangata whenua, installing tohu tangata whenua¹⁵ (markers) on the regional parks to acknowledge cultural and spiritual

¹³ The relationship between tangata whenua and their tikanga (culture) and kawa (traditions) with their tangata whenua values associated with regional parks.

¹⁴ Having appropriate regard of national cultural heritage standards, tangata whenua tikanga, and any relevant privacy issues and cultural requirements.

¹⁵ One of the ways in which tangata whenua and council can identify tangata whenua relationships to the regional parks and significant tangata whenua values is through the installation of tohu tangata whenua (markers). They acknowledge and commemorate the presence of tūpuna (ancestors) on these places and events that occurred during their time. They mark the ancestral and contemporary associations between the people (tangata) and the land (whenua), and as such are very significant to Māori and contribute to the region's cultural heritage and identity. Tohu tangata whenua strengthen whānau connectivity affirming the place of iwi and its people within the tribal domain. They also improve relationships between tangata whenua and park visitors as they raise awareness of the cultural and historical values. The council will work in partnership with tangata whenua in planning and developing tohu tangata whenua that to ensure that they are located, designed, developed, unveiled and maintained in accordance with the relevant infrastructure policies in this plan and tangata whenua values and tikanga.

- links to a particular area of a park or an entire park in accordance with the policies in Part 14 Infrastructure,
- v) reinstating traditional names for a park, part of a park or a park feature in accordance with policy 15.1.8,
- vi) encouraging tangata whenua involvement in the provision of live interpretation and education programmes, volunteer programmes and conservation projects (refer to section 13.2), and
- vii) raising awareness and understanding of tangata whenua relationships to the park, the tangata whenua values associated with the park and tangata whenua's principles of kaitiakitanga through the visitor services outlined in section 13.2, and
- e) investigating and implementing the promotion techniques and recreation and use activities that would attract more tangata whenua to the parks in accordance with the policies in Parts 13 and 14.

Explanation:

The development and strengthening of mutually beneficial working relationships between the council and tangata whenua will lead to greater protection and enhancement of park values. It will also enable tangata whenua to retain their connection to the taonga within the parks and ensure their tikanga, kawa and mātauranga Māori is able to be passed on to future generations.

The Local Government Act 2002 sets out specific requirements for councils to facilitate participation by Māori in local authority decision-making processes. For regional parks, this relates to providing opportunities to be involved in decisions relating to the management of tangata whenua values associated with parks; that is, kaitiakitanga.

One of the first steps in enabling tangata whenua to meet their kaitiakitanga responsibilities to their tūpuna (ancestors) and mokopuna (grandchildren) is identifying and recognising iwi that have mana whenua status (referred to in this plan as tangata whenua). Iwi definition of their rohe will clarify this. Treaty settlements and legislation like the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area Act 2008 will also provide guidance. The council will maintain an online iwi contacts database to reflect the most accurate and up-to-date position on tangata whenua for each park.

Another important step is accurately identifying tangata whenua values in and adjacent to the regional parks, and enabling tangata whenua to work with the council to preserve and nurture the physical and spiritual aspects of these values in ways which enable practical expression of kaitiakitanga. The opportunities outlined in policy 9.1.1.d are explained in greater detail in Parts 10 – 16.

Another important aspect in recognising the customary relationship of tangata whenua to the land is providing opportunities for tangata whenua to increase their connection to regional parks through visiting the parks more regularly.

The council will work to achieve this through targeted promotion and facilitating recreation and other activities such as involvement in education programmes and projects, discretionary activities such as pā harakēkē, health initiatives and cultural events and improving the accessibility of parks through the travel demand management project.

- 9.1.2 Develop and implement a Regional Parks Te Mahere Hononga Māori – Māori Relations Operational Plan that outlines how the policies of this plan that

specifically relate to tangata whenua and residents of the Auckland region will be implemented, with particular emphasis on the:

- a) establishment of tangata whenua consultation processes and protocols,
- b) development, in consultation with tangata whenua, of an inventory of tangata whenua values associated with parks and using this to produce a regional parks "tangata whenua values" map layer, and
- c) development of a monitoring and evaluation programme.

Explanation:

A Regional Parks Te Mahere Hononga Māori – Māori Relations Plan is an important tool in giving effect to the policies of this plan and capturing the needs and aspirations that individual tangata whenua have expressed to the council. It will provide direction and guidance to staff working with tangata whenua and will confirm the regional parks network's priorities for the implementation of policy 9.1.1. The development of the Regional Parks Te Mahere Hononga Māori – Māori Relations Plan will be prioritised during the early implementation of this plan. The plan will be developed in collaboration with tangata whenua.

9.2 Te Tiriti o Waitangi/Treaty of Waitangi

Objective 9.2:

To involve tangata whenua in park management processes in ways which take into account the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi/Treaty of Waitangi.

Policy:

- 9.2.1 While not an agent of the Crown, the council will take into account the principles of the Treaty¹⁶ through the implementation of policy 9.1.1 and related policies in this plan.
- 9.2.2 Give effect to any relevant findings of the courts of law and any Acts of Parliament that relate to:
 - a) the relationship of and their tikanga (culture) and kawa (traditions) with their tangata whenua values (ancestral lands, water, sites and landscapes of significance and other taonga) associated with regional parks,
 - b) kaitiakitanga,
 - c) the principles of the Treaty, or

¹⁶ This refers to the principles for guiding the further development of treaty-based relationships outlined in the Mana Whenua response component of the Auckland Sustainability Framework 2007. They are:

- Kawanatanga: Recognises the right (and obligation) of government (central-regional-local) to govern and make laws for the common good.
- Tino rangatiratanga: Recognises the rights of mana whenua to self-determination over their possessions; recognises the right of iwi to manage their own affairs; affirms the right to development.
- Oritetanga: Recognises the rights of Māori as residents and ratepayers. The responsibility of government (central-regional-local) to ensure equality of opportunities and equitable outcomes for Māori.
- Protection: Ensures the protection of taonga including te reo Māori and tikanga Māori and the relationships of mana whenua to these taonga.
- Partnership: Based on the Treaty as a whole. It involves developing a sense of mutuality between partners and maintaining good faith.

- d) consultation with tangata whenua.

Explanation:

Te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi is the foundation document of New Zealand. The council acknowledges the importance of the Treaty to tangata whenua. While the council is not an agent of the Crown and does not have any Treaty obligations and responsibilities, it recognises that the Treaty provides a useful framework to assist the council on how to respond to the needs and aspirations of Māori.

10. Natural Settings

This part of the plan outlines the objectives and policies that will guide the management of the parks' natural settings. It covers the protection of the parks' wider landscapes, management of geological features, the protection and enhancement of biodiversity, habitats, ecosystems and species, and pest management. It recognises that the management of these values preserves the natural elements of Auckland for their own right, as well as provides opportunities for people to enjoy recreation in undeveloped and scenic settings.

10.1 Landscape

The regional parks contain representative examples of the region's natural landscapes, including tracts of rugged coastline, scenic beaches, open rural areas and pristine native forest. These are a reminder of the region's natural heritage, and enhance the quality of life of the region's residents by providing recreational settings that evoke a sense of place and identity.

In particular, people value the high scenic qualities of the parks. They also value the opportunity to experience remote and wilderness areas that are not crowded and are free of unnecessary building and structures. The intention is to ensure these qualities are not destroyed by development on the parks or development on adjacent land.

The parks also contain cultural landscapes associated with Māori and European occupation. This includes Māori habitation sites, remnants of ancient stone-field gardens, historic European homesteads and gardens, and structures associated with past industries and defence. In addition, many of the regional parks are operational farms; which are increasingly valued by an urban population as an opportunity to experience New Zealand's farming heritage.

10.1.1 Landscape protection

Objective 10.1.1:

To protect the natural landscape values of regional parks and in particular the following:

- a) undeveloped coastal landscapes,
- b) forested ranges,
- c) landscape and geological features of high scientific and educational value,
- d) landscape features of high scenic and natural quality,
- e) farmed landscapes as representative of the region's farming heritage,
- f) heritage landscapes associated with historic features and localities,
- g) landscapes that represent tangata whenua whakapapa (genealogy), ancestors and historic activities and events, and
- h) remnant trees, groves, forests, wetlands, salt marshes and dune systems.

Policy:

- 10.1.1.1 Preserve the landscape quality of each park by:
- a) maintaining the naturalness and essentially undeveloped character of the parks,
 - b) conserving the dominant landscape character, features and visual patterns of each locality,
 - c) protecting view shafts and vistas into, across, and from the park
 - d) protecting significant cultural landscapes, such as pastoral farming settings, historic structures, and gardens and archaeological settings,
 - e) assessing development, management and planting or revegetation proposals with reference to the likely effects on landscape values (refer to policy 10.1.1.2), and
 - f) when undertaking revegetation, following natural contours and landscape features and avoiding straight lines.
- 10.1.1.2 Undertake landscape assessments prior to development or plantings taking place, taking into consideration:
- a) the landscape ratings in the Auckland Regional Policy Statement and the Auckland Regional Plan: Coastal,
 - b) the design principles, as set out in section 7.2,
 - c) the purpose of the park and its classification as indications of the overall ambience of the park to be protected,
 - d) the landscape characteristics of the park, in terms of their features, visual patterns and heritage associations; and their importance and sensitivity to modification,
 - e) the tangata whenua values,
 - f) all alternative locations for the development,
 - g) appropriateness of the scale, materials, colours and textures to the setting,
 - h) protection of significant ridgelines, visually significant landforms and significant geological features,
 - i) retention of sight lines, vistas and panoramic views identified on Volume 2 Maps,
 - j) recognition of high tension electricity lines in accordance with the Electricity (Hazard from Trees) Regulations 2003, and
 - k) community aspirations.
- and where appropriate,
- l) the clustering or combining of structures, such as signs, seats and the like, (refer to policy 14.1.5)
 - m) removing redundant structures, such as planting barriers (refer to policy 14.1.8), and

- n) relocating fences in pastoral areas in a way that reduces their impact on the visual qualities of the landscape, when replacement is required.

10.1.1.3 Require the approval of the council for development, planting or permanent use of open space that is not signalled in this plan.

Explanation:

The council will protect the integrity of the landscape character and features of the parks through the application of careful landscape analysis, and agreed design principles and guidelines (refer to section 7.2 Design principles).

Development of the parkland and the provision of public facilities will be limited to levels that are necessary to support the effective management of the parks and visitors' needs for recreation, information, ablutions and safety.

The location of park infrastructure should not dominate the landscape (refer also to section 14.1 Infrastructure – general provisions). For example, car parks should be kept back from beachfronts and be placed, wherever possible, where they will have the least impact on the overall landscape.

The Electricity (Hazard from Trees) Regulations 2003 require the council to manage vegetation in relation to power lines (refer also to policy 10.3.1.6.c on the removal of indigenous vegetation in such circumstances). These regulations in particular affect areas in the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park such as the Cutty Grass Track, and the Parau and Huia areas.

10.1.1.4 Ensure that the visual integrity and landscape amenity of regional parks is not threatened by development on adjoining land, or on the sea.

Explanation:

A potential threat to the integrity of the park landscapes and the public amenity of the parks is development on adjoining private land.

The council will participate in RMA planning and approval processes to ensure that development on adjoining land does not detract from the amenity of the regional parks or the sea. This includes sea-based developments such as aquaculture.

10.1.1.5 Protect the dark night sky, particularly at the more remote regional parks, through a range of mechanisms, including the following:

- a) maintain the naturalness and essentially undeveloped character of the parks,
- b) minimise artificial light and the light pollution from park infrastructure (refer to policies 14.1.3.o and 14.1.4), and
- c) minimise light pollution from discretionary activities.

Explanation:

Regional parks provide important opportunities for people to view, study and enjoy a dark night sky that is free from light pollution. Artificial light at night may detract from the naturalness of the regional parks. The Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area Act 2008 protects the 'darkness' of the Waitākere Ranges as a heritage feature.

10.1.2 Landscape management and enhancement

Objective 10.1.2:

To enhance the landscape through management of vegetation, including revegetation and planting programmes.

Policy:

- 10.1.2.1 Undertake revegetation programmes in terms of section 10.3.2 and other plantings on parks in accordance with the wider assessment outlined in policy 7.2.2.2, and with recognition of long term impacts on the landscape (refer to policy 10.1.1.2)
- 10.1.2.2 Retain special elements of landscape character, such as coastal pohutukawa, by undertaking successional planting as necessary.
- 10.1.2.3 Manage vegetation to preserve the panoramic vistas and scenic view shafts identified on the Maps in Volume 2 and access to these, by planting appropriate species, undertaking periodic trimming, or avoiding planting (refer to policy 10.3.1.6.b, .i and .j); and, as part of the community consultation on revegetation or planting plans outlined in policy 7.2.2.2.c, identify other scenic views and valued landscapes and add these to the Maps in Volume 2.
- 10.1.2.4 Only consider future plantings of introduced species when involving non-invasive species and where they:
 - a) are a part of land stabilisation programmes,
 - b) provide stock shade and shelter,
 - c) are in designated heritage areas, such as historic gardens and orchards, or
 - d) are alongside overnight accommodation.
- 10.1.2.5 Only retain introduced vegetation where it has heritage, landscape, scientific, ecological or recreational value to the park, or is part of an approved woodlot, in accordance with policies 10.4.2.5 and 12.4.2.

Explanation:

Revegetation and planting programmes have the ability to greatly enhance the park landscapes but need to be developed taking a holistic view of the park. As outlined in section 7.2.2 these programmes need to be assessed within the wider context of the park values and setting.

Special features of regional parks are the spectacular panoramic views many of the parks offer. Natural regrowth and revegetation programmes can diminish and obscure these and need to be sensitively managed to retain the recreational amenity and open space values of these sites. Key vistas and views that will be maintained are identified on the maps in Volume 2 of this plan.

A feature of many of the coastal parks is the remnant coastal forest dominated by pohutukawa. These are threatened in a number of places by coastal erosion. The council will replace trees lost to erosion to help manage further erosion and restore the remnant forests, in order to retain them as a landscape feature and legacy of the parks.

Many of the parks already contain exotic trees that have significance as historic or unique features of the park or locality. The value of these will be assessed and in many cases, exotic trees will be retained and maintained where they add value to the setting, (refer to policy 11.1.4 on recording trees of heritage value). These must be appropriate to the location and be in accordance with a landscape assessment (refer to policy 10.1.1.2) or the Regional Parks Livestock Shelter and Shade Management Guidelines.

In some cases, further exotic planting may be considered appropriate, but, only once the biosecurity risk has been assessed and where it is in-keeping with park character. Exotic species may be used to enhance gardens or orchards associated with heritage buildings or overnight accommodation. They may also be used for the provision of shade for stock, or the prevention of erosion as they have more favourable characteristics, such as being faster growing, deep rooting, deciduous or hardier in an open environment.

10.2 Geological features

Regional parks contain examples of some of the diverse range of geological sites and features in the Auckland region. Geological features have scientific, educational and aesthetic values, and they form an important part of the region's unique natural character.

Many geological features and landforms are also of significance to tangata whenua as they contribute to cultural landscapes that represent their whakapapa (genealogy), ancestors and historic activities and events.

While the sites have generally been protected in the past, this has often occurred without specific recognition of their geological significance. Recognition, protection and in some cases appropriate interpretation of geological features will assist understanding of the unique geological evolution and history of the region, and the influence this has had on the development of its landforms and biota.

Objective 10.2.1:

To protect and maintain significant geological features on regional parks.

Policy:

- 10.2.1.1 Protect geological features on regional parks identified in the:
- a) Auckland Regional Policy Statement,
 - b) District Plans,
 - c) Protected Natural Areas [PNA] Programme Survey Reports for Rodney, Waitākere and Hūnua Ecological Districts,
 - d) Auckland Regional Plan: Coastal, and
 - e) Inventory and maps of important geological sites and landforms in the Auckland Region and Kermadec Islands (1996);

- 10.2.1.2 Protect the physical and visual integrity and values of significant geological features by:
- a) avoiding activities that individually or cumulatively:
 - i) result in physical modification or destruction of the feature, or
 - ii) are visually intrusive or detract from the appearance or landform characteristics that contribute to the geological values of the feature, and
 - b) maintaining visibility and access to geological features for public education and appreciation, where appropriate.
- 10.2.1.3 Use interpretation to promote a greater public awareness and understanding of geological features and the geological evolution of the region.

Explanation:

Table 10.2, below, lists the geological features recorded on regional parks in the Regional Policy Statement, Auckland Regional Plan: Coastal, Protected Natural Area Surveys and the Geopreservation Inventory and notes their significance (refer to policy 10.2.1.1). These are also identified on the maps in Volume 2 of this plan and further detail on their significance and specific protection measures is set out in the individual parks sections in Part 17.

In some cases, active management of geological sites will be necessary, to maintain the integrity of their scientific, educational and scenic values and their visibility to the public. Examples of this would be undertaking weed control and vegetation management, removing livestock or, at least, not grazing with heavy stock.

Note: the Protected Natural Area (PNA) surveys also identified the following as priority landform sites: the Hūnua Ranges, Whakakaiwhara Peninsula and Duder's Beach (Duder Regional Park), Tāwharanui Peninsula, and the Puhoi ria¹⁷ valleys and headlands, and barrier spit at Wenderholm Regional Park. As these sites encompass whole regional parks they have not been included; however, protection of their landscape values is provided for in section 10.1 Landscape.

Table 2 List of significant geological sites on or bordering Auckland's Regional Parks

Regional Park	Site	Significance
Ambury	Ambury lava cave Mangere Mountain lava field, shoreline lava flows	national national
Hūnua	Hūnua Falls volcanic neck	regional
Mahurangi	Cudlip Point deformed Waitematā Group rocks Te Muri Estuary	regional regional
Muriwai	Muriwai Miocene fauna, Maukatia Bay Muriwai pillow lavas, Maukatia Bay Muriwai volcanoclastic sediments	regional international international
Ōmana	Ōmana rocky platforms(coastal)	regional
Pākiri	Pākiri Beach	national
Shakespeare	Huaroa Point shore platform	regional

¹⁷ A ria is a drowned river valley

10.3 Biodiversity and Ecosystems

The regional parks network contains and protects a wide range of the significant biodiversity and ecosystems of the Auckland Region. These vary in scale from the extensive tracts of indigenous forest in the Hūnua and Waitākere Ranges, to coastal ecosystems, smaller but ecologically important areas of rare habitat types, and discrete sites important for threatened species.

The parks are a significant conservation resource in the regional and national context, and they have an important role in ensuring the ongoing sustainability and resilience of the region's indigenous species and ecosystems. Natural resources are considered to be living taonga by tangata whenua. Te Ao Māori refers to the Māori view on biodiversity; Māori have a spiritual connection to the environment and the natural world provides identity for them. Over time, tangata whenua have developed customs to look after the mauri (life force) of all natural resources and ensure their sustainable management. The council acknowledges and respects these values.

The regional parks support natural processes involved in sustaining human life and society; through ecosystem services such as: flood control, climate regulation, the absorption of carbon dioxide and production of oxygen, and the collection and filtration of water. Dams in the Hūnua Ranges and Waitākere Regional Parks provide over 80 per cent of the region's water supply.

The management of the parks provides opportunities to demonstrate best environmental practice and sustainability to the regional community; both in the day-to-day management of the parks and in specific conservation projects. The Tāwharanui Open Sanctuary, for example, has a high profile within the national conservation and research community as a successful model for native species conservation, whilst also enabling the public to be part of this.

Recent regional park acquisitions, such as coastal land at Pākiri and Te Ārai, have preserved unique or rare ecosystems in the region. The importance of regional parks for conservation is likely to increase over the term of this management plan, due to the importance of the parks network in helping to provide safe 'core' areas for species and habitat restoration and for restoring ecological links; which will assist in buffering the effects of climate change.

Regional parks are part of a network of open spaces. Collaborating with other agencies, iwi, community groups and individual landowners will be important in achieving biodiversity outcomes for the region. The North West Wildlink is an example of this with the long-term vision of increasing the ecological connectivity of two of the region's biodiversity hotspots, the Hauraki Gulf Islands and the Waitākere Ranges. Many of the regional parks adjoin the coastal marine area; policy 15.6.3 recognises the need for an integrated approach to the management of this interface.

10.3.1 Species, habitat and ecosystem protection

Objective 10.3.1:

To protect indigenous terrestrial and aquatic species, habitats and ecosystems on parks, and enhance their long-term viability and resilience.

Policy:

- 10.3.1.1 Protect and manage species, habitats and ecosystems on regional parks giving particular recognition to the importance of existing indigenous biodiversity values in large, threatened or significant habitat areas.
- 10.3.1.2 Develop and implement programmes to manage individual species and habitats using methods that:
- a) are appropriate to the scale and values of each park,
 - b) are in accordance with national and regional conservation priorities, and
 - c) give consideration to the impact on approved recreational activities.
- Methods will include, but not be limited to:
- d) fencing and exclusion of livestock,
 - e) integrated and widespread pest control techniques,
 - f) targeted control of introduced pest animals, plants and pathogens,
 - g) open sanctuaries and/or species or habitat management areas,
 - h) species-specific conservation techniques, and
 - i) where necessary, restrictions on access and activities and/or tangata whenua initiated rāhui (customary prohibition)
- 10.3.1.3 Maintain water quality in streams, lakes and wetlands, and indigenous aquatic ecosystems, through but not limited to:
- a) fencing and exclusion of livestock from waterways,
 - b) effective riparian planting in accordance with TP148 Riparian Zone Management (or current best practice),
 - c) avoiding earthworks near streams, and
 - d) planting steep slopes to prevent erosion and sedimentation.
- 10.3.1.4 Identify and modify man-made impediments to native fish passage within the regional parks, in accordance with TR 2009/084 or current best practice, to ensure that the natural migratory pathways of freshwater fish are preserved.
- 10.3.1.5 Avoid adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity resources in accordance with relevant statutory requirements²⁰ and council strategies.

²⁰ Legislation, Regional Policy Statement and relevant District Plans.

- 10.3.1.6 Only remove indigenous vegetation in accordance with relevant statutory requirements²¹, and:
- a) for essential operational purposes, such as track maintenance,
 - b) for the preservation of designated panoramic vistas and scenic sightlines (refer to policy 10.1.2.3),
 - c) for the avoidance of power lines, in accordance with the Electricity (Hazard from Trees) Regulations 2003,
 - d) if essential for the development of park facilities provided for in this plan,
 - e) if planting is likely to have a detrimental impact on the park's ecology,
 - f) to protect public safety,
 - g) if approved by a council consent or licence for a discretionary activity, or
 - h) to split plants, or for seed collection to cultivate plants, for revegetation and ecological restoration initiatives,
- and provided that:
- i) only the minimum vegetation necessary for the purpose is disturbed or removed, and
 - j) the disturbance/ removal does not jeopardise significant ecosystems, threatened or rare plants, plant associations, or animals; and does not have other long-term adverse effects on the environment.
- 10.3.1.7 Foster the resilience of indigenous species, habitats and ecosystems to the adverse effects of unpredictable events, such as climate change or new incursions of pests or pathogens, through an adaptive management response, on a case by case basis.
- 10.3.1.8 Review and update natural heritage databases in order to use this information as a basis for management and monitoring.
- 10.3.1.9 Protect and manage species, habitats and ecosystems on parks and in the wider environment in collaboration with tangata whenua, the Department of Conservation, adjoining landowners, other stakeholders and the general public.
- 10.3.1.10 Use interpretation to promote a greater public awareness and understanding of the ecological values of the parks and of the wider region.

Explanation:

The protection and management of the existing ecological values of regional parks is critical to ensure their ongoing viability and to provide a solid foundation for enhancement and restoration efforts.

The vast areas of the Hūnua and Waitākere ranges that cover over 35,000 hectares are the largest contiguous areas of native vegetation and habitat remaining in the region. Particular attention will be given to these parks along with threatened or significant habitat areas across the network. Several threatened habitat types that have been identified as national

²¹ Legislation such as; Historic Places Act 1993, Wildlife Act 1953, National and Regional Policy Statements, and relevant District Plans.

priorities for protection²² occur in regional parks. These include the sand dunes at Long Bay, Muriwai, Pāhiri, Tāwharanui, and those that adjoin regional parkland on the entire Waitākere Ranges coastline, and the wetlands at Āwhitu, Shakespear, Te Rau Pūriri, Whakanewha, Te Ārai and Whatipu.

The regional parks network supports populations of nearly 100 nationally threatened species. This figure includes approximately 80 plants, one species of bat, 11 birds, four reptiles, Hochstetter's frog, and three fish species. A threatened plant guideline is being developed that sets a framework for protecting and managing threatened plants on parks and in the Auckland Region. This includes an inventory of threatened plants on parks and covers track management. Populations of threatened species, such as kokako (Hūnua and Waitākere Ranges), hihi (Waitākere), New Zealand Northern dotterel (Tāwharanui and Whakanewha), kiwi (Tāwharanui), and moko and ornate skinks (Shakespear), are the focus of special species-specific management efforts.

Open sanctuaries are in place at Shakespear and Tāwharanui Regional Parks. Other mainland island conservation programmes or special habitat management areas exist in the Hūnua Ranges with the Kokako Management Area; in the Waitākere Ranges within the Ark in the Park programme; within the Open Sanctuary at Shakespear Regional Park; and at Whakatūwai Regional Park. These are managed to ensure a range of suitable habitats for rare or threatened flora and fauna.

Species-specific conservation techniques would include the attachment of transmitters to individual birds to assess breeding success and dispersal, and the use of animal repellent sprays to deter browsing of a threatened plant population.

The parks also protect important examples of vegetation types such as podocarp and kauri forest (Hūnua Ranges and Waitākere Ranges Regional Parks), shrublands, coastal forest, estuaries (Ātiu Creek Regional Park) and intact or restorable ecological gradients from land to estuarine areas (Ātiu Creek, Mahurangi West, and Whakanewha Regional Parks). Vegetated areas are identified on the maps in Volume 2.

Pest control is particularly important to maintaining the integrity of the parks' biodiversity and ecosystems and is a vital component of protection and restoration projects. Refer to section 10.4 which covers this in detail.

The development and management of regional parks needs to ensure that the protection of the existing natural values is paramount. Adverse effects on indigenous vegetation will be avoided or mitigated. While it is recognised that statutory requirements provide a framework for this, there are also a number of other factors that come into play in the day-to-day management of park operations and visitor activity. For example, some vegetation removal is required for the maintenance of tracks and view shafts.

Some of the earlier amenity and revegetation programmes undertaken on parks, while working with the best information at the time, often included native plants inappropriate for a particular park location. For example plants not native to Auckland or plants outside their climatic range. Where plants have been assessed to determine that they are having a detrimental impact on the genetic integrity of their location, they may be progressively removed and replaced with locally sourced plants.

²² Ministry for the Environment (2007) Protecting our Places - information about the statement of national priorities for protecting rare and threatened biodiversity on private land, Ministry for the Environment, Wellington.

10.3.2 Habitat restoration and enhancement

Objective 10.3.2:

To progressively restore and enhance indigenous habitats and ecosystems to support their continued viability and resilience.

Policy:

- 10.3.2.1 Restore and enhance indigenous habitats and ecosystems on regional parks, including:
- a) areas where restoration and enhancement is necessary to protect and maintain existing ecological values,
 - b) land environments with habitats formally identified as nationally or regionally threatened,
 - c) areas where enhancement will benefit regionally under-protected or threatened plants and animals, or ecosystems,
 - d) sites with significant potential for the successful reintroduction or recovery of threatened indigenous flora or fauna in accordance with species recovery plans,
 - e) increasing habitat or providing ecological corridors for wildlife,
 - f) preventing erosion and stabilising land, or
 - g) sites of significance to tangata whenua.
- 10.3.2.2 Revise the priority of sites and species for ecological restoration on regional parks, as necessary, to remain consistent with national and regional guidelines.
- 10.3.2.3 Undertake revegetation as part of ecological enhancement programmes, to stimulate natural succession, where these would:
- a) protect riparian zones and wetlands,
 - b) prevent erosion and stabilise land,
 - c) buffer and protect the viability of remnant vegetation,
 - d) improve connectivity and wildlife corridors,
 - e) provide successional planting,
 - f) complete ecological sequences,
 - g) establish vegetation types which have been regionally depleted, or
 - h) creates habitat for threatened or uncommon plants and animals.
- Ensuring this is:
- i) assessed in accordance with policy 7.2.2.2.a, including the protection of significant ridgelines, landforms, open space values and views,
 - j) documented in an approved revegetation plan in accordance with policy 7.2.2.2.b, .c and .d,
 - k) in accordance with the Parks Revegetation Guideline,
 - l) appropriate to the ecological zone and sequence, and
 - m. eco-sourced.

- 10.3.2.4 Natural revegetation of sites will be utilised on some steep, inaccessible sites, and where a site's location is close to native vegetation and native seed sources, and where it could be reasonably expected that natural processes, eg. plant dispersal, will allow natural regeneration without intervention. In these cases weed control will be undertaken where necessary.
- 10.3.2.5 Assess the priority for the implementation of revegetation plans (as outlined in policy 7.2.2.2.b), based on, but in no particular order of priority:
- a) conservation; of habitats eg, establishing or completing buffers, corridors and ecological sequences, or of species, eg, if a new species is found and needs new habitat,
 - b) urgency; to protect eroded sites or water quality,
 - c) relationships; whether any partnership projects or restoration initiatives on adjacent land can be supported; or to facilitate expectations of local community,
 - d) unique opportunities; for restoring vegetation and ecosystems only found on parks which cannot be restored elsewhere in the region,
 - e) aesthetics; to enhance the visual landscape of high use public areas eg. arrival zones,
 - f) recreation and use; to enhance visitor experience,
 - g) integration; particularly with farming eg, considering the implications of retiring pasture, providing shade and shelter, and locations of fences and gates,
 - h) climate; in a drought for example sites may need to be switched to wetter areas, and
 - i) plant availability; if a critical plant does not produce seed different plants and sites may be sought.

Explanation:

There is considerable potential in many of the regional parks to undertake extensive ecological restoration and enhancement. It will not, however, be practicable to undertake ecological enhancement programmes in all parks mainly for resource reasons.

These policies identify those situations where enhancement efforts are anticipated to have the most significant positive effect over the next ten years. For example, projects relating to nationally threatened habitat types, such as sand dunes and wetlands.

Ongoing ecosystem restoration and intensive pest management in open sanctuaries (Tāwharanui and Shakespear) and locations such as 'Ark in the Park' (Waitākere Ranges), the Kokako Management Area (Hūnua Ranges), Whatipu Scientific Reserve and Wenderholm Regional Park are restoring biodiversity values. These actions will also increase the importance and viability of these areas for the introduction of threatened species in the future. Methods for ecological restoration and enhancement will follow relevant national and regional guidelines, including the Parks Revegetation Guideline and Riparian Zone Management Guide (TP148).

Extensive revegetation has been undertaken and is ongoing on the regional parks. The council, in partnership with the community and volunteers, plants over 80,000 native trees and plants annually. This equates to, on average, 8 hectares of revegetation per year. These

revegetation programmes have contributed significantly to habitat restoration, the development of ecological corridors, riparian zone protection, wetland restoration and soil conservation. Much of this replanting involves the assistance of park volunteers, including schools. Community and volunteer involvement in restoration projects contributes significantly to the success of many conservation efforts on the parks and is covered further under section 13.2.6 Partnerships and volunteering.

In some cases natural revegetation will be promoted. This method is mostly used on areas which are remote, steep and/or inaccessible and provide less of an opportunity for community involvement. It is also used on sites that are close to existing native forest and shrubland areas where native seeds will easily spread and regenerate naturally. Wetland ecosystems can often also regenerate naturally with fencing from stock and restoration of natural hydrological flows. The ability for an area to naturally revegetate will be assessed on a site by site basis. Weed control will be undertaken on these sites to ensure natural regeneration can occur, to ensure that these “retired” sites do not become sources of weed infestation or fire risk on the park or adjoining property and to give effect to the Regional Pest Management Strategy.

The park maps in Volume 2 of this plan identify where revegetation is proposed on each park. This provides a very long term view and it is anticipated that less than 15 per cent would be achieved over the 10 year life of this plan. As noted in policy 7.2.2.3 some realignment of the revegetation boundaries shown on the maps may follow the formal signoff process of the revegetation plans set out in policy 7.2.2.2.

10.3.3 Species recovery

Objective 10.3.3:

To assist in recovery or re-establishment of populations of indigenous species in suitable habitats.

Policy:

- 10.3.3.1 Recovery of indigenous species will be considered with reference to policy 10.3.2.1.
- 10.3.3.2 Preference will be given to habitat restoration that enables natural recolonisation of indigenous species.
- 10.3.3.3 Implement recovery programmes, in consultation with tangata whenua and the Department of Conservation, where significant opportunities exist on regional parks to contribute to the recovery or re-establishment of populations of threatened species.
- 10.3.3.4 Only undertake the reintroduction of species where research has shown that the following can be managed practicably:
 - a) risk factors such as predators and diseases,
 - b) potential food supply,
 - c) the likely competitive effects of reintroduced species on existing populations of indigenous species, and
 - d) the feasibility of ongoing pest control.

- 10.3.3.5 Prioritise and implement species recovery efforts in accordance with national threatened species recovery plans and relevant regional strategies, such as the council's Threatened Plant Guidelines.
- 10.3.3.6 Consider the re-introduction of locally extinct but non-threatened species where regional parks provide a significant strategic opportunity for their re-establishment in accordance with national and regional biodiversity strategies and applicable restoration plans.

Explanation:

The council recognises that the extent, range and high quality of habitats and ecosystems on regional parks provide potentially important localities for the recovery or re-establishment of indigenous species, including threatened species of native flora and fauna. Emphasis will be placed on appropriate habitat restoration and enhancement that enables natural recolonisation of species. Preference will also be given to sustaining indigenous species in situ or natural recolonisation, before consideration is given to the reintroduction of new species.

Opportunities for indigenous species reintroduction will be considered by the council in consultation with the Department of Conservation which has statutory responsibility for the protection and management of threatened species under the Conservation Act 1987 and the Wildlife Act 1953.

10.4 Biosecurity and introduced plants, animals and pathogens

Indigenous biodiversity and ecosystem function can be significantly threatened by some introduced plants and animals. The Auckland region provides a favourable climate to many introduced species and has a high number of introduced plants that have naturalised in the region.

The region already contains established populations of some of the world's worst invasive species, including kahili ginger, lantana, giant reed, possums, feral pigs and stoats. It is also anticipated that climate change is likely to increase the number and extent of invasive plants, invertebrates, such as wasps, and pathogen incursions in the future.

The council, in its responsibility for biosecurity within the region, has developed the Auckland Regional Pest Management Strategy 2007-2012 (ARPMS) in accordance with the Biosecurity Act 1993. This provides a strategic and statutory framework for the efficient and effective management of pest plants and animals and places requirements on landowners and occupiers to control some of these. Currently 209 plant taxa and 45 animal taxa are recognised in the ARPMS.

As a significant regional land manager, the council is legally required to meet its obligations under the ARPMS. The council implements a number of programmes on the regional parks to control or eradicate introduced plants and animals recognised as pests in the ARPMS, but also to address other introduced plants and animals proving to be invasive on the parks, or that present hazards or cause discomfort to park visitors.

More recently, these programmes have extended to address incursions of pathogens, such as kauri dieback. Pest control undertaken on regional parks is greater than what would be expected on other land. This more vigilant approach is to ensure the council demonstrates best practice, to expedite ecological restoration and to prevent the spread of pests from parkland to adjoining land.

With the change in Auckland Governance and consequential boundary changes, some 62% of the Hūnua Ranges Regional Park and all of Waharau and Whakatīwai Regional Parks will sit in the Waikato Region. These areas of parkland will potentially be subject to the requirements to the Waikato Regional Pest Management Strategy (WRPMS) which presents some challenges to council in maintaining existing animal eradication and control programmes.

As of 2010 the WRPMS includes feral goats and possums but does not include feral pigs or deer as pests. The Council and Environment Waikato will need to negotiate a funding mechanism that will ensure that current biosecurity programmes are retained until both RPMS's are reviewed, in 2012 and 2013

10.4.1 Biosecurity - general provisions

Objective 10.4.1:

- a. To maintain biosecurity programmes on regional parks which specifically address the pathways of pest incursions.**

Policy

- 10.4.1.1 Manage vectors of pests in accordance with the Auckland Regional Pest Management Strategy and Biosecurity Annual Operational Plan.
- 10.4.1.2 Prevent the deliberate introduction of pests to the regional parks, through the provisions of the Parks Bylaw 2007, Auckland Regional Pest Management Strategy and the Biosecurity Act.
- 10.4.1.3 Prevent new pest incursions to regional parks by identifying and managing risk pathways such as, but not limited to, the movement of plants, nursery supplies, building and construction materials or machinery.

Explanation:

The council has identified there are significant pathways for the spread of pest plants, animals and pathogens onto parks. A range of Standard Operating Procedures have been developed to prevent or minimise the transfer of pests. In addition the council intends to implement provisions to strengthen current protocols for plant nurseries, to include measures to prevent the movement of kauri dieback, Argentine ant, rainbow skink and other pests.

The council has a duty of care for the public parkland and will take appropriate actions where there has been deliberate introduction of pests onto parks, including use of enforcement provisions under the Parks Bylaw 2007, the ARPMS and the Biosecurity Act.

Objective 10.4.1:

- b. To optimise the effectiveness of pest control programmes.**

Policy

- 10.4.1.4 Work with other local body agencies, tangata whenua, DOC, community groups and volunteers, to deliver pest control programmes.
- 10.4.1.5 Work with neighbouring property owners to achieve integrated approaches to pest control across boundaries.

Explanation:

The council will work with a range of other agencies and groups to deliver pest control programmes in accordance with policy 13.2.6.2 on partnerships and volunteering. A collaborative approach is also being taken with neighbouring property owners, to achieve integrated pest control across boundaries, as set out in policy 15.6.1 on adjoining land and coastal areas. Examples of programmes developed to achieve this include the Strategic Weeds Initiative, the Hūnua buffer goat programme and the Waitākere possum programme.

10.4.2 Introduced plants

Objective 10.4.2:

- a. To reduce the impacts of introduced plant species on the parks' biodiversity, ecosystems and on park users, and to protect the amenity values of parks.

Policy:

- 10.4.2.1 Manage pest plants on regional parks in accordance with the Regional Pest Management Strategy.
- 10.4.2.2 Develop and implement control programmes for each regional park that incorporate an integrated approach where appropriate, and take into consideration pest plants or invasive species that:
- a) are just starting to become established within the region, on a park or an area of a park,
 - b) threaten high-value conservation areas, ecosystems and/or values,
 - c) threaten heritage, cultural or tangata whenua values,
 - d) threaten scenic values,
 - e) threaten the quality of pastoral land,
 - f) threaten recreation values,
 - g) score high in terms of invasive characteristics in relation to recognised classification systems,
 - h) could potentially spread to neighbouring properties, or
 - i) are required to be managed under the Auckland Regional Pest Management Strategy (Total Control or Containment).
- 10.4.2.3 Follow best practice techniques when developing and implementing pest plant and invasive species control programmes to avoid adverse effects on non-target species, the environment in general and approved recreation activities.
- 10.4.2.4 Control introduced plant species that are a hazard or cause discomfort to park visitors, or where necessary remove them subject to council approval.

Explanation:

The council's obligations for pest plant control under the ARPMS may require eradication for some species, while for others it may only necessitate boundary control; that is, taking measures to ensure that a pest plant established on a regional park does not spread from

the park on to neighbouring properties. The work necessary to meet these obligations defines the minimum level of management or intervention that the council can adopt.

It is not practical or affordable for the council to eradicate all pest plants or invasive species present on regional parks. The criteria set out in policy 10.4.2.2 above will be used to prioritise management actions; however, the individual criteria are not given any weighting. Priorities will be determined on an annual basis via the annual planning process, and greater priority will be given to managing species which fulfil several or all of the criteria outlined.

Pest plants and other invasive species are managed on parkland in two ways: through species-led and site-led management programmes. Species-led management targets individual species in an attempt to eradicate these from park land. The criteria outlined in policy 10.4.2.2 helps to define the management for individual species. Site-led management targets a suite of species within an area to lessen pest plant impact on a site by reducing plant numbers, specifically mature specimens to stop seeding.

Best practice will be followed when developing control programmes. It is expected that such programmes will ensure that the council meets its responsibilities in terms of any acts, regulations or plans which manage the environmental effects of activities involved in plant control, most notably the Biosecurity Act, Resource Management Act 1991, the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 and regional plans. In addition, all control programmes must conform to the council's standard operating procedures for the control of pest plants.

Some introduced plant species are dangerous (eg, spiky rush), or can cause discomfort to park users (eg, Onehunga weed). Mature trees can become unsafe due to instability or falling limbs (eg, coral trees). Where these occur in high-use areas, they will be controlled or removed as appropriate.

Objective 10.4.2:

b. To recognise the contribution certain introduced plants make to the park values.

Policy:

- 10.4.2.5 When considering the management and removal of introduced species, take into account:
- a) potential long-term retention when the plants have:
 - i) historical or cultural significance,
 - ii) botanical value, or
 - iii) significant amenity value.
 - b) staged removal when the plants:
 - i) contribute to land stabilisation,
 - ii) provide a transitional habitat to assist in regeneration,
 - iii) provide a food source for birdlife,
 - iv) provide refuge for threatened species
 - v) contribute to shelter and shade for stock, or
 - vi) have value in viable forestry operations,

- 10.4.2.6 Only consider future plantings of non-invasive introduced species as outlined in policy 10.1.2.4.

Explanation:

In some instances, it is considered appropriate to retain introduced plants on parks. Previous owners of park land and the council itself (and its predecessors) have, on occasion, planted introduced trees for reasons such as providing shelter for stock, enhancing amenity values, land stabilisation and maximising financial return. Many of these introduced plants have historical significance or contribute to a pleasant cultural landscape (refer to policy 11.1.4). Some may have botanical value such as rare fruit trees associated with heritage orchards.

While it is the council's intention to focus on the protection and enhancement of indigenous vegetation in parks, there are some instances where retention, or at least staged removal of introduced plants is warranted. This also supports policies 10.1.2.4 and 10.1.2.5, where introduced species are considered as part of landscape management.

All pest plants in the ARPMS should be progressively removed from regional parks. This will be undertaken where it is practicable; and physically and ecologically feasible. Removal may be phased to allow replacement plants to become established so as to ensure continuity in terms of soil conservation, habitat and the provision of shelter.

10.4.3 Introduced animals

Objective 10.4.3:

To control, manage and where possible eradicate introduced animals on parks to allow the recovery of indigenous ecosystems.

Policy:

- 10.4.3.1 Develop and implement programmes for controlling introduced animals on regional parks that:
- a) give priority to the control of those species included in the Auckland Regional Pest Management Strategy, and
 - b) generally give priority to areas:
 - i) which contain significant ecosystems, habitats, plant communities or species that are at risk,
 - ii) where open sanctuaries, mainland islands or other ecological enhancement programmes are operational or are proposed,
 - iii) where there is a connection to the Hauraki Gulf and islands,
 - iv) where new pest animals are just starting to become established within the park,
 - v) where there has been prior significant pest control effort,
 - vi) where there is potential for vectoring of disease,
 - vii) where the species detract from visitor use and enjoyment,
 - viii) where the economics and long-term viability of control or eradication can be established and is practicable, or
 - ix) where community groups are working on parks and are able to support the programmes.

- 10.4.3.2 Follow best practice techniques when developing and implementing programmes for pest animal control to avoid adverse effects on non-target species, the environment in general and approved recreation activities.

Explanation:

The ARPMS sets some minimum standards of pest management that the council must achieve in the management of regional parks; however, the council has chosen to adopt a higher standard of pest animal control. This takes into consideration the viability of the ecosystems of the parks and factors such as visitor safety and enjoyment.

Whilst several species can be, and have nearly been, eliminated from regional parks (eg, goats and deer), resources and technology do not currently allow complete extermination of most pest species across the parks' network. This is unlikely to change in the foreseeable future. Sustained pest control, which focuses on managing introduced animal numbers at levels that allows for the general recovery of ecosystems and indigenous species on parks, is therefore the only feasible option during the life of this plan. The council manages species-led programmes that control possums, deer, goats, sulphur-crested cockatoos and pigs, and a number of integrated pest control programmes. Not all of these species or programmes exist on all parks.

Where specific ecological values need to be protected, programmes will be implemented that will tend to be site-led. Examples of these are pest control in wetland areas and dune systems, and the mainland island projects, (Tāwharanui Open Sanctuary, Shakespear Open Sanctuary, Kokako Management Area, Ark in the Park, and Wenderholm Regional Park). In areas where there are vulnerable native species such as ground nesting birds, intensive pest control programmes will be implemented during breeding seasons. The council commonly does this with the management of threatened species, such as the New Zealand dotterel, kokako and North Island robin.

Wasps can become an issue on some areas of the parks. The council has contributed to research into new wasp control technologies and will assist to protect staff, contractors, park visitors and ecological values wherever possible. New animal species may appear in a regional park through deliberate or accidental introductions, or natural invasion. Taking action at an early stage will increase the likelihood of eradicating the species at a local level.

The council will seek to use techniques for controlling pest animals that avoid adverse effects on the environment using current best practice. In some situations, however it may not be possible to avoid all adverse effects on non-target species. In these situations, mitigation measures will be adopted. Pre- and post-event monitoring will be undertaken where necessary.

All animal control programmes, whether using regional parks staff, contractors or volunteers, will abide by all relevant legislative requirements including the ARPMS, the Resource Management Act 1991, the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 and the Animal Welfare Act 1999. In addition, all control programmes must conform to the council's standard operating procedures for the control of pest animals and other vertebrates.

10.4.4 Pathogens, including kauri dieback

Objective 10.4.4:

To be proactive in preventing the introduction of, and/or mitigating the spread and impacts of diseases on any susceptible host species and on park ecosystems.

Policy:

- 10.4.4.1 Develop and implement programmes to address and manage incursions as they occur, using best practice techniques based on current knowledge, which may include the following:
- a) public awareness campaigns with a focus on behavioural change, particularly targeting stakeholders and park users,
 - b) development of standard operating procedures,
 - c) implementation of phytosanitary measures,
 - d) assessment and monitoring of distribution,
 - e) research and surveillance,
 - f) treatment of infected species,
 - g) control of vectors,
 - h) realignment of tracks,
 - i) development of boardwalks, barriers or other structures,
 - j) temporary or long term track closures,
 - k) temporary or long term quarantining of areas of parkland, and
 - l) complementary actions on land adjacent to parkland.
- 10.4.4.2 Urgently develop and implement a kauri dieback operational plan to provide a systematic decision-framework to manage tracks, kauri areas and catchments in parkland, and implement the measures outlined in policy 10.4.4.1; with a focus on:
- a) protecting significant kauri areas and notable trees,
 - b) restoring general tree health where there is evidence of disease or other physical or environmental impacts that will make the kauri more susceptible to kauri dieback,
 - c) slowing the spread and mitigating the impacts of *Phytophthora* "taxon Agathis (PTA),
 - d) monitoring and surveillance of kauri in accordance with policy 7.7.3.b.iv, and
 - e) appropriately responding to the findings of research.

Explanation:

The ARPMS does not currently specify management of disease organisms in the region; however, the council manages, where necessary, Unwanted Organisms declared under the Biosecurity Act. The risk of new incursions and subsequent impacts of pathogens is predicted to increase in the future. Additionally, disease cycles and virulence of some

pathogens are expected to change with climate change. This may require intervention and control programmes to protect vulnerable or threatened hosts and wider park ecosystems.

Phytophthora “taxon Agathis” (kauri dieback or PTA) is an example of a threat that the council is managing on regional parkland that was declared an unwanted organism in 2008. Since this time the council has been working with MAF Biosecurity New Zealand and other agencies on a joint response and Kauri Dieback Long Term Management Programme (LTM)²³.

Kauri is an iconic species for all New Zealanders and a unique taonga for tangata whenua. Kauri is found in 14 of the regional parks covered by this plan; namely Ātiu Creek, Āwhitu, Duder, Hūnua Ranges, Long Bay, Mahurangi, Shakespear, Tāpapakanga, Tāwharanui, Waharau, Waitākere Ranges, Wenderholm, Whakanewha and Whakatīwai. Kauri is particularly significant in the forests of the Hūnua Ranges and Waitākere Ranges Regional Parks.

The council’s programme to help stop the spread of kauri dieback has involved a range of measures. Surveys have been undertaken in all parks containing kauri. As of July 2010, only kauri trees in the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park have been found with a positive identification of PTA. However, there are a number of trees in the Waitākere Ranges and a few in other parks showing signs of general ill-thrift not necessarily associated with PTA, but likely to be a result of soil compaction, root trauma or changes to hydrology along tracks or associated with other diseases. Kauri maybe more susceptible to the impact of PTA where tree health is compromised.

The council has funded research into the management of the pathogen and its vectors. PTA is a soil borne species that spreads predominately through soil and the movement of water through soil. Based on Australian research on pathogens, this is likely to include a range of vectors, including natural vectors such as plant to plant root contact and water films in soil, or human or animal induced soil disturbance. For this reason off-track activity in kauri areas is strongly discouraged and risk management of the suspected primary vectors has also been initiated.

Crucial to the success of any control programme is the development of a communications and liaison plan to inform the public about the issue and the recommended measures for disease prevention. This will continue to be implemented through a range of media, including: signs on all parks containing kauri, presentations to community and stakeholder groups and further development of interpretation.

Phytosanitary measures have been implemented and a range of Standard Operating Procedures developed. The adoption of these will also help reduce the risk of new pest and pathogen introductions to park land including the frog Chytrid pathogen *Batrachochytrium dendrobatidis*, the invasive exotic alga *Didymosphenia geminata* (didymo – rock snot), and a multitude of invasive species. Increased surveillance of parkland in general will detect new introductions of pathogens and where possible lead to the development of programmes that prevent establishment.

As a partner in the LTM, the council will give effect to this programme, but may in some cases choose to take management actions over and above those approved or funded by the LTM to manage kauri on the regional parks. A kauri dieback operational plan will be prepared that will prioritise the implementation of further measures, to reduce the spread of the disease in the parks and generally improve tree health. This will be based on a systematic

²³ The Kauri Dieback Long Term Management programme is a partnership between MAF Biosecurity New Zealand, the Department of Conservation and regional councils north of Taupo, which has central government funding to manage the impact of kauri dieback.

decision-making framework and the knowledge we have to date, recognising that the findings of research may require changes of approach in the future.

The council will consider the development of track structures that would minimise the spread of kauri dieback, such as the use of boardwalks or barriers. Realignment of tracks or sections of tracks may be undertaken to avoid kauri zones, balancing this against the need to protect the ecology of the forest and the impact of the visitors' experience of kauri. Best practice management systems for construction and or re-routing of tracks around susceptible hosts and vulnerable areas may also alleviate the impacts of existing pathogens on park land, for example *Phytophthora cinnamomii*.

In some circumstances the short or longer term closure of tracks and the creation of buffer zones or quarantining of entire catchment areas may be warranted. This may include protection of pristine areas or containment of infection within high risk disease zones. Visitor and recreational access may have to be restricted in these situations.

11. Cultural heritage settings

This part of the plan addresses the protection and management of the parks' cultural heritage settings. The Auckland region has a rich and diverse cultural heritage, which in large part defines what "Auckland" is. Auckland's regional parks contain some of the most diverse cultural heritage resources within the region, as well as some of the least modified, including sites of tangata whenua and European occupation.

Many of our parks contain the full range of tangata whenua occupation sites, including but not limited to: tauranga waka (canoe landing sites), pa (fortified villages), papakainga (villages), mara (cultivations) and urupa (burial grounds).

Some parks have unique examples of Auckland's heritage, such as the evidence of timber milling and other extractive industries from the large indigenous forests in the Waitākere and Hūnua Ranges. There are remnants of the region's defence history with structures such as gun emplacements on some parks. There are also a range of historic associations with the recreational use of the region's coastal environment, including examples of early holiday accommodation with the Whatipu Lodge and the Puhoi Cottage.

Importantly, a number of cultural heritage sites can be appreciated within their wider settings, due to the protection of the regional park landscapes from development pressure and the active management of these cultural features. Examples of this include: the early farming complex and 1950s baches at Scandrett; the Brook Homestead and surroundings at Āwhitu; or the archaeological landscape of Tāpapakanga Regional Park. These provide opportunities for the public to gain a greater understanding of the sequences of occupation, and of the connections of communities to the land.

Conserving and enhancing a diverse and representative range of these sites will enable current and future generations to continue to appreciate and enjoy the region's unique cultural heritage. This approach is consistent with the direction provided by the Auckland Regional Policy Statement.

The regional parks also provide an opportunity to create further heritage features, for example the Arataki Visitor Centre was developed using Māori design principles and a number of tohu tangata have been installed around the parks.

As set out in Part 9, the council will work with tangata whenua to identify, protect and enhance tangata whenua values associated with regional parks.

11.1 Information

Objective 11.1:

To identify, assess and record cultural heritage on regional parks, and increase tangata whenua involvement in the identification of places of significance to them.

Policy:

- 11.1.1 Maintain and continually update the cultural heritage inventory, with particular regard to:
- a) utilising a co-ordinated and systematic process,
 - b) resurveying of cultural heritage sites, where required,

- c) updating information on location, spatial extent, and significance of the site and wider associations,
 - d) Tangata whenua tikanga and established protocols, and
 - e) Tangata whenua determination of the disclosure or non-disclosure of sites and information.
- 11.1.2 Prepare human occupation reports for all parks that identify the Māori and European settlement of the land.
- 11.1.3 Identify, map, assess and/or interpret tangata whenua values in accordance with policy 9.1.1.c.
- 11.1.4 Record and evaluate trees and other botanical heritage, such as historic gardens, throughout the parks network and update the cultural heritage inventory accordingly.

Explanation:

The Cultural Heritage Inventory (CHI) is a database of cultural heritage sites in the region. The CHI includes places that are formally recognised by the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (NZHPT), places scheduled for protection in Regional and District Plans and archaeological sites recorded in the New Zealand Archaeological Association's Record File.

All parks have been surveyed for cultural heritage sites and ongoing assessment of these sites will be undertaken to determine their value and significance. The survey and assessment of sites needs to be undertaken in a systematic way, including the assessment of trees and other botanical heritage. In particular, council staff are progressively updating information on archaeological sites to accurately record locations and spatial definitions.

As outlined in Part 9 Tangata whenua, the council has already completed whenua tipuna reports (human occupation reports) for 11 of the regional parks. These provide an account of the historical associations and successive human occupation of the land up until it became a regional park.

It is envisaged that the Regional Parks Te Mahere Hononga Māori – Māori Operational Relations Plan for Regional Parks, outlined in policy 9.1.2, will prioritise the work necessary to establish tangata whenua for each regional park, tangata whenua description of kaitiakitanga, historic connection to the park and values associated with the park. This may include resourcing tangata whenua to undertake reports that outline their relationship to the park and the values that they want recognised, protected and enhanced.

11.2 Protection

Objective 11.2:

To protect cultural heritage on regional parks.

Policy:

- 11.2.1 Prepare conservation plans or heritage assessments for all significant cultural heritage resources, in consultation with the New Zealand Historic Places Trust and tangata whenua where appropriate.

- 11.2.2 Any proposed land use changes, such as planting, fencing and the like, within areas identified as archaeological sites on the park maps, will be undertaken in consultation with appropriate experts, the New Zealand Historic Places Trust, tangata whenua, and reference to the 'Archaeological Site Management Actions'.
- 11.2.3 Avoid adverse effects of activities on significant cultural heritage resources.
- 11.2.4 Avoid the alteration of archaeological sites; where this is not possible any modification will require an authority from the Historic Places Trust.
- 11.2.5 Where archaeological sites or other places or items of historic heritage value are discovered during day to day park operations, work will cease in the vicinity of the discovery, and an accidental discovery protocol, which is in accordance with the New Zealand Historic Places Trust protocols, will be followed.
- 11.2.6 Encourage public appreciation and enjoyment of cultural heritage resources and settings on regional parks through education, interpretation and opportunities for community participation and involvement.

Explanation:

Historic heritage is a matter of national importance under the Resource Management Act 1991(RMA). The council therefore has a legal responsibility, at the very least, to protect these heritage resources on parks. A number of buildings, archaeological sites and heritage trees are scheduled in the Regional or District Plans and may need consent to undertake works on or in the vicinity of the scheduled item.

The Historic Places Act 1993 (HPA) protects all pre-1900 archaeological sites (including recorded and unrecorded) and those post-1900 sites gazetted for protection under that Act. The HPA makes it unlawful for any person to destroy, damage or modify an archaeological site without the prior authority of the Trust, whether or not the land on which the site is located is designated, or a resource or building consent has been issued.

The surveying of archaeological sites on parks has identified management actions to protect the values associated with these sites. These 'Archaeological Site Management Actions' should be referenced when proposing any land use changes near an archaeological site.

As of July 2010, conservation plans have been prepared for most heritage buildings, and several other heritage resources, such as significant archaeological sites. Further conservation plans or assessments will be developed for all significant heritage resources, including archaeological sites and the settings associated with historic homesteads. The preparation of these plans or assessments provides guidance on whether passive protection can achieve the outcomes sought for the cultural heritage resource or a more active role is required.

Protocols have also been developed for when archaeological sites are accidentally discovered during routine day to day park operations, based on requirements of the Historic Places Act.

The value of cultural heritage settings and resources to park visitors can be enhanced through interpretation and education programmes. Public involvement in the protection and restoration of heritage settings, buildings and places of significance to tangata whenua will also be encouraged.

11.3 Active Management

Objective 11.3:

To conserve and enhance significant cultural heritage resources on regional parks.

Policy:

- 11.3.1 Actively manage cultural heritage resources based on their significance and level of threat, in accordance with:
 - a) ICOMOS NZ Charter,
 - b) legislation, such as the RMA 1991 and HPA 1993,
 - c) policy documents, such as the Auckland Regional Policy Statement and District Plans,
 - d) tangata whenua preferences and tikanga (protocols), and
 - e) the Archaeological Site Management Actions.
- 11.3.2 Manage heritage buildings, structures and actively managed archaeological sites in accordance with conservation plans or heritage assessments and progressively implement the recommendations of these plans or assessments. Review these every five years; or as required.
- 11.3.3 Manage, where feasible, the wider landscape associations and context of cultural heritage resources to retain the integrity of their cultural settings.
- 11.3.4 For policies 11.3.2 and 11.3.3, work with tangata whenua in respect to cultural heritage resources of significance to tangata whenua in accordance with policy 9.1.1.
- 11.3.5 Develop maintenance plans or guidelines to address day to day management of cultural heritage resources; which may include:
 - a) maintenance of an appropriate grazing regime,
 - b) retaining the open space character, sight lines and vistas of the site,
 - c) use of low ground cover and shallow rooting plants when revegetation is necessary for erosion control or conservation purposes,
 - d) the level of tangata whenua involvement, and/or
 - e) ongoing maintenance of heritage buildings and structures.
- 11.3.6 Explore ways to utilise historic buildings for park-visitor purposes where the use does not compromise the amenity values of the buildings.
- 11.3.7 When alteration or adaption of a heritage building is proposed, either by the council or a licensee, ensure this is undertaken;
 - a) following best practice principles of built heritage adaption and conservation,
 - b) in accordance with conservation plans or assessments where appropriate, and

- c) if the conservation plan does not exist or include relevant recommendations on adaption or the proposed alteration, prior to works commencing;
 - i) a conservation plan will be prepared, or
 - ii) the conservation plan or assessment will be reviewed or updated, and/or
 - iii) a heritage architect's advice will be sought and followed.

11.3.8 Support the restoration of gardens and orchards surrounding historic buildings, where appropriate, including the conservation of old cultivars.

Explanation:

Active management is the process of undertaking remedial action or maintenance to avoid the deterioration of cultural heritage resources. This requires knowledge of the heritage values which will guide management decisions. Not all cultural heritage resources require intervention in the form of active management in order to survive, yet active management is often necessary.

With the large number of heritage resources located on regional parks it is not practical or feasible to actively manage all resources that may actually require some intervention. Therefore, decisions need to be made on management priorities. These will be based on significance and threat, consistent with internationally recognised heritage conservation practice.

Conservation plans or heritage assessments that propose active management of a cultural heritage resource will progressively be implemented as resources allow. In addition the development of maintenance plans or guidelines will assist in the ongoing day to day management and cyclical maintenance of cultural heritage resources and ensure the integrity of these sites are maintained and protected over time. For example grazing can be used to achieve management of cultural heritage sites, but needs to ensure appropriate stock type and weights, and stocking rates are considered.

A number of heritage buildings have recently been upgraded to provide accommodation opportunities on the parks. There is further opportunity to utilise heritage buildings in a way that allows public appreciation, though some constraints will apply to buildings with particularly sensitive original construction and fabric.

12. Farmed Settings

Farmed settings can comprise of pastoral land or woodlots. Much of the land contained on the regional parks has been farmed since European colonisation and, as a result, most of the original native vegetation was cleared for the development of open pastures. The resultant landscape is a combination of stands of remnant and re-vegetating native bush and open grasslands with solitary specimens of mature native and introduced trees. These trees are particularly important for animal welfare providing necessary shade and shelter.

The farmed areas are heritage landscapes in their own right, with the visual pattern of open and vegetated spaces reflecting the region's important farming heritage and the ongoing role of agriculture as a mainstay of our nation's economy. Farming operations are essential to the continued stewardship of the land and the maintenance of the rural character of the parks. Farming also provides a cost effective means of retaining these open space settings without compromising other park values.

Farmed parks are managed to create a countryside landscape that provides settings for a range of recreation activities, and for heritage, conservation and education purposes. The farmed parks are also important in that they provide a rural experience for urban people, particularly children, with access to operational farms and opportunities for close encounters with farm animals. The focus of management is therefore on facilitating recreational access, safe use and enjoyment, and maintaining high visual standards, rather than operating on a purely commercial basis.

The farms will be managed to meet best practice standards in animal husbandry and welfare, pasture management and environmental care. Wherever possible, adverse effects on cultural and tangata whenua values, such as archaeological sites, sites of significance to tangata whenua and waterways, will be minimised. The council will, therefore, manage the farmed parks in a sustainable manner that achieves an optimal outcome, rather than a maximum economic return from the farming operations.

A number of parks contain native and exotic woodlots. Native woodlots have been created for research purposes in the Hūnua Ranges and on Tāpapakanga Regional Park. A number of small exotic woodlots also exist on several other regional parks. The exotic woodlots are often for wood production but are also used to stabilise steep and eroding land and mobile dune systems, such as the Five Mile Strip at Muriwai. A major exotic commercial forest exists under a licence in the Hūnua Ranges Regional Park. Exotic woodlots also provide an alternative setting for certain recreation activities, such as orienteering and mountain biking, which may not be appropriate in areas of indigenous revegetation or existing native bush.

12.1 Pastoral settings

Objective 12.1:

To ensure that the parks are farmed with the primary focus on maintaining rural and heritage landscapes which provide settings for the public to learn about the region's farming heritage and sustainable farming practices, and partake in a range of recreation activities.

Policy:

- 12.1.1 Farm regional parks in a manner that ensures;
- a) informal access for park visitors at all times except where farm operation pose a risk to park visitors,
 - b) the park settings and facilities are managed and presented to an appropriate park standard,
 - c) future provision of farming infrastructure is assessed in accordance with policies 10.1.1.2 and 14.1.3,
 - d) best practices in animal welfare and husbandry, and sustainable farm management practices (refer to section 12.3),
 - e) farming operations and sustainable farm management practices are interpreted, including through experiential educational programmes,
 - f) natural ecosystems and cultural heritage areas are appropriately managed through exclusion of stock or specific grazing regimes, and
 - g) sites of significance to tangata whenua are managed in accordance with protocols established with tangata whenua.

Explanation:

Much of the parkland has been commercially farmed in the past. As a result, much of the original vegetation was cleared by previous owners to maximise the area available for grazing animals.

Following incorporation into the regional parks network, the focus of management changed. Rather than operating to maximise farm production and revenue, the emphasis shifted to maintaining landscape values (including vistas and viewpoints) and facilitating safe recreational use. For example, gates are designed to minimise the impacts of fencing on informal pedestrian access.

Sustainable farm management practices, such as the fencing of wetlands, streams and areas of indigenous vegetation to exclude stock, will be used. Steep and potentially unstable land may be retired from grazing and re-vegetated, and the natural patterns of bush-lined stream valleys and continuous tracts of native vegetation will be enhanced. Fence lines will be maintained to a high standard and will be kept off ridgelines, and damage to pastures will be minimised through careful management and employing lower than normal commercial stocking rates.

Management of cultural heritage sites will be achieved by appropriate grazing, giving consideration to stock types, weights and numbers, or in some cases the exclusion of stock entirely.

- 12.1.2 Retain pastoral farming on regional parks that are currently grazed to protect rural landscapes, except areas subject to conservation plans, approved revegetation or other environmental programmes and recreational activities, or areas under review at Whatipu as identified in this plan.

Explanation:

Most of the regional parks are farmed to some extent. While farming has been phased out in the Hūnua Ranges and at Whakanewha in order to allow the indigenous forests to recover, other farmed areas, such as Little Huia and Pae O Te Rangi in the Waitākere Ranges, have been retained as a landscape feature and as remnants of the farming heritage of the area.

In some cases, consideration is being given to retiring farmed areas where environmental or recreational benefits outweigh that of farming.

12.2 Efficient farming operations

Objective 12.2:

To farm the regional parks, primarily using the ranger service, and in an efficient and cost-effective manner that optimises the economic return to council without compromising the role and purpose of regional parks.

Policy:

- 12.2.1 Primarily manage farmed areas on the regional parks by the ranger service to ensure an integrated approach to farm operations, stewardship of the park values and interface with the public visiting the parks.
- 12.2.2 An exception to farmed parks being managed by the ranger service may arise under the following circumstance:
- a) with newly acquired parks where there is an existing licence or a desire by the previous owner to continue farming until the park has been initially developed or formally opened,
 - b) where there is not the necessary farm infrastructure existing on the park and it is more economical to licence this out to a neighbouring farmer, or
 - c) on small isolated farmed areas where there is an historical relationship.
- 12.2.3 Maintain and regularly review the Farm Business Plan for farming operations on the parks and report on farming operations annually.
- 12.2.4 Recognise in the Farm Business Plan the public good element and primary focus of the farmed parks as identified in objective 12.1 above.

- 12.2.5 Achieve the outcomes identified in policy 12.1.1 by implementing the following actions through the Farm Business Plan:
- a) consult with tangata whenua on appropriate farm management practices on sites of significance to them,
 - b) provide gates and stiles, and locate fence lines that ensure grazed areas are easily accessible and available throughout the year,
 - c) manage pasture areas for recreational use, withdrawing livestock from grazed areas prior to the camping season or for event management,
 - d) fence native bush, revegetation areas and riparian edges to exclude stock,
 - e) facilitate and maintain stock access-ways that promote efficient livestock operations,
 - f) select livestock breeds for temperament that suits farming in a public setting,
 - g) implement stocking rates and grazing management practices to appropriately manage recreational settings and archaeological sites (refer to policy 11.3.5),
 - h) maintain farm structures and facilities to a high standard,
 - i) leave existing clusters of specimen trees inside grazed areas to provide shade and shelter, and
 - j) plant shade trees appropriate to their setting, and consistent with the Regional Parks Livestock Shelter and Shade Management Guidelines, 2007.

Explanation:

A farming business unit has been established to allow farming operations to respond to market conditions while conserving rural landscapes and providing access for recreational and educational activities on the parks. Farmed parks will primarily be managed by the ranger service.

Rangers have multiple roles and ensure overall efficiency in park management. In addition to covering the operational aspects of the farm, they also have the knowledge and expertise to deliver the farmed settings that meet the public's expectations for recreation access, educational programmes, and conservation of natural and cultural heritage. Rangers also provide a point of contact for the public. However, there may be limited circumstances as highlighted in policy 12.2.2, where farm management could be contracted out under licence agreements.

The Farm Business Plan is reviewed annually to ensure that the farming operations on regional parks are commercially viable and able to respond to prevailing economic conditions. However, the farming operations must remain secondary to the primary role and purpose of regional parks. The Farm Business Plan must therefore enable policies 12.1.1 and 12.2.5 to be achieved.

The public good element recognised in the business plan is based on the higher costs associated with a number of factors including; the geographic spread of regional parks which requires the duplication of assets, the need to present the parks to a high standard and the management of farm operations by the ranger service.

12.3 Sustainable farming practices

Objective 12.3:

To display excellence in public land management and to be a respected community leader in sustainable farm management practices.

Policy:

- 12.3.1 Identify opportunities for sustainable management, and incorporate and demonstrate sustainable farming practices by:
- a) implementing a total soil management programme on regional parks, which includes the use of soil conditioners and a range of biological fertiliser products that are beneficial to soil health to reduce nutrient run-off from farming operations, and to improve the soil structure and total soil biomass on the farmed areas,
 - b) using non-tillage techniques for pasture renovation and renewals to reduce soil disturbance and sediment runoff,
 - c) implementing a comprehensive farm plan for each park that includes a nutrient budget programme to monitor fertiliser inputs and outputs,
 - d) protecting and restoring waterways, streams and wetlands by fencing off and planting the buffer zones around the catchment area,
 - e) implementing animal breeding programmes to reduce the reliance on and use of antibiotics and parasiticides in livestock,
 - f) limiting the use of agrichemicals for weed control on farmed areas and encourage the use of mechanical or biological controls,
 - g) monitoring the greenhouse gas emissions from each farmed park and where possible mitigating the level of emissions,
 - h) managing stock class and stocking rates that minimise soil compaction and erosion, do not impact on the level of recreational use and that reduce any adverse effects on cultural heritage sites,
 - i) breeding and managing animals that are efficient converters of grass to meat, and
 - j) using nutrient dense forage species that are easily digested by animals, are adaptable to conditions in the Auckland region and resilient to predicted climate change.
- 12.3.2 Meet best practice in animal welfare and husbandry by:
- a) protecting existing trees and shelter belts,
 - b) planting and protecting appropriate trees in grazed areas using species that quickly provides a shade canopy,
 - c) ensuring adequate reticulated water is available at all times,
 - d) ensuring forage species provide nutrient dense food for livestock health, performance and productivity,

- e) ensuring paddock fence lines, livestock handling facilities and buildings facilitate the easy movement of livestock and minimise stress on animals,
- f) ensuring all animals suffering from injury or disease will be treated in an appropriate manner, and
- g) having a high level of surveillance and response times through the duty ranger service.

Explanation:

The council will strive to be an exemplary farmer by ensuring that the sustainable management of land resources and implementation of environmental best practice is a strategic driver for the farming of regional park land.

The council will progressively work towards the protection of coastal margins, riparian areas, wetlands, steep gully systems, natural ecosystems and cultural heritage sites from the impacts of grazing animals. This will include appropriate fencing of revegetation and riparian zones, and significant archaeological sites to exclude stock from these areas.

Animal welfare considerations are becoming increasingly important for the management and farming of animals, both in New Zealand and internationally. High standards of animal welfare are not only a legal obligation, but also have direct economic benefits and are necessary for continued international market access. The codes of animal welfare encourage responsible owners to adopt the highest standards of husbandry, care and stockmanship.

All animals need shelter from adverse weather conditions and the extremes of heat and cold. Shelter is essential during the lambing and calving season and is becoming increasingly important during the prolonged summer dry seasons. This can be provided by shelter belt plantings or planting trees in paddocks.

While native trees will in the long-term provide shade, the strategic use of faster growing exotic trees may be necessary to obtain shade quickly. Once natives are established exotics can be removed. In some circumstances, notable exotic or introduced trees will be retained due to their heritage, cultural, botanical or amenity values (refer also to policies 10.1.2.5 and 10.4.2.5, and the Regional Parks Livestock Shelter and Shade Management Guidelines, Sept 2007).

12.4 Woodlots

Objective 12.4:

To manage woodlots on selected parks for research, wood and energy production, land stability management and recreation purposes.

Policy:

- 12.4.1 Consider the planting of new woodlots on selected parks provided they are consistent with the purpose and management focus of those parks.
- 12.4.2 Retain existing exotic woodlots where they are necessary for land stabilisation, they have amenity or historic significance, or they offer a recreational setting not otherwise available.

- 12.4.3 Harvest, where appropriate, exotic woodlots that have been intentionally planted for harvesting, that don't have the values set out in policy 12.4.2.
- 12.4.4 Consider replacing harvested exotic woodlots with either a new rotation of exotics or, if appropriate, with native species.
- 12.4.5 Retain, manage and not harvest existing native woodlots specifically planted for research purposes.

Explanation:

Woodlots exist on a number of regional parks. Many of these were purchased as part of the park or were planted in the past for a variety of reasons. In many cases, these represent a valuable asset, are necessary for soil stabilisation or provide a recreational setting for activities such as orienteering, horse riding or mountain biking. However, in some cases they are not necessary for park purposes or are in inappropriate locations. These will be progressively removed, avoiding wherever possible the use of clear felling.

Where exotic woodlots are harvested, new or replacement plantations will only be considered where they have public benefits, are appropriate to the park purpose and management focus, and do not detract from the park landscape. Aging forestry trees that pose a risk to park visitors from falling trees or limbs will be removed. Likewise, wilding exotic trees²⁴ that are not appropriate from an ecological or landscape perspective will be removed.

The regional parks are protected in public ownership in perpetuity. This creates a unique opportunity for long-term research into the potentials of growing trees (especially native trees) for commercial benefit. Native woodlots were planted at the Hūnua Ranges and Tāpapakanga Regional Parks for research purposes. These are a valuable resource offering long-term benefits to forestry research and will be retained.

²⁴ Trees that have escaped from cultivation and are growing wild

13. Recreation and Use Management

This part of the plan sets out how the council will manage and provide for recreation opportunities, activities and experiences, and the use of regional park land. The purpose of the regional parks is to protect the values of the parks whilst enabling recreation and access (refer to section 2.1). All recreation activities therefore need to be managed in a way which minimises their impact on the park values. The objectives and policies outlined in Parts 6 - 16 relate to, or inform, recreation and use activities on regional parks, and should be read in conjunction with this part of the plan.

The regional parks provide a range of natural settings that people enjoy and use. The remote bush, the undeveloped coastline, the view shafts, the protected heritage sites and the farm experiences attract people because of the quality of these values, which the council protects and enhances. People find tranquillity, enjoyment and adventure in the bush covered ranges, elevated cliffs, waterfalls, gorges, forests, beaches, islands and wetlands. For tangata whenua, the regional parks also offer protection and enhancement of, and access to, sites of significance.

Opportunities to partake in safe and managed recreation in the parks and use them for activities such as ceremonies, filming and events, derives a number of benefits, including:

- Social benefits, for example, in terms of the improved physical, mental and spiritual health of individuals and communities and increased awareness and knowledge of the park values.
- Cultural benefits, for example, in terms of spiritual and physical wellbeing, community development and social cohesion; settlement benefits to new migrants;
- Environmental benefits, for example, in terms of volunteering and raised awareness of the park values and the region's biodiversity.
- Economic benefits, for example, in terms of the tourism, filming and events that occur on park land and industries that provide the equipment that people use in the outdoors.

The types of recreation and use that occur on the regional parks range from informal activities, such as picnicking and walking, to highly organised activities, such as school and environmental camps that use purpose-built infrastructure such as lodges. Priority is given to the provision of activities that are primarily of an informal, non-commercial nature and that are compatible with the park class, the park vision, the park's values and other activities.

The main challenges the council is likely to face in relation to recreation and use management in the next 10 years are outlined in Part 4 Pressures and challenges. The management principles outlined in Part 6 provide high-level, strategic guidance on how the council should manage these demands and changes, and inform the following policies.

The council provides a wide range of visitor services (refer to section 13.2) to ensure that park visitors and users such as licensees and concessionaires are able to enjoy the opportunities offered on the parks, and are aware of the behaviour, and level and type of activity that is appropriate to the park setting and to other park visitors.

All activities have impacts on other park visitors and the environment. Each activity is categorised as one of the following four categories, Permitted, Controlled, Discretionary and Prohibited, as outlined below:

Permitted activity

These are informal activities that are generally allowed on all parks, but in some cases may be subject to restrictions in order to protect park values, align with the park classification and ensure the health, safety and wellbeing of visitors.

Controlled activity

These are activities that generally need to be carried out in a specific location and may involve temporary allocation of an area or structure for specific use. Approval, by way of a pass or booking confirmation, needs to be obtained for these activities and will generally only be declined if capacity is reached or the activity is outside the conditions set for the activity. Restrictions, such as conditions, codes of conduct, and temporary closures, may also be applied and applicants will be informed of any restrictions.

Discretionary activity

These are activities where the impacts of providing for recreation and use are not known, or are potentially adverse. Applications to undertake discretionary activities need to be made to the council for approval and each application is considered on its individual merits. This includes all permitted and controlled activities that are outside the parameters the council has set for that activity, all commercial activities, and all activities which involve the semi or total exclusive occupation of an area of a park for an extended period. Activities for which a lease or licence is required, or which require the erection of permanent structures and buildings by any party other than the council are also treated as discretionary activities. Discretionary activity applications may be approved, approved subject to conditions or declined.

Prohibited activity

These are activities considered to be inappropriate because of their potential adverse effects on the environment, or that are incompatible with the park vision and other approved activities.

13.1 Recreation and use management general policies

13.1.1 Range of recreation and use opportunities

Objective 13.1.1

To provide for recreation and use that is aligned to the regional parks management principles, the park class and vision and does not unduly compromise the park values, other approved activities and the visitor experience.

Policy:

- 13.1.1.1 Manage the impacts of recreation and use on the park values and the visitor experience through a variety of techniques, including but not limited to:
- a) assessing the demand for the activity, impacts of the activity and the compatibility of activities and only allowing recreation and use that is in accordance with objective 13.1.1,
 - b) managing the recreation and use of the parks on a regional network basis, so as to complement other parks rather than providing all opportunities at each park,

- c) grouping and managing activities according to their potential impact on park values, visitors and resources into the following classes:
 - i) permitted activities,
 - ii) controlled activities,
 - iii) discretionary activities, and
 - iv) prohibited activities,
- d) setting relevant conditions, codes of conduct, temporary restrictions and/or limits on certain activities that cover matters such as:
 - i) activity parameters e.g. access and parking, location, times of year and day, length of activity, maximum number of people, age restrictions,
 - ii) booking conditions e.g. charges, cancellations, refunds and credit balances,
 - iii) visitors' responsibility to be prepared and manage personal risk,
 - iv) emergency process and contact numbers,
 - v) appropriate behaviour with respect to:
 - the protection and enhancement of park values, namely: native flora and fauna and the wider park environment, cultural sites, geological features and historic structures,
 - the safety and enjoyment of other park users,
 - the spread of pest plants and animals, and pathogens,
 - removal of rubbish,
 - control of dogs,
 - fire risks, and
 - farm animals and operations, and
 - vi) monitoring and evaluation,
- e) providing a ranger service to facilitate visitor enjoyment, educate visitors and manage and monitor demand and behaviour,
- f) infrastructure design and maintenance (refer to Part 14),
- g) developing partnerships with tangata whenua, individuals, local communities and organisations such as the Department Of Conservation that support the objectives and policies of this plan.
- h) providing education programmes and interpretation that raise awareness, knowledge and understanding of the park values and instil an ethic of stewardship,
- i) providing park promotion and information that outline the park values, opportunities across the regional parks network and expectations of visitor behaviour,
- j) promoting the Park Care Code (refer to Appendix 3),

- k) discouraging off-track activity in wetlands, watercourses, dunes, indigenous bush and Watercare Services Ltd's Buffer Land through education, signs, blocking off access, track design and compliance measures, and
- l) making the parks rubbish free and reducing the impact of rubbish through the actions defined in policies 8.2.2.1.h - 8.2.2.1.k.

Explanation:

In determining whether an activity is appropriate on a park, the activity is evaluated to ensure it meets objective 13.1.1. Part 17 outlines additional factors that need to be considered relating to specific parks; this includes Reserves Act 1977 requirements for any land administered under this Act and park land that is under licence. The analysis of appropriate activities occurs either at the time of:

- developing a concept and/or a development plan (refer to section 7.3),
- developing or reviewing the management policies for the park, or
- assessing a discretionary activity application.

In making provision for a wide range of recreation and use across the region, each regional park is managed as a component of the region's open space network (including Department of Conservation and local council parks, commercial forests and private land made available to the public for recreation). In determining where activities are provided, one of the aspects the council considers is the location of other opportunities on regional parks and the broader regional open space network. It will also consider whether the activity is appropriate to regional parks or better provided by other public and private open space providers. Partnerships with other open space providers are therefore very important to the council.

The range, scope and intensity of activity on each park is managed so that it is appropriate to the capacity and values of that park, or part of the park, while ensuring that the network as a whole continues to provide a wide range of recreational and other opportunities for the people of Auckland. There will not be the same range of recreation and use opportunities provided on each regional park. In some areas the provision of conflicting opportunities may be managed through temporal considerations, such as time and date allocation.

The council also uses a range of visitor services and management techniques to minimise the adverse impacts of recreation and use activities. An example of this is using education and track design to encourage park visitors to remain on designated tracks and areas in sensitive ecosystems, but enforcing this in some areas where off track activity is prohibited (refer to Part 17 Park specific management for the details on each park). Another is reduce the impact of rubbish on the park and the wider environment through promoting and enforcing "rubbish free" parks, providing organic waste recycling/ composting in vehicle based campgrounds and baches, and undertaking regular cleaning of parks and the coastlines along parks. The council's ranger service plays a vital role in managing the park settings, recreation and use opportunities and visitor behaviour.

Activity-specific conditions and codes of conduct, and a generic park care code are important tools to:

- communicate parameters for activities on parks, and
- promote stewardship and appropriate visitor behaviour that does not unduly compromise the park values, other approved activities and the visitor experience.

The activity-specific conditions and model codes of conduct, with additional information on park-specific issues, will be communicated to park visitors through the council's website, the council's contact centre, the activity pass or booking confirmation and the ranger service. The model Park Care Code (refer to Appendix 3) is a high-level code for all park visitors. It will be used in park information, e.g. brochures and notice boards, and in education programmes.

- 13.1.1.2 Provide public access to regional parks free of charge except where charging is provided for in the council's financial policies and section 13.1.7 of this plan.

Explanation:

The majority of opportunities on park land are provided for people to enjoy at their own leisure with a minimum of controls and charges. In some cases, however, user charges will be applied where an activity requires the use of a facility or service to the exclusion of other visitors, or for private good; where the benefit derived is greater than that attained by the average park visitor (refer to section 13.1.7). This includes activities requiring additional controls, where the provision is managed through the use of passes, consents, concessions or licences.

- 13.1.1.3 Maintain a network of regional parks that provide a wide range of coastal, bush and farm settings for recreation and use.
- 13.1.1.4 Provide recreation and use activities that reflect informal "kiwi" countryside and coastal experiences.
- 13.1.1.5 Provide and manage discretionary activities where provision does not detract from permitted and controlled activities.
- 13.1.1.6 Provide infrastructure necessary to support approved activities (refer to Part 14).
- 13.1.1.7 Work with tangata whenua and Māori residents to identify and make provision for the specific recreational and use needs of Māori in accordance with the policies in Part 9 and objective 13.1.1.
- 13.1.1.8 Recognise and provide for differences in peoples' recreational and use needs, where appropriate, through:
- a) seeking to remove barriers identified through the research outlined in section 7.7,
 - b) considering cultural needs when planning and providing recreation and education opportunities, and
 - c) making provision for cultural events and practices.
- 13.1.1.9 Provide programmes, events and guided trips that introduce the public, and particularly new immigrants and refugees, to the regional parks and their values.
- 13.1.1.10 Manage the adverse impacts of park operations on recreation and use of the regional parks through evaluating:
- a) the timing of operations,
 - b) the location and design of necessary operational infrastructure, particularly fences and gates, and
 - c) the operating method.

13.1.1.11 Where necessary, modify the designated areas and/or infrastructure, in accordance with the policies in Part 14, when:

- a) demand exceeds provision,
- b) use levels are low,
- c) use is causing damage to the park values, or
- d) use is creating conflict with other uses.

Explanation:

The regional parks network has a range of bush, farm and coastal settings for visitors to access in various ways. Priority will be given to informal activities, that is, permitted and controlled activities. Organised and/or commercial activities will also be considered where they are aligned to the regional parks management principles, the park class and vision, and do not unduly compromise the regional parks network's values, other approved permitted and controlled activities, and visitor experiences.

The visitor profile of regional parks is not aligned to the region's demographics. The council has undertaken a research programme into the reasons for this disparity for a number of years and will continue to do so in the future. While there are some issues that are beyond the control of council, such as people citing not having enough time, there are a number of barriers that the council can proactively address. This may range from investigating public transport options and altering the charges of some activities and facilities, to providing infrastructure to meet cultural requirements and park promotions for specific groups.

Park operations, such as farming and biosecurity programmes, can have an impact on the recreation and use activities through, for example, the temporary semi or full exclusive use of an area and/or facility, and the location and design of infrastructure such as gates. As farming is generally undertaken to facilitate the use and enjoyment of parks, farming techniques and necessary infrastructure will be planned so as to minimise the impacts on approved activities. While other park operations such as biosecurity programmes may have less flexibility, staff will evaluate how they can best avoid or mitigate any negative impact on park users.

The council will work with both tangata whenua and Māori residents to increase their connection to regional parks through recreation and other activities such as pā harakēkē, education programmes and events (refer to Part 9).

The monitoring programme outlined in section 7.7 enables the council to assess the impacts of recreation and use. The council's adaptive management approach allows it to modify the location of activities, activity conditions and associated infrastructure if the monitoring highlights issues such as user conflict and damage to the natural value.

13.1.1.12 Manage the regional parks in a way that, where appropriate:

- a) complements and enhances the recreation and use opportunities available on other public open spaces or by other providers (both public and private) for the region,
- b) supports walking, cycling and/or bridle trail networks that provide connections to other public open spaces, recreation opportunities and residential areas, and
- c) provides for local communities to make use of the parks for community recreation and use.

13.1.1.13 Develop multi day track and trail networks, including but not limited to:

- a) the sea kayak/waka trail, and
- b) the Hillary Trail in the Waitākere Ranges.

Explanation:

Section 2.2 outlines that a primary role of the regional parks is to serve the regional constituency. However, many of the parks are surrounded by a local population (eg, Ambury, Long Bay, or Muriwai Regional Parks) or the community sits within the regional park, as is the case for many parts of the Waitākere Ranges. The council therefore has a role in providing and supporting recreation opportunities that have been identified as important by the region and in some cases meeting local needs. It will continue to work with other organisations, such as local councils, the Department of Conservation, relevant industries and the sport and recreation sector to undertake research and identify regional priorities (refer to section 7.7) and the role the regional parks can play. Through these partnerships, the council will identify emerging trends, changes in the region's open space provision and management and new technologies. As a result, it will be better able to plan co-ordinated responses to shifting visitor behaviours and expectations.

Cross boundary trails such as the Te Araroa Trail, the Hillary Trail and the sea kayak/waka trail are likely to become increasingly popular. Where provision on adjoining land complements or expands the provision on park land, the council will proactively recognise and advocate for provision to be expanded or enhanced by working with the adjoining land owners. Likewise, the council cannot adequately resource the provision of all opportunities; in some cases supporting other local councils, landowners and individuals with provision will be a lot more efficient and enable delivery of opportunities of mutual benefit that would not otherwise be able to exist.

13.1.2 Park visitor wellbeing

Objective 13.1.2:

To endeavour to enable visitors to fully enjoy the regional parks in a manner that is safe, and promotes self-reliance and self-confidence.

Policy:

13.1.2.1 Recognise the importance of personal responsibility in managing risk associated with outdoor recreation as an integral part of visiting a regional park, and manage the regional parks in a way that encourages and endeavours to enable park visitors and volunteers to safely enjoy approved activities on the parks; with particular emphasis on:

- a) identifying, analysing and evaluating risks to park visitors on an ongoing basis,
- b) ensuring that the level of risk is appropriate to the activity and the skill level of the likely participants by:
 - i) employing design approaches to the layout of parks which facilitates passive surveillance and minimises the unnecessary seclusion of facilities and areas, in particular arrival areas and visitor facilities (refer to section 7.4 General management zones),

- ii) ensuring, as far as possible, that recreational infrastructure provided to enable or enhance activities in regional parks are constructed and maintained to an appropriate standard (refer to Part 14),
 - iii) using security measures where these will effectively facilitate the safe use of the park,
 - iv) ensuring, as far as possible, that individuals, including park volunteers, participating in an activity understand, and take steps to minimise, the level of risk inherent in that activity,
 - v) liaising with emergency services and local communities to coordinate efforts to minimise risks to park visitors, and
 - vi) including, where appropriate, conditions on discretionary activity consents related to visitor safety, and
- c) ensuring as far as possible that processes are in place to monitor and review risks and any risk mitigation treatments that have been implemented.

Explanation:

The council recognises the powerful role perceived risk plays in the experience provided by many outdoor activities. While the council will ensure the safety of park facilities and structures and advise visitors of features and activities known to have higher than reasonably expected risk, not all risks will be eliminated. Individuals and groups are expected to take responsibility for all use of natural features and open spaces within the park. An example of this is the rock fishing project, jointly undertaken by the council, Surf Life Saving Northern Region and WaterSafe Auckland Inc. The project aimed to reduce the risk associated with rock fishing by providing safety equipment in high risk locations, and empowering those fishing by educating them on the importance of paying attention to weather forecasts and wearing lifejackets. The project also researches attitudes and behaviours of people who go rock fishing.

While the regional parks have traditionally been low risk areas in terms of personal security for park visitors, there are some locations, such as car parks, that have been subject to low level crime. The council will manage these risks in a low impact manner using appropriate design solutions to increase the passive surveillance, and other management techniques, such as regular ranger patrols of known problem areas. Surveillance can be supplemented by concessionaires and park visitors themselves, such as campervan users who are staying on the park. The council will ensure that emergency contact details are available at all key assembly areas such as arrival areas, but will only use technical mechanisms such as surveillance cameras where these are likely to be effective and affordable.

- 13.1.2.2 Investigate and implement feasible measures to increase sun protection for park visitors at main arrival areas, designated sites, picnic areas, and campgrounds, playgrounds.

Explanation:

To increase sun-protection for park visitors, the council will continue to plant trees and install shade shelters that are designed and located to provide shade where park visitors congregate. Other measures, such as requiring event organisers to provide sun block at events, may also be employed.

13.1.3 Limited and special mobility needs

Objective 13.1.3:

To provide a range of facilities and programmes on the regional parks that are accessible to and inclusive of people with disabilities and limited or special mobility needs.

Policy:

- 13.1.3.1 Continue to provide and enhance access for people with disabilities and limited mobility through a range of initiatives, including but not limited to:
- a) working with the disability sector to understand the needs and aspirations of people with disabilities in relation to regional parks,
 - b) providing accurate information on the accessible infrastructure, programmes and recreation opportunities through the council's website and other promotion tools (refer to policy 13.2.3.2) in a way that ensures the information is accessible,
 - c) supporting the Halberg Trust in maintaining a database of all of the accessible facilities on regional parks,
 - d) auditing all developed parks using a CCS Disability Action Barrier Free auditor or similar to identify opportunities for removing barriers to enable access for people of all abilities,
 - e) progressively removing the barriers identified in d. above;
 - f) focusing over the life of the this plan on facility and service improvements, in accordance with the policies in Part 14 Infrastructure, at the Arataki Visitor Centre and precinct (Waitākere Ranges), the Hūnua Falls (Hūnua Ranges), Long Bay, Muriwai, Tāpapakanga and Tāwharanui Regional Parks to ensure that there is adequate accessible disability parking spaces, firm surfaces from these parking spaces to the park entry, accessible toilet facilities, seating/picnic tables, shelter, and tracks to destinations such as viewing points and beaches,
 - g) ensuring accessibility for people with disabilities and limited mobility is considered at the design stage for all infrastructure projects, and that all major infrastructure projects on parks have a Barrier Free audit during the design phase,
 - h) facilitating sessions of Sport and Recreation New Zealand's (SPARC) No Exceptions Training (or any future equivalent) for staff,
 - i) investigating and implementing methods to make education and volunteer programmes accessible for people with disabilities or limited mobility, and
 - j) requiring discretionary activity applicants to, where appropriate, make their activities accessible for people with disabilities or limited mobility.

Explanation:

As the parks are provided for all people of the Auckland region, it is important to ensure that where possible, the needs of the region's diverse community are taken into account and provided for when making management decisions. The council has adopted a 'life course perspective' that acknowledges that the population will include a wide range of abilities, depending on age and physical ability, including young, old, those in prams, convalescing,

temporarily injured etc. This represents a large percentage of the population and all have the need and right to escape and access Auckland's great outdoors and experience natural landscapes offered by regional parks.

Whilst not all people can get to all places, the regional parks will offer a range of natural environments, accessible to as many people as possible. As a signatory to the Auckland Regional "No Exceptions" Declaration, the council is committed to providing a range of facilities and programmes on the regional parks that are accessible to, and inclusive of, people with disabilities.

The council will continue to work with groups such as the Halberg Trust, CCS Disability Action, the Auckland Disability Providers Network and other advocacy groups to understand the ways that it could make the parks more accessible to people with disabilities. It will also work with Barrier Free NZ Trust and barrier free advisors to update existing park accessibility audits, and develop audits for the new parks and any new major infrastructure. Once the barriers to, and opportunities for, access are investigated, the council will progressively improve the range of opportunities, focusing initially on the beach and wilderness locations identified in policy 13.1.3.1.e.

These improvements will often also benefit people with limited mobility and parents with prams and buggies; which is aligned to the council's life course perspective in managing recreation and use opportunities. As a priority, the information on the council's website, notice boards and visitor centres will be updated to ensure there is sufficient accurate information available to the public.

13.1.4 Smoke free regional parks

Objective 13.1.4:

To make regional parks smoke free.

Policy:

- 13.1.4.1 Promote smoke free regional parks through appropriate information and education techniques.

Explanation:

One of the main goals in managing the regional parks is to ensure they are attractive and safe places for families, children and young people. One of the ways in which the council is seeking to achieve this is through encouraging people to not smoke on regional parks so that other park visitors can enjoy the natural smells associated with bush, farm and coastal settings, and not be affected by the negative health impacts associated with passive smoking. This approach also recognises the role smoke free outdoor public places have to play in denormalising smoking, particularly for our young people. This is important as smoking is a major cause of health problems in New Zealand and the council is charged with improving, promoting and protecting public health and the wellbeing of the regional community through the Health Act 1956 and the Local Government Act 2002.

In addition to these benefits, making the regional parks smoke free will also reduce the environmental impact of cigarette butts and the fire risk associated with smoking (refer to policy 8.4.2.3) An educative approach will be taken to making the regional parks smoke free. These messages will be reflected on the council's website and progressively incorporated into brochures and existing signs; with priority given to areas where families, children and young people congregate such as playgrounds and picnic areas.

13.1.5 Alcohol on regional parks

Objective 13.1.5:

To reduce the irresponsible consumption of alcohol on regional parks.

Policy:

- 13.1.5.1 Ensure the responsible consumption of alcohol on regional parks through:
- a) continuing to promote safe and responsible attitudes towards alcohol through the visitor services outlined in section 13.2,
 - b) setting relevant discretionary activity consent conditions,
 - c) continuing to enforce the council's Parks Bylaw 2007, and
 - d) continuing to develop strong working relationships with the New Zealand Police.
- 13.1.5.2 Monitor alcohol related incidents and investigate the best approach to manage problem individuals, groups and areas.

Explanation:

Alcohol is currently permitted on all of the regional parks. In general, the majority of park visitors consume alcohol in a manner that does not unduly compromise the regional parks network's values, other approved activities and the visitor experience.

There are however some visitors that drink alcohol in an irresponsible manner, and as a result behave in a way that adversely affects the park settings and infrastructure through vandalism and litter, and other park visitors through being offensive or causing a nuisance. The council does not tolerate this behaviour and has specific regulations related to this in the Parks Bylaw 2007.

The council will continue to promote the responsible consumption of alcohol on park signs, noticeboards, brochures and the website. The park rangers will also educate park visitors and enforce the Parks Bylaw 2007. Partnerships with the New Zealand Police will focus on education and compliance. As another mechanism to control alcohol related issues, the council may set conditions on discretionary activities that involve drinking.

13.1.6 Use of park buildings

Objective 13.1.6:

To effectively and efficiently utilise park buildings that are provided and maintained in order to meet park operations, park-user needs and heritage protection.

Policy:

- 13.1.6.1 Periodically review the use of buildings suitable for overnight accommodation on the parks and deploy these buildings to their best use, taking into consideration the following factors in order of priority:
- a) The need for ranger presence on the park (refer to section 13.2.2).
 - b) The potential as a lodge (refer to section 13.4.3) or a bach escape (refer to section 13.4.4).

- c) The potential as either rental accommodation available to the public at a market rental, or, park volunteer and contractor accommodation.
- 13.1.6.2 Only approve overnight accommodation for volunteers and contractors on parks (either the use of existing buildings as outlined in policy 13.1.1.11.c, or new facilities) if:
 - a) the park is considered remote, and there are no alternative feasible accommodation options,
 - b) the success of an endorsed council programme is dependent on the provision of volunteer accommodation on the park,
 - c) the presence of volunteers staying on the park does not adversely affect the public perception that it is a regional park open to all visitors to enjoy, and
 - d) the facility is in accordance with the policies in Part 14 Infrastructure.
- 13.1.6.3 Develop and maintain a schedule of all existing dwellings and their designated use.
- 13.1.6.4 Ensure any change or addition to the schedule referred to in policy 13.1.6.3 is authorised by the General Manager Parks, unless it relates to the bach escapes in which case council approval is required.
- 13.1.6.5 Enable free access to accommodation on regional parks to be offered to volunteers on the day and park that the volunteer activity is undertaken, pending availability, in the following manner:
 - a) free access to camping and overnight car parking sites on regional park land for volunteers who complete a minimum of four hours of volunteer work per day on the regional park, and
 - b) free access to the designated park volunteer accommodation (as per the schedule outlined in policy 13.1.6.3) for volunteers who complete a minimum of six hours of volunteer work per day on the regional park.
- 13.1.6.6 Ensure baches and lodge accommodation on regional parks, excluding Takahe Cottage at Ātiu Creek Regional Park, are not made available for free volunteer use; volunteers may book and pay for these facilities when these are available.
- 13.1.6.7 At Ātiu Creek Regional Park, Takahe Cottage may be used for volunteer accommodation in accordance with conditions to be set by the General Manager Parks.
- 13.1.6.8 Only make dwellings and buildings on parks available to contractors undertaking work on the park if they are not booked or likely to be booked for use by the public, and the use is in accordance with conditions set by the General Manager Parks.

Explanation:

There are a number of buildings on the park land that were erected before the regional parks were acquired. Many of these are suitable for accommodation. As outlined in policy 13.1.6.1, the council's preference is to make these houses available for rangers so that they can deliver visitor services, oversee farm operations and provide overall supervision of the

park. Where this is not required, or the building is not suitable, it will be considered for a range of uses by the public. Many of these buildings will form part of the regional parks' bach escape network (refer to section 13.4.4).

At times accommodation on the park may be offered to contractors in order to reduce travel times and cost, or to volunteers in recognition of their contribution to the park. For contractors, only dwellings or buildings not in use as ranger accommodation or long term rental, and not booked or likely to be booked for use by the public will be made available. The General Manager Parks will determine the criteria for deciding when baches are unlikely to be booked. For volunteers, only buildings that have been designated for volunteer accommodation and the Takahe Cottage at Ātiu Creek Regional Park will be made available free of charge. Any designated volunteer accommodation will be carefully evaluated and monitored to ensure that it does not alter the public's perception that the park land adjacent to the building is part of the regional park and is for everyone to visit and enjoy.

13.1.7 Commercial activities on regional parks

Objective 13.1.7:

To manage recreation and related activities on regional parks primarily for the enjoyment and use of the people of the Auckland region, while making provision for commercial activities where they are aligned to objective 13.1.1.

Policy:

- 13.1.7.1 Manage all commercial opportunities on regional parks as discretionary activities.
- 13.1.7.2 Manage the potential adverse effects of commercial activities (including tourism) on the natural, landscape, heritage and tangata whenua values and park visitors through:
 - a) only approving activities that are in accordance with objective 13.1.1,
 - b) taking into account cumulative impacts when assessing discretionary activities (refer to policy 13.5.1.13.e),
 - c) taking into account the times when there is high public use of the park when approving activities,
 - d) requiring consultation with affected parties (including tangata whenua) and local communities (refer to policy 13.5.1.7.g),
 - e) ensuring discretionary activities are appropriately located to minimise disruption of other park users,
 - f) avoiding or mitigating biosecurity risks, and
 - g) requiring individuals and organisations providing commercial opportunities for other park visitors to:
 - i) adhere to lease, licence, consent and/or concession conditions,
 - ii) be knowledgeable advocates of the of the regional parks' natural, historic and tangata whenua values, and
 - iii) where necessary, meet accreditation and/or training requirements.

Explanation:

All commercial activities are automatically treated as discretionary activities to ensure that informal and non-commercial activities are prioritised on the regional parks, (refer to section 13.5 Discretionary activities). The council has the discretion to decline any commercial activities that it believes comprise the park values, other approved activities and the visitor experience. Alternatively it may set conditions (refer to policy 13.5.1.16).to ensure individuals or organisations undertaking commercial activities on regional parks, be it licensees, concessionaires or event organisers, to support the council in achieving the objectives and policies in this plan through, for example: introducing target groups to parks and outdoor recreation, transporting people to the parks, enhancing the visitor experience, and educating park visitors.

13.1.8 Fees and charges

Objective 13.1.8:

To recover costs, to the council, associated with activities on regional parks where the benefit to a recipient is greater than that derived by the regional public.

Policy:

- 13.1.8.1 Charge fees for controlled and discretionary activities which:
 - a) reflect current market values,
 - b) reflect the degree of private benefit and/or public good to be gained from the activity, and
 - c) cover, or partly cover, costs to the council in supporting the activity.
- 13.1.8.2 Set discretionary activity conditions to ensure the intended public good is realised when fees are set below market values to reflect this element of the activity.
- 13.1.8.3 Set out fees and refund policies in the council's Recreation Pricing Schedule and review this schedule every three years or earlier if necessary.

Explanation:

The council may charge fees where an activity requires the special or exclusive use, or provision of an area, facilities or services that provide a private benefit to a park user. Policy 13.1.8.1 a. – c. outlines the factors which will be taken into consideration when setting fees. Policy 13.1.8.1.c relates to costs such as administration costs associated with controlled activities, and processing and monitoring discretionary applications.

The council may charge below the current market value for the activity where it will result in proven public good; such as increased provision of recreation opportunities, park visits by sectors of the community that are currently under-represented in the parks, or it has educational value. In these cases, the council may set conditions to ensure this public good is realised. These conditions could relate to fees and charges, interpretation of the park values, access to facilities and programmes and club membership.

The council's charges for the regional parks network are identified in the Recreation Pricing Schedule, and are reviewed every three years to ensure that the fees applied reflect current market trends. Copies of this schedule are available from the council. Other fees may also be applied and these will be determined on a case-by-case basis having regard to the criteria contained in policy 13.1.8.1.

13.2 Visitor Services

As well as providing the park setting for people to enjoy, the council provides a range of services that are designed to facilitate and enhance the visitor experience on the parks. The range of services includes:

- the ranger service,
- promotion and information services,
- education programmes,
- interpretation,
- partnerships and volunteering programmes and projects, and
- art in parks.

13.2.1 General visitor services

Objective 13.2.1:

To utilise visitors services to encourage and enable park visitors to make full and safe enjoyment of regional parks.

Policy:

13.2.1.1 Provide a range of visitor services to:

- a) protect the park values,
- b) support and advocate the generic and iwi specific principles of kaitiakitanga,
- c) support and advocate the principles of stewardship and environmental awareness to be adopted by all park visitors,
- d) introduce the regional community to regional parks and outdoor recreation,
- e) ensure park visitors are aware of the features and services of the park,
- f) facilitate non-conflicting recreational experiences,
- g) manage competing demands for resources and sites,
- h) encourage park visitors to remain on the designated track systems and areas,
- i) ensure that potential risks to park visitors are appropriately managed and communicated to establish a reasonable expectation of the risks involved in use or occupation of a setting or infrastructure, and
- j) ensure the security of park assets.

13.2.1.2 Enhance visitor services through:

- a) tangata whenua partnerships in accordance with the policies in Part 9,
- b) volunteer programmes and partnerships,
- c) partnerships with appropriate organisations, and
- d) supplementing the visitor services on parks on a user-pays basis, where appropriate.

- 13.2.1.3 Investigate and implement appropriate and feasible mediums to:
- a) increase the use of Te Reo Māori in visitor services,
 - b) promote regional parks to people for whom English is a second language, and
 - c) inform and educate park visitors for whom English is a second language.

Explanation:

It is important that park visitors are able to fully enjoy the opportunities offered on the parks, and are aware of the behaviour and level and type of activity that is appropriate to the type of park setting and to other park visitors. The regional parks' visitor services are therefore focused on ensuring that the user is aware of the park's values, layout, facilities, services, recreational opportunities and restrictions. For these reasons the council:

- Operates a ranger service that manages the park settings and visitor behaviour, provides core visitor services, facilitates volunteering and is available to assist the park visitor should they need help (refer to section 13.2.2).
- Sets user codes of conduct and conditions on certain activities (refer to policy 13.1.1.1).
- Provides additional information to the public and park visitors through a range of mediums including the council's website, brochures, the contact centre and park interpretation (refer to sections 13.2.3 and 13.2.5).
- Raises awareness of the opportunities that the parks offer, and manages demand through marketing and the provision of programmes and events (refer to section 13.2.3).
- Provides or facilitates education programmes (refer to section 13.2.4).

The Parks Bylaw 2007 outlines activities which are prohibited in the regional parks. The regional parks ranger service is responsible for enforcing these bylaws on the parks.

When there is demand for additional provision that would enhance existing visitor experiences or the range of activities provided, the council may facilitate this provision through external organisations such as volunteers, through concessions or as a provider itself. Users of such activities may be asked to pay for, or contribute to the cost of such services (refer to section 13.1.8). This may include guided walks, workshops, talks, events, school holiday programmes, consumables and education programmes.

13.2.2 Ranger service

Objective 13.2.2:

To protect, restore and enhance the park values, and maximise visitor access to and safe enjoyment of the regional parks, through the provision of a ranger service

Policy:

- 13.2.2.1 Continue to provide the regional park ranger service that:
- a) manages the natural, cultural and farmed settings, recreation and use opportunities and visitor behaviour,
 - b) develops and maintains park infrastructure,
 - c) fosters an ethic of stewardship in park visitors and supports and advocates the generic, and iwi specific, principles of kaitiakitanga,

- d) provides or facilitates volunteering programmes,
- e) models the behaviour the council expects of park visitors,
- f) provides a point of contact for the public to the council and assists the park visitor should they need help or information,
- g) liaises with and keeps neighbours and local communities informed and involved with matters on the parks, and
- h) facilitates and supports emergency responses in and adjacent to regional parks,

in accordance with the objectives and policies of this plan.

- 13.2.2.2 Prioritise the use of park houses by rangers so that they can deliver visitor services, oversee farm operations and provide overall supervision of the park.

Explanation:

The regional parks network has traditionally been managed using park rangers. This is one of the features that set Auckland's regional parks apart from many other park services. A rangers role is to conserve and protect natural, landscape, tangata whenua and cultural values, while enabling safe and enjoyable outdoor recreation and education experiences in regional park settings. Rangers are guardians of the outdoor environment and the species that live there; they also provide important links between local communities, the regional parks and the parks administration. Many of the regional parks have park houses that are suitable for ranger accommodation. This use will be prioritised over all other uses because of the additional security and visitor services having a ranger living on the park provides (refer to policy 13.1.6.1).

13.2.3 Promotion and information services

Objective 13.2.3:

To ensure the public are aware of and can enjoy what the regional parks network has to offer through promotion and information services.

Policy:

- 13.2.3.1 Use promotion and information services to:
- a) introduce the regional community to regional parks and outdoor recreation,
 - b) raise awareness and understanding of the park values, and the generic and iwi specific principles of kaitiakitanga,
 - c) instil the ethic of stewardship in park visitors,
 - d) ensure park visitors are aware of the features and services of the park,
 - e) facilitate non-conflicting recreational experiences by making people aware of approved park activities and highlighting any risks associated with shared use areas,
 - f) encourage park visitors to remain on the designated track systems and areas,

- g) promote alternative transport options, and
 - h) ensure that potential risks to park visitors are communicated to establish reasonable expectation of the risks involved in the use or occupation of a setting or infrastructure.
- 13.2.3.2 Promote the regional parks and inform the public about the park values and the range of activities, through:
- a) the park ranger service,
 - b) park pamphlets and information brochures,
 - c) park notice boards and signs,
 - d) visitor centres,
 - e) events,
 - f) programmes.
 - g) the parks contact centre,
 - h) community partnerships,
 - i) working with partner organisations such as sponsors, commercial partners and i-sites,
 - j) publications, including newspaper articles and the Pohutukawa Post,
 - k) the council's website and related websites, and
 - l) targeted advertising and public relations campaigns.
- 13.2.3.3 Improve the information available to the public about regional parks, and the on-park information so that park visitors can easily orientate themselves and understand the activities they can undertake on the park by:
- a) improving the quantity and quality of the information about regional parks available on the council's website,
 - b) developing and implementing a Parks Noticeboard Plan that identifies:
 - i) the purpose and goals of noticeboards on parks,
 - ii) the location of noticeboards for each park,
 - iii) unique design and location criteria to ensure noticeboards integrate into the landscape,
 - iv) noticeboard audiences and the type of information that will be of interest, and
 - v) how the noticeboards will be managed to ensure they are maintained, updated and refreshed,
 - c) improving way-finding information on regional parks by:
 - i) improving the design, information and location of directional signs (refer to section 14.9), and
 - ii) improving the information on park noticeboards, and
 - d) continuing to improve the interpretation on the parks.

Explanation:

Promoting the regional parks network and providing information on what the parks offer is one of the main mechanisms to attract the regional community to the parks and ensure they enjoy the parks in a safe and appropriate way. It helps give people the confidence to explore new places and is one of the main ways of instilling a sense of care and stewardship for the parks. It also helps to manage visitor numbers on regional parks, as; by promoting alternatives places to visit the council can reduce the loading on particular parks, or parts of a park. The council uses a number of mechanisms to promote the parks. Events on the parks, organised by the council or others, are recognised as a particularly effective way of promotion. The council will also use the mechanisms outlined in policy 13.2.3.2 to inform park visitors about everything that they need to know to safely enjoy the parks. The Arataki Visitor Centre is, for example, a gateway to the Waitākere Ranges, where people can find ideas for activities and collect the necessary information to enable them to safely explore the parks.

13.2.4 Education

Objective 13.2.4:

To enhance the public's enjoyment, awareness, knowledge and understanding of and respect for park values and the wider environment, and reduce impacts of activity on park values through education.

Policy:

13.2.4.1 Provide the following education programmes:

- a) general public education programmes,
- b) school education programmes, and
- c) park user education programmes.

13.2.4.2 Provide education programmes where they:

- a) encourage visitors to undertake activities in ways which minimise impacts the park values and other park visitors,
- b) contribute to people's understanding and appreciation of the natural, tangata whenua and historic values associated with regional parks,
- c) facilitate visitor enjoyment of the park,
- d) increase people's outdoor recreation knowledge and confidence, and
- e) raise awareness of environmental and sustainability issues and encourage people to take action to protect and enhance the environment.

13.2.4.3 Give priority to providing and supporting education programmes for school-aged students and in particular, programmes that are aligned with the New Zealand school curriculum that:

- a) raise awareness, knowledge and understanding of the natural, tangata whenua, historic and recreation values associated with regional parks and their sustainable management, and
- b) educate visitors in responsible behaviour and wise stewardship of the parks resources.

- 13.2.4.4 Continue to provide education programmes targeted at kohanga reo (kindergartens), kura kaupapa (primary schools) and whare kura (secondary schools).
- 13.2.4.5 Provide education programmes for the general public involving lectures, guided walks and experiential activities by staff, tangata whenua and expert volunteers.
- 13.2.4.6 Educate visitors in responsible behaviour and wise stewardship of the park values through a variety of mechanisms, including but not limited to:
- a) the ranger service (including bylaw enforcement),
 - b) liaising with, and holding workshops for groups using the parks, for example, event organisers, tramping clubs, and interest groups.
 - c) the council's website and related websites,
 - d) park pamphlets, brochures, notice boards and signs,
 - e) Arataki visitor centre, and
 - f) on and off park education programmes.
- 13.2.4.7 Where appropriate, require licensees, concessionaires and consent holders to interpret park values and features, and to promote appropriate behaviour on the park with respect to wise stewardship of the parks and respect for other park users (refer to policy 13.5.1.16).
- 13.2.4.8 Develop systems that promote responsible behaviour and good stewardship such as guidelines, training requirements and accreditation with park user groups such as the film industry and concessionaires.
- 13.2.4.9 Provide specialised outdoor education and recreation facilities aimed at developing skills and confidence in the outdoors and knowledge of the environment on some parks for schools and community groups (refer to section 13.4.3 Lodges).

Explanation:

Regional parks embody features that are representative of the natural, historic and tangata whenua values of the region. An awareness and understanding of these values can enhance the experience for park visitors. As the Auckland region has large urban areas, parks are often the only places where people are able to experience and learn about the region's natural and cultural heritage. As such, regional parks provide an important setting for heightening people's enjoyment, awareness and understanding of environmental and conservation issues in the region. As well as enhancing the visitor experience and protecting park values, education programmes on the parks are important in promoting sustainable management issues. To this extent the parks are an extension of the council's wider responsibilities to promote the sustainable management of the region's resources (refer to Part 8).

Many of the park values are susceptible to the impacts of activity on the parks. For this reason, the council wants to ensure that all visitors to the regional parks, and especially sensitive locations, such as the Hūnua Ranges and Waitākere Ranges Regional Parks, have a sense of care and stewardship when visiting and using the resources of the parks. Education is seen as the most important way to manage visitor impacts, as while bylaw

enforcement can be used it is often more effective for people themselves to adopt responsible behaviour. By knowing more about the importance of the park values and the threats to these values, it is anticipated that park visitors will be more likely to respect these values and attempt to reduce their impact. Arataki Visitor Centre in the Waitākere Ranges acts as a gateway to the park land and plays an important role in conveying important messages about care and stewardship of the environment of the parks.

Young people are the decision-makers of the future, and it is vital that this group is influenced at an age when it is easier to instil positive attitudes towards regional parks and the environment generally. The council will maintain an active programme for school-aged children and will align these programmes with the New Zealand Curriculum. The council will, in partnership with tangata whenua, target some of these programmes to kohanga reo, kura kaupapa and whare kura in accordance with the policies in Part 9.

Regional parks will also provide education opportunities for a wide sector of the regional community. While existing programmes tend to focus on schools, community surveys have shown that other sectors of the community are also interested in learning about regional parks and the environment generally. Existing programmes, such as public talks, guided walks and experiential activities, will be continued. Expert volunteers will, where appropriate, be encouraged to take a lead role in these programmes.

The council provides facilities for specialised outdoor education and recreation programmes, aimed at developing skills and confidence in the outdoors and knowledge of the environment, in some parks. The council operates a visitor centre and education programmes at Arataki in the Waitākere Ranges, and a farming-based education centre at Ambury Regional Park. Residential facilities operated by schools exist at Hūnua Falls (Kokako Lodge), Āwhitu (Āwhitu Educational Camp) and Waharau Regional Parks. The YMCA operates both the Shakespear Lodge at Shakespear Regional Park and Camp Adair which adjoins the Hūnua Ranges Regional Park.

In many regional parks, licensees operate from park buildings and concessionaires provide education and/or outdoor recreation ventures on the parks as discretionary activities. In these situations, it is important that they also educate park visitors about the park values.

13.2.5 Interpretation

Objective 13.2.5:

To enhance the park visitor's enjoyment of the regional parks and raise awareness, understanding and respect for park values through on-site interpretation

Policy:

- 13.2.5.1 Utilise on-site interpretation to meet the objectives and policies in this plan through:
- a) contributing to people's understanding and appreciation of the park values and the role of tangata whenua as kaitiaki,
 - b) raising awareness of environmental and conservation issues and programmes promoted by the council,
 - c) raising awareness of the farming operations on the park, and
 - d) raising awareness and understanding of Auckland's landscapes, history and stories.

- 13.2.5.2 Give priority to providing on-site interpretation where it:
- a) highlights a current issue or new initiative,
 - b) is most effective, such as interpretation that targets a certain audience at sites with high visitor numbers, natural gathering points or park accommodation,
 - c) increases awareness and understanding of tangata whenua values and their historic connection to the park in accordance with policy 9.1.1,
 - d) highlights sites of special significance, or
 - e.) features significant themes identified in the Parks Interpretation Strategy.
- 13.2.5.3 Deliver on-site interpretation in a variety of ways to suit the needs of different types of park visitors in accordance with the Parks Interpretation Guidelines that will be reviewed periodically.
- 13.2.5.4 Ensure on-site interpretation is appropriate to location in size, scale and materials.
- 13.2.5.5 Develop on-site interpretation of tangata whenua values and the role of tangata whenua as kaitiaki as a joint project with tangata whenua (refer to policy 9.1.1).
- 13.2.5.6 Encourage live on-site interpretation by staff, rangers, experts, concessionaires and tangata whenua, as well as by other park friends and partners with special knowledge or interests.
- 13.2.5.7 Continue to rationalise, update and refresh exhibits and displays on regional parks, especially in Visitor Centres, in accordance with the Parks Interpretation Strategy and Parks Interpretation Guidelines in order to encourage ongoing and repeat visits.
- 13.2.5.8 Review and update the Parks Interpretation Plan on a three yearly basis in line with the Long Term Council Community Plan processes to identify:
- a) on-site interpretation purpose and goals,
 - b) on-site interpretation media,
 - c) park audiences,
 - d) strategic themes,
 - e) on-site interpretation plans for each park, and
 - f) on-site interpretation priorities for the regional parks network for the three years of the Parks Interpretation Strategy.

Explanation:

Visitors' enjoyment and appreciation of the parks can be enhanced through raising awareness and understanding of the parks' features and history. This can be achieved through on-site interpretation programmes, which connect people with places.

Interpretation is a form of communication and seeks to engage park visitors in a topic. Interpreters' tools typically include: stories, displays, models, brochures, audio visuals, props, self-guided trails, signs, performance, film, inter-actives, booklets, live cams, websites, and exhibitions.

Interpretation adds value to the park experience by:

- stimulating learning, and explaining ideas and concepts,
- creating memories,
- fostering understanding and appreciation,
- empowering through knowledge, influencing attitudes and prompting action,
- promoting the council's role in environmental management, and
- inspiring visitors to explore other sites and referring them to other sources of information.

13.2.6 Partnerships and volunteering

Objective 13.2.6:

To promote community understanding of, and support for, regional parks through partnerships and volunteer programmes, and instil the ethic of stewardship.

Policy:

13.2.6.1 Provide the following range of participation opportunities:

- a) volunteer programmes run by the council or its agents,
- b) park friends groups,
- c) external experts who want to volunteer their specialist knowledge,
- d) sponsorships, and
- e) partnership arrangements.

13.2.6.2 Promote and provide opportunities for tangata whenua, individuals, businesses and community groups to work in volunteer programmes on activities that support the objectives and policies in this plan, such as:

- a) protection and enhancement of natural heritage and cultural heritage values (eg, pest eradication and species recovery programmes),
- b) park maintenance (eg, building and track maintenance, mowing, pest control, litter control),
- c) farming (eg, shearing, fencing, haymaking, livestock management),
- d) administration (eg, maintaining records, customer service, marketing),
- e) research on park issues and values,
- f) developing and delivering education and interpretation programmes,
- g) event management,
- h) developing and delivery of recreation opportunities, and
- i) park promotion.

13.2.6.3 Encourage and support park friends groups, care groups and external experts who want to volunteer their expertise to the park, where their activities support the objectives and policies in this plan and are subject to formal agreements and protocols.

- 13.2.6.4 Develop strategic partnerships with other public agencies, including conservation, recreation and health agencies, and private individuals and companies, which share common objectives with the council and regional parks.
- 13.2.6.5 Create formal partnerships with tangata whenua in accordance with Part 9.
- 13.2.6.6 Enter into agreements for sponsorship and partnerships that outline:
- a) the outcomes sought,
 - b) how the working relationship of the parties will be managed during the pursuit of those outcomes (including the governance and funding arrangements and use of council's regional parks and facilities),
 - c) the expectations, objectives, shared values and terms of working together, and
 - d) aims of the agreement and how each party will collaborate to achieve those aims,
- where these are consistent with the objectives and policies of this plan, relevant council partnership and sponsorship policies (which align with the council's values) and do not detract from the park values and public's use and enjoyment of the parks.
- 13.2.6.7 Ensure partnership agreements that cover capital works or events:
- a) are consistent with any relevant council partnership and sponsorship policies, and the objectives and policies of this plan, and
 - b) are approved by the Council.
- 13.2.6.8 Enable the use of dwellings and buildings on parks by volunteers in accordance with the policies in section 13.1.6.
- 13.2.6.9 Require council approval for applications for the development of new facilities for overnight accommodation for volunteers on regional parks.
- 13.2.6.10 Continue to recognise the importance of volunteers through a range of initiatives, and investigate the provision of an honorary ranger programme to support the council's ranger service.

Explanation:

The involvement of individuals and groups in park management as volunteers and partners can provide a variety of benefits for the public and the parks themselves. For individuals and groups, volunteering:

- provides them with the satisfaction of giving something back to places they value and enjoy,
- provides them with opportunities for social interaction and physical exercise,
- enables them to learn about the parks,
- enables them to learn new skills, and
- brings skills, knowledge and resources to the management of parks that would not otherwise be available.

This involvement comes in several forms, including:

- strategic partnerships with other public agencies, including conservation, recreation and health agencies, which share common objectives with the council and regional parks,
- formal partnerships with tangata whenua,
- formal partnerships agencies and groups that relate to the outcomes sought on particular parks, or the network as a whole, and
- informal partnerships with individuals and groups, such as volunteer programmes.

The council has a register of over 2500 regular volunteers, and manages a number of projects, such as park maintenance, planting days, and animal pest and weed control, which volunteers can participate in. The volunteer programmes have become a major and valued form of participation for many people. Some sports groups such as mountain biking clubs offer their labour to help maintain the facilities and tracks they make use of.

Established friends groups operate in a number of parks and support projects, such as Ark in the Park in the Waitākere Ranges, the Couldrey historic homestead at Wenderholm and the Tāwharanui Open Sanctuary. Friends groups meet regularly, raise funds for projects, and carry out volunteer work on their nominated park. The activities of friends groups can greatly enhance park visitor experiences and council activities on the parks. The council will support friends groups provided their intentions and activities are consistent with the overall management direction established for that park and the objectives of this plan. The council will enter into formal agreements or develop protocols with friends groups where appropriate.

There are also a number of land care, coast care and local community animal pest and weed control programmes operating adjacent to many regional parks. The council supports these initiatives and is willing to work closely with them where they have demonstrable benefits to the parks. The council may also develop formal agreements with community organisations or groups who have a strong and long term relationship with parks, in order to outline the activities or works they will undertake on the parks in partnership with the council.

There are many external experts, often retired people, who volunteer their specialist knowledge and lead guided walks which focus on special features of the parks, such as their flora and fauna, or geology.

Sponsorships can take many forms but usually involve private businesses offering funds and/or labour to support a project on the parks. It is critical that the project chosen is relevant and appropriate to the council's and park objectives, and is consistent with the council's partnership and sponsorship official policies. All sponsorship requires a formal memorandum of understanding.

13.2.7 Art in parks

Objective 13.2.7:

To enhance people's enjoyment and appreciation of the regional parks through the support of arts programmes in the parks.

Policy:

- 13.2.7.1 Provide opportunities for artists to participate in the production of interpretative material about regional parks where they:
- a) are consistent with the objectives and policies in this plan,
 - b) are consistent with any approved council arts policy,
 - c) contribute to people's understanding and appreciation of the park values and history, and
 - d) raise awareness of environmental and conservation issues promoted by the council.
- 13.2.7.2 Retain art works created specifically for a park site, for example pou, on the location for which they were intended.

Explanation:

The arts are important to the way we see ourselves and appreciate our environments. They are a form of interpretation that enables artists to exercise their particular skills to enhance people's enjoyment of the parks and their particular values. The council will continue to directly support programmes that involve all forms of arts, including the opportunity for short-term "artist in residence" programmes. The council may also support sponsorships that promote or utilise art. The council will respect and maintain the integrity of the art works in the context which it was created, and in terms of any formal agreement with the artist.

13.3 Permitted activities

Permitted activities are informal activities for which people do not need to book or seek specific approval when the activity complies with the conditions specified in both this plan and on the park itself. The majority of permitted activities are allowed on all parks, but in some cases may be subject to restrictions in order to align them with the park vision and class, and to protect the park values and the health, safety and wellbeing of visitors.

The primary role of regional parks is to provide natural, scenic, cultural and farm settings for people to enjoy themselves in an informal way while undertaking activities such as walking, running, picnicking, nature appreciation, off road cycling and playing games. Parks also provide appropriate access to adjoining coastal areas to allow water based recreation such as swimming, kayaking, boating and surfing. These activities are generally low impact, have little adverse effects on other park users and can be undertaken with a minimum of restrictions.

There are specific policies for walking, tramping and running; dogs, off road cycling and watercraft recreation and transport. For these activities, the council has developed a position either on the appropriateness of the activity or the specific activity management requirements.

13.3.1 Permitted activities – general policies

Objective 13.3.1:

To provide for an accessible, diverse and compatible range of informal activities on regional parks which do not detract from the park values or other users.

Policy:

- 13.3.1.1 Manage the following activities as permitted activities that may be undertaken on all regional parks by individuals or groups where the individual or group (equal to or less than the informal group size set for the park) is undertaking the activity without any financial gain or reward for that activity, subject to the council retaining the discretion to apply conditions and temporary restrictions:
- a) walking, tramping and running on designated tracks and open pasture areas,
 - b) informal individual, family or social group activities such as barbecuing, picnicking and swimming,
 - c) vehicle use on designated roads, car parks and/or specified areas,
 - d) filming and photography for personal use, and
 - e) kite flying, model aircraft gliding, and paragliding and hang gliding where exclusive use of all or part of the park is not required, and the height of flight does not impact the visitor experience.
- 13.3.1.2 Manage the following activities as permitted activities that may be undertaken on some regional parks by individuals or groups where the individual or group (equal to or less than the informal group size set for the park) is undertaking the activity without any financial gain or reward for that activity, subject to the council retaining the discretion to apply conditions and temporary restrictions:
- a) orienteering on designated courses approved by council,
 - b) taking dogs (that are under the owner's control) on designated tracks and specified areas, and
 - c) cycling on designated tracks, roads and specified areas.
- 13.3.1.3 Impose conditions and temporary restrictions on the activities identified in policies 13.3.1.1 and 13.3.1.2 in order to protect the park environment, the health, safety and wellbeing of other park users and park resources, and to facilitate park operations and the enjoyment of other park users, that may relate to:
- a) the size of group,
 - b) the location of the activity,
 - c) the duration of the activity,
 - d) the time of day the activity may be undertaken,
 - e) the season or time of year the activity may be undertaken, and
 - f) the activities.

Explanation:

Most informal activities that are undertaken by individuals and groups on a non-commercial basis, with a low impact on park values and other visitors, and which do not require allocation of park resources, will be permitted on all parks. Informal orienteering, taking dogs on parks and cycling are considered to have a slightly greater impact on park values and park visitors, and are therefore only provided for on approximately half of the regional parks (this is explained further later in this section and in Part 17).

In some situations, restrictions or conditions may be necessary to protect park values and provide an enjoyable park experience. The scope of these restrictions is outlined above in policy 13.3.1.3. Part 17 outlines the activities are classified as permitted activities on each regional park and the details of any restrictions specific to that activity. Temporary restrictions may also be imposed in some locations in order to protect visitors, sensitive ecosystems and archaeological sites, and facilitate operational activities such as track maintenance, pest management and farm operations. The public will be made aware of any restrictions on permitted activities through the council's visitor services (refer to section 13.2).

The activities outlined above are only treated as a permitted activity on each park where it is undertaken within the conditions set for that activity. Unless otherwise stated, these activities are treated as a permitted activity only where the group size is less than the park's informal group size, outlined for each park in Part 17. If the group size exceeds these limits, then the activity is treated as either a controlled activity if on a designated site (refer to section 13.4.5) or as a discretionary activity (refer to section 13.5) if on any other part of the park.

- 13.3.1.4 Provide settings, in particular flat, open grassed areas, and facilities, in accordance with the policies in Part 14 Infrastructure, which support permitted activities and take into account the needs of Auckland's diverse communities.
- 13.3.1.5 Only provide playgrounds and/or play spaces on Class III parks or licenced areas and ensure that they are appropriate to the location in size, scale, materials and design.
- 13.3.1.6 Provide, in accordance with the policies in Part 10 Natural Settings and Part 14 Infrastructure, shelter from the wind and sun by trees and vegetation wherever possible and where necessary, for example while vegetation matures, supplement this with built structures.

Explanation:

The quality of the setting and the provision of the facilities are, in part, what attracts visitors wanting to undertake permitted activities in the regional parks. Open grassed settings, maintained through either grazing or mowing, provide areas for informal activities such as picnicking, frisbee throwing, kilikiti, volleyball and football. Maintaining these open grassed areas also protects views and vistas on the park. Appropriately located plantings are however important in these open settings to provide shade and create settings that provide remote and intimate regional park experiences.

Facilities such as barbecues and tracks have traditionally been provided to support permitted activities. The council will investigate increasing and diversifying facilities to support the needs of a range of visitors to the regional parks. Playgrounds are only considered appropriate to Class III regional parks, as this classification has a stronger focus on settings

that sustain social, interactive and informal recreation (refer to section 7.1 Park classification). Note however, they will not be provided on all Class III parks. Playgrounds may also be provided on licenced areas when permitted as part of the licence.

The management of the parks' settings and the provision of facilities to support permitted activities are guided by the policies in Part 10 Natural settings, Part 11 Cultural heritage settings and Part 12 Farmed settings, Part 14 Infrastructure. Permitted activities will be monitored and evaluated in accordance with the policies in section 7.7, to enable a responsive and adaptive management approach to changing demands and unforeseen outcomes.

13.3.2 Walking, tramping and running

Objective 13.3.2:

To provide an accessible and diverse range of walking, tramping and running opportunities on regional parks in accordance with objective 13.1.1.

Policy:

- 13.3.2.1 Provide a track network that offers a range of walking, tramping and running opportunities on regional parks, in accordance with the policies in sections 14.1, 14.2 and 14.3 including:
- a) paths,
 - b) walking tracks,
 - c) tramping tracks,
 - d) routes,
 - e) shared-use tracks, and
 - f) internal park and service roads.
- 13.3.2.2 Allow walking, tramping and running on open and farmed areas and, if necessary apply restrictions in some locations in accordance with policy 13.3.1.3.
- 13.3.2.3 Provide for informal orienteering on designated courses on some parks in groups equal to or less than the informal group size for each park as a permitted activity and if necessary apply restrictions in some locations in accordance with policy 13.3.1.3.

Explanation:

The provision of walking, tramping and running opportunities on regional parks is an important component of providing for the physical and social wellbeing of people of the region. The regional parks provide one of the main opportunities in the Auckland region to undertake these activities in bush, coastal and farmed settings removed from many of the sounds, sights and smells of the city.

The council recognises the wide range of physical abilities, skill levels and the available leisure time that people have. It has developed a network of approximately 400 kilometres of tracks in the regional parks for a range of walking, tramping and running opportunities; some 250 kilometres of these are in the Waitākere Ranges. While the majority of the walks are day walks, the opportunities to do multi-day walks is also available through back country campgrounds in the Hūnua Ranges Regional Park and the development of the Hillary Trail in

the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park, which will eventually connect to the Te Araroa Trail. The track systems are, together with managed picnic areas and camping sites, the main infrastructure asset on most of the parks and are one of the main ways people enjoy and experience the parks.

Walking, tramping and running can have a negative impact on the park values through trampling of vegetation, weed dispersal, disease spread, soil compaction, erosion and disturbance. The location, design and maintenance of tracks, must therefore avoid or mitigate these adverse impacts (refer to section 14.3 Tracks network). Temporary restrictions may also be applied. These restrictions will also be publicised through the visitor services outlined in section 13.2. Part 17 and the maps in Volume 2 identify where tracks are provided or proposed on each park.

Orienteering involves using a detailed map and a compass to navigate one's way around a course, with designated control points which are drawn on the map. On the route, orange and white control markers are set in the places that correspond to the points on the map. The council has agreed orienteering courses on selected parks that the public may use to train on as a permitted activity. Orienteering courses are either planned or already agreed at the following regional parks: Ambury, Ātiu Creek, Āwhitu, Duder, Hūnua Ranges, Long Bay, Mahurangi, Muriwai, Ōmana, Shakespear, Tāpapakanga, Waharau and Waitākere Ranges (Karamatura). Organised orienteering events are classified as discretionary activities which will be assessed against the application criteria outlined in policies 13.5.1.13 – 13.5.1.15.

13.3.2.4 Expand and enhance the track network in accordance with sections 14.1 and 14.3 to complement Auckland's regional walking, tramping and running track network; with particular emphasis on:

- a) preserving the regional parks' position as a provider of accessible longer circuits that offer the opportunity to escape the built urban environment,
- b) improving the connectivity within the regional parks and to other public open spaces, and
- c) providing walkways that are accessible for people with disabilities and limited mobility at a range of beach and wilderness locations.

Explanation:

The existing track network will be maintained and enhanced and new tracks will be developed on most regional parks (refer to Part 17 and Volume 2 Maps). Emphasis will be placed on improving the connectivity to other public open spaces to expand and enhance the opportunities available on the regional parks.

Developing new tracks can affect natural, cultural and tangata whenua values on parks and alter the range of recreational experiences and their impacts on the park. As the effects can be wide-ranging, new tracks need to be carefully planned through the concept plan and/or development plan process (refer to section 7.3), and be developed in accordance with the policies in sections 14.1 Infrastructure – general provisions and 14.3 Track network.

While the existing tracks have been maintained to cater for the current levels of use, any significant increase in use may require increased levels of investment, especially in the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park. In some cases, however, they have also been maintained in a manner that has led to an inappropriate use of gravel or structures to solve problems associated with inadequate drainage or track alignment.

The policies in section 14.3 will guide all future development and maintenance of walking and tramping tracks to ensure appropriate techniques and materials are used.

There are a variety of circumstances where realignment of a track may be appropriate and desirable. These include, but may not be limited to, situations where the current alignment results in erosion, affects sensitive ecosystems or compromises visitor safety. Any proposal to realign a track should result in a net positive environmental gain.

- 13.3.2.5 Provide, where appropriate, adequate pedestrian access to the coastal areas adjoining regional parks.

Explanation:

The Auckland region is renowned for its beautiful and varied coastline. Changes in land use, such as urban development, have meant that many of the region's unique coastal and estuarine landscapes that contribute to the region's identity are being modified or are disappearing. The 22²⁵ coastal regional parks are becoming increasingly important as access points to the foreshore and beach areas where people can still have a remote rural or bush coastal experience. For many park visitors, the main attractor to these regional parks is the ability to access the coastal area for walking, picnicking and water based recreation. The provision of adequate pedestrian access is aligned to the Resource Management Act 1991 that identifies access to and along the coastal marine area as a matter of national significance. Access will be designed to help prevent damage to dunes systems (refer to section 14.1), which are a nationally threatened habitat (refer to section 10.3.1).

- 13.3.2.6 Manage environmental damage, recreational conflict, safety risks and operational issues associated with walking, tramping and running through:
- a) the location, design, development and maintenance of tracks, signs and facilities (refer to Part 14),
 - b) discouraging off-track activity in wetlands, watercourses, dunes, indigenous bush and Watercare Services Ltd's licenced land through education, signs, blocking off access, track design and compliance measures,
 - c) developing an effective way to communicate details on the tracks, such as the length of the track, level of difficulty and grades, to park visitors and if possible creating a consistent park visitor information approach for tracks with the Department of Conservation and other public open space providers,
 - d) progressively installing signs or symbols, as appropriate, at track entrances to inform park users of the level of track difficulty, length (distance and time), destinations and any known risks,
 - e) consulting park user groups before converting single use tracks into shared use tracks and developing significant extensions to the track network,
 - f) educating all shared use track users on the range of other users and appropriate behaviour, and providing adequate signage on shared use tracks,
 - g) where necessary, introducing temporal management approaches, and

²⁵ The Hūnua Ranges Regional Park is the only regional park covered by this plan that does not offer direct access to the coast.

- h) in partnership with orienteering clubs, developing, maintaining and mapping council approved orienteering courses and promoting an orienteering code of conduct.

Explanation:

The nature of regional parks and the range of activities that occur on the parks, means that there may be safety risks to visitors when walking, tramping and running in the parks; associated with physical features and conditions, and other park visitors. The council attempts to mitigate these risks through education, consultation, partnering with groups that enjoy these activities in regional parks, and infrastructure design and maintenance.

It is important that park visitors can easily identify the type of walk, tramp or run before they start their trip. The council will develop a simple track codification, and communicate this and information of the track length (distance and time), destinations and any known risks to park visitors. The council considers it important to co-ordinate this effort with the Department of Conservation so that the public experience a consistent approach across both organisations.

Walking, tramping and running in regional parks can lead to environmental damage through compaction, disturbance, and disease and pest plant spread. These activities can also interfere with park operations, such as farming during lambing season and biosecurity control. For these reasons, the council attempts to educate park visitors on how they can minimise their impact on park values and operations, and develop the necessary supporting infrastructure in a manner that minimises damage to park values. At times, the council may also temporarily close selected tracks or areas to avoid adverse impacts on park values and operations.

13.3.3 Dogs

Objective 13.3.3:

To provide opportunities for park visitors to bring dogs, that are under the owner's control, on to regional parks where this does not unduly compromise the park values, other approved activities and the visitor experience

Policy:

- 13.3.3.1 Provide a range of opportunities for park visitors to bring dogs on to regional parks in accordance with objective 13.1.1.
- 13.3.3.2 Generally exclude dogs from the following areas:
 - a) scenic reserves,
 - b) wetlands,
 - c) nesting, roosting, feeding and species recovery areas of threatened indigenous fauna,
 - d) designated sites, picnic areas, campgrounds, huts, residential lodges, baches and meeting rooms,
 - e) farm settings during lambing and calving, and
 - f) licenced areas.

- 13.3.3.3 Prohibit dogs from:
- a) scientific reserves,
 - b) open sanctuaries, and
 - c) Watercare Services Ltd's reservoirs.
- 13.3.3.4 Working dogs (as defined in section 2 of the Dog Control Act 1996) are exempt from any dog restrictions in this plan.
- 13.3.3.5 Monitor and evaluate the dog walking opportunities provided on regional parks to determine whether they are appropriately meeting the objectives and policies in this plan in order to inform the development of the regional dog management bylaw.

Explanation:

For many dog owners, exercising their dog is an important component of their recreation and leisure activities. The demand for public open spaces where people can exercise their dogs or have their dogs accompany them is likely to continue to grow because of the region's projected population growth, urban intensification and reduction in safe road walking opportunities.

The council recognises the importance of dog exercising opportunities for these reasons but prioritises the health and safety of parks users, livestock and/or indigenous fauna. Dogs can pose a significant threat to native wildlife, such as ground dwelling birds like kiwi, penguins and other sea birds. Where the species are threatened (eg, New Zealand dotterels, variable oystercatchers and kokako) it is particularly important that they are not disturbed or directly attacked.

For this reason dogs, are prohibited from scientific reserves and open sanctuaries and are generally excluded from areas where threatened indigenous fauna nest, roost and feed. Dogs are excluded from designated sites, campgrounds, huts, residential lodges, baches and meeting rooms in order to protect public health. Under the Watercare Services Ltd licence, the council is required to prohibit dogs from entering the water reservoirs in the Hūnua and Waitākere Ranges. Other licence conditions, such as golf club licences, may also require the council to implement dog restrictions. The restrictions for each regional park are outlined in Part 17.

Dogs are currently allowed on 13 of the 23 regional parks covered in this plan; including: Ambury (only on Loop Road), Āwhitu, Hūnua Ranges, Mahurangi, Ōmana, Shakespear, Tāpapakanga, Tawhitokino, Waharau, Waitākere Ranges, Wenderholm, Whakanewha and Whakatīwai. Refer to Part 17 Park-specific management for more detail on access and restrictions for each regional park.

Temporary restrictions may also be required to ensure dogs do not detract from the enjoyment of other park users or park operations. Dogs are for example generally restricted during lambing season. The public will be made aware of the opportunities and restrictions through the visitor services outlined in section 13.2.

The responsibility for setting dog control policies and bylaws on regional parks rests with the relevant territorial authority under the Dog Control Act 1996. The new Auckland Council will develop a regional dog management bylaw within the life of this plan. For that reason,

council will monitor dog related issues and park visitor preferences to evaluate whether changes to the dog restrictions outlined in Part 17 should be altered.

Working dogs (as defined in section 2 of the Dog Control Act 1996) are exempt from these restrictions in order to increase accessibility for people with disabilities, and to allow for emergency services, farming and conservation programmes.

13.3.3.6 Manage recreational conflict, safety risks and environmental damage associated with dogs through:

- a) limiting the activity to designated areas within selected regional parks,
- b) providing clear and accurate information on the dog walking opportunities on regional parks,
- c) ensuring dog owners adhere to dog restrictions through education and enforcement in partnership with the local authority,
- d) requiring dogs to be under control at all times which for most parks will require them to be on a lead at all times,
- e) requiring owners to remove all dog droppings from the park,
- f) where necessary, introducing temporal management approaches, and
- g) advocating that other public open space providers in close proximity meet the demand for dog walking and exercising, where it is deemed inappropriate on a regional park.

Explanation:

Dogs should be under direct and continuous control at all times. Dogs will be required to be on a lead on most parks because of the risk to fauna, other users and farming operations. For this reason, the council will advocate to other public open space providers the importance of providing dog-exercising opportunities; specifically off lead opportunities. In many cases, local parks and commercial forests are more suitable for off lead exercise areas because they have fewer environmental and operational constraints.

In some regional parks, however, dogs may be permitted to be off lead and under voice control. In cases where the owner cannot guarantee this level of control, dogs must be on a lead. Owners must also be considerate of other park users and remove dog droppings.

13.3.3.7 Hold owners of dogs causing damage to livestock or native fauna liable for damages.

13.3.3.8 Subject to formal warnings, dogs may be destroyed if causing damage to livestock or native fauna.

Explanation:

The Reserves Act, the Dog Control Act and the ability to make bylaws under the Local Government Act enable the council to take action against dogs causing damage to livestock or native fauna. Such actions may include destroying the dogs. Civil remedies are available to obtain reparation for damages.

13.3.4 Recreational cycling and mountain biking

Objective 13.3.4:

To provide an accessible and diverse range of recreational cycling and mountain biking opportunities on regional parks, in accordance with objective 13.1.1.

Policy:

- 13.3.4.1 Provide a range of recreational cycling and mountain biking opportunities on regional parks in accordance with the policies in sections 14.1 and 14.3 including:
- a) designated recreational cycling areas,
 - b) designated recreational cycling poled routes across farmland,
 - c) designated mountain bike tracks, and
 - d) shared use recreational cycling and mountain bike tracks and roads.

Explanation:

Recreational cycling in this plan refers to relatively easy cycling that is undertaken at a leisurely pace on poled routes over farmland and shared use tracks and roads or in designated areas. The provision of recreational cycling opportunities on regional parks is important to ensure that Auckland's regional cycling network has a range of safe and attractive opportunities for people, and especially families, to be able to go cycling in a natural setting. In some cases, they may also provide an important connection for people to access other public open spaces or to commute.

Recreational cycling on designated tracks and roads is provided at locations within the following regional parks: Ambury, Ātiu Creek, Āwhitu, Duder, Long Bay, Mahurangi, Muriwai, Ōmana, Scandrett, Shakespear, Tāpapakanga, Tāwharanui, Te Ārai, Te Rau Pūiri and Wenderholm.

Mountain biking in this plan refers to more difficult cycling on purpose built single and shared-use tracks. These range from relatively flat, wide, smooth tracks to narrow tracks with steep slopes and difficult obstacles. The only significant purpose built mountain biking opportunities in the regional parks network are in the Hūnua Ranges Regional Park and the adjoining Waharau and Whakatīwai Regional Parks; planned expansions to this are detailed below.

The common element between recreational cycling and mountain biking is people enjoying the outdoors on bikes, for similar reasons to people enjoying the outdoors through walking, tramping or running. As with walking, tramping and running, recreational cycling and mountain biking can have a number of impacts on park values through compaction, disturbance and trail widening when not properly planned and managed. Impacts include damage to threatened plant species and ecosystems on track edges, disturbance of fauna (particularly vulnerable bird species), damage to tree roots and streams (where tracks cross streams), spreading pest species and organisms such as weeds and kauri dieback, and damage to cultural heritage sites.

There is also the potential for user conflict on shared use trails if poorly designed, constructed and signed, and conflict with farm operations at certain times of the year. The policies in sections 14.1 and 14.3 outline how the track infrastructure to support recreational cycling and mountain biking opportunities will be developed and maintained to minimise

these issues. The recreational cycling and mountain biking opportunities and restrictions on each park are outlined in Part 17 and on the maps in Volume 2.

13.3.4.2 Expand and enhance the network of recreational cycling and mountain biking opportunities on regional parks to complement Auckland's regional cycling network; with particular emphasis on:

- a) improving the recreational cycling connectivity within the regional parks and to other public open spaces, and
- b) developing mountain bike destinations at Ātiu Creek, Hūnua Ranges, Waharau, Waitawa and Whakatīwai Regional Parks.

Explanation:

There has been a steady increase in participation in recreational cycling and mountain biking nationally over recent years. This is likely to be in part as a result of bikes becoming less expensive and more accessible to a wider range of people. Mountain biking for example has become an established recreational activity in the Auckland region; with tracks on public conservation lands, regional and local parks, and privately owned farmland and forests. The main areas used for mountain biking in the Auckland region are Woodhill Forest, Riverhead Forest, Whitford Forest and the regional parks.

The main issues with the current provision of recreational cycling and mountain biking opportunities in the region are related to: a lack of provision and connectivity to meet the wide range of demands, the distance of the main purpose built mountain bike facilities from urban areas, the reliance on commercial forests where access may change because of changes in ownership or forestry operations, and the lack of accurate information on mountain biking opportunities in the region. Many of the local councils and the Department of Conservation are, however, planning to provide new opportunities in the near future which will help meet the provision gap.

Existing recreational cycling and mountain biking opportunities on the regional parks will be maintained and enhanced.

New recreational cycling opportunities are planned at Long Bay, Ōmana, and Wenderholm Regional Parks, and will be investigated at Exhibition Drive (Waitākere Ranges Regional Park).

New mountain biking tracks are planned at Ātiu Creek and Hūnua Ranges Regional Parks and will be investigated at Waharau and Whakatīwai Regional Parks. The provision of mountain biking tracks at Whakanewha Regional Park is to be further investigated and developed if appropriate (refer to section 17.22). While still to be confirmed through the concept plan process, it is intended that Waitawa Regional Park will also be developed as a mountain biking destination.

13.3.4.3 Liaise with recreational cycling and mountain biking individuals and organisations to manage recreational conflict, safety risks and environmental damage associated with mountain biking through:

- a) limiting the activity to designated areas and tracks within selected regional parks,
- b) track, facility and sign location and design (refer to Part 14),
- c) providing clear and accurate information on the off-road cycling opportunities on regional parks,

- d) developing an effective way to communicate details on the tracks, such as the length of the track, level of difficulty and grades, to park visitors, and if possible creating consistent park visitor information approach for tracks with the Department of Conservation and other public open space providers,
- e) discouraging off-track activity in wetlands, watercourses, dunes, indigenous bush and Watercare Services Ltd's licenced land through education, signs, blocking off access, track design and compliance measures,
- f) educating all shared use track users on the range of other users and appropriate behaviour, and providing adequate signage on shared use tracks,
- g) where necessary, limiting group size,
- h) developing one-way systems for designated mountain bike tracks,
- i) developing, promoting and enforcing a code of conduct (including a hierarchy for shared-use tracks),
- j) where necessary, introducing temporal management approaches, and
- k) advocating that other public open space providers in close proximity meet the demand for this activity, where it is deemed inappropriate on a regional park.

Explanation:

The nature of regional parks and the range of activities that occur on the parks means that there may be safety risks to park visitors when mountain biking in the parks; associated with physical features and conditions, and other park visitors. The council will attempt to mitigate these risks through education, consultation, partnering with groups that go mountain biking in regional parks, and infrastructure design and maintenance.

The council will continue to develop the necessary supporting infrastructure in a manner that minimises damage to park values and educate park visitors on how they can minimise their impact on park values. At times, the council may also temporarily close selected tracks or areas to avoid adverse impacts on park values and operations.

There are some parks where mountain biking is considered inappropriate because of environmental damage, safety risks, lease and licence arrangements, and the associated recreational conflict. Where a strong demand for mountain biking exists in this location, the council will advocate to other open space providers with appropriate open space in the vicinity the importance of meeting this demand.

13.3.5 Vehicle use

Objective 13.3.5:

To minimise the impact of vehicle use in regional park land and adjoining coastal areas on the park values and visitors to these areas while providing the access required for legitimate purposes.

Policy:

- 13.3.5.1 Provide safe and reasonable vehicle access to the main arrival areas of each park, and where appropriate, to secondary arrival areas and key destinations

(such as campgrounds or jetties), in accordance with sections 14.1 and 14.2 and the maps in Volume 2, and approved development plans.

- 13.3.5.2 Prohibit vehicles from moving off designated roads and areas except where this is necessary for:
- a) authorised park management, including conservation programmes, farming and fire control,
 - b) search and rescue and other such critical emergency events and services,
 - c) access to approved overflow car-parking areas,
 - d) discretionary activities where this use has been specifically approved by a permit, licence, consent or approval obtained from the council, or
 - e) exceptional circumstances where no reasonable alternative access is available.
- 13.3.5.3 Develop and implement a standard operating procedure for the use of council vehicles for authorised park management to ensure council is modelling best practice and minimising the adverse impacts associated with vehicle use.

Explanation:

Vehicle use and parking can have a major impact on the park amenity and environment. The noise, smell and the visual impact of vehicle use on regional parks can also detract from the visitor experience that many people are seeking. They are, however, necessary to provide convenient access to the main arrival area on the park and other facilities such as campgrounds.

The extent, type and location of roads and parking areas should be designed so as to minimise the impact of vehicle use to a level that is appropriate to the park class and vision (refer to section 14.2 Roads and parking). The design of these areas can also be utilised as a traffic demand management technique to discourage excessive private vehicle use through, for example, the careful consideration of parking provisions.

Part 17 and the maps in Volume 2 identify where roads and parking are, or will be, provided on each park. Temporary restrictions may also be imposed in some locations. These restrictions will also be publicised through the visitor services outlined in section 13.2.

Off-road use of vehicles can result in damage to the natural and cultural features of parks and adversely affect the recreational experiences of some visitors. Environmental damage includes compaction, disturbance and disease and pest plant spread. For this reason, off road vehicles are prohibited in regional parks, except for the circumstances outlined in policy 13.3.5.2.

Vehicle use off designated roads and car parks is necessary in many cases for regional parks operations and related activities, and to access certain locations. The council will develop best practice guidelines for staff to follow in these circumstances. These guidelines will also require staff to minimise operational use of council vehicles on and between parks in accordance with the parks sustainability programme (refer to policy 8.2.2.1).

Discretionary activity applicants may also be given approval to move off designated roads and areas. Consent conditions will regulate this activity to minimise any impacts on park values, other activities and the visitor experience.

- 13.3.5.4 Restrict illegal, unnecessary or damaging use of vehicles on any foreshore adjoining a regional park through:
- a) where feasible and practicable, blocking off illegal access points,
 - b) declining discretionary applications that request access through regional parks to access the foreshore for purposes that would either result in or encourage illegal, unnecessary or damaging use of vehicles on the foreshore,
 - c) where feasible and practicable, providing or facilitating alternative parking areas to reduce the need to park on the foreshore,
 - d) working with partner agencies such as the relevant territorial authority, the New Zealand Police, the Department of Conservation and central government,
 - e) educating and informing the public,
 - f) implementing the council's standard operating procedure for vehicle use on beaches, and
 - g) advocating for a policy framework that restricts illegal, unnecessary or damaging use of vehicles on the region's beaches.

Explanation:

Driving vehicles on beaches in the Auckland region has grown substantially in the last 80 years, developing into a form of recreation that at certain locations has resulted in public safety risks, unsustainable damage of dune systems, flora and fauna, alienation of non-vehicle users, and significant ongoing infrastructure costs for the agencies involved in managing these areas.

In 2008, the council resolved to encourage greater control of vehicles on beaches regionally; to ensure legitimate and necessary access is protected but unnecessary, damaging and dangerous use is stopped. The Auckland region's coastal areas are managed by numerous agencies, including the council, territorial authorities, Department of Conservation, New Zealand Defence Force and private landowners.

Appropriate management of the 22 coastal regional parks and collaboration with partner agencies is an important mechanism to ensure there is greater control of vehicles on beaches regionally. The council has a standard operating procedure for staff and contractor use of vehicles on the regions beaches to protect the natural and cultural values that beaches and dune lands provide, and to keep people and equipment safe.

13.3.6 Sea-based watercraft recreation and transport

Objective 13.3.6:

To support sea-based watercraft recreation and transport through the provision of facilities and licences on regional parks, in accordance with objective 13.1.1.

Policy:

- 13.3.6.1 Where appropriate, provide facilities on coastal regional parks, in accordance with the policies in Part 14 Infrastructure, that enable watercraft recreation and

transport, taking into consideration alternative access points in close proximity to the park.

- 13.3.6.2 Provide access to coastal areas for launching recreation watercraft at the locations identified in Part 17 and in Volume 2 Maps.

Explanation:

The Auckland region has the largest population density to coastline ratio in New Zealand and the 22 coastal regional parks offer access to many of the region's desirable boat launching and retrieval areas. Many people also visit the parks from the water and require facilities to moor temporarily while they visit the park.

While the majority of parks boat ramps, wharves, jetties and moorings are below the mean high water springs and therefore outside the regional park, there are some instances where this infrastructure is located on the park eg, Wenderholm jetty and Cornwallis wharf. Generally, however, there is only hand launching opportunities at the coastal parks. Access roads and parking facilities to support these facilities are often located on the park, eg, Muriwai and Cornwallis regional parks. Generally, this is more desirable than vehicles driving along and parking on a beach (refer to policy 13.3.5.4).

The provision of facilities to support water-based recreation requires the approval of multiple agencies, including the council, the Minister of Conservation, the relevant territorial authority and the Harbourmaster. The policies in Part 14 guide the provision of these facilities. Navigation Safety Bylaws must be considered in determining the appropriateness of water based recreation activities.

In addition, vessels can be vectors for the spread of pest plants and animals and therefore boating activity needs to comply with the Regional Pest Management Strategy and the Hauraki Gulf Biosecurity Plan. Part 17 and the maps in Volume 2 identify where boat ramps, wharves and jetties are (or will be) provided on each park.

- 13.3.6.3 Liaise with the Harbour Master, local boards and relevant stakeholder groups such as kite surfing clubs to improve the safety of the water space adjoining the coastal regional parks, and address any landward issues associated with these water based activities.

- 13.3.6.4 Support the Ministry of Fisheries, the Department of Conservation and tangata whenua in promoting and enforcing fisheries regulations, and work with the Ministry of Fisheries to develop regulations that ban set netting in front of regional parks.

Explanation:

The waters around coastal regional parks are heavily used by recreational watercraft in summer. The council's park rangers are often best placed to understand these pressures and any associated risks, and will share any relevant observations and recommendations with the Harbour Master to improve the safety of the water space.

In its coastal regional parks, the council supports the Ministry of Fisheries by allowing signs to be installed on the parks, reporting incidents, and in some cases having park rangers as honorary fisheries officers.

13.4 Controlled activities

A controlled activity is an activity that has known impacts and which requires the temporary allocation of an area for a specific use. These activities require prior permission from the council to avoid over-allocation of park resources, and to mitigate potential impacts on the environment and conflict with other users. Controlled activities will generally only be declined if a resource or area is already fully allocated or if the planned activity is outside any restrictions set for that activity. Restrictions relevant to the activity, such as conditions of use, codes of conduct, and temporary restrictions, will also be applied, and applicants will be informed of any such restrictions.

Controlled activities include abseiling, camping, staying at baches, staying at lodges, the use of designated sites, the use of meeting venues and recreational horse riding.

13.4.1 Controlled activities – general policies

Objective 13.4.1:

To manage activities that have known negative impacts and which require additional controls to allocate park resources, maximise activity experience, and minimise their impacts on park values and other visitors.

Policy:

- 13.4.1.1 Manage the following activities as controlled activities which require booking confirmation from the council to undertake the activity on a regional park, when the applicant is an individual or a group without any financial gain or reward for the activity, subject to the council retaining the discretion to apply conditions and temporary restrictions:
- a) abseiling on designated sites,
 - b) recreational horse riding on designated tracks and in designated areas,
 - c) overnight stays in designated campgrounds, baches and lodges,
 - d) overnight stays by certified self-contained vehicles at designated parking areas,
 - e) use of a designated site,
 - f) use of meeting and event venues, or
 - g) vehicular access over internal park roads for people with limited mobility where public vehicular access is not normally provided.
- 13.4.1.2 Impose conditions and temporary restrictions on the activities identified in policy 13.4.1.1 in order to protect the park environment, the health, safety and wellbeing of other park users and park resources, to facilitate park operations and ensure that recreation opportunities are equitably distributed to the regional community; these may relate to the:
- a) size of group,
 - b) location,
 - c) duration,
 - d) time of day,

- e) season or time of year, and
- f) behaviour.

13.4.1.3 Ensure charges for controlled activities reflect the level of public good derived from the activity in accordance with section 13.1.8 Fees and charges.

Explanation:

The activities outlined in policy 13.4.1.1 are generally of low impact when well managed. Approval is required for resource allocation reasons, and to ensure that applicants are informed of any restrictions or conditions that apply to the activity. These restrictions and conditions, which may include a code of conduct, are necessary to ensure that visitors experience a high level of enjoyment, and that the park values and facilities are not damaged. They will be outlined in the pass or booking confirmation.

Temporary restrictions on these activities may also be imposed where it is necessary to:

- protect park land when ground conditions are too wet or in high fire risk seasons,
- carry out operations on the park such as the renewal of grassed areas, tree planting, trimming or clearing, pest control and farming or forestry operations,
- enable approved events to occur, and
- ensure visitor health and safety.

Park visitors will be made aware of the any temporary restrictions either at the time of booking or through visitor services

Monitoring and evaluating controlled activities will enable a responsive and adaptive management approach to changing demands and unexpected outcomes, (refer to section 7.7). A fee may be charged for some of these activities to cover, or partly-cover, operational and administrative costs (refer to section 13.1.8).

Events which exceed the conditions outlined for controlled activities in this plan (such as maximum numbers) outlined in this section, for each park in Part 17, and on the pass or booking confirmation will be treated as discretionary activities and subject to different application and approval processes (refer to section 13.5).

13.4.1.4 Provide settings and facilities in accordance with objective 13.1.1 and the policies in Part 14 Infrastructure that support controlled activities, and take into account the diversity of the region's population.

Explanation:

The quality of the park setting and the provision of the facilities are, in part, what attract visitors to the regional parks to engage in controlled activities. Amenity plantings are important to provide shade and to create the remote countryside regional park experience that sets it apart from many other public reserves.

Facilities such as barbecues, shelters, tracks and campgrounds have traditionally been provided to support controlled activities on parks. These are often popular and there is a need to manage allocation to ensure equitable access. The range of settings and facilities will be expanded to include facilities such as campgrounds for certified self-contained campervans and new facilities on designated sites that take into account the diversity of the region's population.

13.4.2 Camping

Objective 13.4.2:

To provide an accessible and diverse range of basic camping experiences on regional parks in accordance with objective 13.1.1.

Policy:

- 13.4.2.1 Provide a range of basic camping opportunities on regional parks in accordance with the policies in sections 14.1 and 14.4, including:
- a) vehicle-accessible campgrounds (accessible by conventional vehicles),
 - b) back-country campgrounds (accessible by foot, horse, mountain bike and/or watercraft),
 - c.) sea kayak/waka trail campgrounds (only bookable by people on the sea kayak/waka trail and accessible by water)
 - d) certified self-contained parking areas, and
 - e) certified self-contained vehicle campgrounds (for certified self-contained vehicles (including caravans) only).
- 13.4.2.2 Prohibit camping outside of the designated campgrounds and parking areas, as specified in policy 13.4.2.1 and Part 17.
- 13.4.2.3 Provide the following minimum levels of visitor service for the camping modes outlined in policy 13.4.2.1:

Type of campground	Minimum levels of visitor service
Vehicle-accessible campground	Camping may be seasonal Booking and information services Ranger patrols during peak periods Rubbish collection and organic waste recycling / composting.
Back-country campground	Booking and information services No rubbish collection
Sea kayak/waka trail campground	Booking and information services No rubbish collection
Certified self-contained vehicle parking area	Booking and information services Ranger patrols during peak periods No rubbish collection
Certified self-contained vehicle campground	Camping may be seasonal Booking and information services Ranger patrols during peak periods No rubbish collection

Note: The minimum infrastructure levels of service are outlined in policy 14.4.1.

- 13.4.2.4 Initially make vehicle-accessible campgrounds open to all vehicles with no designated areas to separate different camping modes, however, where the back-to-basic tent based camping experience is being adversely affected by campervans and caravans, separate the camping modes by either: designating areas within the vehicle accessible campgrounds, developing a certified self-contained vehicle campground at another location in the park, or developing a certified self-contained vehicle parking area in the park.
- 13.4.2.5 Minimise the impact of large camping vehicles on park values in foreshore areas, in accordance with policies 14.1.3.n and 14.1.7, by:
- a) locating new vehicle accessible campgrounds and certified self-contained vehicle campgrounds back from the foreshore, and
 - b) limiting or removing the ability for large vehicles such as campervans and caravans to stay in coastal vehicle accessible campgrounds and car parks.
- 13.4.2.6 Provide weather shelters in remote camping locations and on track networks to allow campers temporary shelter while establishing their campground, and catch water for public use in accordance with the policies in Part 14 Infrastructure.

Explanation:

The regional parks offer a safe environment for people, and especially families, to camp in the outdoors at minimal cost. The range of back to basics camping opportunities provided on regional parks has high user satisfaction and the campgrounds are valued for their accessibility to the region's urban centres.

Campgrounds in this plan refer to locations within a regional park specifically provided for the purpose of allowing people to camp overnight. A range of basic camping opportunities are available with differing levels of visitor services provided. In order to minimise the environmental effects of camping activities and maintain their low cost attributes, only a basic level of camping will be provided on regional parks. That is, they will have minimal facilities, such as a cold water supply and toilets, and will be sheltered from the weather. Section 14.4 outlines the infrastructure levels of service for each type of campground.

The council currently offers basic camping opportunities at an intimate scale and low cost at the following regional parks: Ambury, Āwhitu, Hūnua Ranges, Mahurangi, Ōmana, Shakespear, Tāpapakanga, Tāwharanui, Tawhitokino, Wenderholm, Whakanewha; Waharau, and Waitākere Ranges. The sea kayak/waka campgrounds are only available to people undertaking the sea kayak/waka trail to ensure that there is adequate camping provision to support the trail. Campervans and caravans are generally permitted in the vehicle accessible campgrounds. There is capacity for 1910 people to stay in vehicle accessible and back country camp grounds. The council also has two fully serviced campgrounds at Whatipu (Waitākere Regional Park) and Muriwai Regional Park which are licensed to private operators and offered on a commercial basis.

Vehicles with a self-contained vehicle certificate are also permitted in car parks and designated campgrounds in the following regional parks: Ambury, Āwhitu, Ātiu Creek, Hūnua Ranges, Long Bay, Mahurangi, Ōmana, Scandrett, Shakespear, Tāpapakanga, Waitākere Ranges, Wenderholm and Whakanewha. There is capacity for 172 vehicles.

The council also provides weather shelters in remote camping locations and on defined track systems to allow trampers temporary shelter from inclement weather while resting or setting up camp. These will consist of a roofed shelter and roof-water tank supply.

- 13.4.2.7 Expand and enhance the network of camping opportunities on regional parks in accordance with the policies in sections 14.1 and 14.4, acknowledging regional parks' unique role in providing basic camping opportunities; with a particular emphasis on:
- a) retaining the small scale and intimate nature of the back to basic camping on regional parks,
 - b) facilitating multi-day recreation opportunities, and
 - c) providing for certified self-contained vehicle camping.
- 13.4.2.8 While not reducing the overall camping capacity, manage the changing demand for camping opportunities on regional parks through:
- a) reviewing campground capacity (both permanent and seasonal) at certain parks, taking into consideration the options listing in policy 13.4.2.10 below,
 - b) reviewing campground infrastructure in accordance with Part 14,
 - c) redesigning and augmenting campgrounds where identified in Part 17,
 - d) evaluating the need to provide new campgrounds to help meet demand at Pākiri, Te Rau Pūriri and Waitawa regional parks when undertaking concept plans for these parks,
 - e) promoting and enforcing the camp pass conditions, and
 - f) advocating and supporting other landowners in camping development.

Explanation:

The existing camping opportunities on regional parks will be maintained and enhanced. The public will be made aware of camping opportunities through the visitor services outlined in section 13.2. Part 17 and the maps in Volume 2 identify where campground extensions and development are proposed on each park.

Campgrounds will be expanded at the following regional parks: Āwhitu, Shakespear and the Waitākere Ranges. Campground expansions will also be investigated at Tāpapakanga and Tāwharanui Regional Parks. New vehicle-accessible campgrounds are planned at Ātiu Creek and Wenderholm Regional Parks. New back-country campgrounds are planned at the following regional parks: Duder, Hūnua Ranges, Ōrere Point and Waitākere Ranges. This will increase the overall capacity for tent based camping by approximately 500 people, from 1910 to 2410 people.

New certified self-contained vehicle parking areas and campgrounds are planned in the following regional parks: Ambury, Ātiu Creek, Duder, Hūnua Ranges, Mahurangi, Shakespear, Tāpapakanga, Waharau, Whakatīwai and Waitākere Ranges. This will increase the overall capacity for certified self-contained vehicle overnight-stay opportunities outside of vehicle-accessible campgrounds by approximately 100 vehicles.

New camping opportunities will also be considered when designing concept plans for all new parks, and development plans for extensions to existing parks. Where necessary, the council may also redesign campgrounds on some regional parks, as identified in Part 17, to:

- meet demand,
- improve accessibility, the comfort of visitors and safety,
- facilitate efficient maintenance; and/or
- mitigate adverse environmental and amenity impacts.

- 13.4.2.9 Prioritise camping opportunities for families and small groups during peak season by:
- a) limiting the period of time that advance bookings can be made,
 - b) limiting group sizes during peak periods, and
 - c) limiting the length of stay during peak periods.
- 13.4.2.10 Manage the demand and conflict between different camping modes, and between overnight users and day users, by:
- a) campground location and design (refer to sections 14.1 and 14.4);
 - b) minimising the impact of self-contained campervan/caravan/units on foreshore areas,
 - c) on parks offering overnight certified self-contained vehicle camping opportunities in both vehicle accessible campgrounds and certified self-contained vehicle parking areas, limiting overnight stays at designated parking areas for a maximum of one night when vehicle accessible campgrounds are open, and for a maximum of three nights when vehicle accessible campgrounds are closed,
 - d) limiting the size of tents and vehicles at some campgrounds,
 - e) limiting the tare weight of vehicles at some campgrounds,
 - f) limiting the type of camping mode permitted at some campgrounds,
 - g) developing and promoting a code of conduct and camping conditions, and
 - h) advocating that other providers in close proximity meet the demand for camping where it is deemed inappropriate on a regional park.

Explanation:

Over the life of the plan, it is expected that demand for camping will continue to increase and that the council will need a proactive programme to ensure camping provision on regional parks remains relevant and responsive.

A number of campgrounds are in high demand and demand often exceeds capacity. To ensure resource allocation is fairly distributed during periods of peak demand, there may be additional restrictions on camping such as limits on group size and the ability for camp pass holders to utilise their pass at peak times.

Expansion of capacity during peak periods will only occur at campgrounds where the setting and infrastructure (temporary or permanent) are such that the adverse impacts on the environment and other users can be avoided or mitigated, and the increase will not alter the overall back to basic camping experience.

13.4.3 Lodges

Objective 13.4.3:

To provide a range of lodge opportunities on regional parks, where the lodge and associated facilities and activities are in accordance with objective 13.1.1.

Policy:

- 13.4.3.1 Maintain the existing network of lodge accommodation, in accordance with sections 14.1 and 14.5, for large groups that:
- a) offers remote coastal, bush or farmed settings,
 - b) has the necessary facilities and access to outdoor recreation activities to support lodge activities,
 - c) offers safe and secure accommodation, and
 - d) where applicable, has environmental and outdoor recreation education programmes.
- 13.4.3.2 Provide the following minimum levels of visitor service for lodges outlined in policy 13.4.3.1:

Lodge	Minimum levels of visitor service
Council managed lodge	Affordable, safe and secure accommodation Operate on a self-clean basis Booking and information services
Licensed lodge	Determined as part of the conditions of the licence Ranger service to support licensees through provision of advice.

Note: The minimum infrastructure levels of service are outlined in policy 14.5.1.

- 13.4.3.3 Periodically review the provision and management of lodge accommodation and modify lodge management and infrastructure where:
- a) a lodge cannot be licensed and occupancy is consistently low,
 - b) lodge and ancillary facility condition is poor,
 - c) use is causing damage to natural or physical resources, or
 - d) use conflicts with other park users.

Explanation:

Lodges in this plan refer to the facilities that provide indoor, overnight accommodation to larger groups (up to 90 people). These facilities are used by school groups, churches, sports groups, community based groups and businesses. They are recognised as an important way to introduce people, especially children, to the outdoors and increase awareness and understanding of the regional parks' history and values and environmental issues.

There are now approximately 30 lodges and camps operating in the Auckland region and several more close to the region's borders. Most camps are situated in pristine countryside, surrounded by native bush or in coastal and marine environments. The main providers are

the council, the Private Independent Camp Trust, Open Brethren Camps Stewards Trust, other denomination churches, Scouts and the YMCA.

The council has eight operational lodges located on the following regional parks: Āwhitu, Hūnua Ranges, Shakespear, Waharau and Waitākere Ranges. There are also several lodges which are no longer operational, such as Project K at Little Huia, which could be utilised in the future. Part 17 and the maps in Volume 2 provide more detail on, and identify the location of, the lodges provided.

The public will be made aware of the opportunities through the visitor services outlined in section 13.2.

- 13.4.3.4 Manage the provision of lodge facilities and associated services by way of licences.
- 13.4.3.5 Require as a minimum, by way of conditions set in the lodge licence, licensees to:
 - a) provide adequate opportunity for general public use,
 - b) provide affordable, safe and secure accommodation,
 - c) ensure lodge charges reflect the degree of private benefit and/or public good to be gained from the activity,
 - d) be responsible for a specified amount of maintenance and development,
 - e) ensure any facility development and improvement is in accordance with Part 14 Infrastructure and is approved by the council,
 - f) ensure lodge services and programmes meet the requirements outlined are in accordance with the policies of this plan, and
 - g) have council representation on the board or committee that manages the lodge.
- 13.4.3.6 Provide advice to support licensees to:
 - a) expand and enhance existing facilities where appropriate,
 - b) increase the occupancy of the lodges, and
 - c) source external funding for activities that are in accordance with the licence.

Explanation:

Six of the eight operational lodges are managed by trusts, the YMCA and schools by way of a licence. Managing the lodges by way of licences is the preferred approach. It enables those organisations with expertise in this field to drive the development of the lodges and associated facilities and programmes to maximise occupancy and achieve the education objectives outlined in section 13.2.4.

The council must however retain control over the development and use of the lodges and ensure that these facilities remain available to the general public for various uses without prejudice. The licence conditions will ensure that this is achieved. The council, through its visitor services, heritage and parks policy teams and park rangers, will support licensees where practicable to achieve the objectives of the plan.

13.4.4 Bach escapes

Objective 13.4.4:

To provide affordable opportunities for the public to stay in traditional kiwi baches located in a range of settings on regional parks, in accordance with objective 13.1.1.

Policy:

- 13.4.4.1 Utilise existing park buildings to provide a range of traditional bach accommodation for holiday rental, in accordance with sections 14.1 and 14.6, for families and small groups that:
- a) provide access to sought after locations that offer the opportunity for respite in a natural or farmed setting, and are relatively close to the region's urban areas and to outdoor activities such as tracks and boat launching facilities,
 - b) provide a traditional kiwi experience through the structure, simple furnishings and setting, and
 - c) provide affordable, safe and secure accommodation.

- 13.4.4.2 Provide the following minimum levels of visitor service for baches outlined in policy 13.4.4.1:

Type	Minimum level of service
Bach	Affordable, safe and secure accommodation Operate on a self-clean basis Ranger service Booking and information services

Note: The minimum infrastructure levels of service are outlined in policy 14.6.1

- 13.4.4.3 Expand and enhance the range of bach accommodation for holiday rental on regional parks by utilising existing park houses.
- 13.4.4.4 Periodically review the provision of bach accommodation and where approved by council remove baches from the bach network where:
- a) use levels are consistently low,
 - b) use is causing damage to natural or physical resources,
 - c) the bach is required for ranger accommodation, or
 - d) the use of the bach conflicts with other park users.

Explanation:

Baches in this plan refer to houses or cottages that are made available to the public for overnight accommodation on a park. Providing opportunities for park users to stay in a traditional kiwi bach or farm homestead on some regional parks is an important way of retaining this element of New Zealand's heritage. Accessibility to baches in general, and especially those in prime beach locations, is becoming out of reach for a large proportion of the regional population, for reasons of affordability and physical proximity. The houses on the regional parks represent some of the few remaining simple, kiwi bach type properties

within 90 minutes of central Auckland, where accessibility is not compromised by private ownership, surrounding development and other market forces.

The focus during the life of the plan is, therefore, on maintaining the existing baches and increasing the number of baches available. There are currently 15 baches located on the following regional parks, with their maximum occupancy in brackets:

- Ātiu Creek: Ātiu Creek Farm Cottage (8) and Takahe Cottage (10),
- Āwhitu: Āwhitu House (8),
- Mahurangi: Baileys Cottage (6), Big Bay Bach (8), Ferguson House (8) and Vine House (6),
- Scandrett: Coldham Bach (6), Graham Bach (8) and Moonlight Bach (6),
- Tāwharanui: Tāwharanui Bach (6),
- Waitākere Ranges: Barr Cottage (6) and Keddle House (6), and
- Wenderholm: Wenderholm Beach House (6) and Schischka House (10).

Houses that have been identified to be made available to the public for holiday rentals as baches within the life of the plan are located on the following regional parks: Mahurangi West (Puhoi Cottage), Waharau (park house) and Waitākere Ranges (Whare Puke and Titirangi House). Scandrett Homestead at Scandrett Regional Park, and both Ashby House and the park house at Tāpapakanga Regional Park will also be investigated further to determine whether they should be added to the bach escape network. Refer to Part 17 and the maps in Volume 2 for more detail. The public will be made aware of the bach escape opportunities through the visitor services outlined in section 13.2.

- 13.4.4.5 Ensure the bach capacity (number of people allowed to stay per night) reflects the constraints associated with the bach's infrastructure (such as the wastewater system) and any approved territorial authority resource consents.
- 13.4.4.6 Enable park visitors staying in selected baches to camp in tents next to the bach only where:
 - a) it is part of a licence agreement, or
 - b) they do not exceed the bach and tent capacity as outlined in the bach conditions,
 - c) the tent(s) will not detract from other visitors' experiences,
 - d) the tent(s) will not encourage other park visitors to tent outside of designated campgrounds, and
 - e) it will not result in damage to any heritage sites and/or gardens.
- 13.4.4.7 Manage traditional baches so as to maximise their availability to the public by:
 - a) only utilising baches for park operational purposes in exceptional circumstances to be set by the General Manager Parks (refer to policy 13.1.6.8), and
 - b) only making Takahe Cottage at Ātiu Creek Regional Park available for park volunteers where the booking is done at the last minute if there are booking(s) currently in place for the bach (refer to policy 13.1.6.7).

Explanation:

The regional park baches generally cater for between six to eight people, up to a maximum of 10 people. This capacity is in some cases determined because of the bach infrastructure's capacity (namely the wastewater system) or by resource consent conditions. In general, council's preference is to restrict camping to the campgrounds. There are however some bach escapes where groups staying in a bach will be allowed to pitch tents adjacent to the bach. The public will be made aware of these opportunities through the visitor services outlined in section 13.2.

The baches on the regional parks are first and foremost for the public. Many of the baches are in high demand. To ensure resource allocation is fairly distributed, restrictions on bach use, particularly for operational, commercial and volunteer purposes, are put in place. There are greater restrictions during the periods of peak demand.

13.4.5 Designated sites

Objective 13.4.5:

To provide a range of designated park locations that can be booked by park users for group activities in accordance with objective 13.1.1.

Policy:

- 13.4.5.1 Provide designated sites for either large group activities that exceed the park's informal group size, or specified recreation and use activities in order to:
 - a) reduce conflict between users for a range of activities,
 - b) concentrate activities in locations less likely to incur adverse impacts from the activity,
 - c) provide certainty of allocation for the user,
 - d) provide for demand by large and organised groups, and
 - e) reduce the time and cost for park visitors who would otherwise have to apply for a discretionary activity.
- 13.4.5.2 Provide a range of designated sites on regional parks in accordance with the policies in sections 14.1 and 14.7 including:
 - a) basic,
 - b) standard,
 - c) premium,
 - d) special premium, and
 - e) designated activity sites.
- 13.4.5.3 Expand and enhance the range of designated sites on regional parks in accordance with the policies in sections 14.1 and 14.7.

- 13.4.5.4 Periodically review the provision of designated sites and remove, relocate and change the classification of the site where:
- a) use is causing damage to natural or physical resources,
 - b) use levels are consistently low,
 - c) the use of the designated site conflicts with other park users, or
 - d) there is demand for a higher standard of facility provision.

Explanation:

Designated sites allow park users to book an area of parkland for their semi-exclusive use when they exceed the park's informal group size restrictions, or wish to guarantee allocation of the site. Designated sites are provided where the location is deemed able to handle high levels of repetitive use. Where impacts are known and deemed acceptable, specified types of activity may also be encouraged and provided for by means of specific infrastructure. Infrastructure associated with designated sites can include abseiling anchors, covered shelters with barbecues, facilities, and vehicle access. Section 14.7 outlines the levels of service for the range of designated sites.

Designated sites are provided at the following regional parks:

- Ambury (one basic),
- Āwhitu (one premium),
- Hūnua Ranges (one basic at Hūnua Falls),
- Long Bay (two basic, two standard, two premium, 1 special premium and two designated activity sites),
- Ōmana (five standard),
- Shakespear (three standard, two premium and two designated activity sites),
- Waharau (one basic),
- Waitākere Ranges (two basic and two special premium at Cornwallis),
- Wenderholm (three standard, 1 premium and 1 designated activity site), and
- Whakanewha (1 basic).

Existing designated sites will be maintained and enhanced. Designated sites will be created at Cascades-Kauri and Karamatura in the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park. Part 17 and the maps in Volume 2 identify where the existing and proposed designated sites are located on each park. New designated sites may be investigated if there is demand.

Changing demographics and societal behaviour patterns are likely to increase demand for large group activity areas catering for extended social and family groups. This may also create demand to provide a different type of infrastructure such as umu and hangi pits.

The public will be made aware of additional opportunities through the visitor services outlined in section 13.2. The permanent and temporary conditions associated with designated sites will be outlined on the booking confirmation.

13.4.6 Recreational horse riding

Objective 13.4.6:

To provide an accessible and diverse range of recreational horse riding opportunities on regional parks, in accordance with objective 13.1.1.

Policy:

13.4.6.1 Provide a range of recreational horse riding opportunities on regional parks in accordance with the policies in Part 14 Infrastructure including:

- a) designated horse riding areas,
- b) designated horse riding poled routes across farmland,
- c) designated horse riding tracks, and
- d) shared use tracks and roads.

Explanation:

The recreational riding of horses in natural areas is part of the cultural and historic heritage of Auckland, and a source of enjoyment and physical activity. Recreational horse riding (casual and non-competitive trekking) is a growing activity in the Auckland region, but one for which it is increasingly difficult to find safe and convenient venues.

The main areas currently used for recreational trekking in the region are roads, Woodhill Forest, private farms and arenas, and the regional parks. The majority of these recreational riding opportunities are located outside of Auckland's metropolitan urban limits and clustered in the south-western corner of the region and along the coastlines.

As with many other activities, horse riding can have negative impacts on park values through compaction, disturbance, and trail widening. There is also the potential for user conflict on multi-use trails if poorly designed, constructed and signposted.

Recreational riding is therefore restricted to ten regional parks: Ambury, Ātiu Creek, Āwhitu, Duder, Hūnua Ranges, Muriwai, Te Ārai, Te Rau Pūriri, Waitākere Ranges (Pae o Te Rangi) and Whakanewha; and to designated areas within these parks. The recreational horse riding opportunities and restrictions for each park are outlined in Part 17 and on the maps in Volume 2. Temporary restrictions may also be applied, for pest control programmes or unsuitable ground conditions. Horse riders (and other parks users) will be informed of temporary restrictions through the visitor services outlined in section 13.2.

The areas where recreational horse riding is allowed are generally the farmed, open pasture areas which provide a suitable amount of space for horse riders and other park users to avoid contact with each other. In these settings, horse riders are also able to see other people approaching and adjust their speed or route accordingly. Shared tracks are only provided where the track design provides the necessary sight lines and width to safely accommodate horse riders and other track users.

13.4.6.2 Expand and enhance the network of recreational horse riding opportunities, in accordance with the policies in Part 14 Infrastructure to complement Auckland's regional horse riding network; with particular emphasis on improving the connectivity within the regional parks and to other public open spaces, developing overnight camping opportunities and progressively developing the facilities outlined in policy 14.8.1.

- 13.4.6.3 Implement an annual network horse riding pass for all regional parks where horse riding is allowed as a controlled activity in Part 17, and develop systems to remove the need for riders to contact the ranger before going to the park.
- 13.4.6.4 Evaluate the controlled horse riding pass after two years and, where appropriate, change the management approach to address any administrative, access and/or operational issues.
- 13.4.6.5 Liaise with horse riding individuals and organisations to manage recreational conflict, safety risks and environmental damage associated with recreational horse riding through:
- a) limiting the activity to designated areas and tracks within selected regional parks,
 - b) track, facility and sign location and design,
 - c) discouraging off-track activity in wetlands, watercourses, dunes, indigenous bush and Watercare Services Ltd's licenced land through education, signs, blocking off access, track design and compliance measures,
 - d) providing clear and accurate information on the horse riding opportunities on regional parks,
 - e) developing an effective way to communicate details on the tracks, such as the length of the track, level of difficulty and grades, to park visitors and if possible creating consistent park visitor information approach for tracks with the Department of Conservation and other public open space providers,
 - g) developing, promoting and enforcing a code of conduct (including a hierarchy for shared-use tracks),
 - h) educating all shared use track users on the range of other users and appropriate behaviour and providing adequate signage on shared use track,
 - i) limiting group size and the number of horses each rider can take on some parks,
 - j) where necessary, introducing temporal management approaches, and
 - k) where it is deemed inappropriate on a regional park, advocating that other public open space providers in close proximity meet the demand for this activity.

Explanation:

The role of regional parks in the regional horse-riding network is likely to become increasingly important given the trend of reduced access to alternative riding locations, the development of bridleways connecting public open spaces, and increasing horse rider numbers through population growth and growth in the regional equestrian industry.

The existing recreational horse riding opportunities on regional parks will be maintained and enhanced. New tracks and facilities are planned in the following regional parks: Āwhitu, Ātiu Creek and Hūnua Ranges. Track developments to support horse riding will be investigated at Ambury, Āwhitu, Long Bay, Tāpapakanga, Waharau, Whakanewha and Whakatīwai Regional Parks. At the time that this plan was adopted it was intended that Waitawa Regional Park will also be developed as a horse riding destination; though this will be confirmed through the concept planning process.

Opportunities for recreational horse riding will also be considered when developing concept plans for all new parks and development plans for any extensions to existing parks.

An annual network pass is to be developed to provide a consistent and easy to understand system for horse riders. This pass will also promote the parks and a code of conduct. The council will also investigate and develop more user-friendly systems to manage limited horse float parking and access restrictions related to park operations and events. This management approach will be evaluated two years after implementation to determine whether it is meeting the objectives of creating a more consistent, easy to understand, user friendly, and operationally feasible approach.

Partnerships with horse riding clubs and individuals are invaluable because of the knowledge, funding and time that the individuals and clubs can provide. The recreational conflict, safety risks and environmental damage associated with riding on these tracks will be minimised by the initiatives outlined in policy 13.4.6.5.

13.5 Discretionary activities

Discretionary activities are activities that require consent from the council and are not specifically provided for in this plan as a permitted or a controlled activity. Discretionary activities include ongoing consents such as concessions, leases and licences, and one-off consents for events such as sporting events or weddings. Each application to undertake a discretionary activity is assessed on a case by case basis against the objectives and policies of this plan and their known or potential impacts on park values, to determine the appropriateness of the activity, and any conditions and/or restrictions that may apply if the activity is approved. Discretionary activity applications may be approved, approved with conditions or declined.

This section outlines the policies that apply to all discretionary activities, including:

- The requirement for consent for discretionary activities.
- The information that needs to be submitted when making an application.
- How applications will be processed.
- What matters may be considered in determining whether to grant or decline an application.
- Matters which might be included as conditions, if necessary to manage adverse effects.

While all discretionary activities are assessed against the general policies within this section; the council has specific policies for: concessionaires, filming, leases, licences, plaques and memorials, and research. For these activities, the council has developed a position either on the appropriateness of the activity or the specific activity management requirements.

13.5.1 Discretionary activities - general policies

Objective 13.5.1:

- a. To allow appropriate discretionary activities on regional parks in accordance with objective 13.1.1.
- b. To undertake case-by-case assessments of applications for the approval or renewal of discretionary activities on parks in an efficient, fair and transparent manner.

Policy:

- 13.5.1.1 Manage as discretionary activities, for which approval by way of a consent, concession or licence is required, all activities that are not:
 - a) identified in this plan as permitted activities as outlined in section 13.3 and the accompanying tables in Part 17,
 - b) identified in this plan as controlled activities as outlined in section 13.4 and the accompanying tables in Part 17, or
 - c) identified in this plan as prohibited activities as outlined in section 13.6.
- 13.5.1.2 Manage as discretionary activities, for which approval by way of a consent, concession, lease or licence is required:
 - a) all commercial activities on a regional park,
 - b) any activity that involves the exclusive occupation of an area of a regional park for an extended period,
 - c) any activity that requires the erection of permanent structures and buildings by any party other than the council,
 - d) all activities that exceed the informal group size for the regional park or, where the activity is occurring on a designated site the size limits for that site,
 - e) activities involving amplified sound or temporary utilities such as temporary cell phone or radio repeaters, emergency water/electric bypasses,
 - f) plaques and memorials,
 - g) research activities undertaken by external agencies, and
 - h) activities involving dogs, horses, vehicles and commerce undertaken on scenic reserves, which are not specifically provided for in this plan.
- 13.5.1.3 Ensure that the park environment and the health, safety and wellbeing of visitor is protected, and park operations facilitated, by either approving, approving with conditions or declining discretionary activity applications.
- 13.5.1.4 Apply caps on selected discretionary activities to Waitākere Ranges Regional Park (refer to section 17.19) to protect sensitive ecological areas and/or avoid conflict with informal park users in high use areas.
- 13.5.1.5 Monitor other high use areas of regional parkland and where caps on discretionary activities are likely to be a suitable solution, initiate a plan change to consider this.
- 13.5.1.6 Initiate a transparent and fair allocation process when the caps outlined in policy 13.5.1.4 and section 17.19 are met.

Explanation:

Any person wishing to undertake an activity which is not specifically provided for in this plan as a permitted or controlled activity, or which is outside the conditions set for the activity type, is required to obtain council approval before undertaking the activity. The criteria the council uses to determine the appropriateness of the activity is outlined in policy 13.5.1.13 below. Applications to undertake activities prohibited by this plan will not be approved.

There are on caps on selected discretionary activities in six locations in the Waitākere Ranges (see policies 17.19.5.28 and 17.19.5.29). Section 7.7 outlines the research programmes that will monitor the impact of activities on the park values. If monitoring highlights that the number or type of discretionary activities in an area is compromising the park values, other approved activities and the visitor experience, then a number of management techniques will be considered. A formal plan change would be required to introduce any new activity caps on regional parks.

Application policies:

- 13.5.1.7 Ensure that all applications for approval or renewal to carry out a discretionary activity include the following information, as appropriate to the scale and nature of the activity proposed:
- a) a description of the proposed activity, including the preferred location, number of people involved (including participants, spectators and support staff/volunteers), and the duration/frequency of the activity,
 - b) an explanation of how the activity is aligned with the park classification and purpose, and how it could benefit the park and park visitors,
 - c) a description of the potential adverse effects of the activity, if any, on the environment and any actions the applicant proposes to take to avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse effects,
 - d) a description of the potential adverse effects of the activity, if any, on other park visitors use and approved activities, and any actions the applicant proposes to take to avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse effects,
 - e) an assessment on whether the proposal could reasonably be undertaken in another location on the park, on another regional park or on another location which is not on a regional park, where the potential adverse effects would be significantly less.
 - f) a statement detailing what other approvals or consents, if any, are required from other agencies,
 - g) identification of those persons interested in or affected by the proposal, (including tangata whenua), the consultation undertaken, formal responses from those consulted and the applicant's responses to any issues raised in the formal responses,
 - h) an assessment that demonstrates that the proposal is not inconsistent with the Watercare Services Ltd's lease/licence document with respect to water supply reservoirs and associated buffer lands if these areas are affected, and
 - i) an assessment of risks to public safety and a description of the mitigation measures proposed.

13.5.1.8 Develop protocols with tangata whenua with regards to:

- a) the types of discretionary activities that each iwi is interested in being consulted about,
- b) the iwi contact, and
- c) consultation process eg, information to be provided, preferred communication method, timeframes and resourcing.

Explanation:

The approval of discretionary activities on parks must be carried out on the basis of good information, predetermined criteria and in a manner that is consistent with the purposes, principles and objectives of this plan. The process should also be fair and equitable to all people seeking approval for activities on parks, and applies to both applications to undertake new activities and those seeking the renewal of existing approvals.

Policy 13.5.1.7 above identifies the type of application information that is necessary in order to assess the effects of these discretionary activities. Applicants should consult with council staff before submitting an application in order to determine whether the activity is potentially appropriate to the location, and the level of information appropriate and necessary to enable assessment of the application. Where council staff considers that the information submitted with an application is not sufficient to determine the effects of the activity proposed, further information may be requested.

To ensure the applicant is adequately supported to consult iwi in an appropriate manner, the council will work with tangata whenua to determine the agreed consultation process for discretionary activities. For some applications, the council may facilitate the iwi consultation.

Notification policies:

13.5.1.9 Publicly notify applications for discretionary activities when:

- a) the term sought exceeds 10 years, or
- b) the activity occurs on land held under the Reserves Act 1977 and public notification is required under that Act, or
- c) in the opinion of the council it is in the public interest, or
- d) the application requests an easement which, if granted, would create an interest in the park land, or
- e) the activity requires construction of permanent utilities, or permanent modification of existing utilities, and the effects may adversely impact the park values or other approved activities or the visitor experience.

13.5.1.10 Enable exceptions to policy 13.5.1.9.a and 13.5.1.9.c to be considered for licence applications where the scale and nature of the activity is not proposed to change significantly, and no issues have been identified with this activity.

Explanation:

Policy 13.5.1.7.g outlines that discretionary activity applicants need to identify those persons interested in or affected by the proposal, and provide a formal response from these people to their application. Applicants will be encouraged to consult with interested or affected persons prior to seeking their views in writing to ensure that these persons have the

opportunity to understand the details of the application. This could be by for example one to one meetings, formal letters or presenting to ratepayer groups. This information is important to provide council with information about any potential impacts of the activity, and a gauge for the level of support for the activity and the concerns affected parties have.

However, there are certain applications, outlined in policy 13.5.1.9 above, that the council will publicly notify to ensure that the public are able to comment on the application and to provide the council with a better understanding for the level of public support or otherwise for the proposal. The Reserves Act 1977 outlines circumstances where applications for land held under the Act must be publicly notified.

The council may chose not to publicly notify licences that are longer than 10 years or which are deemed to be in the public interest if it is confident that the scale and nature of the activity is not proposed to change significantly, and no issues have been identified with this activity.

Decision-making policies:

- 13.5.1.11 Ensure that the General Manager Parks recommends whether decisions on any application seeking approval to carry out discretionary activities are made by staff or referred to the Council, having regard to the criteria approved by the council; with the exception of applications for a licence.
- 13.5.1.12 Ensure that decisions on whether to grant or decline an application for a licence are made in the following manner:
- a) where the park concerned is held under the Local Government Act 1974 the Council shall make all decisions with regard to the criteria outlined in policies 13.5.1.13 to 13.5.1.15, or
 - b) where the park is gazetted under the Reserves Act 1977, and the leasing powers under the Act have not been delegated to the council, the council shall work with the Department of Conservation, in seeking a determination from the Minister of Conservation who will make the final decision.

Explanation:

The General Manager parks will decide at which level decisions on discretionary activities will be made. This will take into account factors such as the level of public interest in the application, the degree of public alienation of parkland that would be caused by the activity and the applicant's previous activities.

It is important that decisions to grant or decline licences are made by the Council or a delegated committee of the Council, or the Minister of Conservation, because licences may have wide-ranging and long lasting implications for a regional park (refer to section 13.5.4 Leases below).

The Local Government Act 2002 grants the council the authority to make all decisions on regional park land held in terms of that Act. In the case of licences on regional park land held under the Reserves Act 1977, the Minister of Conservation may retain the authority to make final decisions, by virtue of the Reserves Act, where the activity is not meaningfully contemplated in this plan.

- 13.5.1.13 Give particular regard to the following when considering applications seeking approval to carry out discretionary activities, or to renew existing consents, concessions, leases and licences:
- a) the degree to which the proposal is consistent with the objectives, policies, class of park, park vision and Special Management Zones outlined in this plan,
 - b) whether the proposal is consistent with the reserve classification for park land which is managed under the provisions of the Reserves Act 1977,
 - c) whether the proposal is consistent with all additional acts that guide the council in the management of the area of interest, such as the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area Act for the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park,
 - d) whether the proposal is consistent with other approved consents, concessions, leases and licences active on the area of regional parkland under consideration,
 - e) the adverse effects, including cumulative effects of the proposal on the park values, park infrastructure, approved activities and the enjoyment of other park users, with emphasis given to:
 - i) significant natural areas and threatened and/or unique species and ecosystems,
 - ii) waterways, water quality in water supply areas and the operation of infrastructure related to water supply, and
 - iii) special management of disease zones,
 - f) the level of additional council services required, taking into consideration but not limited to administration, monitoring and evaluating,
 - g) potential to set a precedent that could give rise to similar activities which in combination may result in adverse cumulative effects on regional parks in the future,
 - h) the degree to which exclusion of the public is necessary for the protection of public safety, the security or competent operation of the proposed activity,
 - i) the level of adverse impacts on adjoining communities,
 - j) the benefits to the local and regional community and tangata whenua,
 - k) the degree to which persons affected by the proposal, including tangata whenua, supported the application through any relevant oral or written submissions received,
 - l) the duration and timing of activities, and
 - m) whether the proposal could reasonably be undertaken in another location on the park, on another regional park or on another location which is not on a regional park, where the potential adverse effects would be significantly less.

- 13.5.1.14 Give favourable consideration to applications seeking to undertake discretionary activities on regional parks that provide direct benefits, enjoyment and use opportunities for park visitors and the regional community through:
- a) promoting stewardship and understanding of the role of tangata whenua as kaitiaki and the natural, cultural and/or tangata whenua values of the parks,
 - b) enabling tangata whenua to enhance their hauora (long-term wellbeing) while sustaining the mauri of the park's natural and cultural values,
 - c) demonstrating environmental best practice and a sustainable approach to managing the activity
 - d) managing travel demand by providing public or organised transport to the parks,
 - e) increasing access, where appropriate, to difficult to reach and/or low use parks,
 - f) increasing access for sectors of the community that are not current users of the parks,
 - g) providing opportunities for park visitors to extend themselves by developing skills in the outdoors,
 - h) contributing to park management and development,
 - i) contributing to the local and regional economies,
 - j) providing specific marketing programmes and/or business models that provide for domestic and regional tourism, and
 - k) contributing positively to perceptions about the natural values in the Auckland Region and/or New Zealand to a regional, national and international audience,
- as long as they,
- l) are aligned to the park class and vision and do not detract from the park values, approved activities and visitor experiences.
- 13.5.1.15 Give particular regard to the following when considering applications seeking to renew existing approvals for discretionary activities on regional parks:
- a) the degree to which the activity is aligned to objective 13.1.1,
 - b) the degree to which the applicant has complied with all previous lease, licence, concession or consent conditions,
 - c) the degree to which the applicant has complied with all regulatory requirements,
 - d) the absence of successful convictions or infringement actions taken against the applicant under the Local Government Act 2002, Reserves Act 1977 and other relevant Acts,
 - e) the degree to which the applicant used the full portion of rights allocated, and
 - f) the degree to which the applicant has promoted appropriate behaviour on the park with respect to environmental stewardship and other park users.

Explanation:

The policies above set out those matters to which particular consideration will be given when making decisions as to whether to consent or decline a discretionary activity application. They are not intended to limit the matters that may be considered.

Other matters, for example, statutory provisions in legislation, the Reserves Act and Local Government Act in particular, and other regional bylaws, plans and strategies may also be considered, where applicable.

- 13.5.1.16 Impose lease, licence, concession or consent conditions on approved discretionary activities to protect the regional park environment, the health, safety and wellbeing of visitor, and to facilitate park operations, including:
- a) the location of the activity,
 - b) the duration of the activity,
 - c) the time of day the activity may be undertaken,
 - d) the time of year the activity may be undertaken,
 - e) measures for mitigating adverse effects on the environment and natural and heritage resources,
 - f) measures for monitoring the effects of the activity,
 - g) the number of people (including participants, spectators and support staff / volunteers) who may participate,
 - h) the use of park facilities or services,
 - i) health and safety factors,
 - j) a trial period to assess the effects of the activity on the park,
 - k) meeting accreditation and/or training requirements,
 - l) the review of the approval and/or any conditions imposed, or
 - m) any other matter the council considers relevant to ensure the activity is compatible with the objectives of this plan.
- 13.5.1.17 Review the lease, licence, concession or consent conditions of any approved discretionary activity to use or occupy regional park land where:
- a) additional buildings and/or structures are proposed,
 - b) the scale and/or nature of use is proposed to change or has changed over time,
 - c) adverse effects are occurring on the park environment or other park users,
 - d) the park environment has substantially changed through natural processes, for example coastal erosion, or
 - e) monitoring has identified that the lessee or licensee is under-utilising a facility in relation to the original terms of their lease or licence.

- 13.5.1.18 Minimise the potential adverse effects of approved discretionary activities on the environment and on park visitors by requiring individuals and organisations providing opportunities for other park visitors to:
- a) be approved and registered by the council,
 - b) adhere to lease, licence, concession or consent conditions, and
 - c) in some cases, meet accreditation and/or training requirements that ensure they become knowledgeable advocates for the park and values.

Explanation:

Monitoring and evaluating discretionary activities, as outlined in section 7.7, will allow the council to take a responsive and adaptive management approach to changing demands and unexpected outcomes.

Leases, licences, concessions and consents are issued with the expectation that there will be not be any significant adverse effects arising from the execution of that consent, lease or licence.

Conditions are imposed in order to ensure that any adverse effects on the park environment, park visitors or park operations are avoided or mitigated. Where consents, leases or licences are not exercised in a manner consistent with these conditions, there is the potential for significant adverse effects to occur.

While policy 13.5.1.16 enables the council to require holders of leases, licences, concessions or consents to undertake self-monitoring of their activities, it may also be appropriate in some circumstances for the council to audit or check these results, particularly where non-compliance has been observed.

While the council's preference is to work in partnership with holders of leases, licences, concessions or consents to resolve issues of non-compliance with the conditions of consents, leases and licences. Any non-compliance constitutes a breach of contract and may result in additional conditions being imposed and/or the withdrawal of the privilege to occupy, access and provide an activity on the parkland.

Policy 13.5.2.17 identifies changes in circumstances which may alter the nature and scale of effects an activity may have on the park environment, park users or park operations. In order to enable these effects to be assessed and additional conditions to be imposed to manage these effects, review provisions will be incorporated into lease, licences and consents. Provisions will also be incorporated to enable the council to review these agreements should the park environment substantially change, through for example, coastal erosion.

Depending on circumstances, a review of conditions may be undertaken with or without formal public consultation. The degree of public involvement will be determined on a case-by-case basis by the General Manager Parks.

13.5.2 Concessionaires

Objective 13.5.2:

To manage concessionaire activities which are aligned to the council's vision for the regional parks where this activity is in accordance with objective 13.1.1.

Policy:

- 13.5.2.1 Manage concessions in accordance with the general policies in section 13.5.1.
- 13.5.2.2 Work with concessionaires to achieve the objectives and policies of this plan, with particular emphasis on the criteria outlined in policy 13.5.1.13.
- 13.5.2.3 Grant concessions initially for 12 months; and grant subsequent concessions (with the exclusion of temporary food and beverage services such as coffee carts which will only be ever granted 12 months) for longer periods of time subject to annual reviews if council is satisfied that the concession supports the objectives and policies of this plan and the concession conditions were met
- 13.5.2.4 Encourage concessionaires, and in some cases require as a condition of their concession, to provide interpretation and/or information that raises the park visitors' awareness, knowledge and understanding of the park values and instils an ethic of stewardship.
- 13.5.2.5 Develop a concessionaire plan, supported by research, which outlines how the administration of concessions, communication with concessionaires, concessionaire education and monitoring of concessions will be improved.
- 13.5.2.6 Require concessionaires as a condition of their concession to report annually on the scale, frequency and nature of their activity and may be required to meet the costs for the council to undertake additional monitoring.
- 13.5.2.7 Maintain a transparent charging rationale for concessions in accordance with policy 13.1.7 and communicate this to the tourism industry.

Explanation:

An individual, group or organisation may apply to the council to undertake a discretionary activity on an ongoing basis, for example, tourism operators running guided walks or individuals with ice cream / coffee carts.

The council recognises the value in working with concessionaires to achieve the objectives and policies in this plan. For this reason, the council has attempted to make the application process simpler, moved towards granting longer term concessions for concessionaires who have demonstrated the value they add to regional parks, and who have conformed with previous concession conditions and committed to developing a concessionaire plan.

As a general principle, concessions will be limited where the public are readily accessing and enjoying the parks and there is little capacity for additional activities.

Policy 7.7.7 outlines the aspects of concessionaire activities that council will monitor and evaluate. Concessionaires will also be required to provide accurate reports to council on the scale, frequency and nature of their activity.

13.5.3 Filming

Objective 13.5.3:

To facilitate filming in the regional parks, where this activity is in accordance with objective 13.1.1.

Policy:

- 13.5.3.1 Manage filming in regional parks as a discretionary activity (excluding filming undertaken for personal use and for no financial reward), in accordance with the general policies in section 13.5.1.
- 13.5.3.2 Provide guidelines for the use of a park or a location within a park, to be issued alongside consents and circulated to all involved in filming, and may include guidelines on education, tangata whenua and monitoring.
- 13.5.3.3 Develop in collaboration with the film industry a code of conduct or protocol for filming on regional parks that provides clear guidelines and parameters in relation to such things as: the use of park land, stewardship of vegetation and landscapes, use of images of parkland for commercial gain, vehicle management, and the use of structures.
- 13.5.3.4 Support the concept of establishing a one-stop shop to manage film activity on regional parks and becoming a film friendly council.
- 13.5.3.5 Improve the promotion of appropriate parks, education of the film industry filming, administration and monitoring programmes as part of the move to a one-stop shop.
- 13.5.3.6 Maintain a transparent charging rationale for filming in accordance with section 13.1.8 and communicate this to the film industry.

Explanation:

The regional parks offer many special and unique settings for filming and these are identified by the film industry as an integral component of the region's filming offer. The Waitākere Ranges Regional Park is particularly important because of its close proximity to central Auckland and the scenery it contains.

Filming makes a significant contribution to the regional economy and provides significant training and employment opportunities. Filming in regional parks can also contribute positively to the perception and appreciation of the natural values of the region to a regional, national and international audience. If appropriately managed, filming has minimal adverse impacts on the values of regional parks.

The council has worked with the film industry, and in particular Film Auckland, to understand how best to accommodate filming on park land while protecting the values of the park. In this case, accreditation is not regarded as an appropriate management system. Guidelines, however, will be a helpful tool in providing specific information on the values of parks or sites within parks, and ensuring consent holders and film crews are aware of these and how to protect them.

A code of conduct or protocol will provide greater transparency and certainty as to what is expected of all filming activity in park, and will enable both the council and the film industry

to manage behaviours and expectations. Where necessary, sanctions may be imposed on applicants who have been shown to work outside these parameters.

Setting up a one-stop shop will enable council to respond in a consistent manner to queries and applications by the film industry within the compressed timeframes that they usually operate within, and support applicants to meet the council requirements. Until such time as this is established, policy 13.5.3.5 outlines the actions that council will undertake to support its relationship with the film industry.

13.5.4 Leases

Objective 13.5.4:

To avoid further alienation of regional park land by no longer entering into leases.

Policy:

- 13.5.4.1 Grant licences rather than leases, with the exception of leases granted to Watercare Services Ltd.
- 13.5.4.2 Liaise with existing lessees to ensure that the terms and conditions of the leases are adhered to, and to discuss issues of mutual concern.

Explanation:

Leases grant a proprietary right over the land covered by a lease agreement. This enables the lessee to carry out activities as of right when provided for under a lease without further reference to the council, and to restrict public access to the leased land where appropriate. This situation is not considered to be appropriate in regional parks that are owned by the public and managed to provide for the needs of the people of the Auckland region. Given this, the council will not enter into any new lease agreements.

There are a number of existing leases on regional parks. These include golf courses, restaurants, community organisations, charitable trusts, commercial forestry and metropolitan water supply catchments. Many of these have historic origins that pre-date the land being vested for regional park purposes. The metropolitan water supply catchments carry out essential functions in perpetuity for the public good.

While the council does not intend to approve any new leases, it is obliged to administer the existing leases in terms of the conditions of those leases. The council will not enter into any new lease agreements, but will instead grant limited rights of occupation where appropriate under a licence.

It is in the interests of both the council and the lessee to ensure that matters relating to the lease are addressed in an appropriate and timely manner. Part 17 identifies all existing leases on regional parks and any specific consultation requirements.

13.5.5 Licences

Objective 13.5.5:

To allow activities which require the exclusive use of park resources by way of a licence where they provide supplementary and complementary services or benefits to users of the park and are in accordance with objective 13.1.1.

Policy:

- 13.5.5.1 Apply the application and decision-making process set out in section 13.5.1 to:
- a) all proposals to enter into new licences, and
 - b) all renewals of existing licences, unless the existing licence contains specific conditions enabling a renewal to occur without any further consideration.
- 13.5.5.2 Ensure that where licences are approved, the term of the licence and any renewal will not exceed 34 years and 365 days in total.
- 13.5.5.3 Liaise with existing licensees to ensure that the terms and conditions of the licences are adhered to and to discuss issues of mutual concern.
- 13.5.5.4 Retain the controlling interest and right of final approval where a licence provides the ability for assignment of interest or sub-licences to be issued to other parties.
- 13.5.5.5 Include in a licence, where required, rights to access any licenced area on a park.

Explanation:

There are a number of existing activities on the parks that are generally compatible with the vision and objectives of regional parks but offer an exclusive service to a selected group. The most appropriate way of providing for these existing activities and any future proposed activities of this type is by way of a licence. Any licences that expire during the term of this plan will need to be reassessed against the objectives and policies of this plan, and will not be automatically renewed unless the existing licence contains specific conditions enabling a renewal to occur without any further consideration.

The Auckland regional community is growing and diversifying at a rapid rate. The council needs to have the ability to make park management responsive to these changes and therefore it is important that it has the opportunity to consider the appropriateness of licences periodically. That said, the nature of many licences means that the applicant is seeking long-term certainty before committing capital and resources to developing facilities. Thirty-five years is considered to be a period of time that achieves both of these requirements and complies with the provision of the Resource Management Act 1991.

It is in the interest of both the council and the licensee to ensure that matters relating to the licence are addressed in an appropriate and timely manner. Regular meetings will be held with all licensees to ensure that the terms of the licence are being adhered to and to discuss matters of mutual interest.

To ensure the objectives and policies of this plan are achieved, the council must ensure that assignment and sub-licences do not alter the original intent of the primary licence nor conflict with this plan. Where it is proposed to grant rights of way and other easements on

land held under the Reserves Act, the provisions of Section 48 of the Reserves Act 1977 should be applied.

- 13.5.5.6 Enable utilities to be provided for on regional parks by way of a licence where:
- a) they cannot be reasonably located outside park land, or if specifically provided for as a purpose for which the park is held,
 - b) they do not detract from the park values, approved activities and the enjoyment of other park users,
 - c) they are of a scale, nature, colour and intensity of use that relates to, and is integrated with, the existing landscape,
 - d) public access to utilities is to be denied only where necessary for the protection of public safety or the security or competent operation of the activity concerned, and
 - e) they are located in, or added to, an existing structure or facility and use existing access options wherever possible.
- 13.5.5.7 Ensure that redundant utilities with no heritage value are removed from park land and the site restored as far as practicable to a natural state, except where the effects of removal will be greater than the residual impacts of the utility remaining, in which case ensure other comparable mitigation is undertaken.

Explanation:

There may be circumstances where the location of utilities on park land will be unavoidable, but the adverse effects of any such utilities and access to them should be minor.

Permanent utilities require a licence and must be publicly notified, whereas temporary utilities may be provided for as consented activities.

In some cases, the removal of redundant utilities can be counterproductive and have greater negative impacts on the park values, through ground and vegetation disturbance, than if the utility was left in situ. Where this occurs it is more appropriate to have agreed mitigation plans that offset this impact and can be used to benefit the park overall. Disposal, removal or mitigation of redundant utilities should be planned at the time of application and included in the licence requirements.

- 13.5.5.8 Only approve applications for new licences and the renewal of existing licences to put beehives on regional parks where:
- a) it can be proven that the beehives will not adversely affect any native bird species or native invertebrate communities,
 - b) the presence of beehives won't interfere with pest wasp control programmes, and
 - c) the location experiences low visitor numbers.

Explanation:

Beehives can provide benefits to regional parks through the increased pollination of pastures. They can, however, also be problematic as they constrain the council's pest wasp control programmes, can pollinate weed species and thus encourage their spread, cause a nuisance to park visitors and in some cases present a threat to the safety and well-being of park visitors. For this reason, the period of licence approval is limited to 12 months to allow council to monitor the impact of the beehives. A beehive concession would be the

appropriate consent mechanism where the beehives are likely to be moved frequently within the 12 months.

13.5.6 Plaques and memorials

Objective 13.5.6:

To consider commemorative memorials, plaques and dedicated structures and plantings on regional parks, in accordance with objective 13.1.1.

Policy:

- 13.5.6.1 Only approve memorials, plaques and dedicated structures on parks which acknowledge:
- a) persons who have contributed in a significant way to the development of Auckland's regional park network,
 - b) events within the park of historical, environmental or cultural significance, or the opening or naming of a park or a major facility on the park,
 - c) the gifting of significant land to the Auckland regional parks network,
 - d) a collective community action for the park, or
 - e) tangata whenua in accordance with policy 9.1.1
- provided that the design and location of any memorials, commemorative plaques or structures, will not:
- i) detract from the park values or landscapes, and
 - ii) cause the displacement of other park activities.
- 13.5.6.2 Enable memorial plantings (without plaques) on parks where they are part of a council approved planting programme.
- 13.5.6.3 Unless specifically agreed by the council as part of the approval, the council will not be liable for the design, structure, installation, maintenance and replacement of any memorials, plaques, dedicated structures and memorial trees

Explanation:

The council values the importance of acknowledging tangata whenua and significant people and events. It is, however, cognisant that the atmosphere created by the presence of remembrance structures and plaques is not necessarily conducive to the use and enjoyment of the park by the general public. The locating of memorials, commemorative plaques and dedicated structures within regional parks could result in the alienation of areas of park land by creating a feeling of exclusive ownership over the site or structure. Careful consideration must also be given to ensuring these structures do not detract from the natural setting through contributing to a proliferation of built structures. Memorial plantings, without plaques, that are part of a council approved planting programme are considered to be a more suitable way for people to commemorate people and events. Decisions on design, maintenance, naming and potential removal of plaques and memorials will be made as part of the decision making process. The naming of a park or a major facility on a park will be in accordance with section 15.1.

13.5.7 Research

Objective 13.5.7:

To allow research in the regional parks in accordance with objective 13.1.1.

Policy:

- 13.5.7.1 In addition to considering the matters raised in policies 13.5.1.13 to 13.5.1.15, assess applications to undertake research on regional parks on:
- a) the degree to which the research adds value to council's management of parks and is aligned to the objectives and policies of this plan,
 - b) the nature of the project and credentials of the applicant,
 - c) the public benefits of the research,
 - d) the necessity for it to be carried out on a regional park,
 - e) the techniques to be used, especially with respect to the taking of samples,
 - f) strategies and actions which are proposed to avoid, remedy or mitigate and monitor any adverse effects of the research on park users and natural and cultural resources,
 - g) whether the results will be publicly available and the dissemination of results is planned,
 - h) any impediment to public access to the park,
 - i) any physical impacts on the park including the erection of buildings or other structures, and
 - j) whether any removal of materials as part of the research project:
 - i) is consistent with legislation, the plan and any relevant guidelines,
 - ii) is essential for either: management, research, interpretation or educational purposes,
 - iii) could not occur outside or elsewhere within park land where the potential adverse effects could be significantly less, and
 - iv) has adverse effects.

Explanation:

The council recognises the importance of research on regional parks. This policy outlines the general circumstances where research, including the collection and removal of material may be supported. It recognises that while it is desirable to increase our knowledge about parks, the primary purposes of the regional parks covered by this plan relate to the protection of park values and the provision of recreation opportunities. It is therefore important that research complements rather than detracts from these purposes.

The removal of material as part of a research programme may have more significant adverse effects on park values than other methods of research. For this reason, the council needs to assess the effects of these activities more rigorously before making a decision on an application. This policy identifies a number of matters to which particular regard will be given, in addition to those matters outlined in policies 11.5.1.13 to 11.5.1.15.

13.6 Prohibited activities

Prohibited activities are activities that are considered to be inappropriate on regional parks because they would have permanent adverse effects on the park environment, or are incompatible with the park vision or existing provision of recreation opportunities. No approval will be given for prohibited activities to take place on a regional park. The Auckland Regional Council's Parks Bylaw 2007 will be used to enforce the policies below.

Objective 13.6.1:

To prevent activities from occurring that may have a significant adverse impact on the park values, or are incompatible with the park vision, or would significantly detract from the enjoyment and safety of other park users.

Policy:

13.6.1.1 Prohibit recreational hunting on all regional parks.

Explanation:

Recreational hunting is considered to be incompatible with regional parks because of the safety risks it presents to other park visitors and the off-track nature of the activity. Pig hunting is managed by the council as part of pest control programmes, and only undertaken by contractors in the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park, and by contractors or hunters in the Hūnua Ranges Regional Park that have a council permit and follow the conditions set by the council.

13.6.1.2 Prohibit burial of bodies, body parts, placentas, animals and ashes on all regional parks with the exception of:

- a) park farm animals
- b) animals killed through biosecurity programmes,
- c) burials of marine mammals, and
- d) burials in cemeteries that haven't been formally closed.

13.6.1.3 Prohibit the scattering of ashes on all parks with the exception of the scattering of ashes in cemeteries that haven't been formally closed.

Explanation:

Burials on regional parks are not considered appropriate as they:

- change the chemical composition of the soil and waterways,
- present future operational issues in the maintenance and development of these areas,
- significantly impact other park visitors through the activity itself, and
- make the areas sacred (tapu) for many ethnicities and therefore effectively render these areas inaccessible to the public.

Prohibiting burials also recognises that the unauthorised scattering of ashes on land and in waterways is offensive to tangata whenua.

The Burial and Cremation Act 1964 gives territorial authorities the responsibility for providing cemeteries and only makes provision on other land in exceptional circumstances (note that the act does not apply to Māori burial grounds).

The Department of Conservation are responsible for managing all marine mammal strandings that occur within the region, including those on beaches adjoining regional parkland. While the preference is not to bury marine mammals on regional parkland, there may be occasions where this is the preferred option.

- 13.6.1.4 Prohibit all mining activities, including prospecting, exploration and mining, within regional parks with the exception of mining activities approved by the Crown on Crown land administered as a regional park, where the Crown expressly reserved ownership of minerals.

Explanation:

Mining, and the associated exploration and mining activities, substantially alter the affected landscape, ecosystem and flora and fauna. These activities are prohibited because they are not consistent with the vision of regional parks and would detract from the park values and the enjoyment and safety of park visitors.

- 13.6.1.5 Prohibit set netting from regional parks.

Explanation:

The Ministry of Fisheries is responsible for set netting regulations. Set netting is prohibited along the region's West Coast and in the Manukau Harbour entrance (extends west of a line from Lawry Point to channel marker 4 and west of a line from the marker to 1km south of Grahams Beach). Set netting regulations along the region's east coast govern matters such as the net length, mesh size and how it can be set.

The council believes that this form of indiscriminate fishing is inappropriate in coastal waters adjoining regional parks, where the intention is to protect and enhance the natural values. To achieve policy 13.6.1.5, the council intends to work with the Ministry of Fisheries to develop regulations that ban set netting in front of regional parks.

The council will discourage this activity until such time as regulations are developed through not permitting set netters to use the park to access coastal areas.

- 13.6.1.6 Prohibit people from bringing in, leaving or removing animals (including dogs), unless permitted in a bylaw or in this Plan, or with the prior approval of the council.

Explanation:

Unauthorised animals, such as pet cats and ferrets, could have a detrimental impact on the park values as a result of competition for food source and predation. For this reason, people may only bring animals other than pet dogs onto parks when given prior approval by council. This approval could be by way of a licence such as the Mangere Pony Club licence, concession or consent. The policies in section 13.3.2 Dogs and Part 17 outline when dogs may be brought onto parks. Section 10.4.3 Introduced animals outlines the council's biosecurity approach.

- 13.6.1.7 Prohibit activities which are identified as a permitted or controlled activity in sections 13.3 and 13.4 of this plan, but which have been specifically excluded from occurring on an individual park in Part 17.

Explanation:

Generally when a permitted or controlled activity is not provided on a park, it is treated as a discretionary activity. For some parks, however, a permitted or controlled activity may be identified as prohibited (see tables in Part 17 Park-specific management) because no suitable sites could be identified due to the impacts that the activity would have on the natural environment, park amenity values or the enjoyment of other park users. In these instances no approval will be granted through the discretionary activity process.

14. Infrastructure

The primary purpose of regional parks is to protect and enhance the park values and to allow people to appreciate and enjoy these through leisure activity. There is, therefore, a need for appropriate infrastructure to support those activities that do not threaten the park values. The level and type of infrastructure on the parks must be appropriate to the setting and the type of experience people are seeking, as outlined in section 7.3 Park classification. That is, the permitted and controlled activities on the parks need to be supported with appropriate infrastructure that is consistent with the park's role and purpose, and sympathetic to the park values, level of service and park class.

An over-riding management principle is to minimise the amount of infrastructure on the regional parks (refer to Part 6, Principle 12). Reference should also be made to the policies in section 7.2 Design principles and section 10.1 Landscape. The following matters must therefore be considered in relation to infrastructure on the parks:

- a. the need for the infrastructure in relation to the role it serves on the park,
- b. the type and level of infrastructure in relation to the role it plays, and
- c. the location and design in relation to the impacts on the natural, cultural and landscape characteristics of the park and location.

It is important that these aspects of infrastructure are considered in relation to the park itself but also from outside the park, for example when viewed from the sea or adjoining properties.

Car parking is a major governing factor of the level of activity on a park and has an impact on both the visual amenity of the park and on the park environment, for example, through the increase in run-off from impervious surfaces. While it is acknowledged that many people will visit a park by vehicle, there is a need to control the number of visitors to some parks, manage the visual impact of car parks and, where appropriate and practicable, reduce the carbon footprint of the park by encouraging other means of visiting the parks, such as public transport (refer also to Part 7 Integrated management framework).

As a general rule, the amount of car parking provided will be limited to a level that meets the optimum use of the park, not the maximum summer weekend use. Additional car parking will not be provided unless it is to improve the amenity of the park and reduce impacts on park values.

Park infrastructure includes buildings and structures, roads and parking areas, recreational facilities such as tracks systems and campgrounds, and park operational infrastructure and utility services. The recreational needs for the infrastructure, such as tracks systems, campgrounds, park facilities and recreation furniture are defined in the Part 13 Recreation and use management, since these are an integral part of defining the purpose and use parameters that relate to the activity the infrastructure supports. Refer to section 13.3 Permitted activities and section 13.4 Controlled activities.

This section of the plan focuses on the general policies that relate to the levels of service for Infrastructure on parks, including water and power supplies, waste disposal, and public utilities that do not service a park function but are located on a park, such as telecommunication towers and the like.

14.1 Infrastructure – general provisions

Objective 14.1:

To develop and maintain park infrastructure that is necessary to meet park visitor and park operational needs, and the objectives outlined in Part 13, in a manner that does not compromise park values and the enjoyment of park users, incorporating best practice and sustainable principles.

Policy:

- 14.1.1 Develop park infrastructure:
- a) in accordance with the objectives and policies of this plan,
 - b) in a manner that recognise the values of the park, in particular the wilderness characteristics of localities, where these exist,
 - c.) subject to a landscape and park values impact assessment, including the identification of all native flora and habitats, prior to the commencement of any physical work,
 - d) in accordance with the design principles outlined in section 7.2 and environmental best practice outlined in section 8.2.
- 14.1.2 Keep park infrastructure to a minimum and at a level that serves the optimum non-peak use of the park (refer also to section 14.2 Roads and parking).
- 14.1.3 Ensure the location, design and construction of new infrastructure:
- a) recognises the special character and characteristics of its location as determined by policy 14.1.1.1 and the relevant park values, vision and management focus outlined for each park in Part 17.
 - b) considers all possible feasible alternative locations and means of meeting the needs of the park,
 - c) maintains the integrity and avoids the fragmentation of terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems,
 - d) avoids excessive ground disturbance and minimises vegetation clearance (refer to policy 10.3.1.6),
 - e) avoids, wherever practicable, archaeological sites such as midden and pa sites, and respects any historic features in the locality, (refer also to policy 11.2.4.)
 - f) avoids, and where these cannot be avoided, mitigate adverse effects on the tangata whenua values associated with that part of the park as outlined by tangata whenua,
 - g) considers the health, safety and convenience of visitors.
 - h) takes into account the needs of people with disabilities and limited mobility (refer to section 13.1.3),
 - i) utilises cost effective and sustainable design techniques and methods of construction and green building practices (refer to policy 8.2.2.1.d),

- j) minimises the visual intrusiveness of the infrastructure, including its visibility from within and outside the park,
 - k) fits within the natural contours of the land,
 - l) avoids prominent locations and ridgelines, wherever practicable,
 - m) utilises natural materials that reflect the colours and textures of the locality,
 - n) avoids locating buildings, structures and activities (except back-country and sea kayak/waka trail campgrounds) on the foreshore and adjoining coastal land areas, unless there is an operational or safety need to be located there and there are no suitable alternative sites,
 - o) avoids, remedies or mitigates adverse off-site effects, such as noise, light and vehicular movement, and
 - p) complies with the provisions of the Auckland Regional Policy Statement, Regional Plan: Coastal, Regional Plan: Air Land and Water, and any relevant provisions of the relevant District Plans.
- 14.1.4 Minimise lighting and consider the use of light shrouds to minimise the impact of light pollution from artificial lighting that is deemed necessary on the more remote parks.
- 14.1.5 Keep structures (such as signs) to a minimum, appropriately located at visitor assembly points (such as car parking areas), and grouped or combined in order to avoid their cumulative impact and visual clutter.
- 14.1.6 Undertake regular maintenance on park infrastructure, taking into consideration the factors outlined in policy 14.1. 3 above, to optimise the life and economic viability of the structure.
- 14.1.7 Protect park foreshores and adjoining coastal land areas in a manner that:
- a) preserves the natural character of the coastline,
 - b) minimises the impacts on views to and from the water,
 - c) protects tangata whenua values associated with the coastal areas,
 - d) recognises the integrated nature of the foreshore and adjoining land with the coastal marine area, and
 - e) protects the areas and heritage sites identified in the Cultural Heritage Inventory and the Auckland Regional Plan: Coastal, as Coastal Protection Areas and land associated with them,
- through:
- f) avoiding locating buildings and structures in natural hazard zones (refer to section 8.3),
 - g) minimising the impacts of high-visitor use by concentrating buildings, structures and facilities away from the coastal environment, and
 - h) avoiding contamination of the coastal environment from the discharge of waste from park facilities and litter.

- 14.1.8 Retain or adapt park infrastructure, wherever practicable and desirable, and only dispose of it, if it:
- a) adversely affects the natural and heritage resources on the park,
 - b) is not of historic or cultural importance, or of importance to tangata whenua,
 - c) ceases to be necessary for any approved or foreseeable potential use in a park,
 - d) is demonstrably uneconomic to continue to upgrade or operate,
 - e) is located within the foreshore and adjoining land area and there is no operational need or safety requirement for the building or structure to be sited there, or
 - f) is threatened by coastal erosion or other natural hazards.

Explanation

Except for buildings and structures of cultural and heritage significance, buildings and structures on regional parks are generally there to support recreation activities and the wellbeing of visitors. However, a number of buildings were also purchased as part of the original land purchase, and while some have been redeployed for park purposes, a number are also rented on the open market.

As the quality of the visitor experience on parks is derived primarily from the park's natural and cultural features, it is important that any new buildings, structures and track systems, while serving a function, are subservient to the park environment and designed to fit into the landscape of the locality. This is particularly important with track systems. Tracks are one of the main ways that visitors experience the parks. The tracks need to be located and designed to be sympathetic to the environments they traverse. For this reason they may need to vary in design and treatment so that they are appropriate to the park environment rather than adhere to a fixed standard.

Public buildings are generally required to provide for the needs of people with disabilities in terms of the Building Act 1991. Some of the parks, or parts of the parks, are, however, remote and generally inaccessible to people with limited mobility. Nevertheless, where appropriate opportunities arise, a number of parks and facilities will be made accessible to provide a range of opportunities for people with disabilities and limited mobility (refer also to section 13.1.3).

Buildings and structures on the coast are of particular importance and consideration should be given to the impacts on views to and from the water. Locating buildings or structures on the foreshore and adjoining coastal areas is generally not favoured unless there is an essential operational or safety requirement for them to be there. The area below mean high water springs (MHWS) is not regional park land and is therefore outside the management framework of this plan. However, a number of regional parks have boat ramps and jetties for which the council has responsibility, and there may be occasions where it is necessary to consider the development of such facilities which complement activities on the park. In these cases the objectives and policies of the Auckland Regional Plan: Coastal must be adhered to.

Unnecessary structures should be removed wherever possible to avoid visual cluttering. However, as noted above, park land is often purchased with existing infrastructure and buildings on it and some of these lend themselves to use as part of the park, or they have historical significance and are worthy of retention for that reason (refer also to policy

13.1.1.11 on the modification of infrastructure). Others are often not needed or eventually become redundant as needs change or as their function becomes redundant. Before the decision is made to dispose of buildings or infrastructure it is important that their future value to the park is carefully evaluated.

14.2 Roads and Parking

Objective 14.2:

To provide, develop and maintain roads and vehicle parking areas that provide safe and convenient access, do not compromise the park values and achieve objective 13.3.5 Vehicle use.

Policy

- 14. 2.1 Provide roads and vehicle parking in accordance with the principles, objectives and policies of this plan, an approved concept or development plan, or as shown on the maps in Volume 2.
- 14. 2.2 Design roads, with particular attention to the road width and surface, so that they:
 - a) fit the park setting by reflecting the natural contours, colours and textures of the landscape,
 - b) do not dominate or detract from the natural character and amenity of the park,
 - c) serve multiple roles; that is, provide operational access and act as pedestrian routes and, where appropriate, tracks for horse riding and off-road cycling,
 - d) preferably are single lane (with passing bays, if necessary) unless traffic volume warrants consideration of double lanes,
 - e) have natural and re-vegetated edges, and
 - f) have a gravel surface, unless approved by the council to be sealed.
- 14. 2.3 Locate and design new roads and car parks, realign existing roads, or upgrade car parks in a manner that is:
 - a) in accordance with the policies in section 14.1,
 - b) consistent with both the classification for the park and the purpose of the zone in which they are located,
 - c) subject to a landscape and park values impact assessments being prepared prior to the commencement of any physical work, taking into consideration the following factors,
 - i) the impacts on the park values, the general amenity of the park and the level of activity allowed at the park,
 - ii) the alternative ways of meeting the travel needs of visitors,
 - iii) the need to protect and enhance public accessibility, enjoyment and appreciation of park values, such as vistas and views,
 - iv) the needs of people with limited mobility,

- v) safety at entry and egress points onto public roads,
 - vi) the costs of providing and maintaining the infrastructure over the long-term,
 - vii) the drainage system to be deployed, including the management and treatment of stormwater and silt; and
- d) subject to the final design being approved by the Council.

Explanation:

Roads and vehicle parking areas can have a major impact on the amenity and natural and cultural values of park land. They can affect the level of activity in an area by facilitating access to the location. In this sense they can be used as a tool to regulate the level of access to an area and the level of use of the park as a whole. The size and location of these should be kept appropriate to the desired intensity of use for the park it serves. Vehicle parking will be kept to a minimum and will be provided at a level that serves the optimum non-peak use of the park, not the maximum summer weekend levels of activity on the park.

The need for roads and vehicle parking needs to be assessed first and whether there are feasible alternatives available to reduce the demand for travel, or offer more efficient and less polluting alternatives. This is especially critical when considering events on the parks, regular programmes or summer weekend demand on parks where park-and-ride or public transport options may be feasible.

It is recognised that roads serve multiple roles in parks. While they are designed to cater for vehicular traffic they also act as pedestrian routes and as tracks for horse riding and off-road cycling. Their design, layout and visual impacts need to reflect these, with a preference towards the needs and safety of pedestrians.

Because the effects of constructing roads and vehicle parking are likely to be permanent, or at least long-term, it is important that the alignment and design is appropriate to the type and class of the park (refer to section 7.1) and does not threaten the values of the park, (refer also to section 7.2 Design principles and section 13.3.5 Vehicle use). Specific matters that need to be considered include, but are not limited to: the size and location, width, alignment, surface treatment and colour, the level of imperviousness of the surface, the degree of cut and fill, and the nature of associated structures, such as culverts and bridges.

14.3. Track network

Objective 14.3

To provide, manage and maintain track networks to facilitate access for park users in a manner that does not detract from the park values and is consistent with the policies in section 13.3.2:

Policy

- 14.3.1 Maintain tracks to a reasonable standard to serve their purpose but in a manner that does not result in the degradation of the park environment, and:
- a) may be of a variable standard along the length of the track,
 - b) retains natural surfaces and provides good drainage, wherever practicable, and
 - c) minimise structures such as steps and boardwalks.

- 14.3.2 Maintain track systems taking into consideration the factors outlined in policy 14.1.3, and giving priority to factors that:
- a) directs water away from the tracks surface while maintaining natural water flows and avoiding the use of gravel,
 - b) minimises vegetation clearance to that necessary to maintain safe lines of sight for track users, and
 - c) protects plants listed on the threatened plant schedule and avoids tree roots.

Explanation:

The track network has historically served the needs of walkers and trampers seeking to experience the natural environment of the regional parks. Research has shown that, while people want the tracks maintained to a reasonable standard that does not result in degradation of the environment, there is also acceptance that the tracks will be of a variable walking standard and that the standard may vary along the length of the track.

There is a desire to maintain natural surfaces and avoid unnecessary structures or introduced material on the tracks. The focus on maintenance should be on good drainage of the track surfaces. Vegetation clearance should be kept to a minimum, in accordance with policy 10.3.1.6. Way-finding signage should be informative, but not intrusive, and preferably be routed, wooden finger signs (refer section 14.9 Signs and notice boards).

- 14.3.3 Develop new tracks and the realign existing tracks in a manner that is:
- a) in accordance with policies in section 13.3.2, Walking, tramping and running, section 13.3.4, Recreational cycling and mountain biking, section 13.4.6, Recreational horse riding, section 14.1 Infrastructure – general provisions and the policies below,
 - b) consistent with both the classification for the park and the purpose of the zone in which they are located,
 - c) subject to consultation with Watercare Service Ltd. for tracks in the water catchment lands,
 - d) subject to a landscape and park values impact assessment being prepared prior to the commencement of any physical work, taking into consideration the following factors:
 - i) improvement of the accessibility and comfort of visitors, safety and the efficient maintenance of track structures,
 - ii) mitigation of adverse environmental impacts, such as erosion, and impacts on sensitive ecosystems, tree roots and areas affected by pathogens, such as kauri dieback,
 - iii) rehabilitation of track routes de-commissioned as a result of re-routing or closure.
 - iv) avoidance, where practicable, of all archaeological sites and features, and where this is not possible, undertake the work in accordance with the policies in Part 11,
 - vi) provision of looped tracks or consideration of return journeys by linking a number of tracks, where appropriate,

- vii) provision of links within the other track networks and between facilities and features,
 - vi) provision of links between regional parks, other public reserves and where appropriate, private land,
 - viii) provision of opportunities for people with disabilities or limited mobility, where practicable, on a range of selected tracks,
 - ix) the desirability of catering for recreational users not currently provided for within that park, such as cyclists and horse riders, and
 - x) consultation with affected community and special interest groups, such as tramping clubs, and
- e) subject to the final design being approved by the Council, except for minor realignments required for operational purposes.

14.3.4 The closure of tracks will be subject to Council approval.

14.3.5 Keep track structures, such as seats, signs, safety barriers, steps and boardwalks, to a minimum to minimise their intrusive nature, except where there is a need to protect sensitive ecosystems and trees roots, or mitigate the spread of pathogens, such as kauri dieback.

14.3.6 Group signs and structures such as seats, wherever practical, to avoid visual clutter and confusion, and ensure they are kept clean and clear of vegetation so they are visible and legible.

14.3.7 Manage aspects of risk by placing safety signs at track entrances and car parking areas, in preference to safety signs and structures on tracks, except where the difficulty of the track changes significantly.

14.3.8 Work with tramping, mountain biking and horse riding individuals and organisations on the development and maintenance of the track network.

14.3.9 Provide the network of walking, tramping and running tracks outlined in policy 13.3.2.1 in the following manner:

Type	Description	Location
Paths	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Commonly consist of sealed, concrete or compacted gravel surfaces, and may contain timber boardwalks and bridges over permanent waterways. Sensitive ecosystems and tree roots will be avoided or, if necessary, bridged. Sign-posted with directional signs at track entrances and junctions, with safety signs where required (refer to policies 14.3.7 and 14.9.2). Easy grades, with all-weather surfaces, and if necessary, steps. Seats and viewing platforms may be provided at areas of interest and limited mobility access will be provided in a range of selected locations 	Arrival zones only and selected destinations designed for people with disabilities or limited mobility.

Type	Description	Location
Walking tracks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Generally consist of a compacted and drained surface, and may contain timber boardwalks and bridges over permanent wet areas and waterways • Sensitive ecosystems and tree roots will be avoided or, if necessary bridged. • Sign-posted with directional signs at track entrances and junctions and safety signs where required (refer Policies 14.3.7 and 14.9.2). • Easy to moderate grades with drained surfaces with limited provision of steps on excessively steep areas. Suitable walking foot ware is recommended. • Seats may be provided at areas of interest and key views maintained. 	Commonly offering walks of up to 1 hour from arrival zones.
Tramping tracks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tramping tracks will consist of formed and drained surfaces. • Permanent wet areas may be bridged with rafts, where appropriate, but waterways will not generally be bridged • Sensitive ecosystems and tree roots will be avoided or, if necessary, bridged. • Tracks may contain steep grades and difficult terrain where suitable tramping foot ware is recommended. • Track entrances and key junctions will be signposted (refer to policies 14.3.7 and 14.9.2). • Seats may be provided at areas of interest and key views maintained 	Generally outside main arrival and destination zones but may provide direct access to remote areas from arrival areas.
Routes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Consist of unformed trails with marker posts only • Seats may be provided at areas of interest and key views maintained. 	Open farmland and areas outside arrival and destination zones.
Shared-use tracks and roads	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Walking and tramping tracks that have appropriate topography and track design may be used for other purposes such as mountain biking and horse riding. • Internal park roads and service roads may be used as shared-use tracks but walking, tramping and running will take precedence. • Sign posted as multi-use with user hierarchy outlined. 	Appropriate tracks and internal park roads and service roads within a park.

14.3.10 Provide recreational cycling and mountain biking tracks outlined in policy 13.3.4.1 in the following manner.

Type	Description	Location
Designated recreational cycling areas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Information signs at parking area will show location of designated recreational cycling areas. 	Open pastoral settings or mown grass areas.
Designated recreational cycling poled routes across farm land	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Unformed trails with marker posts only. Beginner and easy grade tracks.* Sign-posted with way-finding signs at track entrances and junctions and safety signs where required. 	Open pastoral settings
Designated mountain bike tracks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Formed and drained surfaces. Generally single tracks. One-way only. Range from beginner to expert grade tracks. Sign-posted with way-finding signs at track entrances and junctions and safety signs where required (refer to policies 14.3.7 and 14.9.2). 	<p>Open pastoral settings, bush and woodlots.</p> <p>Generally outside main arrival area and destination zones.</p> <p>Generally separated from other permitted and controlled activities.</p>
Shared-use tracks and roads	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Generally only on walking and tramping tracks that have appropriate topography and track design that ensures safe multi-use. Beginner and easy grade tracks.* Where recreational cycling and mountain biking is provided for, roads may be used as shared-use tracks but walking, tramping and running will take precedence. Sign posted as multi-use with user hierarchy outlined. 	Appropriate tracks and roads within a park excluding Watercare Services Ltd's designated service roads in the Waitākere and Hūnua Ranges.

* The grades referred to reflect the current grading used by the Department of Conservation

14.3.11 Provide recreational horse riding opportunities outlined in policy 13.4.6.1 in the following manner:

Type	Description	Location
Designated horse riding areas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Information signs at parking area will show location of designated horse riding areas. 	Open pastoral settings.
Designated horse riding poled routes across farmland	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Unformed trails with marker posts in open pastoral settings. Sign-posted with way-finding signs at track entrances and junctions and safety signs where required (refer to policies 14.3.7 and 14.9.2). 	Open pastoral settings.
Designated horse riding tracks.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Formed and drained surfaces in bush areas. May contain structures over permanently wet areas. Sign-posted with way-finding signs at track entrances and junctions and safety signs where required. 	Open pastoral settings, bush and woodlots. Generally outside main arrival area and destination zones. Generally separated from other permitted and controlled activities.
Shared-use tracks and roads	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Generally only on walking and tramping tracks that have appropriate topography and track design that ensures safe multi-use. Where recreational horse riding is provided for roads may be used as shared-use tracks. Sign posted as multi-use with user hierarchy outlined. 	Appropriate tracks and roads on a park.

Explanation:

The criteria outlined in the tables above (policies 14.3.9 to 14.3.11) are a general guide to the development and maintenance of tracks and are not fixed standards. The tracks network is one of the main ways for visitors to enjoy and experience the regional parks. Tracks do however impact on park environments, both at the time of their development as well as throughout their use. Walking, tramping, running, recreational cycling, mountain biking and recreational horse riding can cause trampling of vegetation, weed dispersal, disease spread, soil compaction, erosion and disturbance.

The location, design and maintenance of tracks, must therefore avoid or mitigate these adverse impacts. The key is to ensure the design of the tracks is appropriate to the context within which they are located. For this reason they may need to vary in design and treatment so that they reflect the setting rather than adhere to a fixed standard. The visual impact of the tracks and the associated structures such as signs, bridges, boardwalks and safety barriers are also an important consideration, together with the accumulative impacts of use and maintenance over the long term.

The council has progressively increased the number of mountain bike tracks in the Hūnua Ranges through a partnership with the Auckland Mountain Biking Club. These sorts of

partnerships are invaluable because of the knowledge, funding and time that the individuals and clubs can provide. Part 17 and the maps in Volume 2 identify where tracks are provided or proposed on each park.

14.4 Campgrounds:

Objective 14.4

To provide, manage and maintain camping opportunities in manner that does not detract from the park values or the enjoyment of park users, and is in accordance with the policies in section 13.4.2:

Policy:

- 14.4.1 Provide and manage a network of campgrounds outlined in policy 13.4.2.1 in the following manner:

Type of campground	Minimum level of infrastructure service
Vehicle-accessible campground	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Access for conventional vehicles (although size and tare weight restrictions may apply (refer to policy 11.4.2.7 and Part 17 Park-specific management). • Provision of toilets, potable water and cleared areas suitable for camping. • Rubbish collection and recycling facilities
Back-country campground	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Access only by foot, horse, cycle and/or watercraft. • Provision of toilets. • Water supply will be available but may require treatment before use • Cleared areas suitable for camping.
Sea kayak / waka campground	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Access only by sea kayak or waka, or similar. • Provision of toilets. • Water supply will be available but may require treatment before use • Cleared areas suitable for camping.
Certified self-contained vehicle parking areas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Access for certified self-contained vehicles at car parks.
Certified self-contained vehicle campground	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cleared areas suitable for parking certified self-contained vehicles.

- 14.4.2 Provide and manage the following range of camping facilities at a level of service that will not exceed:
- a) vehicle accessible campgrounds that are accessible by conventional or 2 wheel-drive vehicles,
 - b) cleared areas for camping, with screen planting,
 - c) flush toilets,
 - d) potable cold-water supply,
 - e) rubbish collection, recycling and where appropriate, composting facilities,
 - f) designated fire-pits and/or barbecues,
 - g) shower enclosures with cold-water showers, and
 - h) weather shelters.
- 14.4.3 Provide new camping opportunities on the basis that they:
- a) do not detract from existing campgrounds on regional parks with similar settings and experiences in the area,
 - b) retain or create the small scale and intimate nature of regional park campgrounds,
 - c) do not detract from other approved activities and visitor experiences,
 - d) make specific provision for people with disabilities or limited mobility, where practicable, and
 - e) are located and developed in accordance with the policies in section 14.1, Infrastructure – general provisions.

Explanation:

A range of minimal or basic camping opportunities are available on regional parks, as set out above. In order to minimise the environmental effects of camping activities and maintain their low cost attributes, only a basic level of camping will be provided for on regional parks. That is, they will have minimal facilities, such as a cold water supply and toilets, and will be sheltered from the prevailing winds.

There are three tramping huts available on the regional parks; one in the Hūnua Ranges and two in the Waitākere Ranges. The council will not however provide additional tramping huts within the life of this plan, but it may provide weather shelters in remote camping locations to allow trampers temporary shelter from inclement weather while resting or setting up camp. These will consist of a roofed shelter with roof-water tank supply.

A fully serviced campground is available at Muriwai Regional Park and a basic campground is available at Whatipu in association with the Whatipu lodge. These are licensed to private operators and are offered on a commercial basis. The range of back-to-basics camping opportunities provided on park land has high user satisfaction and are valued for their accessibility from the regions urban centres.

14.5 Lodges

Objective 14.5

To manage and maintain park lodges in a manner that does not detract from the park values or the enjoyment of park users, and is in accordance with the policies in section 13.4.3:

Policy

- 14.5.1 Provide for the lodge accommodation network outlined in policy 13.4.3.1 that utilises existing park buildings for larger groups, in accordance with policies in section 14.1, with the provision of:
- a) bunks with mattresses,
 - b) toilets and ablutions facilities,
 - c) potable cold water,
 - d) basic cooking facilities, cutlery and refrigeration,
 - e) lighting and heating, and
 - f) access by conventional 2WD vehicles.

Explanation:

The regional parks contain a number of fully serviced residential lodges providing indoor overnight accommodation to larger groups of up to 90 people. These facilities are used by school groups, churches, sports groups, community based groups and businesses. The council has eight lodges located at the following regional parks: Āwhitu, Hūnua Ranges (Hūnua Falls), Shakespear, Waharau and Waitākere Ranges. Some of these are owned and/or managed by other organisations, such as the YMCA at Shakespear, schools at Āwhitu and Waharau, or a charitable trust at Hūnua Falls. The council manages the Huia and Kīwanis Lodges at Huia. The Whatipu Lodge is licenced out as a commercial operation. Project K lodge at Little Huia is no longer operational but could be utilised in the future if there is the demand and funding available to upgrade and operate it.

14.6 Baches

Objective 14.6:

To provide kiwi bach escapes on regional parks, utilising existing buildings, in a manner that does not detract from the park values or the enjoyment of park users, and is in accordance with the policies in section 13.4.4.

Policy:

- 14.6.1 Provide bach accommodation as a simple kiwi-bach experience for families and individuals on the basis of affordable, safe and secure accommodation, with the provision of:
- a) beds with mattresses and pillows but not bed linen,
 - b) toilets and ablutions facilities,
 - c) potable water,
 - d) basic cooking facilities, cutlery and refrigeration, and
 - e) lighting and heating.

14.6.2 Take into consideration the following when developing further bach accommodation:

- a) the policies in section 14.1 Infrastructure – general provisions,
- b) the demand for bach accommodation in the area, and
- c) the ability to service and administer the bach.

Explanation:

Baches are an extension of the opportunity for people to holiday on regional parks that is affordable for families, groups and individuals. They will be provided on the basis of the traditional kiwi bach with minimal facilities and on a self-clean basis (refer also to section 13.4.4, Bach escapes).

14.7 Designated sites:

Objective 14.7

To provide designated locations that can be booked by park users for group activities in a manner that do not detract from the park values, or the enjoyment of park users, and is in accordance with the policies in section 13.4.5.

Policy

14.7.1 Provide and maintain designated sites in accordance with the policies in section 14.1 in the following manner:

Type of designated site	Minimum level of service
Basic	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Small to medium grass and games area• Some sites have limited vehicle access to drop off gear and food.
Standard	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Barbecues (electric or wood)• Medium grass and games area• Picnic tables• Potable water• Some sites have limited vehicle access to drop off gear and food.
Premium	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Small sun shelter• Large grass and games area• Barbecues (electric or wood) and/or a preparation table• Picnic tables• Potable water• Some sites have limited vehicle access to drop off gear and food (must be arranged in advance)
Special Premium	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Large permanent roofed shelter• Large grass and games area• Electric barbecues• Picnic tables• Potable water• Access to electric power

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Close accessibility to a beach • Limited vehicle access to drop off gear and food. • Ability to accommodate up to 500 people
Designated activity sites	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Signposted site for designated activities such as ceremonies and filming. • Some sites may have limited vehicle access

Explanation:

Designated sites provide the temporal allocation of a park area for semi-exclusive use that exceeds the informal group size restrictions for the particular park. These sites are provided where the location is deemed acceptable to handle high levels of repetitive use. Where impacts are known and deemed acceptable, specified types of activity may also be encouraged and provided for by means of specific infrastructure. Infrastructure associated with designated sites can include abseiling anchors, covered shelters with BBQ facilities, and vehicle access.

14.8 Recreational horse riding facilities

Objective 14.8

To provide and maintain recreational horse riding facilities in a manner that does not detract from the park values or the enjoyment of park users and is in accordance with the policies in section 13.4.6

Policy

- 14.8.1 Work with horse riding individuals and organisations to progressively develop and maintain equestrian facilities at parks where horse riding is provided for as a controlled activity, including but not limited to:
- way-finding and information signs,
 - horse truck and float parking and turning areas,
 - water and toilets (if not already conveniently available),
 - tethering rails,
 - mounting blocks,
 - rolling pits,
 - self-closing horse gates that can be easily opened by horse-back, and
 - if camping facilities are available, fenced enclosures to hold horses overnight.
- 14.8.2 Develop and maintain equestrian facilities in a manner consistent with the policies in section 14.1.

Explanation:

Adequate parking areas and good way-finding and information signs are the most important infrastructure required to support recreational horse riding. The other facilities outlined in policy 14.8.1 will be progressively developed to enhance the horse riding experience on regional parks.

14.9 Signs and noticeboards

Objective 14.9:

To provide develop and maintain signage on regional parks in a manner that does not detract from the park values and facilitates the safe enjoyment of the parks.

Policy

- 14.9.1 Provide directional, information and interpretation signs and notice boards on parks in a way that:
- a) is in accordance with section 13.2 Visitor services and the council's branding guidelines,
 - b) avoids a proliferation of signs,
 - c) avoids visual clutter by the grouping or clustering of structures,
 - d) avoids key vistas and sightlines, especially in coastal locations,
 - e) avoids the unnecessary removal of vegetation, and
 - f) are, wherever practical, made from natural materials.
- 14.9.2 Directional signs on tracks will be routered, wooden finger signs, except in special circumstances where the routered, wooden signs would be inappropriate. Other sign styles and materials may be used for directional signs associated with paths, main arrival areas, open or farm tracks, destinations or the start of track networks
- 14.9.3 Locate and maintain signs and notice boards in accordance with the policies in section 14.1, and so that they are visible and legible; and notice boards will be kept up to date and presented in a tidy fashion.

Explanation:

Signs and notice boards are a major means of communicating with park users. They not only provide directional information but are used to help ensure visitor convenience and safety, and the interpretation of features of the parks.

The number and location of signs is critical in ensuring they do not detract from the visual amenity of the park and visitor enjoyment of the park. Signs should be kept to a minimum, located so as not to detract from landscape and other values, and are clustered or grouped, wherever practicable.

14.10 Water supplies

Objective:

To provide develop and maintain water supplies at key locations on the parks.

Policy

- 14.10.1 Provide and maintain, where practicable, potable water at all main arrival areas, picnic areas and campgrounds in accordance with the policies in section 14.1

- 14.10.2 Label water supplies as to whether they are fit for human consumption or require a level of treatment.
- 14.10.3 Continue to monitor the quality of water supplies and implement water treatment improvements on water supplies in relation to the known levels of risk.

Explanation:

Potable water will be provided at most locations where people congregate on the parks and stay for an extended time, such as the main arrival areas and campgrounds. These will generally be provided where there are other facilities, such as toilets that require a water supply. It will not be possible to provide potable water at all locations, especially remote locations. However, it may be available where infrastructure, such as rooves, facilitates the capture and storage of rainwater. Water supplies will be labelled as to whether they are suitable for human consumption or require treatment.

Given the low level of water use on the parks, the council is not legally obliged to meet the standards of treatment set out in the Health Act regulations. Nevertheless, the council monitors the quality of water supplies, has undertaken a risk assessment in terms of the health regulations, and is progressively upgrading the treatment of those supplies that have a level of risk (which are largely the bore supplies).

14.11 Wastewater

Objective 14.11

To minimise the adverse impacts of wastewater on the park values and enjoyment of park users.

Policy

- 14.11.1 Ensure wastewater generation and its disposal within the park is managed in terms of sustainable management principles outlined in Part 8 Sustainable management, in particular the relevant objectives and policies in section 8.2 Environmental best practice.
- 14.11.2 Avoid, and where that is not practicable, minimise the discharge of contaminants into the environment from wastewater treatment and disposal systems.
- 14.11.3 Engage with tangata whenua on any planned development or upgrade of significant wastewater treatment and disposal systems.
- 14.11.4 Ensure that the following factors are taken into consideration when selecting the type of toilet facilities:
- a) the level and type of use; that is, whether it is a primary or secondary arrival area or a remote location,
 - b) sufficient space for waste disposal fields, if required,
 - c) the environmental suitability and sustainability of disposal systems
 - d) availability of electric power, if pumps are to be used,

- e) adequate water supply for flush systems,
 - f) the level of ventilation (air movement) in the area where vault systems are used.
 - g) ease and cost of servicing the facility, and
 - h) the relative cost of alternative systems considering the capital costs verses the long term maintenance and servicing costs.
- 14.11.5 Ensure toilet facilities are designed and located in accordance with the objectives and policies in section 14.1 Infrastructure - general provisions, utilising:
- a) reticulated community sewerage systems, where these exist and can be conveniently accessed,
 - b) flush systems in high use areas only, where adequate water supply is available and either gravity or power- assisted disposal systems are feasible and sustainable.
 - c) closed vault systems(including composting systems) in remote locations,
 - d) a range of systems in other locations to suit the settings and level of use taking into consideration the factors outlined in policy 14.11.4 above.
- 14.11.6 Install only closed sewage disposal systems in the Hūnua and Waitākere Ranges' water catchment areas.
- 14.11.7 Progressively replace pit toilets with either vault, composting or, where appropriate, flush toilets.

Explanation:

The council's preference is to avoid the discharge of contaminants directly into the environment from toilets and wastewater systems operating on regional parks. Avoidance is not, however, always practicable, particularly in the case of existing facilities or in areas where reticulated disposal systems are not available. The council will obtain the relevant regional resource consents, and will regularly review its practices and the type of systems being used to minimise adverse impacts on the environment and the enjoyment and safety of park visitors.

It also recognises that the discharge of human waste and other contaminants to water is offensive to tangata whenua. Engagement with tangata whenua will allow them to contribute to planned system developments or upgrades.

Wastewater and sewage disposal systems will be regularly reviewed and upgrades undertaken based on best environmental best practice, available technologies and the level of use. Wherever practicable, the council will use closed toilet systems such as vault or composting toilets, or systems with a high level of treatment for discharges. Pit toilets will only be used in remote locations where other solutions are impracticable. Flush systems will only be considered in high use areas, where factors such as smell are critical in locations such as main arrival areas and the larger campgrounds, and where it is practicable to provide for sustainable disposal systems.

14.12 Electric power supplies

Objective 14.12:

To minimise the adverse impacts of power reticulation on the park values and enjoyment of park users.

Policy:

- 14.12.1 Seek, wherever practicable, to have overhead power reticulation undergrounded on regional parks and adjoining public roads.
- 14.12.2 Seek to minimise the need for the trimming vegetation near overhead power lines by planting, where appropriate, low growing plants in the reticulation corridors.

Explanation:

Overhead power reticulation has significant impacts on the visual amenity and naturalness of park settings. The council is obliged to manage the vegetation within the power reticulation corridors in terms of the Electricity (Hazard from Trees) Regulations 2003. The relevant corridors, which are mainly in the Waitākere Ranges, are shown in Volume 2 Maps of this plan.

14.13 Public utilities and community infrastructure

Objective 14.13:

To avoid or minimise the impacts of public utilities and community infrastructure not related to the primary roles of regional parks.

Policy:

- 14.13.1 Treat all requests to locate infrastructure not related to the primary roles of regional parks on regional parkland as a discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5
- 14.13.2 Only approve the use of regional parks for community facilities and public utilities where it does not result in the use of areas of park land to the detriment of its primary purposes or adversely affect park values.

Explanation:

Regional park land has been acquired and is managed for the protection of its natural and cultural features, and for the recreational benefit and enjoyment of the people of the region. Activities, such as waste disposal systems, sports fields and the like, that are not related to the primary role of regional parks will not be favoured and will not be approved if they result in the use of large areas of park land to the exclusion of its primary purposes, or individually or cumulatively result in adverse impacts on park values.

Public utilities for which the council does not have financial or operational responsibility, and do not serve a function on the parks are dealt with in this plan as discretionary activities and must comply with the provisions of the relevant district plan (refer to section 13.5 Discretionary activities).

15. General Administration

This part of the plan deals with general matters relating to parks administration. It covers the criteria for naming parks and features, and for park closures, the potential to transfer park management and how the council will work with adjoining landowners and managers to achieve the best outcomes for regional parks.

15.1 Naming of parks and features

Objective 15.1:

To ensure that the names of parks and the features within them are appropriate, geographically correct and reflect tangata whenua, cultural, historical and natural associations, features or events.

Policy:

- 15.1.1 Naming new parks will require Council approval and will be informed by historical research and a human occupation report.
- 15.1.2 New parks will be named within eighteen months of acquisition following the completion of a human occupation report.
- 15.1.3 Naming of park features or facilities will be referred to the General Manager Parks and the Chair of Parks Committee, or equivalent, who will have the discretion to approve the name, or refer it to the Parks Committee or equivalent.
- 15.1.4 Naming a new park, feature or facility will be based on the following preferences:
 - a) a name which is identified as a condition of gifting,
 - b) a name which reflects:
 - i) tangata whenua values,
 - ii) a natural feature within the park,
 - iii) a historic name for the land,
 - iv) a historical feature or association with the park,
 - v) historically or culturally significant individual or event, or
 - vi) an individual or organisation that significantly contributes to the park or facility through gifting or sponsorship,providing the proposed name is not already in use or strongly associated with another existing location or feature, and therefore is likely to cause confusion.
- 15.1.5 Prior to naming of a new park, feature or facility it must be evidenced that the chosen name is geographically and/or grammatically correct.
- 15.1.6 Where it is deemed appropriate by the Council, the preferred name or names for a new park will be subject to consultation with relevant tangata whenua, interest groups, and the wider community.

- 15.1.7 Where a name for a park or park facility is gifted, either by a benefactor or tangata whenua, the council will honour the responsibility that comes with this and seek to reinforce the significance of the name through interpretation or other means.
- 15.1.8 Reinstate traditional names, or rename a park, part of a park, or a park feature, facility or destination, in accordance with policy 15.1.4, where:
- a) the current name has not been formally adopted or a previous decision has overlooked significant occupation history or events associated with the park, site, feature or facility,
 - b) the expansion of the park incorporates a prominent natural or cultural feature, for which it is more appropriate to name the park,
 - c) there is justification for part of the park to be named independently of the parent park name, or
 - d) the name of the feature or facility is no longer deemed appropriate by the Council to be associated with public land or facilities.
- 15.1.9 Consider dual names for parks, features and facilities.
- 15.1.10 All names of regional parks and park features will be retained in a register including a record of the reason for the chosen name. Names will not be removed from park features without authority from the relevant committee.

Explanation:

Locations often have layers of informal and formal names that have been used over time. Tangata whenua of the region hold ancestral associations with all parts of regional parks; land is viewed by tangata whenua as a source of identity and giving consideration to park names is deemed appropriate.

Historical associations and natural and cultural resources are often the things that distinguish regional parks from the areas around them and the wider region. In this respect, they play an important role in defining the identity of the park and should also be given consideration. The potential to have a Māori name and an English name will also be considered. In some cases the choice of park name will be foreshadowed by conditions set out in gifting agreements and will be respected where this name is not culturally insensitive to tangata whenua.

Features and facilities, such as destinations and tracks and buildings within a park, can assume their own identities for park users and the community. It is therefore important to ensure that names are appropriate and relevant. Note that all proposals to site memorials, commemorative plaques and dedicated structures on parks are discretionary activities and will be assessed in terms of policy 13.5.6.1.

Tradition and the continuity of a name and community identification with a name are important community values, and any renaming must therefore have strong rationale to support it. This rationale should also apply when considering the removal of a track name which may be proposed for efficiencies sake or when realignments have occurred.

It is important to retain a record of names which includes the rationale behind the decision to adopt the name. This is an important reference for researchers, cartographers, publishers, government authorities and the public.

15.2 Park closures

Objective 15.2:

To ensure maximum public access to regional parks by minimising the impact of park closures or restrictions.

Policy:

- 15.2.1 All regional parks will be open and accessible by foot to park visitors 24 hours a day and year round, except where the following circumstances require restrictions:
- a) an event or activity has been granted the right to restrict public access as part of its approval conditions,
 - b) access to an area may expose visitors or the environment to undue risk,
 - c) park operations require temporary closure of a park area to ensure efficiency and effectiveness of the operation, including pest control, and the mitigation of natural hazards. Closures of this nature will avoid, where possible, periods of known high visitor use,
 - d) existing obligations to other individuals, organisations or agencies allow for public access to be restricted, or
 - e) restricting access is an obligation under a specific Act, such as the Biosecurity Act, Forest Rural Fire Act or the Public Health Act.
- 15.2.2 Where restrictions on access to a park or park closures are required, the public will be notified as early as possible through appropriate mediums, including on park signage.

Explanation:

While some parks will close gates to stop vehicle access at night, all park land remains accessible to the public via foot unless special restrictions exist. Restrictions on access to entire parks or areas of parks are warranted on occasion. Where this involves a planned operation, such as an integrated pest control programme, the policy tries to ensure these will not impact on periods of peak visitor use.

In other circumstances, such as when fire risk is extremely high, or there is a need to control the spread of kauri dieback in the wet season, restrictions will be implemented as necessary. Permanent restrictions apply to some areas under licence; for example the Watercare Services Ltd exclusive use areas in the Hūnua and Waitākere Ranges.

Where restrictions on access are proposed, notice will be given through all relevant communiqués as soon as possible (refer to section 13.2.3 Promotion and information services). In some circumstances restrictions may occur at short notice due to natural events or unforeseen circumstances; where this occurs, all known affected parties will be contacted as soon as possible.

15.3 Transfer of management

Objective 15.3:

To ensure that regional park land or public land adjoining regional park land is managed in an efficient and effective manner by the most appropriate agency.

Policy:

- 15.3.1 Consider, in consultation with the community, the transfer of management in whole or in part, of:
- a) regional parkland to a relevant public agency or iwi authority, or
 - b) other adjoining open space land to the council to form part of regional parkland,
- where the proposed transfer:
- i) is demonstrated to be in the interests of the regional community,
 - ii) promotes effective and efficient management of resources,
 - iii) will not compromise recreational use or the integrity of natural and cultural resources on a park, or
 - iv) enables tangata whenua to practically express kaitiakitanga over sites and landscapes of significance.

Explanation:

The bulk of the regional park land is best managed by the council; however there are a few circumstances when this may require review. In the past, land has been incorporated into the regional parks network for a variety of reasons. In some instances the land has been used for local community purposes and would be more appropriately managed by local authorities. In other situations, the land area is small or isolated from the bulk of regional parkland and may be more effectively managed by other agencies.

Transfer of management in such instances does not necessarily imply that ownership of regional parkland or reserves will be formally transferred. Conversely, land adjacent to regional parks that is owned by or vested in the local authority, the Department of Conservation or other agency may be best managed by the council.

This section identifies those circumstances where transfers may be contemplated. Any transfers will need to be undertaken following consultation with the community and appropriate processes under the Reserves Act, where applicable. The changes taking place in Auckland governance in late 2010 are likely to instigate a range of transfers in management of public land held by the local authorities.

15.4 Gifts and bequests

Objective 15.4

To ensure that any commitments relating to the gifting, bequeathing or transfer of land to the council for regional parkland purposes are honoured.

Policy:

- 15.4.1 Promptly carry out and maintain undertakings entered into by the council relating to the transfer of land to the council for regional parkland purposes, at the time of the transfer.
- 15.4.2 Gifts will be acknowledged and may be interpreted in a variety of ways.

Explanation:

In instances where land is gifted, bequeathed or transferred to the council for regional parkland purposes, the council will undertake to honour the intentions of the donor or transferor included in the terms of any formal document confirming the gift, bequest or transfer.

An example of this would be the maintenance of view shafts or requiring a house to be open to the public. Where land has been gifted to contribute to regional parks, this will be acknowledged in a variety of ways such as naming of the park or features in the park, interpretation and publication such as the History Series.

15.5 Road closures

Objective 15.5:

To retain the values to the park land associated with the unformed paper roads that currently run through the regional parks.

Policy:

- 15.5.1 Work with the relevant roading authority to progressively close unformed roads throughout the regional parks network that are not necessary for other reasons.

Explanation:

There are a number of unformed or paper roads that exist throughout the regional park network. To the park visitor these narrow strips of land appear to form part of a park. In a few circumstances these paper roads may provide legal access to properties adjoining the park and in these cases the rights of the adjoining land owners will be recognised.

However, in instances where the potential function of the land as public road has been superseded by the surrounding land's park land status, measures will be taken to seek to incorporate the paper roads into adjoining park land through a formal road closure process.

15.6 Adjoining land and coastal areas

Objective 15.6:

To avoid or minimise adverse effects of park management on neighbours and adjoining land and coastal areas, and to work with adjoining land owners to avoid or minimise adverse effects of their activities on park values.

Policy:

- 15.6.1 Liaise and work with neighbouring landowners, freehold land trusts adjacent to parks, local authorities and other agencies with a view to co-operating on matters of mutual interest or benefit including:
- a) the control of animal and plant pests,
 - b) maintenance, protection and restoration of ecological values, including enhancement of ecological corridors,
 - c) maintenance or enhancement of amenity, landscape values and vistas,
 - d) maintenance and management of cultural heritage sites that cross park boundaries,
 - e) coastal erosion,
 - f) public and operational access,
 - g) traffic and travel demand management,
 - h) security issues,
 - i) litter,
 - j) emergency responses such as fire control, and
 - k) public safety.

Explanation:

The council has an obligation to act as a “good neighbour” to avoid having adverse effects on neighbours, adjoining land and coastal areas. However, unlike private landowners who can restrict entry to their properties and control the behaviour of people within them, the council cannot always practically do this.

This means that, while it is the council’s preference to avoid adverse effects, sometimes the best it can do is to minimise these. For example, while the council can implement bylaws restricting the use of stereos or radios on parks, individual park users may not always comply with such bylaws and create noise that is unacceptable to neighbours until such a time as park staff are able to take action.

The division of legislative responsibilities among various agencies means that management in terms of the Local Government Act and/or Reserves Act is often insufficient on its own, and complementary management of other agencies within their field of responsibility becomes necessary.

The council, along with other landowners, local authorities and other agencies has to develop management responses to a variety of issues. For example, to ensure the continued protection of natural and cultural heritage resources may require cross-boundary pest control. Ecosystems on regional parks often provide very important habitats for

indigenous species of fauna. Sometimes, however, the habitats are not sufficiently large to support whole populations; which is particularly important for threatened species. In these cases, it is desirable for these habitat areas to be extended by enhancing ecological corridors and links with private land adjacent to regional parks.

There are complexities around Māori land ownership and relative management structures though Te Ture Whenua Māori and the Māori Land Act 1993 should underpin this distinction.

- 15.6.2 Where the council has been notified of a development as an affected landowner, effects of the proposal will be assessed within the context of this plan and the council, in its capacity as landowner, will decide if it can consent to the proposal.

Explanation:

The council potentially has two roles in relation to developments which may have effects on regional parks. One is its role as landowner and/or park management agency, and the other is its strategic or regulatory policy role in considering developments of regional significance.

Where the council is notified as an affected party of a development that may affect its interests as park owner or management agency, it will assess the effects on the park within the context of the Regional Parks Management Plan and decide whether or not to give its consent as an affected owner, and, if so, on what terms and conditions. In a separate capacity, unrelated to its role as landowner, the Council will determine if it opposes or supports the development on strategic or regulatory grounds.

- 15.6.3 Continue to liaise and co-operate with, and support, other agencies with responsibilities for the management of coastal and marine areas adjoining regional parks to ensure the integrated management of the land/sea interface, ecosystems and activities within this area.

Explanation:

Most of the regional parks covered by this plan are in coastal locations and several adjoin marine protected areas or marine reserves administered by the Department of Conservation; the monitoring and enforcement of which are carried out by the Ministry of Fisheries. In most cases, regional parks cover only the land area above mean high water springs (MHWS), yet often the main reason people visit parks is because of the beaches or access to water-based recreation. The integrated management of these activities is therefore essential.

Natural systems are constantly changing, particularly in the coastal environment. The link between the land and sea is usually a gradient between terrestrial freshwater and estuarine communities. Activities on the land can affect coastal and marine areas. For example, land disturbance, the inappropriate use of fertilisers or grazing of coastal margins can cause sedimentation and contamination of coastal and marine areas. It is important that the management of regional parks does not have adverse effects on coastal and marine areas.

The council is the management agency with primary responsibility for managing the coastal and marine areas of the region which fall between MHWS and New Zealand's Territorial Limits (12 nautical miles). The Auckland Regional Policy Statement and the Auckland Regional Plan: Coastal promote the integrated management of land, coastal and marine areas. These contain policies on the management of heritage, natural features and ecosystems, coastal development, public access and the maintenance of natural character.

As a land manager as well as the primary management agency for coastal and marine areas, the council has an obligation to ensure that the management of regional parks is consistent with the direction provided in these documents. The council may be required to obtain consents for activities on or adjacent to regional parks under the Auckland Regional Plan: Coastal for activities such as discharges to the Coastal Marine Area (CMA) and the maintenance or construction of structures below MHWS.

In some cases adjoining land may be managed by a local authority or the Department of Conservation and be subject to management plans prepared by those agencies, such as the Manukau Harbour Foreshore Reserves Management Plan or the Long Bay Reserve Management Plan. The council will work with the local authorities, the Department of Conservation and the Ministry of Fisheries to support programmes that protect and enhance ecological values in the CMA; for example, the integrated management of the marine reserves alongside Long Bay and Tāwharanui Regional Parks, or addressing the impact of litter on the CMA.

16. Implementation of the plan

This part deals with how the plan will be implemented over its 10-year life. Following the adoption of the plan, an implementation plan will be prepared that will set out the implementation process and priorities. All parks staff will need to be familiar with the plan and readily able to reference it; therefore staff induction sessions will be an important part of this process.

The policies and programmes in this plan will be progressively funded through the Long-Term Council Community Plan (LTCCP) and Annual Plan processes. The LTCCP (2009-19) indicates, in detail, how projects relating to the implementation of the plan will be funded over the next three years. The annual plan is a component of the LTCCP and is reviewed on a yearly basis.

While the bulk of the generic policies are funded as an ongoing operational commitment, there are a number of proposed capital works projects that will be progressively funded over the life of this plan and beyond. All capital works projects are prioritised through an optimised decision-making process which determines the renewal or disposal of an existing asset, and development of new assets, while balancing social, cultural and environmental factors, and economic considerations. The process is used to inform the Regional Parks business planning, the Long-Term Financial Strategy and the LTCCP.

The detail required to apply some of the policies in this plan will be held in regularly updated internal operational plans, such as the Recreation Notes and Recreation Pricing Schedule, the Te Mahere Hononga Māori – Māori Relations Operational Plan, and the Farm Business Plan.

There are also other tools used to effectively implement the plan described in more detail below. These include the park bylaws which provide the framework to enforce the policies. The Resource Inventory will be updated to ensure that databases and knowledge of the park values remains current. Designations over parks enable the more efficient delivery of developments, removing the requirement for consents from the local council. Ongoing consultation with regional park stakeholders and community groups will also be an important component in ensuring delivery of this plan remains relevant to park users over time.

16.1 Financial planning

Objective 16.1:

To ensure the direction and priorities outlined in this Plan form the basis of long term financial planning.

Policy:

- 16.1.1 Ensure that the regional park developments signalled in this Plan, including any variations, are considered as part of the LTCCP and subsequent Annual Plan processes between 2010 and 2020.

Explanation:

This Plan has a 10-year life and paints an ambitious long-term vision for the management of the regional parks network. It is intended that it will take more than 10 years to implement based on the current funding identified in the Long Term Council Community Plan (LTCCP);

however, there are also opportunities for funding to be sourced from sponsorship, partnerships, or savings in order to achieve all of the actions. Development actions arising from this Plan have been prioritised over the short and medium term, and investment distributed across the regional park network as much as is possible; while recognising the necessity to invest in the newer regional parks and those parks with higher visitor numbers (refer to Appendix 4).

There are approximately \$22 million worth of developments signalled in this Plan over the next 10 years. This is broadly in line with the 2006 – 16 LTCCP, but with a reduced capital development budget signalled in the 2009 – 19 budget there is a shortfall of approximately \$9 million (not including provision for capital works at two of the regional parks that are outside this Plan; that is Auckland Botanic Gardens and Mutukaroa-Hamllins Hill). The Auckland Regional Council increased the capital funds for 2010/11 by an additional one million dollars in line with the intent of the 2006-16 LTCCP but it will be up to the new Auckland Council to determine future capital funding levels for the remaining nine year life of this Plan.

16.2 Review and variations

Objective 16.2:

To keep this plan under continuous review to ensure it adapts to changing circumstances or increased knowledge.

Policy:

- 16.2.1 The plan will be reviewed after 10 years, but a plan review or variation will be initiated for any one of the following reasons:
- a) information from monitoring indicates the need for a review or plan variation,
 - b) a new management issue or an activity which is not addressed in this plan but for which policy is required,
 - c) any proposed new use, activity, facility or development which is contrary to the management objectives and policies of this plan and is supported by council,
 - d) any change in other council documents that override the objectives and policies of the plan, or
 - e) new parks purchased or placed under the management and control of the council.

Explanation:

The Reserves Act 1977 requires that council keeps the management plans over reserves for which it is the administering body under continuous review. Generally plans should be reviewed at a maximum of 10-year intervals and need not involve a complete rewriting. The Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area Act 2008 also includes a requirement for the management plan to be reviewed within 10 years. While the majority of regional park land is held under the Local Government Act 2002, the council considers it best practice to review this entire plan to ensure an integrated management approach across the parks network.

The development of concept plans is deemed to be a variation to the plan, as outlined in Section 7.3. Plan reviews or variations will be undertaken in accordance with Section 41 of

the Reserves Act 1977 in regard to public consultation and a formal submission and hearing process

16.3 Bylaws

Objective 16.3:

To reduce adverse effects of activities on park values and park users through the implementation and enforcement of the Parks Bylaw.

Policy:

- 16.3.1 The Parks Bylaw will remain consistent with the direction set in this plan.
- 16.3.2 Awareness of bylaw controls will be raised through education, publicity and signage.

Explanation:

The council is authorised under Section 149 of the Local Government Act 2002 to make bylaws for managing the regional parks that it owns and administers. While most activities undertaken by individuals on parks generally do not have adverse effects on parks or other park users, some activities can have unacceptable effects.

The bylaws ensure that parks are used for their intended purpose without users being subject to hazards, nuisance or activities that may adversely affect their health, safety and wellbeing. It provides for the protection of natural and heritage resources, land, buildings and structures on regional parks, from damage or loss through any human activity. The bylaws set out in detail what is considered unacceptable behaviour and the types of activities that require council approval. It also sets out how breaches of the bylaws will be addressed. The Parks Bylaw 2007 provides a vehicle for park staff to talk to persons behaving inappropriately on parks.

Unacceptable activities generally fall into three main categories as follows:

- Obstructive and offensive behaviour (eg, graffiti, disorderly behaviour, interference with animals)
- Prohibited activities (eg, use of firearms, driving of vehicles off roads or formed tracks, loud music, littering)
- Wilful damage (eg, destruction of facilities or protected sites, misuse of water, interference with park operations).

The bylaws do not form part of this plan as they are developed and reviewed using a separate process. They may be changed without altering this plan and this is the reason the bylaws have not been reproduced in the plan. However, it is important that they remain consistent with the direction set in this plan. For further information on current bylaws, refer to the council's website.

All public land, including land below mean high water springs (MHWS), are covered by local authority bylaws. In addition, the Dog Control Act 1996 and bylaws of local authorities apply across all regional park land and for this reason dog control is not part of the council's parks bylaws. The approach of raising awareness of bylaw controls, through education, publicity and signage, should assist in achieving compliance, and reducing the need to take enforcement action.

16.4 Resource inventory

Objective 16.4:

To retain a resource inventory that supports and guides the management direction of the Regional Parks Management Plan.

Policy:

- 16.4.1 Maintain and progressively update the background information held in the resource inventory, with a particular focus on new parks and including information on:
- a) geology,
 - b) soils,
 - c) landscape and views,
 - d) invertebrates and reptiles,
 - e) marine life,
 - f) birds,
 - g) plants,
 - h) cultural heritage,
 - i) tangata whenua values,
 - j) park acquisition, and
 - k) further reference material
- 16.4.2 Upload the resource inventory to the council's website and update as required.

Explanation:

The Resource Inventory was not included in the review of this plan. This information provides important background material that supports the policy direction for each park. Relevant issues and values identified in the existing resource inventory have been considered in the development of the individual parks sections. For new park land, much of this information is collected in various forms prior to purchase of the park. There is a need to collate this information for the new parks and update the resource inventory.

Further survey work is regularly occurring on parks, for example surveying archaeological sites to determine spatial definition and significance. For some parks more detailed human occupation reports are required. This information will be added to the resource inventory as it becomes available. It is the intention that the resource inventory will be a continually updated resource that is available for public viewing on the council website.

16.5 Designation and classification

Objective 16.5:

To ensure that regional parkland is designated in appropriate planning documents and relevant classification systems.

Policy:

- 16.5.1 Progressively designate or review designations over regional park land to cover all new park land and include reference to the Regional Parks Management Plan.
- 16.5.2 Investigate and, if appropriate, seek to have the parks classified under relevant national and international classification and protection systems.

Explanation:

Regional Parks have traditionally been designated under the respective district plans of the local authority area within which they are located. As a “requiring authority” in terms of Part 8 of the Resource Management Act 1991, the council has the legal right to seek to have public works (such as parks), for which it is financially responsible, designated rather than zoned within the respective district plans. Designations reduce unnecessary delays and costs associated with resource consents on parks projects, because whenever proposed works trigger a resource consent requirement, the designation enables the council to prepare an outline plan of works only, provided the work is consistent with the terms and scope of the designation.

To date most regional parks are covered by designations; however there is a need to review these designations to ensure they cover additions to parks, and adequately convey the intentions for the park by referencing the Regional Parks Management Plan. In addition all new parks should be designated within their respective district plans.

The regional parks, or parts of the parks, could also qualify for consideration for classification and/or protection under national and international systems, such as the World Commission on Protected Areas (WCPA) of the World Conservation Union (IUCN) or the UNESCO World Heritage Convention.

16.6 Consultation

Objective 16.6:

To ensure that regional parks reflect the values of the regional community, recognise their public ownership and stay relevant to the needs of the regional communities.

Policy:

- 16.6.1 Consult the public on regional parks management and maintain an ongoing relationship with people and groups with particular interests in the parks, through a variety of formal and informal arrangements, including partnerships (refer to section 13.2.6).
- 16.6.2 Consult on the formal variations to this plan, including concept and development plans (refer to section 7.3).
- 16.6.3 Maintain a database of park stakeholder groups for the purpose of consultation.

16.6.4 Support the establishment and function of a 'Friends of Regional Parks' group.

Explanation:

The council owns and manages regional parks on behalf of the regional community. It is important that park management is responsive to the needs and values of both the existing, and future generations, of the regional population, in a way that does not compromise the intrinsic worth of the parks.

The council has a statutory obligation to consult with the public of the region during the process of preparing this plan under the Reserves Act 1977 and the Local Government Act 2002. However, the need to consult with the public does not stop there. The effective management of regional parks requires the development and nurturing of ongoing relationships with many individuals and groups, such as local community groups, park user groups, environmental groups and business interests. The council consults a range of stakeholder groups and will maintain a database of these. The establishment of a 'Friends of Regional Parks' group that would advocate for the protection and enhancement of the regional parks network would be supported.

However, it must also be borne in mind that the regional parks are administered by the council on behalf of the regional community as a whole. While the council will attempt to recognise the needs of various sectors of the community, it is ultimately answerable to a regional constituency.

Similarly, if the park values are to be retained, the values and needs of every group cannot be met at every regional park. The council will attempt to cater for a range of appropriate values and needs across the regional parks network as a whole but will not attempt to meet everyone's needs at every park.

16.7 Reporting

Objective 16.7:

To periodically report on progress on the implementation of this plan and the state of the park network in general.

Policy:

16.7.1 Prepare a State of the Regional Park Network and Service report every five years.

Explanation:

Progress on the implementation of this plan will be reported to the regional community by way of a State of the Regional Park Network and Service Report. This will be prepared in conjunction with the reporting requirement on monitoring of the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area Act as outlined in policy 17.19.7.1 and the council's state of the environment reporting. This will be a summary report that will assess the implementation of the policies in this plan and cover such matters as governance, biodiversity, heritage, tangata whenua, volunteer programmes and recreational use. Also refer to policies 7.7.3 to 7.7.8 covering monitoring and periodic reporting on: the state of and threats to parks' biodiversity; recreational impacts, needs and trends; and the progress on policy implementation including, the implications and effectiveness of the policies.

17. Park specific management

This part of the plan sets out the specific management focus for each of the 23 regional parks covered by this plan, including the policies and programmes that will be completed over the next 10 years.

It is important that the park-specific sections that follow are not read in isolation. While an attempt has been made to cross-reference as much as possible, the reader needs to consider the following components as a hierarchy of related policies:

- the management principles set out in Part 6,
- the general objectives and management policies set out in Parts 7 to 16,
- the maps in Volume 2.

The generic policies set out in Parts 7 to 16 apply to all of the regional parks in the network and are not necessarily repeated in the specific park sections. For example, pest control is undertaken in each regional park but may not be listed as a policy in Part 17 unless there is a special programme of work undertaken on that park. If a pest control policy is not listed, then the park is covered by the generic biosecurity policies set out in section 10.4.

The regional parks are listed in alphabetical order: Ambury Regional Park to Whakatiwai Regional Park.

17.1 Ambury Regional Park

17.1.1 Park values

Located on the shores of the Manukau Harbour just 15 kilometres from central Auckland, Ambury Regional Park is a working farm, an education centre and a birdwatchers paradise.

Ambury Regional Park occupies part of the lava field that erupted from the nationally significant Mangere Mountain volcano approximately 18,000 years ago. It is one of the few remaining lava areas in the Auckland Volcanic Field that has not been completely destroyed by urban development. Of particular value are the small lava caves near the park entrance and the bare lava surfaces near the coast that are contiguous with significant pahoehoe lava²⁶ outcrops at nearby Kiwi Esplanade. The 124 hectares of park land contains open pastures that are bordered by historic stone walls. The park's coastal features include salt marshes, herbfields and tidal mudflats that are internationally important shore bird habitat. The park is part of an open space network that extends along the coastline from Onehunga to the Otuataua Stonefields Historic Reserve, and inland to Mangere Mountain.

The park land was important for many iwi throughout Tāmaki Makaurau's early history. The area was used by many as the favoured route to and from the Waikato, and large settlements formed on Te Ara Pueru (Mangere Mountain) and Motu a Hiaroa (Puketutu Island) because of their strategic location, plentiful kai moana and good volcanic growing soils. As the descendants of Rakataura, Hiaroa and Poutukeka grew in number, the people moved onto the park land and large cultivations were established. The park and wider Mangere area are now regionally significant because of the protected Māori stone wall structures such as garden walls and mounds. Te Ahiwaru (Makaurau Marae) and Te Akitai (Pukaki Marae) continue to exercise kaitiakitanga over this park land to this day.

The park takes its name from the Ambury Milk Company that milked cows and ran a town milk supply farm here from 1893-1965. The park land was first purchased as drainage protection land by the then Auckland Regional Authority (ARA) to provide a buffer zone between the Wastewater Treatment Plant, run by Watercare Services Ltd (WSL), and nearby residential areas. The ARA resolved in 1979 that the land would be used as a regional park. However, the majority of the park remains subject to a registered Deed of Land Covenants in favour of WSL that ensures it will continue to provide a buffer zone. WSL owns the coastal strip of land between the restored Manukau Harbour shoreline and Ambury Regional Park to extend this buffer zone. There are also several pipeline easements that cross the park that restrict building development. The main easements are the western interceptor sewer and the Marsden Point Refinery – Wiri Oil Terminal petroleum products pipeline (see Map 1).

With its open space connections and unobstructed views across the Manukau Harbour to the Manukau Heads and the Waitākere Ranges, and up to Mangere Mountain, the park is becoming increasingly popular as a destination for education programmes and farm experiences, walking and camping. Around 260,000 visitors a year enjoy the opportunity to experience New Zealand's rural lifestyle. The park has been developed as an education farm, and increasing numbers that attend the annual Ambury Farm Day event and education programmes are evidence of the popularity of this aspect of the park. Many visitors also volunteer on the park through education, farming and wildlife protection programmes. This mature regional farm park has a number of walking tracks through the open pasture that connect to the coastal walkway and the Mangere Mountain walkway. The park's proximity

²⁶ Pahoehoe lava is basaltic lava with a smooth, glassy surface which has been dragged into ropy folds by the movement of the hot lava below it.

to Auckland's airport has also meant that it has become a popular stop for people either starting or ending their campervan journey at the airport. The Ambury Park Centre for Riding Therapy, located at the southern end of the park, is internationally recognized for its work using horses to assist young people with a range of health and behaviour difficulties. The Mangere Pony Club is also currently based at the southern end of the park.

17.1.2 Park vision

Ambury Regional Park is a working farm close to urban Auckland that preserves rural landscapes and provides farm education programmes for school children. The park offers expansive vistas of the Manukau Heads and Mangere Mountain, and contains unique geological features, such as lava caves. It provides valuable open space for informal recreation close to the metropolitan area as well as overnight camping near the airport for visitors to Auckland. Ambury links to a network of open spaces with pedestrian and cycle connections to Onehunga, Mangere Mountain, Puketutu Island and the Otuataua Stonefields, and provides access to internationally important shore bird roosting areas along the coastline.

17.1.3 Management focus

Over the long term, Ambury Regional Park will be managed as a Class III park (refer to section 7.1) with the foreshore and tidal area managed as a Special management zone. The park will provide:

- A foreshore that protects and supports diverse bird life and coastal herb field vegetation.
- Expansive vistas and views to Mangere Mountain and the Manukau Harbour.
- Opportunities for tangata whenua to strengthen their connection to the land, to provide for their hauora, and to be involved in the park management processes in ways which have particular regard to the practical expression of kaitiakitanga.
- Opportunities to learn about the Māori and European history in the area, the Manukau Harbour's estuarine ecology and Auckland's volcanic geology.
- A working coastal farm that offers opportunities to learn about farming practices and experience a working farm only 15 kilometres from the central city.
- Ecological connections and corridors to the surrounding areas, including Mangere Mountain and Otuataua Stonefields.
- A place for day and overnight visitors to picnic and relax by the Manukau Harbour, or undertake coastal farm walks that connect to the walk and cycle way network along the coastal open space network that extends from Onehunga to Otuataua Stonefields and inland to Mangere Mountain.
- Vehicle-based campgrounds and year round areas for campervans.

Over the next 10 years the management of Ambury Regional Park will focus on;

- managing the coast and foreshore to protect and enhance shorebird roosting and feeding habitats and coastal herbfield communities,
- enhancing the conservation and recreation potential of the area by continuing to develop an integrated management approach to the park, and neighbouring Manukau City Council reserves and Watercare Services Ltd's land, which includes pest animal and plant control,

- establishing tangata whenua for the park, identifying, mapping and assessing tangata whenua values associated with the park, and creating processes and opportunities to increase tangata whenua involvement with regional parks
- protecting and enhancing the stone field archaeology and dry stone walls on the park,
- fostering the ethic of stewardship in the surrounding urban areas through increasing the local use of the park,
- maintaining a working sheep and beef farm and implementing sustainable farm practices,
- continuing to develop and support the volunteer base that supports the park,
- continuing to provide farm education experiences,
- relocating the workshop and developing a new picnic/barbecue area,
- expanding the overnight campervan opportunities, and
- improving the connectivity of the park to other public open spaces, roads and walkways through the development of new tracks.

As a priority over the next five years, the council will focus on the following park developments:

- developing additional parking at the main arrival area,
- improving the way finding information,
- expanding the track network and improving linkages to other public open spaces and between the main arrival area and the Wallace Road end, and
- opening up the Wallace Road end of the park to park visitors.

17.1.4 Management policies

IMPORTANT: The following management policies must be read in conjunction with the relevant principles, objectives and policies contained in parts 6 to 16 of this plan.

Natural settings

1. Maintain integrated pest animal control programmes, co-ordinated with pest control undertaken by Watercare Services Ltd, to protect shorebirds.
2. Continue the ongoing park-wide pest plant control programme.
3. Finalise and implement, in consultation with adjoining property owners, the draft Ambury Revegetation Plan to restore the lava shrubland in a sequence from salt marsh and coastal herbfield, with particular emphasis on:
 - a) developing plant copses along the inland park boundary to enhance park amenity (and break up the line of urban land use), and in selected locations extend planting 'fingers' into the paddocks, and
 - b) the foreshore and intertidal zone (see Special management zone below).
4. Remove existing vegetation within the site where the pig enclosure was situated to preserve the lava outcrop and increase its visibility for interpretation and education purposes.

Cultural heritage settings

5. Protect the shoreline lava flows, lava caves, and stone field gardens (known as the Lost Gardens through:
 - a) resurveying and updating information on the archaeological sites on the park,
 - b) reviewing the conservation plan for the Lost Gardens, and
 - c) implementing the Archaeological Site Management Actions identified in the Cultural Heritage Inventory.
6. Maintain and progressively restore the dry stone walls on the park where appropriate.
7. Graze the archaeological sites in an appropriate manner (refer to policy 12.1.1).

Farmed settings

8. Continue to farm the majority of the park as open pasture to recognise its rural heritage through protecting and enhancing features such as the stone walls and heritage flocks, manage the weeds in the coastal herbfields, retain key views and vistas, and facilitate recreation and use (including farm experiences).
9. Retain appropriate trees in grazed areas and, where necessary, plant further trees for shade and shelter for farm stock; in accordance with the Regional Parks Livestock Shelter and Shade Management Guidelines and cognisant of the impact on vistas and adjoining landowners.
10. Develop a new workshop and associated yard behind the park office as shown on Map 1.
11. Develop a new hay barn as shown on Map 1.
12. Relocate the stockyards to a more accessible location.
13. Develop a stock access lane to the paddocks at the southern end of the park (Wallace Road end) with pedestrian access to and from the Coastal Walkway (as shown on Map 1).
14. Implement sustainable farming practices in accordance with section 12.3.
15. Relocate the pig enclosure closer to the milking shed.
16. Reconfigure paddocks to facilitate stock movement, stock shade and shelter development, recreational access and education programmes.

Recreation and use management

17. Increase the interpretation in accordance with the Regional Parks' Interpretation Strategy and Interpretation Guidelines; with emphasis on:
 - a) sustainable farming practices,
 - b) the shorebirds and their habitats,
 - c) geological features including the lava fields and caves, and
 - d) significant heritage stories including people, places, milestones and events,

18. Undertake the following to improve the way finding information and layout of the park:
 - a) develop new car and bus parking and relocate barbeques as shown on Map 1,
 - b) relocate the noticeboard at the main arrival area to a more visible and easily accessible location,
 - c) continue to develop the certified self-contained vehicle campground along existing park road between Kiwi Esplanade and the main arrival area,
 - d) develop a new park road (as shown on Map 1) to improve access to the Ambury Paddock Campground, reduce the impact of vehicles on other park activities and park values, and reduce the number of gates that park visitors staying in the campground have to open,
 - e) reduce the size of the Ambury Paddock Campground to create a more intimate camping experience, while retaining the current capacity,
 - f) open up the Wallace Road entrance for vehicular and pedestrian access into the park through developing informal car parking, a certified self-contained vehicle campground and picnic areas (as shown on Map 1)
 - g) improve the walking linkages between the main arrival area and the Wallace Road end of the park,
 - h) expand the existing track network to complement the existing coastal walkway from the northern end of the park, along the coastal edge, through the restored lava shrubland, enhanced wetland area and farmland to the southern end of the park (as shown on Map 1),
 - i) formalise appropriate recreation access through farmed settings by expanding the poled route network and installing purpose built gates, ramps and access lanes,
 - j) enhance the access to the coastal walkway through the provision of tracks and directional signs,
 - k) increase pedestrian access from neighbouring streets,
 - l) enhance the foreshore walkway with signs and seating,
 - m) replace the kissing gate at Kiwi Esplanade with either a gate or ramp that is accessible for people of all abilities and cyclists, and
 - n) remove the workshop and then remediating the site to provide a new picnic/barbecue area.
19. Continue to provide education programmes on farming, shorebirds and their habitats, and the volcanic history of the area.
20. Investigate and, if feasible, develop horse riding tracks and facilities, in accordance with the policies in section 13.4.6 Recreational horse riding and section 14.3 Tracks network, should a bridle trail network for the surrounding area be proposed.
21. Renegotiate Mangere Pony Club and Ambury Park Centre for Riding Therapy licences to enable implementation of the reconfiguration of paddocks outlined in policy 16 above.

22. Implement a travel demand management programme on the park in accordance with section 8.3 that includes working with schools to encourage alternative transport modes to private vehicles, and limiting the car parking footprint.

Tangata whenua

23. Recognise tangata whenua of Ambury Regional Park through:
- a) acknowledging the relationship through a range of visitor services and infrastructures such as interpretation and tohu tangata whenua,
 - b) consulting on the planning, protection, development and management of the park and the tangata whenua values they contain,
 - c) investigating options with tangata whenua to enable them to exercise their role as kaitiaki over sites of significance, and
 - d) supporting tangata whenua to undertake activities which enable them to provide for their long term health and well-being while sustaining the mauri of the park's natural and historic resources (refer to Part 9).
24. Ensure senior staff responsible for managing the park meet at least once a year with tangata whenua appointed kaitiaki (representatives) to discuss the annual work programme and the actions outlined in Part 9.

Note: For an up to date list of iwi, hapū and/or marae contacts please refer to the council website

Principal relationships

25. Liaise with Manukau City Council, Watercare Services Ltd, adjoining landowners and the local community to ensure the planning, development and management of land adjoining Ambury Regional Park:
- a) protects and enhances the park values,
 - b) provides an integrated approach to pest animal and plant control programmes, ecological restoration programmes and recreation activities, and
 - c) improves the access to the park.
26. In addition to the matters outlined in policy 25, Liaise with Watercare Services Ltd to continue the midge monitoring programme.
27. Work with Auckland Soar Inc, Mangere Pony Club and Ambury Centre for Riding Therapy regarding their licences.
28. Strengthen the neighbouring communities' relationship to the park and their ethic of stewardship, through the range of visitor services outlined in Section 13.2 in order to minimise inappropriate behaviour on the park land.
29. Support the Ministry of Fisheries, the Department of Conservation and tangata whenua in promoting and enforcing fisheries regulations and enforce council's ban of set netting from regional parks (refer to policy 13.6.1.5).

Special management zone

Foreshore and intertidal zone

The coastline of Ambury Regional Park is irregular with rocky lava outcrops and islands, small muddy or shelly inlets, and large mudflat areas. It is one of the few remaining examples of shoreline lava flows in the region that hasn't been destroyed by urban development. Each habitat type is occupied by characteristic assemblages of animals and plants. Above high-tide mark, the rocks are covered in yellow lichen and in moist crevices there are small coastal plants such as shore pimpernel, remuremu, yellow bachelor's button and occasional sea spurry. Small patches of mangroves occur amongst the rocky outcrops, particularly on the southern coastal boundary of the park. The foreshore comprises areas of salt-tolerant plants with salt meadows of glasswort, remuremu, Muehlenbeckia, and sea rush occurring in some places.

The Manukau Harbour, Firth of Thames and Kaipara Harbour are among the richest wading bird habitats in New Zealand, with the Manukau Harbour supporting the greatest numbers of shorebirds of any harbour in the country. Extensive tidal mudflats provide a wide range of food including crabs, marine worms, fish and shellfish. A shorebird census is conducted three times a year by the Ornithological Society of New Zealand. Over 80 species of birds, including high numbers of shorebird and wader species have been recorded at Ambury Regional Park or around the nearby shores of the Manukau Harbour, Puketutu Island and the former Mangere Wastewater Treatment Plant oxidation ponds (Veitch 1978, Veitch and Harbraken 1999). The most numerous species are the pied oystercatcher, bar-tailed godwit, eastern knot, wrybill and pied stilt. From late summer to early spring, flocks of up to 10,000 oystercatchers can be seen roosting along the Ambury and Mangere Bridge foreshore. The upper Manukau and Ambury foreshore area is also the wintering ground for about 1000 endangered wrybill. Less common visitors include threatened or rare native birds such as kotuku (white heron), kotuku ngutu-papa (royal spoonbill), kaki (black stilt), Northern New Zealand dotterel and toreapango (variable oystercatcher), and some of the rarer arctic migrants such as sharp-tailed, marsh, curlew and terek sandpipers.

This rich coastal ecosystem requires special management to ensure that its biodiversity is protected from threats such as weeds, dogs, pest animals and off track activity.

30. Protect and restore the shorebird habitat and coastal herbfield communities within the park by:
 - a) maintaining the open coastal herbfield habitat to protect the herbfield species from weeds, and retain important shore bird roosting areas by low intensity grazing and integrated pest animal control,
 - b) restoring a more complete original coastal herbfield vegetation on the small lava islands by minimising access to stock and undertaking intensive weed management as a trial to develop techniques for larger areas of the foreshore,
 - c) protecting and restoring selected coastal wetland areas (as shown on Map 1) on foreshore, prioritising those where a complete sequence from the sea can be obtained, and taking into account the need to maintain view shafts and suitable roosting habitat for shore birds,
 - d) retiring the coastal wetland areas identified in c) above from farming and fencing this area to exclude stock, and
 - e) minimising disturbance of the foreshore as a result of structures and inappropriate activities.

31. Retain visual and physical access to the foreshore from the park.
32. Enhance bird watching facilities.
33. Enforce dog prohibitions outlined in the controlled activity table below.

17.1.5 Recreation and use activities

Permitted activities

The table below shows the permitted activities that are allowed on Ambury Regional Park, as outlined in section 13.3. It also outlines any permanent restrictions that will be applied to the permitted activities for this park. The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any permitted activities (refer to policy 13.3.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a controlled (see table below) or discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in terms of section 13.6 of this plan.

Permitted activities	Status/restriction
Barbecues	Permitted either at the facilities provided, or portable gas barbecues, subject to fire restrictions that may apply from time to time.
Dogs	Dogs are permitted <u>only in</u> Loop Road connecting Kiwi Esplanade and Ambury Road. Note: dogs are prohibited from all other areas of Ambury Regional Park at all times. Dogs are subject to local authority dog control policies and bylaws which are subject to change. Reference should be made to the council's website.
Informal individual, family or group activities	Informal groups are limited to 100 persons in order to manage conflict with other recreation activities. Groups larger than 100 must obtain a discretionary activity consent.
Recreational cycling	Permitted on designated poled routes across farm land and park roads (refer to Map 1) but temporary restrictions may apply to protect sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas, or to enable park operations such as lambing and pest control.
Walking, tramping, running and orienteering	Permitted on designated tracks (refer to Map 1 and council approved orienteering course) and open pasture areas but temporary restrictions may apply to protect sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas; or to enable park operations such as lambing and pest control.

Controlled activities

The table below shows the controlled activities that are allowed on Ambury Regional Park, as outlined in section 13.4. It also outlines where information on permanent restrictions to controlled activities can be found. The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any controlled activities (refer to policy 13.4.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media.

Controlled activities require prior booking through the council.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in section 13.6 of this plan.

Controlled activities	Description of site (if applicable)	Restrictions/conditions
Campervans/ caravans	Certified self-contained vehicle campground (15 vehicles) at the main arrival area. New certified self-contained vehicle car park planned at southern (Wallace Road) end. Campervans permitted in Ambury Paddock Campground. Caravans permitted in Ambury Paddock campground only.	Require self-containment certificate in car park and new certified self-contained vehicle campground. Further conditions on booking confirmation and camping pass.
Camping	Vehicle based campground: Ambury Paddock (60 people)	Conditions on booking confirmation and camping pass.
Designated sites	1 basic site	Conditions on booking confirmation
Meeting venues	Kitchen/Woolshed	Conditions on booking confirmation
Recreational horse riding	Designated areas only.	Conditions on horse riding pass. Temporary restrictions may apply to: protect sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas; or to enable park operations such as lambing and pest control or approved discretionary activities.

Leases and licences

The table below identifies the leases and licences operating on Ambury Regional Park when this management plan was adopted.

Licences may be surrendered and new ones may be created during the term of this plan. For an up to date list of leases and licences please refer to please refer to the council website.

Holder	Type	Expiry date	Notes
Auckland Soar Inc	Licence	2013	On park activity. Silent flight club
Mangere Pony Club	Licence	2010	Area contains outdoor horse arena, clubrooms and grazing areas; the general public is excluded from the arena and clubrooms but have access across the grazed land
Ambury Centre for Riding Therapy	Licence	2019	Area contains a covered horse-riding arena and grazing areas; the general public is excluded from the arena but may access grazed land

17.1.6 Monitoring

The council will monitor aspects of Ambury Regional Park in accordance with section 7.7. In addition to the standard monitoring programme, the council will undertake specific monitoring as follows:

1. Monitor the effectiveness of the integrated pest animal control programme

17.2 Ātiu Creek Regional Park

17.2.1 Park values

Ātiu Creek Regional Park is located on the elevated Okahukura (Taporapora) peninsula. Fronting the Oruawharo River and the north eastern reaches of the Kaipara Harbour, the park offers endless and varied panoramic harbour views. Ātiu Creek Regional Park is currently under development for park purposes but was officially opened to the public in 2008.

This park was gifted to the people of New Zealand by Pierre and Jackie Chatelanat in 2006, to guarantee ongoing public access to this part of the Kaipara Harbour. The park is subject to an agreement with the Chatelanats to protect their right to continue to live on and enjoy the property. It is also subject to a QEII National Trust open space covenant so that the natural and cultural heritage aspects of the land are protected in perpetuity.

At 843 hectares, Ātiu Creek one of the largest parks in the regional park network, and is the largest farm park with around 340 hectares of grazing land. It consists of a patchwork of rolling pastures, exotic tree plantations, and majestic stands of rare and ancient native forest, wetlands, and estuarine mangrove habitats. A feature of the park is the white limestone farm roads that wind across the rolling green pastures. There are a number of picturesque water reservoirs on the park which are frequented by native and exotic water fowl. Many of the paddocks are named after distinctive features or people who have shaped the development of the farm.

More than a third of the park is covered by mature and regenerating native forest. Large old kauri, totara, puriri and pohutukawa can be found on the ridges and coastal reaches. Regenerating kanuka forest, wetlands and estuarine mangroves contrast with exotic species like pine, cypress, cedar, Norfolk pine and redwood.

Native pigeons (kereru), moreporks (ruru), fantails (piwakawaka), grey warblers (riroriro) and tui live in the forest and scrublands and white-faced herons, banded rails (moho-pereru), spur-winged plovers, kingfishers (kotare) and fernbirds (mātātā) inhabit the pasture, shoreline and salt marshes. The park's reservoirs harbours a few black swans, paradise shelducks (putangitangi), mallards, grey ducks (parera) and NZ dabchicks (weweia), and the rare brown teal (pateke) is an occasional visitor.

The salt marsh fringe habitat, incorporating mature mangroves, is an important ecological feature of the park and an example of an intact sea/land interface and ecological sequence. It provides an opportunity for an interpretation trail.

Strategically located at the neck of the Okahukura peninsula, Ātiu Creek Regional Park offers the opportunity to establish a cordon for the long-term elimination of animal pests from the peninsula. The Northland Kiwi Foundation, in association with a Taporapora land-care group, is maintaining a poisoning cordon as a trial for a pest-free peninsula, with a view to returning kiwi to the area. There is potential to increase the level of volunteer participation in conservation programmes on the park and the formation of a park friends group.

Ātiu Creek Regional Park takes the name from the tidal creek that flows into the park land from the Oruawharo River. The tangata whenua name for the general area is Oruawharo (after the river) which has provided food and a form of travel to the descendants of Haumoewharangi for over twenty generations. Te Uri o Hau, Te Mangamata Ngāti Rango and Te Tao (Ngāti Whatua) assert kaitiakitanga rights on the Okahukura peninsula, and have several sites of significance situated on and adjacent to the park land, such as; Te Oweka

pa, Takahe and Heretoka pa and the strategically important Opou portage between the north and south arms of the Kaipara harbour.

The whole of the Okahukura peninsula came into European ownership in 1877 when it was purchased by Thomas Fitzgerald. The remaining stands of timber were milled and the property developed into an extensive, unfenced grazing run. Kauri gum was dug throughout the area and oyster farming was briefly undertaken in the adjacent Oruawharo River.

In the early 1900s, the Okahukura peninsula, known as 'Fitzgerald's Run' was named 'Seaview'. It was purchased by the young British-born Pierre Chatelanat in 1951. He sold the majority of the block to the government for development as returned soldiers' farms and retained the portion that became known as Ātiu Creek Farm. An extensive programme of land clearance, fencing, roading, tree planting and building was carried out firstly by Pierre, and then by his farm managers and staff, creating an outstanding model farm.

The scale and nature of Ātiu Creek Regional Park makes it suitable for consideration for a number of broad-acre recreational uses such as recreational cycling, horse riding and tramping; though the park is largely undeveloped for recreational use. It contains a small arrival area with car parking and a toilet block, and an area for horse riders to park horse floats. The well established farm tracks lend themselves to use by many activities and there is the potential to further extend the trail systems. However, the park is subject to a QEII conservation covenant and an agreement with the previous owners, which restrict the level of activity that can be accommodated on the park.

The relative distance from the main urban population of the region make this a destination park where people will tend to visit for extended periods of time. There are opportunities to stay at two baches on the park. Low key camping, including camping associated with mountain biking and horse riding, will be provided for at appropriate locations on the park. Care will also need to be taken to minimise the visual impacts of vehicles on the park. Restrictions will apply to where large vehicles, such as campervans, house trucks, boat trailers, horse floats and horse trucks access and park on the park. There may be potential to offer public transport for day visitors to the park on special occasions.

While the park offers views of the Kaipara harbour and access to the harbour, the coastline is not recommended for water related recreation, such as swimming or kayaking, due to the strong tidal current in this part of the harbour.

17.2.2 Park vision

Ātiu Creek Regional Park is a large remote farmed park on the Kaipara Harbour, distinguished by its gifting by Pierre and Jackie Chatelanat. For walkers, trampers, mountain bikers and horse-riders alike, it provides the opportunity for long treks over picturesque rolling farmed pasture, native bush and exotic woodlots with panoramic views to the Oruawharo arm of the harbour, offering experiences not readily accessible to the public. Over-night stays are possible in the campground or baches enabling visitors, including those with horses, to fully explore the tranquil beauty of the park.

17.2.3 Management focus

Over the long term, Ātiu Creek Regional Park will be managed as a Class II park (refer to section 7.1). The park will provide:

- A large picturesque farmed setting containing a mixture of rolling pasture, exotic woodlots, native vegetation and wetlands in a spectacular coastal setting.
- Protected and enhanced native biodiversity and habitats.

- A scenic setting offering a diversity of panoramic views and vistas over the northern Kaipara harbour.
- Opportunities for tangata whenua to strengthen their connection to the land, to provide for their hauora, and to be involved in the park management processes in ways which have particular regard to the practical expression of kaitiakitanga” to the long term focus for all parks
- A farmed setting with an associated farming infrastructure, which demonstrates sustainable farming practices.
- A range of informal recreation activities with extensive track systems and associated facilities for walking, tramping, recreational cycling, mountain biking and horse riding.
- Bach escapes and camping for people to enjoy the park and recreational experiences, such as tramping, horse riding and cycling.

Over the next 10 years the management of Ātiu Creek Regional Park will focus on:

- protecting and enhancing the mature forest remnants, riparian areas, wetlands, estuarine mangrove habitats, regenerating shrublands and stabilising steep gully systems through revegetation programmes.
- working with the Tāpora land-care group to protect and enhance the biodiversity on the park and adjoining private land, including integrated pest animal and plant control,
- interpreting significant heritage stories, including people, places, milestones and events on the park,
- establishing tangata whenua for the park, identifying, mapping and assessing tangata whenua values associated with the park, and creating processes and opportunities to increase tangata whenua involvement with regional parks
- progressively developing and extending the track systems, and
- continuing to manage a sheep and beef farm while progressively implementing sustainable farming practices.

As a priority over the next five years, the council will focus on the following park developments:

- developing the camping and bach escape opportunities on the park, with the construction of a new campground and designated areas for campervans near the arrival area, and
- progressively extending the track systems on the park.

17.2.4 Management policies

IMPORTANT: The following management policies must be read in conjunction with the relevant principles, objectives and policies contained in parts 6 to 16 of this plan.

Natural settings

1. Protect and manage the salt marsh fringe and other habitats for their biodiversity value, as an ecological feature of the park and as habitat for threatened species, in accordance with section 10.3., incorporating interpretation where appropriate.

2. Progressively revegetate areas as shown on Maps 2.1 and 2.2, with an emphasis on land stabilization, while maintaining the park's views and vistas.
3. Maintain key coastline sea vistas at Solomon's Bay by the appropriate clearance of native vegetation consistent with a conservation plan for the protection of coastal vegetation.
4. Progressively fence off riparian margins and wetlands to exclude stock.
5. Undertake pest plant and animal control programmes on an integrated basis with the community programmes on the Okahukura peninsula, to protect ecological values and wildlife habitats, such as that of brown teal, in accordance with sections 10.3.3 and 10.4.3
6. Implement measures in areas of kauri to reduce the risk of spreading kauri dieback disease, in accordance with section 10.4.4

Cultural heritage settings

7. Re-survey and update information on archaeological sites on the park and implement the Archaeological Site Management Actions identified in the Cultural Heritage Inventory.
8. Develop a human occupation report.
9. Prohibit mountain biking and horse riding on Heretoka Pa and manage in a manner that does not damage the integrity of the pa, in consultation with iwi.

Farmed settings

10. Continue to farm the majority of the park as open pasture to recognise its rural heritage through maintaining features such as the limestone roads, retain key views and vistas, and facilitate recreation and use (including farm experiences).
11. Cover the sheep race and upgrade the woolshed waste disposal system.
12. Manage the existing woodlots as productive forests in accordance with section 12.4.
13. Retain trees in grazed areas and, where necessary, plant further trees for shade and shelter for farm stock consistent with the Regional Parks Livestock Shelter and Shade Management Guidelines.
14. Retire the steep, eroding slopes from pasture and revegetate as shown in Maps 2.1 and 2.2 while maintaining key views and vistas.

Recreation and use management

15. Prohibit public access around the private residences on the park.
16. Upgrade the main public car park to cater for overnight stays for campervans in separated and discrete locations, and install an automatic entry gate.
17. Construct a toilet block and campground in the vicinity of Solomon's Bay with a holding paddock to facilitate over-night stays by recreational horse riders (Note: no provision will be made for the parking of large vehicles, such as campervans, house trucks, boat trailers, horse floats and horse trucks in this vicinity).

18. Manage the horse park for the over-night parking of horse floats and investigate the potential for camping adjacent to the horse park for riders.
19. Maintain the park roads in keeping with the farm setting to cater for all-season traffic, installing cattle-stops where necessary.
20. Develop the track systems as shown on Maps 2.1 and 2.2 using the farm tracks and woodlots where appropriate, identifying tracks to be used by walkers, and those for shared use by recreational cycles, mountain bikes, horses, park vehicles and farm livestock.
21. Improve recreation access over open pastures by defining the routes with signs and markers, and installing purpose-built gates, ramps and stiles.
22. Work with transport organisations to facilitate public transport for visitors to the park for events or other special occasions.

Tangata whenua

23. Recognise tangata whenua of Ātiu Creek Regional Park through:
 - a) acknowledging the relationship through a range of visitor services and infrastructures such as interpretation and tohu tangata whenua,
 - b) consulting on the planning, protection, development and management of the park and the tangata whenua values they contain, with emphasis on protecting Heretoka Pa,
 - c) investigating options with tangata whenua to enable them to exercise their role as kaitiaki over sites of significance, and
 - d) supporting tangata whenua to undertake activities which enable them to provide for their hauora while sustaining the mauri of the park's natural and historic resources (refer to Part 9).
24. Ensure senior staff responsible for managing the park meet at least once a year with tangata whenua appointed kaitiaki (representatives) to discuss the annual work programme and the actions outlined in Part 9.

Note: For an up to date list of iwi, hapū and/or marae contacts please refer to the council website.

Principal relationships

25. Liaise with R & J Chatelanat on matters of mutual interest, including their lifetime interest as occupants of Courtyard House.
26. Liaise with Rodney District Council, adjoining landowners and the local community to ensure the planning, development and management of land adjoining Ātiu Regional Park:
 - a) protects and enhances the park values,
 - b) provides an integrated approach to pest animal and plant control programmes, ecological restoration programmes and recreation activities, and
 - c) improves the access to the park.

27. In addition to the matters outlined in policy 26, liaise with the Rodney District Council to designate the land for regional parks purposes in the Rodney District Plan, and in relation to dog control.
28. Liaise with the Department of Conservation on the management and re-introduction of animal and bird species.
29. Liaise with the Tāpora Landcare Group and Northland Kiwi Foundation on an integrated pest animal control care programme on the Okahukura peninsula and the potential for the re-introduction of rare bird species.
30. Liaise with the Queen Elizabeth II National Trust regarding the Open Space Covenant on the property.
31. Liaise with the Integrated Kaipara Harbour Catchment Management Group.
32. Establish a friends group for the park.
33. Support the Ministry of Fisheries, the Department of Conservation and tangata whenua in promoting and enforcing fisheries regulations, and enforce the council's ban of set netting from regional parks (refer to policy 13.6.1.5).

17.2.5 Recreation and use activities

Permitted activities

The table below shows the permitted activities that are allowed on Ātiu Creek Regional Park as outlined in section 13.3. It also outlines any permanent restrictions that will be applied to the permitted activities for this park. The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any permitted activities (refer to policy 13. 3.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a controlled (see table below) or discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in terms of section 13.6 of this plan.

Permitted activities	Status and restrictions
Barbecues	Portable barbecues are permitted subject to fire restriction that may apply from time to time.
Boat access	There are limited locations on the coast suitable for hand launching small craft such as kayaks. These are tide dependent and there is no vehicle access. Navigational Safety Bylaw 2008 applies.
Informal individual, family or group activities.	Informal groups are limited to 75 persons in order to manage conflict with other recreation activities. Groups larger than 75 must obtain a discretionary activity consent.
Recreational cycling and mountain biking	Permitted on designated tracks, poled routes across farm land and park roads (refer to Maps 2.1 and 2.2) but temporary restrictions may apply to protect sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas, or to enable park operations such as lambing and pest control.

Permitted activities	Status and restrictions
	Phytosanitary measures may be required when using tracks within kauri zones.
Walking, tramping, running and orienteering	Permitted on designated tracks (refer to Map 2.1 and 2.2), council approved orienteering courses and open pasture areas but temporary restrictions may apply to: protect sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas, or to enable park operations such as lambing and pest control. Phytosanitary measures may be required when using tracks within kauri zones.

Controlled activities

The table below shows the controlled activities that are allowed on Ātiu Creek Regional Park, as outlined in section 13.4. It also outlines where information on permanent restrictions to controlled activities can be found. The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any controlled activities (refer to policy 13. 4.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media.

Controlled activities require prior booking through the council.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in section 13.6 of this plan.

Controlled activities	Description of site (if applicable)	Restrictions and conditions
Baches	Ātiu Cottage (8 people) Takahe Cottage (10 people)(may also be used for operational purposes and volunteers)	Conditions on booking confirmation.
Campervans and caravans	Permitted in car park (5 vehicles) until SCC Vehicle Campground constructed (10 vehicles).	Require self-containment certificate in car park and new certified self-contained vehicle campground. Further conditions on booking confirmation and camping pass.
Camping	Designated vehicle-accessible campground planned (initially a max. of 60 persons with potential for 150, if demand requires and the capacity of facilities permit)	Conditions on booking confirmation or camping passes
Recreational horse riding	Horse riding is permitted on designated tracks and open pastures.	Horse riding is prohibited on Heretoka pa. Further conditions on horse riding pass. Temporary

		restrictions may apply to: protect sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas, or to enable park operations such as lambing and pest control or approved discretionary activities.
--	--	--

Prohibited activities

The table below outlines the activities that in addition to the activities in section 13.6 are prohibited on the Ātiu Creek Regional Park

Prohibited activities	Status/restriction
Dogs	Dogs are prohibited from Ātiu Creek Regional Park at all times. Dogs are subject to local authority dog control policies and bylaws which are subject to change. Reference should be made to the council's website.

Leases and licenses

There were no current leases and licenses operating on Ātiu Creek Regional Park when this management plan was adopted but the park is subject to a QEII National Trust conservation covenant.

New licences may be created during the term of this plan. For an up to date list of leases and licences please refer to please refer to the council website.

17.2.6 Monitoring

The council will monitor aspects of Ātiu Creek Regional Park in accordance with section 7.7

17.3 Āwhitu Regional Park

17.3.1 Park values

On the south west shores of the Manukau Harbour, at the northern end of the Āwhitu Peninsula, lies Āwhitu Regional Park. The 115 hectares of rolling open pastures that surround two tranquil bays provide a peaceful retreat and a wide range of recreation activities in a variety of settings.

The park is located upon the land known to tangata whenua as Manukau (Northern Āwhitu Peninsula). Ngāti Te Ata followed seasonal food gathering cycles within this area and maintained waahi nohoanga (place of regular use and encampment) at Kai-Tara, the land on which Āwhitu Regional Park is located. Iwi gathered food resources from the creeks of Opoia and Kauritutahi required to sustain them and to maintain ahi ka roa (long-burning fires of occupation that symbolises continuous occupation). The māātātā (fern bird) abundant in this area is of special significance to Ngāti Te Ata on this land as it is considered to be a kaitiaki of this area and is recognised by the tohu tangata whenua located on the park.

While the park was highly modified for farming in the late 19th century, park management has helped restore many of the special habitats it once contained. Three wetlands that lie behind the park's two long sandy beaches (Kauritutahi Beach and Brook Beach) are in the process of being restored. Together with the salt marsh, beach and intertidal areas, and adjacent creeks (Kauritutahi and Opoia Creeks), these wetlands provide a wonderful habitat for the māātātā (fernbird), matuku (bittern) and moho-pereru (banded rail). The mature pohutukawa forest that fringes the three headlands is also the focus of conservation efforts, to mitigate the adverse effects of coastal erosion of the steep cliffs.

The Brook family, who settled on the land in 1875, planted a variety of exotic trees, including Lawson Cypress and Japanese Cedar, and built the Brook Homestead in 1878. This historic homestead is of particular significance as it reflects the early European settlement of the district. The old jetty, which remains at Kauritutahi Bay, and the bach in front of the homestead were also built by the Brook family.

The Kauritutahi Domain Recreation Reserve located at the northern end of the park is Crown land held under the Reserves Act 1977, which is vested in trust in the council. North of the park, are several esplanade reserves owned and managed by Franklin District Council up to Grahams Beach. To the south of the park, an almost contiguous section of road and esplanade reserves extend to Matakawau Point Reserve (5.4 hectares) and further south. A track maintained by locals crosses these reserves and private land, and connects the small Matakawau Point village to the park.

With a nine hole golf course, two campgrounds, horse riding, swimming, white sand beaches, cycling and walking tracks, easy vehicle access to the boat ramps at the end of Featon Road and Matakawau Point, and picnic areas that offer panoramic vistas back across the Manukau Harbour to Auckland city, the park offers visitors a diverse mix of active and passive recreation. Visitors are able to stay at the camp ground behind Brook Homestead or the bach at the northern end of the park. This way they may also use the park as a base to explore some of the unique and isolated places on the Āwhitu Peninsula. The park also has an environmental camp at the southern end of the park that is managed by Waiuku College. This mature regional farm park is just starting to experience an increase in visitation, with approximately 60,000 visitors per annum.

17.3.2 Park vision

Āwhitu Regional Park is a compact farm park on the remote Āwhitu Peninsula which offers two sandy beaches, backed by regionally important wetlands. Walkers, mountain bikers and horse riders follow tracks to highpoints which provide vistas of the Manukau Harbour, and a public golf course operates under licence. Well sited campgrounds, a lodge and a bach provide overnight bases from which park visitors can explore the dramatic Āwhitu Peninsula. The sense of heritage is strong with Māori and European heritage sites, including the historic Brook Homestead and orchard.

17.3.3 Management focus

Over the long term, Āwhitu Regional Park will be managed as a Class II park (refer to section 7.1) with the wetlands and Brook Homestead precinct managed as Special management zones. The park will provide:

- A restored wetland system, which are now rare in the Auckland region, that provides habitat for threatened species and the opportunity for the public to learn about the importance of this regionally significant ecosystem.
- A coastal farm that has restored riparian areas and coastal forest which the public can enjoy while undertaking a wide range of passive and active recreation activities.
- Opportunities for tangata whenua to strengthen their connection to the land, to provide for their hauora, and to be involved in the park management processes in ways which have particular regard to the practical expression of kaitiakitanga.
- Opportunities for the public to learn about the area's Māori history and tangata whenua's role in that history and present day park management.
- Protection of the significant historic Brook Homestead precinct and the opportunity for the public to learn more about the early European farming history and the Brook family who settled in the area.
- Opportunities to stay overnight on the park in either a campground or bach.
- Access to water based recreation on the Manukau Harbour.
- Panoramic vistas across the Manukau Harbour to Auckland city.
- A focal point for recreation, education and cultural events on the Āwhitu Peninsula.

Over the next ten years the management of Āwhitu Regional Park will focus on;

- protecting and enhancing the environmental and landscape features of the park, to maintain the general spacious rural character of the area in sympathy with the rural landscape of the Āwhitu Peninsula,
- protecting, restoring and enhancing the wetlands, riparian areas and coastal forest ecosystems,
- mitigating the impacts of coastal erosion on the cliffs,
- enhancing the conservation and recreation potential of the area by continuing to develop an integrated management approach to the park and the adjoining Franklin District Council reserves,
- establishing tangata whenua for the park, identifying, mapping and assessing tangata whenua values associated with the park, and creating processes and opportunities to increase tangata whenua involvement with regional parks

- protecting and enhancing the Brook Homestead precinct in accordance with any adopted conservation plans,
- increasing the on park interpretation on the significant heritage stories of the park including people, places, milestones and events,
- implementing environmental and sustainable farming practices and improving the operational and farming facilities,
- improving the existing range of recreation and use opportunities by extending the track network to integrate the northern end of the park and provide longer walking circuits and expanding the camping opportunities, and
- promoting the park as a focal point for recreation and education on the Āwhitu Peninsula.

As a priority over the next five years, the council will focus on the following park developments:

- upgrading the Brook Road house, and
- improving the track length and range of circuit options for walking and horse riding.

17.3.4 Management policies

IMPORTANT: The following management policies must be read in conjunction with the relevant principles, objectives and policies contained in parts 6 to 16 of this plan.

Natural settings

1. Protect and enhance the coastal forest ecosystems through pest animal and plant control programmes.
2. Enhance the coastal forest remnants and mitigate the impacts of coastal erosion through;
 - a) retracting the coastal fence line, particularly in the southern end of the park, and
 - b) encouraging regeneration through plantings along the coastal perimeter, particularly pohutukawa plantings, in a way that protects the view shafts into the Manukau Harbour.
3. Revegetate the southern side of the dammed lake up to the stock access lane (as shown on Map 3).
4. Progressively remove the gum woodlot and encourage regeneration of native tree species appropriate to the area in order to complete riparian revegetation (as shown on Map 3).
5. Harvest and remediate the pine woodlot with native tree species appropriate to the area to complete riparian revegetation (as shown on Map 3).
6. Continue the weed control programme on Kauritutahi Island and in the salt marsh at the northern end of the park.
7. Implement measures in areas of kauri to reduce the risk of spreading kauri dieback, in accordance with section 10.4.4

Cultural heritage settings

8. Resurvey and update information on the archaeological sites on the park and implement the archaeological site management actions identified in the Cultural Heritage Inventory.

Farmed settings

9. Continue to farm the majority of the park as open pasture to recognise the rural heritage, retain key views and vistas, and facilitate recreation and use (including farm experiences).
10. Retain appropriate trees in grazed areas and, where necessary, plant further trees for shade and shelter for farm stock in accordance with the Regional Parks Livestock Shelter and Shade Management Guidelines, and cognisant of the impact on vistas and adjoining landowners.

Recreation and use management

11. Monitor the Peninsula Campground for cliff erosion.
12. Extend and enhance the Brook Campground as shown on Map 3 by:
 - a) providing hard stand for campervan parking behind the existing Brook Campground,
 - b) increasing the capacity for tents by developing an additional toilet and barbecue facilities, and
 - c) developing planting to improve the amenity of the area.
13. Continue to provide the Āwhitu House as a bach for public use. In the long term, upgrade the house and provide as a ranger residence if there is demand.
14. Upgrade Brook Road house at the park entrance for either ranger and/or contractor/volunteer accommodation in the short term. Investigate the feasibility of bringing online as a bach in the long term if the Āwhitu house is used as a ranger residence.
15. Improve the access track to Kauritutahi Beach from the Brook Homestead grounds.
16. Develop a signed, poled route from Brook Road to main arrival area.
17. Improve appropriate recreation access through farmed settings by installing purpose built gates, ramps and stiles and developing signed, poled routes identified on the Map 3 to improve connectivity to the northern wetland, between the Brook Road and main arrival area, and the southern end of park.
18. Expand the horse riding opportunities by:
 - a) investigating and if feasible making the poled route at the southern end of the park shared use,
 - b) investigating the provision of access through the woodlots at the back of the wetlands Special management zone prior to harvesting, and

- c) progressively developing the facilities outlined in policy 14.8.1 and investigating facilities such as a holding paddock to enable horse riders to stay overnight on the park with their horses.
- 19. Maintain the lookout station sited on the ridge top behind Brook Beach.
- 20. Interpret significant heritage stories including people, places, milestones and events in accordance with the Regional Parks' Interpretation Strategy and Interpretation Guidelines.
- 21. Manage the Āwhitu Golf Club within the extent of the existing licensed area as a nine-hole public golf course, and maintain the raceway through the golf course for operational purposes and public access such as horse riding, mountain biking and walking.
- 22. Upgrade park depot facilities.
- 23. Monitor the condition and use of the environmental camp, and regularly evaluate the ongoing feasibility of the facility with the licensee.

Tangata whenua

- 24. Recognise tangata whenua of Āwhitu Regional Park through:
 - a) acknowledging the relationship through interpretation and Ngāti Te Ata's existing tohu tangata whenua,
 - b) replace the tohu tangata whenua and develop a maintenance programme for the new tohu tangata whenua,
 - c) completing a council human occupation report for the park,
 - d) consulting on the planning, protection, development and management of the park and the tangata whenua values they contain,
 - e) investigating options with tangata whenua to enable them to exercise their role as kaitiaki over sites of significance, and
 - f) supporting tangata whenua to undertake activities which enable them to provide for their hauora while sustaining the mauri of the park's natural and historic resources (refer to Part 9).
- 25. Ensure senior staff responsible for managing the park meet at least once a year with tangata whenua appointed kaitiaki (representatives) to discuss the annual work programme and the actions outlined in Part 9.

Note: For an up to date list of iwi, hapū and/or marae contacts please refer to the council website.

Principal relationships

26. Liaise with Franklin District Council, adjoining landowners and the local community to ensure the planning, development and management of land adjoining Āwhitu Regional Park:
 - a) protects and enhances the park values,
 - b) provides an integrated approach to pest animal and plant control programmes, ecological restoration programmes and recreation activities, and
 - c) improves the access to the park.
27. In addition to the matters outlined in policy 26, liaise with the Franklin District Council in relation to:
 - a) strategic weed control, undertaken in partnership with the council, on the Kauritutahi Domain (Recreation Reserve) at the northern end of the Park and Hatton Road Reserve at the southern end of the Park, and
 - b) the management of the Hatton Road reserve at the southern end of the park, the Kauritutahi Domain (Recreation Reserve) and boat ramp at Fenton Road at the northern end of the Park.
28. Work with Waiuku College to ensure the licence conditions for the environmental camp are met, and learning's from the other regional park camps are shared.
29. Liaise with the Āwhitu Golf Club over its licence.
30. Support the Ministry of Fisheries, the Department of Conservation and tangata whenua in promoting and enforcing fisheries regulations and enforce the council's ban of set netting from regional parks (refer to policy 13.6.1.5).

Special management zones

Wetland

The park contains three wetland areas, one situated on the northern edge of the park adjacent to the Kauritutahi Creek and the other two behind Kauritutahi and Brook Beaches known respectively as the Gallichan and Brooks wetlands. Actions by the council have helped restore and protect these regionally significant ecosystems. They now provide a great example of how effective restoration programmes can be within a short period of time. The wetlands exhibit typical herbaceous and woody plant associations and provide an important habitat for wetland species, particularly the fernbird, banded rail and bittern. The water dam behind the Kauritutahi Beach wetland provides a wildlife habitat for eels and frogs.

These wetlands provide some of the best examples of wetland restoration in the regional parks network and, through interpretation, park visitors will be able to learn of their ecological importance, restoration and protection.

31. Protect and enhance the wetland habitat through weed control.
32. Continue integrated pest animal programme to protect nesting wetland species, particularly fernbird and bittern.

33. Work with tangata whenua to protect the eels.
34. Investigate the most appropriate ways to enable the public to experience the wetland environments.
35. Develop interpretation to raise awareness and increase understanding of the importance of wetland ecosystems and the threats they face.

Brook Homestead historic precinct

There are a wide range of Māori and European heritage sites in Āwhitu Regional Park. The Brook Homestead and surrounding environs provide an excellent example of an early colonial house in its original setting. The homestead was built in 1878 by John and Sarah Brook from kauri supplied from a nearby mill. The Brook family continued to occupy the homestead for another century. The isolated nature of the property meant that generations of the Brook family shared a continuity of lifestyle which minimised the environment's vulnerability to change. A small timber bach, built by the family circa 1907, is situated just north of the homestead. The Brook family's old jetty also remains on the foreshore.

The homestead is situated on an elevated site on a flat-topped promontory, between Brooks Beach and Kauritutahi Beach that overlooks the Manukau Harbour. It is surrounded by lawns that are encompassed by mature exotic trees on three sides, and interspersed with specimen trees and commemorative plantings. There were once a kitchen garden, orchard and several outbuildings, and in 2009 the orchard was reinstated with heirloom species. The site also has a significant Māori history.

Through the protection, interpretation and active management programmes, this area now offers park visitors the opportunity to either step back in time or just relax and enjoy a beautiful, sheltered setting.

36. Review and implement the recommendations of the conservation plans for the Brook Homestead, bach and surrounding environs, namely: Brook Homestead Conservation Plan (2001); Brook Homestead: A Survey & Policy for the Interior (2006); Brook Garden Conservation & Planting Concept (2005); Brook Bach: Conservation Assessment (2006), with particular emphasis on:
 - a) protecting the remaining heritage fabric and value of the buildings and jetty,
 - c) ensuring regular maintenance, stabilisation, repair and/or restoration is undertaken to protect building integrity,
 - d) maintaining the heirloom orchard in conjunction with the Auckland Botanic Gardens,
 - e) conserving and restoring significant exotic plantings associated with the Brook Homestead, such as the pine and macrocarpa shelterbelts and indigenous planted specimens around the homestead, in accordance with the policies in section 10.4.2,
 - f) identifying and facilitating an appropriate use or uses for the Brook Homestead and associated bach, which is consistent with the retention of their heritage significance and community access,
 - g) facilitating the use of Brook Homestead surrounds for recreation and events such as festivals, and
 - h) providing interpretation about the Brook Homestead and orchard, and the early European farming lifestyle.

17.3.5 Recreation and use activities

Permitted activities

The table below shows the permitted activities that are allowed on Āwhitu Regional Park, as outlined in section 13.3. It also outlines any permanent restrictions that will be applied to the permitted activities for this park. The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any permitted activities (refer to policy 13.3.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a controlled (see table below) or discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in terms of section 13.6 of this plan.

Permitted activities	Status/restriction
Barbecues	Permitted either at the facilities provided or portable gas barbecues, subject to fire restrictions that may apply from time to time.
Boat access (including sea kayak/waka)	Franklin District Council boat ramp on Featon Road located just outside of the park. Navigational Safety Bylaw 2008 applies.
Informal individual, family or group activities	Informal groups are limited to 100 persons in order to manage conflict with other recreation activities. Groups larger than 100 must obtain a discretionary activity consent.
Recreational cycling	Permitted on designated poled routes across farm land and park roads (refer to Map 3) but temporary restrictions may apply to: protect sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas, or to enable park operations such as lambing and pest control. Phytosanitary measures may be required when using tracks within kauri zones.
Walking, tramping, running and orienteering	Permitted on designated tracks (refer to Map 3 and council approved orienteering course) and open pasture areas but temporary restrictions may apply to: protect sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas, or to enable park operations such as lambing and pest control. Phytosanitary measures may be required when using tracks within kauri zones.

Controlled activities

The table below shows the controlled activities that are allowed on Āwhitu Regional Park, as outlined in section 13.4. It also outlines where information on permanent restrictions to controlled activities can be found. The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any controlled activities (refer to policy 13.4.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media.

Controlled activities require prior booking through the council.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in section 13.6 of this plan.

Controlled activities	Description of site (if applicable)	Restrictions/conditions
Baches	Āwhitu House (6 people) Note - this may be swapped for the Brook Road house in the long term (refer to 13 and 14 above).	Conditions on booking confirmation.
Campervans/ caravans	Campervans permitted in campgrounds and in car park (20 vehicles). Caravans permitted in campground only.	Require self-containment certificate in car park. Further conditions outlined on booking confirmation and camping pass.
Camping	Vehicle accessible campgrounds: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Brook Campground (100 people). Note: to be expanded to 160 people • Peninsula Campground (60 people) 	Conditions on booking confirmation and camping pass.
Designated sites	1 premium site	Conditions on booking confirmation
Lodges	Education and environmental camp (80 people)	Conditions set by licensee.
Recreational horse riding	Permitted on designated tracks (refer to Map 3) and open pasture areas.	Conditions on horse riding pass. Temporary restrictions may apply to: protect sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas, or to enable park operations such as lambing and pest control or approved discretionary activities.

Leases and licences

The table below identifies the leases and licences operating on Āwhitu Regional Park when this management plan was adopted.

Licences may be surrendered and new ones may be created during the term of this plan. For an up to date list of leases and licences please refer to please refer to the council website.

Holder	Type	Expiry date	Notes
Āwhitu Golf Club	Licence	2026	Public golf course
Waiuku College Board of Trustees	Licence	2018	Education and environmental camp for 80 persons — available for hire

Prohibited activities

The table below identifies the activities that in addition to those activities listed in section 11.6 are prohibited on Āwhitu Regional Park.

Prohibited activities	Status/restriction
Dogs	Dogs are prohibited from Āwhitu Regional Park at all times. Note: dogs are permitted on the Esplanade Reserve at the end of Brook Road. Dogs are subject to local authority dog control policies and bylaws which are subject to change. Reference should be made to the council's website.

17.3.6 Monitoring

The council will monitor aspects of Āwhitu Regional Park in accordance with section 7.7. In addition to the standard monitoring programme the council will undertake specific monitoring as follows:

1. Regularly monitor the fernbird population to evaluate the effectiveness of the existing protection mechanisms.

17.4 Duder Regional Park

17.4.1 Park values

Duder Regional Park occupies the farmed, pohutukawa fringed coastal peninsula known as Whakakaiwhara Peninsula, which juts out into the Tāmaki Strait. The narrow connection of the peninsula to the mainland gives one the illusion of being on an island. From the elevated “razor-back” spine of the peninsula, spectacular 360 degree views extend to the Brookby/Maraetai hills, the Hūnua Ranges and the section of the Hauraki Gulf which includes Pakihi, Ponui, Rangitoto and Waiheke islands. Along the coastline to the north-west lies Umupuia Beach, the settlement of Maraetai and Ōmana Regional Park. From Whakakaiwhara Point back to the tidal mud flats, the southern coastline is dotted with small sandy beaches.

Ngai Tai and the descendants of Te Wana claim kaitiakitanga rights to the park linking back to before the arrival of the Tainui waka. Some of the crew disembarked here and settled in the area. They lived on the peninsula until the 1860s, taking advantage of its abundant food resources and its strategic location adjacent to the Wairoa River mouth. The iwi, Ngai Tai also known as Ngāti Tai, followed a traditional cycle of resource gathering; the peninsula being important for kai moana (seafood), in particular shellfish and shark. Ngai Tai use and occupation of the land is reflected in the numerous recorded sites of significance to tangata whenua and archaeological sites, on and near the park, including the Te Kuiti, Oturia and Te Wharau settlements. The most significant sites are Whakakaiwhara Pa - a well preserved pa on the tip of the peninsula and Oue Pa a few kilometres to the south.

The kauri forest on the peninsula was logged in the 1850s. In 1866 the Duder family, after whom the park is named, began its association with the area when Thomas Duder, a survivor of the HMS Buffalo wreck (1840), bought the 243 hectare property from Ngai Tai. The Auckland Regional Council bought the park from the Duder family in 1995, and acquired an additional 14 hectares of land adjoining the regional park in 2010.

While the majority of the 162 hectares of park land is now managed as a sustainable working farm with exotic plantings of poplars, there are fragmented remnants of unique mixed coastal forest that are dominated by taraire, tawa and pohutukawa. These forests support small populations of native birds including tauhou (silveryeye), kereru (wood pigeon), ruru (morepork), tui, piwakawaka (fantail) and riroriro (grey warbler). The southern part of the park forms part of the Wairoa estuary system, which supports a high diversity of coastal wading birds including a number of threatened bird species such as the Northern New Zealand dotterel. The Wairoa Estuary is the largest estuary in the Hūnua Ecological District and is one of the best saline wetland systems in the Auckland region.

The council’s Farm Business Unit is implementing environmental and sustainable farming practices that focus on soil health, plant health, animal welfare and riparian management, (refer to section 12.3 Sustainable farming practices) The park offers the public the opportunity to see and learn more about these practices in an operational farm.

The park also provides much sought after coastal public open space for the ever expanding southern population of the region. With little formalised development, its rolling pasture, small beaches, track network, high coastal ridges and remote headland makes it an ideal park for those seeking a tranquil farm park experience.

Visitors have to make an effort to access the interior of the park, as unlike many regional parks, the main car park is at the edge of the park. The park is suited to walking, picnicking, camping, horse riding and recreational cycling. It is also forms part of the sea kayak/waka

trail and is suitable for paragliding given the right weather conditions. The number of park visitors has been steadily increasing with almost 50,000 people presently visiting per annum.

17.4.2 Park vision

Duder Regional Park lies on the long, narrow, pohutukawa fringed Whakakaiwhara Peninsula, which juts out into the Tāmaki Strait. The trail along the spine to the pa site offers stunning views of the Hauraki Gulf. The park is managed as a working farm and showcases sustainable farming practices. It is a stop-off point on the sea kayak/waka trail, provides for cycling and horse riding, and will, in the future, provide for further activities, such as camping.

17.4.3 Management focus

Over the long term, Duder Regional Park will be managed as a Class II park (refer to section 7.1). The park will provide:

- A protected and restored coastal forest unique in Hūnua District containing pohutukawa, kauri, totara and kowhai.
- A regionally significant restored coastal wetland that provides a habitat for threatened species.
- Opportunities for tangata whenua to strengthen their connection to the land, to provide for their hauora, and to be involved in the park management processes in ways which have particular regard to the practical expression of kaitiakitanga.
- A place to learn about the Māori and European history of the park and surrounding area.
- A farmed coastal peninsula where people enjoy the panoramic views of the Hauraki Gulf and the Hūnua Ranges and learn about practices in sustainable farming on an operational farm.
- The opportunity to have a remote coastal experience that is unlike the experiences provided at the more developed and urban public parks located between this park and Auckland city.
- A stunning coastal retreat to visit as a day visitor or to camp at a small coastal campground if kayaking and go walking, off road cycling, horse riding, picnicking, fishing or sea kayaking.

Over the next 10 years the management of Duder Regional Park will focus on;

- completing riparian revegetation and restoring coastal forest (particularly the northern coastline) while retaining the open vistas and maintaining the rural character of the park,
- managing the coastal salt-marsh and shellbank to protect and enhance shorebird roosting and feeding habitats,
- establishing tangata whenua for the park, identifying, mapping and assessing tangata whenua values associated with the park, and creating processes and opportunities to increase tangata whenua involvement with regional parks
- protecting archaeological sites and interpreting these where appropriate,
- conserving significant features associated with the park's European farming history,

- continuing to implement sustainable farming practices and interpreting these where appropriate to raise awareness and understanding of the importance of these practices,
- improving the main arrival area and completing a self-contained vehicle campground,
- enhancing the existing range of recreation activities,
- developing access to the existing woolshed, and
- improving security of the visitor parking and woolshed.

As a priority over the next five years, the council will focus on the following park developments:

- preparing and implementing a development plan for the main arrival area,
- improving the park entrance
- developing overnight-stay opportunities on the park by developing a hard stand area for campervans at the entrance car park, and
- developing a new back country campground to support the sea kayak/waka trail.

17.4.4 Management policies

IMPORTANT: The following management policies must be read in conjunction with the relevant principles, objectives and policies contained in parts 6 to 16 of this plan.

Natural settings

1. Protect and enhance the southern coastal wetland ecosystem through;
 - a) extending the area that is protected as shown on Map 4,
 - b) continuing the integrated pest animal programme to protect nesting shore birds on the adjacent shell bank and salt-marsh areas,
 - c) continuing pest plant and weed control,
 - d) encouraging regeneration of salt marsh species,
 - e) fencing off the dotterel nesting areas during breeding season and discouraging people from accessing the shell bank, and
 - f) supporting the protection of marine resources, such as shell fish.
2. Protect and enhance coastal forest remnants through pest animal and plant control programmes.
3. Continue to implement measures in the kauri areas to reduce the risk of spreading kauri dieback in accordance with policy 10.4.4.2
4. Revegetate areas identified on Map 4 and give emphasis to;
 - a) completing valley, riparian and wetland protection,
 - b) restoring coastal forest, particularly on the northern slopes through staged planting and trialling other revegetation techniques,
 - c) stabilising erosion-prone slopes using native trees where appropriate, and
 - d) protecting the view shafts into the Hauraki Gulf and towards the Hūnua Ranges.

Cultural heritage settings

5. Implement the archaeological site management actions identified in the Cultural Heritage Inventory, with particular emphasis on:
 - a) Whakakaiwhara Pa site, and
 - b) significant features associated with the park's European farming history, including the woolshed and old stockyards in the arrival zone in accordance with the Woolshed of the Whakakaiwhara Peninsula: Conservation Assessment, 2006.
6. Prepare and implement a conservation plan for Whakakaiwhara pa, in consultation with tangata whenua

Farmed settings

7. Continue to farm the majority of the park as open pasture to recognise its rural heritage, retain key views and vistas, and facilitate recreation and use (including farm experiences)
8. Retire the steep northern slopes from grazing and retract fencing to enable progressive revegetation in accordance with policy 4 above.
9. In accordance with policy 5a, discuss with tangata whenua whether Whakakaiwhara Pa site should be retired from grazing and alternative pasture management options.
10. Extend the existing farm track on the newly acquired land to provide operational access to the wool shed and yards and fence along the race.

Recreation and use management

11. Prepare a development plan for the main arrival area off North Road (as shown on map 4) that incorporates the new park land to improve the layout of the main arrival area, the visibility of the park entrance, and the recreation opportunities available on the park, including consideration of camping and horse riding but does not extend public vehicle access further into the park. Make immediate minor improvements to the main entrance to improve safety.
12. Develop and promote the opportunity for certified self-contained vehicle overnight stays in the car park.
13. Consider undergrounding utility services during the development works on the arrival zone.
14. Enhance track systems by installing purpose built gates and ramps to formalise appropriate recreation access through the farmed settings.
15. Maintain the orienteering course with local orienteering clubs.
16. Interpret significant heritage stories including people, places, milestones and events and sustainable farming in accordance with the Regional Parks' Interpretation Strategy and Interpretation Guidelines.
17. Develop a new track from the Sea Kayak/Waka Campground to the Whakakaiwhara Pa Walk (as shown on Map 4).

Tangata whenua

18. Recognise tangata whenua of Duder Regional Park through:
 - a) acknowledging the relationship through interpretation and the existing tohu tangata whenua,
 - b) consulting on the planning, protection, development and management of the park and the tangata whenua values they contain,
 - c) investigating options with tangata whenua to enable them to exercise their role as kaitiaki over sites of significance; with particular emphasis on Whakakaiwhara Pa,
 - d) supporting the protection of the neighbouring shellfish populations through rāhui (customary prohibition), and
 - e) supporting tangata whenua to undertake activities which enable them to provide for their hauora while sustaining the mauri of the park's natural and historic resources (refer to Part 9).
19. Ensure senior staff responsible for managing the park meet at least once a year with tangata whenua appointed kaitiaki (representatives) to discuss the annual work programme and the actions outlined in Part 9.

Note: For an up to date list of iwi, hapū and/or marae contacts please refer to the council website.

Principal relationships

20. Liaise with Manukau City Council, adjoining landowners and the local community to ensure the planning, development and management of land adjoining Duder Regional Park:
 - a) protects and enhances the park values,
 - b) provides an integrated approach to pest animal and plant control programmes, ecological restoration programmes and recreation activities, and
 - c) improves the access to the park.
21. In addition to the matters outlined in policy 19, liaise with adjoining property owners in relation to existing easements and protecting the vistas to and from the park (refer to policy 4.d above).
22. Continue to develop the volunteer base that supports the park.
23. Support the Ministry of Fisheries, the Department of Conservation and tangata whenua in promoting and enforcing fisheries regulations and enforce the council's ban of set netting from regional parks (refer to policy 13.6.1.5).

17.4.5 Recreation and use activities

Permitted activities

The table below shows the permitted activities that are allowed on Duder Regional Park, as outlined in section 13.3. It also outlines any permanent restrictions that will be applied to the permitted activities for this park. The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any permitted activities (refer to policy 13.3.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a controlled (see table below) or discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in terms of section 13.6 of this plan.

Permitted activities	Status/restriction
Barbecues	Permitted either at facilities provided or portable gas barbecues, subject to fire restrictions that may apply from time to time.
Boat access (including sea kayak/waka)	Seaward access and camping facilities for people in kayaks or waka as part of sea kayak/waka trail. Navigational Safety Bylaw 2008 applies.
Informal individual, family or group activities	Informal groups are limited to 100 persons in order to manage conflict with other recreation activities. Groups larger than 100 must obtain a discretionary activity consent.
Recreational cycling	Permitted on designated poled routes across farm land and park roads (refer to Map 4) but temporary restrictions may apply to: protect sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas, or to enable park operations such as lambing and pest control. Phytosanitary measures may be required when using tracks within kauri zones.
Walking, tramping, running and orienteering	Permitted on designated tracks (refer to Map 4 and council approved orienteering course) and open pasture areas but temporary restrictions may apply to: protect sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas, or to enable park operations such as lambing and pest control. Phytosanitary measures may be required when using tracks within kauri zones.

Controlled activities

The table below shows the controlled activities that are allowed on Duder Regional Park, as outlined in section 13.4. It also outlines where information on permanent restrictions to controlled activities can be found. The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any controlled activities (refer to policy 13.4.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media.

Controlled activities require prior booking through the council.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in section 13.6 of this plan.

Controlled activities	Description of site (if applicable)	Restrictions/conditions
Campervans/ caravans	Campervans proposed in main arrival area car park. Note: there is no provision for caravans.	Require self-containment certificate in car park. Further conditions on booking confirmation and camping pass.
Camping	Sea kayak / waka trail backcountry campground (20 people)	Only available to people on the sea kayak/waka trail. Conditions on booking confirmation and camping pass.
Recreational horse riding	Permitted on designated tracks (refer to Map 4) and open pasture areas.	Conditions on horse riding pass. Temporary restrictions may apply to: protect sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas, or to enable park operations such as lambing and pest control or approved discretionary activities.

Leases and licences

There were no leases or licences operating on Duder Regional Park when this management plan was adopted. New leases or licences may be created during the term of this plan. For an up to date list of leases and licences please refer to the council website.

Prohibited activities

The table below outlines the activities that in addition to the activities in section 13.6 are prohibited on Duder Regional Park

Prohibited activities	Status/restriction
Dogs	Dogs are prohibited from Duder Regional Park and the adjoining foreshore areas at all times. Dogs are subject to local authority dog control policies and bylaws which are subject to change. Reference should be made to the council's website.

17.4.6 Monitoring

The council will monitor aspects of Duder Regional Park in accordance with section 7.7.

17.5 Hūnua Ranges Regional Park

17.5.1 Park values

The Hūnua Ranges Regional Park consists of 17,528 hectares of contiguous park land that contains the largest tract of regenerating and mature indigenous forest on the mainland in the Auckland region. The park is characterised by high, narrow ridges with deeply dissected valley systems, covered in dense native bush. Combined with Waharau and Whakatīwai Regional Parks, it contains an almost intact succession from submontane to coastal forest, from the highest point on the Auckland mainland, Mt Kohukohunui (688 metres), down to the shores of the Firth of Thames. Distinctive high altitude vegetation has developed in the sub-montane habitat, which is unique in the region. The park also contains special features such as the majestic Hūnua Falls and regionally significant geological features.

A number of iwi claim the right to exercise kaitiakitanga in the Hūnua, which adds to the richness of the area's long and intriguing history. The earliest occupation was by the Turehu and Patupaiarehe (Ngāti Tamaoho and Ngai Tai) who occupied the area for several centuries and trace their origins to Toitehuatahi and latterly the Tainui waka. Ngāti Whanaunga and Ngāti Paoa of the Marutuahu and Te Uri o Poutukeka tribes have also played their part in defining the history of the area. The Hūnua Ranges are generally considered to have been used for food collection and hunting rather than to have been densely settled. The major settlements were located along the eastern coastal margins. The park land contains many sites of significance to iwi, inland at Ararimu, Te Hūnua, Moumoukai, Te Ahu a Matariki, Mangawheau, Mangatawhiri, Mangatangi and towards the coastal fringe to Wharekawa, Kohukohunui and Koherunui. Kohukohunui and Rataroa (adjacent to the park land) are significant to Ngāti Whanaunga and Ngāti Paoa respectively. When the Kingitanga movement was first established the four Marutuahu iwi pledged maunga as symbolic pou in support of the new king. These were Kohukohunui (Ngāti Whanaunga), Rataroa (Ngāti Paoa) mountains on the western side of Tīkapa Moana, and Te Aroha (Ngāti Maru) and Moehau (Ngāti Tamatera) on the eastern side.

The forest has undergone major changes in forest structure in the last 100 years as a result of the impact of animal pests, logging, and clearance for farming. Despite this, it is identified as being outstanding wildlife habitat with high ecological values. It supports 20 per cent (450 species) of all of New Zealand's indigenous vertebrate species including twenty one nationally and regionally threatened species, including the Hochstetter's frog and long-tailed bat. Of special importance is the relict population of North Island kokako that has been intensively managed through a joint programme with the Department of Conservation. It is also home to a number of threatened plants and the submontane vegetation community on Mt Kohukohunui that is not found anywhere else in the mainland part of the region. Some of these natural values have been monitored since the 1960s.

In addition to native forest, there is also 2240 hectares of exotic forest, consisting mostly of *Pinus Radiata* which is managed under long term lease. Significant native bush remnants and riparian strips occur within the pine forest.

Unlike the Waitākere Ranges, the park is bordered by farmland and native bush and has no major public roads running through it. To a degree this has buffered the ranges from some invasive weed and animal threats. These factors, along with the extent of the park, provide an opportunity for substantial biodiversity gains for the region through continuing the animal pest and weed control programmes that are underway to protect and restore the park's ecosystems. Integrating the management of the coastal Waharau and Whakatīwai Regional Parks enables the council to take a mountain-to-sea integrated management approach.

The wider Hūnua Ranges, including the regional park land, have nationally significant kauri trees and stands. Since 1994, kauri trees in parts of the Auckland region have been affected by a pathogen *Phytophthora taxon Agathis* (PTA) causing kauri dieback. The council as the landowner has a responsibility to protect kauri in this and other regional parks from the disease. Additionally, the council as the regional biosecurity agency has authority to contain or eradicate new diseases that are a significant risk to biodiversity. The Hūnua Ranges have so far been found to be free of the disease and special measures, including signage and phytosanitary cleaning stations, have been implemented to prevent the spread of the disease into the ranges.

The park was created through progressive acquisitions over a number of years by public bodies historically responsible for water supply planning. The bulk of the park contains land held and managed under the terms of the Local Government Act 2002. Two small areas, the Hūnua Scenic Reserve and Kiripaka Wildlife Reserve (approximately 764 hectares or four per cent of the total land area) are Crown land held under the Reserves Act 1977 and administered by the council; which places additional management obligations for the administration of park land classified as scenic reserves under that Act. Watercare Services Limited has a licence over approximately 14,000 hectares of native forest that filters about 2300 millimetres of rain annually into four dams. These dams supply 60 per cent of Auckland's water supply. These dams and associated waterways support also provide important freshwater habitats for a range of flora and fauna, such as the native eels and kokopu.

The Local Government (Auckland Council) Amendment Act 2010 amended the Auckland regional boundary. As of 1 November 2010 62 per cent of the Hūnua Ranges Regional Park, including the region's two largest dams (the Mangatangi and Mangatawhiri dams) will sit within Environment Waikato (648.9 hectares in the Hauraki District and 10212.8 hectares in the Waikato District). The Auckland Council will, however, continue to own and manage the land and assets as part of the Hūnua Ranges Regional Park.

The Hūnua Ranges Regional Park offers a diverse range of visitor experiences. Over 250,000 people visit the park annually. The majority of these visitors, however, congregate at the Hūnua Falls, Lower Mangatawhiri Valley and Wairoa Dam. At these locations visitors can enjoy recreation experiences such as tramping, mountain biking, swimming, picnicking, camping and staying in one of the two education camps in the park. The Mangatangi and Mangatawhiri Dams offer trout fishing under a user permit system (this is managed by Fish and Game and Watercare Services Ltd). No other access or opportunities are provided for on the dams. More adventurous visitors make use of the extensive track and back country campground network that has been developed to provide wilderness and multi day opportunities. The park also supports significant volunteer programmes through the development of recreation opportunities and conservation programmes.

17.5.2 Park vision

The vast Hūnua Ranges Regional Park contains an almost intact succession from coastal to submontane forest, from the highest point on the Auckland mainland, Mt Kohukohunui (688 metres), down to the gravel shores of the Tīkapa Moana (Firth of Thames). A major visitor destination is the magnificent Hūnua Falls. The park is managed to protect and enhance this outstanding wildlife habitat with high ecological values, and to cultivate an ethic of stewardship. The water catchment lands provide for a wide range of day and multi-day remote passive and active recreation activities such as tramping, horse riding and mountain biking and opportunities to stay overnight on the park, including lodges and remote campsites.

17.5.3 Management focus

Over the long term, the Hūnua Ranges Regional Park, including the Hūnua Water Catchment Land, will be managed as Class I park (refer to section 7.1); with the Hūnua Falls, Wairoa Dam, lower Mangatawhiri valley, Kokako Management Area and Hūnua Water Catchment Land, managed as Special management zones. The park will provide:

- Protection and restoration of the over 15,000 hectares of indigenous bush and forest recognising this significant contribution of the Hūnua Ranges to the region's biodiversity and water supply.
- A forested corridor from the Hūnua Ranges to Firth of Thames, forming an almost intact succession from montane to coastal forest.
- Habitat for nationally and regionally threatened species, including a nationally important kokako recovery management area.
- Retention of view shafts, open space and farmed areas recognising their contribution to heritage landscapes, scenic values, recreation values and vistas of the park and beyond.
- Opportunities for tangata whenua to strengthen their connection to the land, to provide for their hauora, and to be involved in the park management processes in ways which have particular regard to the practical expression of kaitiakitanga.
- A place to learn about the Māori and European history and the natural values of the park land and wider area.
- Protected water supply catchment areas and associated infrastructure for the collection and storage of high quality water for potable metropolitan supply.
- A place of respite for the people of Auckland, where they can enjoy the natural environment in wilderness places that feels remote.
- A remote wilderness place where people can enjoy a range of compatible recreational activities in natural settings; with a focus on tramping, camping, mountain biking, horse riding and multi-sport events.
- A range of opportunities to stay in the park, including remote back country campgrounds, vehicle accessible campgrounds and an education camp.

Over the next 10 years the management of the Hūnua Ranges Regional Park will focus on;

- completing a conservation plan for the park,
- continuing a range of conservation programmes to restore the integrity of the forest and freshwater ecosystems, including: disease management programmes, intensifying the integrated pest animal and plant management programmes, particularly for goats and possums, and management of threatened species including the restoration of species formerly found in the ranges such as kokako,
- improving ecological monitoring and reporting to gain a better understanding of the biodiversity in the Ranges in order to inform and improve management,
- continuing measures to prevent the incursion of kauri dieback and monitoring the overall health of kauri in the park,
- maintaining the dominant bush settings and retaining area of open country side in appropriate locations to facilitate recreation,

- managing the series of Special management zones with reference to the Class 1 parameters but recognising that Hūnua Falls, Lower Mangatawhiri valley and Wairoa Dam will need to be developed to cater for more intensive use and be promoted as the main access points for the park,
- establishing tangata whenua for the park, identifying, mapping and assessing tangata whenua values associated with the park, and creating processes and opportunities to increase tangata whenua involvement with regional parks,
- recognising the regional strategic significance to Auckland of the water supply catchments and the water supply infrastructure and managing the water catchment lands in accordance with the agreement with Watercare Services Ltd,
- completing a recreation opportunities plan for the park,
- enhancing and expanding the settings and facilities that support remote recreational experiences such as tramping and back country camping while retaining low levels of infrastructure in the interior forested areas to preserve the remote wilderness experience,
- enhancing and expanding the range of opportunities for adventure-based recreation activities such as informal mountain biking, horse riding, orienteering and abseiling, and formal multi-sport events,
- partnerships with recreation clubs, environmental camp licensees, education organisations to support and develop the volunteer base that supports the park,
- building a strong working relationship with Environment Waikato and Waikato District Council,
- working with partners such as Department of Conservation, volunteers, local community groups and adjoining landowners to undertake the parks conservation programmes and maximise restoration outcomes,
- increasing the interpretation of the significant heritage stories of the park including people, places, milestones and events, and
- investigating opportunities to increase recreational access in licenced areas with Watercare Services Ltd and Waytemore Forests Ltd.

As a priority over the next five years, the council will focus on the following park developments:

- redeveloping the main arrival area at Hūnua Falls,
- developing a lookout on Mt Kohukohunui,

17.5.4 Management policies

IMPORTANT: The following management policies must be read in conjunction with the relevant principles, objectives and policies contained in parts 6 to 16 of this plan.

Natural settings

1. Develop a conservation plan for the Hūnua Ranges, Waharau and Whakatīwai Regional Parks that details restoration objectives, pest control targets and monitoring programmes that will be used to prioritise future management.

2. Continue to undertake comprehensive pest animal control programmes, irrespective of regional boundary changes, to maintain and enhance the habitat for indigenous flora and fauna, with particular focus on:
 - a) lowering the threshold for possum control to a maximum five per cent residual trap catch to reduce possum abundance over the whole park to improve forest health,
 - b) intensifying goat control, with a target of local eradication in the Hūnua Ranges and the maintenance of a buffer zone on all adjoining properties,
 - c) liaising with Department of Conservation to prevent the incursion of deer into the Hūnua Range,
 - d) continuing integrated pest animal control at selected sites within the Ranges, including the Kokako Management and the Hūnua Falls Pest Control Project Areas (see Special management zones below) to allow for complete ecosystem recovery and reintroductions of rare and threatened species,
 - e) investigating opportunities to further expand integrated pest animal control in the Hūnua ranges, and
 - f) continuing the integrated pest animal eradication and management programmes in the Hūnua Ranges onto neighbouring reserve land and adjoining private property.
3. Continue to allow pig hunting by permit provided it supports pest animal control programmes, and review this policy annually.
4. Maintain, and in some locations intensify, the comprehensive pest plant control programmes to restore modified areas and prevent the spread of pest plants into the more pristine habitat in accordance with the conservation plan identified in policy 1.
5. Continue to implement measures in the kauri areas to reduce the risk of spreading kauri dieback, in accordance with policy 10.4.4.2.
6. Continue support for partner, community and interest groups in undertaking ecological programmes such as wildlife habitat enhancement, reintroduction programmes, and pest plant and animal control, where such initiatives are consistent with this plan.
7. Ensure as far as practicable, and in liaison with Watercare Services Ltd, the management of the park's natural values, in particular the pest plant and animal control programmes, is integrated with management within the Watercare catchment land.
8. Protect high altitude (over 550 metres) vegetation from clearance, except for that required to maintain tracks or develop an emergency landing site if no other suitable alternatives exist below 550m, to be undertaken in accordance with policy 10.3.1.6
9. Work with the relevant roading authority to progressively close unformed paper roads throughout the park in accordance with section 15.5.

Cultural heritage settings

10. Resurvey and update information on the archaeological sites on the park and implement the archaeological site management actions identified in the Cultural Heritage Inventory.
11. Maintain the historic Trig K hut (1946) for the Kokako Recovery Programme and emergency shelter for park visitors when not required for this purpose.

Farmed settings

Farming only occurs within the Watercare Services Ltd's licenced area and is managed by Watercare Services Ltd.

12. Liaise with Watercare Services Ltd licenced area to progressively fence off and retire livestock grazing from riparian margins.

Recreation and use management

13. Work with key stakeholders, including Watercare Services Ltd and Waytemore Forest Ltd, to develop a recreation opportunities plan for the Hūnua Ranges, Waharau and Whakatīwai Regional Parks that:
 - a) provides an overview of the recreation opportunities that will be allowed in the park,
 - b) outlines how these opportunities will be developed and managed (including opportunities on licenced land) with particular emphasis on creating:
 - i) regionally important tramping, off-road running, horse riding and mountain biking destinations,
 - ii) a network of back country campgrounds that support multi-day experiences,
 - iii) certified self-contained vehicle campgrounds, and
 - iv) walking, cycling and/or bridle way networks that provide connections to other public open spaces, recreation opportunities and urban areas.
14. Maintain and progressively upgrade tracks, including:
 - a) drainage renewal and surface replacement on the Hūnua Massey Track,
 - b) an upgrade of the Hūnua Suspension Bridge Track,
 - c) upgrading the Mine Road Track, and
 - d) bridging the Cosseys Track Stream crossing.
15. Investigate, and if feasible, develop a walking track between the Workman and Mangatangi Ridge Tracks, and a crossing over Mangatawhiri Stream on Ernie's Track.
16. Manage the water catchment lands in accordance with the lease/licence agreement with Watercare Services Ltd (refer to policies 53 to 57 below) and work with Watercare Services Ltd to ensure the ongoing provision of public toilets and recreational facilities in the water catchment lands and to maintain and in some areas investigate increasing recreational access.
17. Actively discourage off-track activity, with emphasis given to the primary buffer land (20 metre margin around the exterior boundary of each dam) within Watercare Services Ltd's water catchment land, unless formally approved as a discretionary

activity, because of its impact on the park environment, particularly indigenous vegetation and fauna, and riparian margins.

18. Relocate the Hūnua Ranges' park operational depot to an appropriate location within the park and present alternative uses of the existing depot land to council for consideration, as shown on Map 5.7.
19. Interpret significant natural values and heritage stories including people, places, milestones and events in accordance with the Regional Parks' Interpretation Strategy and Interpretation Guidelines.

Tangata whenua

20. Recognise tangata whenua of the Hūnua Ranges Regional Park through:
 - a) acknowledging the relationship through interpretation and a tohu tangata whenua,
 - b) consulting on the planning, protection, development and management of the park and the tangata whenua values they contain,
 - c) investigating options with tangata whenua to enable them to exercise their role as kaitiaki over sites of significance, and
 - d) supporting tangata whenua to undertake activities which enable them to provide for their hauora while sustaining the mauri of the park's natural and historic resources (refer to Part 9).
21. Ensure senior staff responsible for managing the park meet at least once a year with tangata whenua appointed kaitiaki (representatives) to discuss the annual work programme and the actions outlined in Part 9.

Note: For an up to date list of iwi, hapū and/or marae contacts please refer to the council website.

Principal relationships

22. Liaise with Manukau City Council, Franklin District Council, Environment Waikato, Waikato District Council, the Department of Conservation, adjoining landowners and the local community to ensure the planning, development and management of land adjoining Hūnua Ranges Regional Park:
 - a) protects and enhances the park values,
 - b) provides an integrated approach to pest animal and plant control programmes, ecological restoration programmes and recreation activities, and
 - c) improves access to the park.
23. In addition to the matters outlined in policy 22, liaise with the Department of Conservation regarding:
 - a) recovery programmes for threatened species, releases of native birds, pest control programmes and the management of adjoining conservation estate and Hūnua and Kiripaka (Scenic) Reserve, and
 - b) the possible transfer of management of the Plows Road Stewardship Area from Department of Conservation to the council, as a historic reserve.

24. In addition to the matters outlined in policy 22, work with adjoining land owners to build support, co-operation and responsibility for plant and animal pest control.
25. Liaise with Waytemore Forests Ltd (or successor) in terms of the existing licence, including improved public access to the exotic forest area.
26. Liaise with Watercare Services Ltd in terms of the 'Deed of Lease, Licence and Agreement to Licence' and the Annual Operational Plan. Seek to work co-operatively with Watercare Services Ltd regarding protection and enhancement of natural and cultural values, and the provision and management of recreation opportunities in the Hūnua Ranges.
27. Liaise with agencies that provide emergency response services including the NZ Rural Fire Service and NZ Fire Service, NZ Police (Search and Rescue) First Response and Westpac Rescue Helicopter.
28. Liaise with the Kokako Lodge Trust in relation to the ongoing management and operation of the lodge.
29. Liaise with the Te Araroa Trust in relation to the maintenance and management of the section of the Te Araroa Trail that runs through the park.
30. Liaise with Auckland Mountain Bike Club to develop and maintain mountain bike tracks and educate riders on the code of conduct.
31. Continue to develop the volunteer base that supports the Kokako Management Area and Hūnua Falls Pest Control Area projects.
32. Liaise with pig hunting clubs regarding their involvement in pest control programmes in the Hūnua Ranges.

Special management zones

Hūnua Falls

Hūnua Falls is the main gateway to the Hūnua Ranges. The majestic waterfall, large picnic areas and open settings for informal group activities at the edge of the mature forest offer visitors a remote and social experience that provides glimpses of everything else the park has to offer. It caters for high numbers of visitors, up to 220,000 visits per year, and provides public information and specialist activities. The area also contains a short Hūnua Falls Loop Track, longer tracks into the ranges (Cossey Gorge and Massey Tracks), an abseiling site, the Kokako Lodge and the ranger house.

The area requires special management because of the high visitation, the specific pest control programme known as the Hūnua Falls Project and the fact that 240 hectares of the zone is classified as a scenic reserve under the Reserves Act 1977.

The 30 metre high Hūnua Falls occur where the Wairoa River cascades over a small basalt lava flow in the neck of a volcano situated on the Wairoa fault. Tuff ring deposits and lava bombs are visible in true right bank of the waterfall, and together the features of this site are of regional significance.

33. Integrate the pest plant and animal control with the programmes outlined in policy 2 above.

34. Continue to implement the Hūnua Falls Project, a pest control programme aimed at restoring wildlife in a high visitor use area, in partnership with the community.
35. Reintroduce, in consultation with the Department of Conservation and tangata whenua, appropriate missing indigenous species into the area.
36. Undertake the following to develop the Hūnua Falls as the main arrival area for the park by (refer Map 5.2):
 - a) developing new car parking to improve the vehicle and pedestrian flows,
 - b) developing bus zone and move information kiosk,
 - c) remediating old car park by reinstating grass and developing a new path to the bridge,
 - d) providing interpretation to encourage responsible behaviour and a sense of stewardship through raising awareness of:
 - i) the park values and the work that is done to maintain and enhance these values, and,
 - ii) the importance of the water catchment to the region's water supply,
 - e) providing visitor facilities such as picnic tables,
 - f) installing an automatic gate, and
 - g) providing information to encourage park visitors to explore the Hūnua Ranges.
37. Undertake facility and service improvements, in accordance with the policies in section 13.1.3 and Part 14 Infrastructure, to ensure that there are adequate accessible disability parking spaces, firm surfaces from these parking spaces to the park entry, toilet facilities, seating, shelter and tracks to destinations such as viewing points.
38. Work in partnership with the Kokako Lodge Trust to expand and enhance the Kokako Lodge facilities.
39. Utilise the range of visitor services outlined in section 13.2 to warn park visitors of the risks of going to the top of the Hūnua Falls and of jumping off the rocks.
40. Continue to manage the Hūnua Falls abseiling site as a designated site.

Wairoa Dam

The Wairoa Special management zone is part of Watercare Services Ltd's lease area; containing both primary and secondary catchment zones. The lease however enables the council to manage the land and provide public access.

The area sits between the Hūnua Falls and Lower Mangatawhiri Special management zones and provides linkages to these through a small network of tracks. It has moderate visitation, and has potential for a self-contained campervan area and a small back country campground. Many visitors to the area walk in from the Hūnua Falls along the Wairoa Cosseys Track and then on to the Suspension Bridge Track. As an interior destination point, it also provides a marshalling or transition point for adventure sport events.

41. Integrate the pest plant and animal control with the programmes in the wider Hūnua range.

42. Work with Watercare Services Ltd to investigate the maintenance and enhancement of recreational opportunities at Wairoa Dam, including the development of a new certified self-contained vehicle campground and back country campground.
43. Upgrade the Wairoa Loop Track.

Lower Mangatawhiri Valley

The Lower Mangatawhiri Valley is part of Watercare Services Ltd's lease and has been identified as a site of a possible future dam. The lease however enables the council to manage the land and provide public access until notice is given of construction of the new dam and formation of the resulting dam over that land. The lease however requires the council to maintain the existing area of pasture clear of all woody vegetation.

The area has higher visitation than most of the park because of the range of recreation opportunities, including: one vehicle based campsites (Upper Mangatawhiri), one back country campground (Lower Mangatawhiri), horse riding, mountain biking and tramping tracks (Lower Mangatawhiri Track, Mangatawhiri Challenge Track, Moumoukai Track and Valley Loop Track). It therefore requires a more intensive management approach.

44. Integrate the pest plant and animal control with the programmes in the wider Hūnua Ranges.
45. Control willows and other weed species in Lower Mangatawhiri Valley and undertake riparian restoration and revegetation in collaboration with Watercare Services Ltd.
46. Investigate and develop the following mountain-biking routes and facilities in partnership with the Auckland Mountain Bike Club and other key stakeholders (as shown on Map 5.6):
 - a) expanding the current mountain bike zone to enable the development of a new skills area and children's mountain bike track over the river from the locked gate,
 - b) developing a mountain bike wash-down area,
 - c) upgrading the Challenge Track,
 - d) upgrading the experts downhill track,
 - e) upgrading the Farm Track, and
 - f) re-routing the River Track.
47. Work with horse riding individuals and organisations to investigate and implement track changes, developments and facilities to expand and enhance horse riding opportunities in accordance with the policies in section 13.4.6 and Part 14.
48. Upgrade the Upper Mangatawhiri Campground (as shown on Map 5.6) by constructing a campground shelter, providing potable water supply and introducing recycling and rubbish collection.
49. Work with Watercare Services Ltd to investigate the maintenance and enhancement of recreational opportunities at Mangatawhiri Dam, including the development of a self-contained certified vehicle campground (as shown on Map 5.6).
50. Upgrade the Mangatawhiri House and investigate future use alternatives in consultation with Watercare Services Ltd.

Kokako Management Area

The Kokako Management Area (KMA) is located in the montane podocarp/tawa forest in the higher parts of the Ranges, centred on the upper Mangatawhiri catchment and surrounding ridges (refer to Maps 5.3 and 5.4). It contains Mt Kohukohunui which, as outlined in the park values, is the highest point on the mainland in the region and important to tangata whenua. Here a relict population of North Island kokako survived into the mid-1990s, long after the species became extinct elsewhere in the Auckland region.

A joint council and Department of Conservation programme began in 1994 to protect the population, which then comprised about 25 birds and just one breeding pair. A grid of bait stations and traps was established, targeting ship rats and possums, the two key kokako predators. As a result of 15 years of intensive predator management by council and Department of Conservation staff, contractors and volunteers, about 60 young kokako have fledged within the 1300 hectares of intensively managed park land. In addition, 26 kokako of King Country genetic origin, sourced from Mapara, Waipapa and Tiritiri Matangi Island, have been released.

By 2009 the population inside the managed area comprised about 20 pairs, with another pair outside the KMA at Piggott's Camp. Mixed pairs are now successfully fledging young, providing the population with a fresh infusion of genetic diversity. Management of the Hūnua kokako population is guided by Department of Conservation's national North Island Kokako Recovery Plan (1999). This plan identifies the Hūnua population as one of 23 nationally, which will be managed. The goal of the plan is to establish populations averaging 50 pairs by 2020, which will be managed with the diverse forest communities in which kokako were previously recorded. Predator management targeting kokako has benefited other species. Kaka are now breeding in the KMA and bellbirds are dispersing from within the managed area to other parts of the Ranges. The area also harbours one of the strongest populations of Hochstetter's frogs known. These species will increasingly disperse into areas adjoining the KMA.

51. Continue to work in partnership with the Department of Conservation in the management of the threatened species and in particular the national kokako recovery programme by assisting with:
 - a) protecting the kokako habitat in the core 1300ha Kokako Management Area in the northern Hūnua Ranges (refer Maps 5.3 and 5.4),
 - b) controlling key predators of the kokako to ensure the population survives and increases,
 - c) investigating the best approach to protecting species when they disperse into areas adjoining the KMA,
 - d) investigating native species missing from the park ecosystem and continue the re-introduction of threatened bird species, in consultation with tangata whenua and Department of Conservation,
 - e) supporting and continuing to develop the volunteer base, and
 - f) monitoring other rare and endangered species and threats, as outlined in section 17.5.6 Monitoring, below.
52. Complete the lookout at Mt Kohukohunui.

Water Catchment Area

More than 14,000 hectares of native forest filter around 2300 millimetres of rain annually into four dams, which supply 60 per cent of Auckland's water supply. This catchment park land, the four water supply dams, the headworks land (which includes the Exclusive Land, Service Land, Buffer Land and Reservoir Land) and associated structures are managed by Watercare Services Ltd by way of a Deed of Lease. Its primary purpose is to protect the cleanliness of, and to prevent contamination of, the metropolitan water supply. For this reason, certain restrictions apply to this area of the park; public access to the water in the dams is prohibited and access to the exclusive use and buffer lands is minimised. A further objective is to ensure the sustainable management and efficient use and development of regionally significant water supply resources within the water catchment areas. This includes the ongoing operation, maintenance and upgrade of Watercare Services Ltd's structures and facilities.

The public are allowed to access the area and Watercare Services Ltd has provided a relatively high level of visitor facilities, such as toilets and picnic facilities, in the vicinity of the dams. The council will work with Watercare Services Ltd to explore opportunities for the future management of these visitor facilities.

Service roads, some of which are sealed, offer relatively easy access to a number of areas within the interior of the Hūnua Ranges.

53. Manage the Water Catchment Area in terms of the "Deed of Lease, Licence and Agreement to Licence" and the associated Annual Operations Plan, in association with Watercare Services Ltd.
54. This plan does not limit or change the responsibilities or powers of Watercare Services Ltd in relation to the water catchment areas under the Auckland Metropolitan Drainage Act 1960, or Section 707ZZZS of the Local Government Act 1974. In addition, it is recognised that the provisions of this plan have no effect on the Resource Management Act 1991 matters except to the extent they are incorporated through a planning instrument, or unless the Act authorises it to be taken into account.
55. Implement pest plant and animal control programmes in partnership with Watercare Services Ltd. as lessee, to protect high ecological values in the catchment.
56. Ensure that approvals for discretionary activities in water catchment 'exclusive use land' and the 'buffer land,' as defined in the Watercare Lease and Licence, are only given when Watercare Services Ltd has provided written approval. Consult Watercare Services Ltd on any application for a discretionary activity on the remaining water catchment park land, as shown in Maps 5.8 and 5.9.
57. Actively discourage off-track activity within this Special management zone; with emphasis given to the primary buffer land (20 metre margin around the exterior boundary of each dam) unless formally approved as a discretionary activity (refer to policy 17)

17.5.5 Recreation activities

Permitted activities

The table below shows the permitted activities that are allowed on the Hūnua Ranges Regional Park, as outlined in section 13.3. It also outlines any permanent restrictions that will be applied to the permitted activities for this park. The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any permitted activities (refer to policy 13.3.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a controlled (see table below) or discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in terms of section 13.6 of this plan.

Permitted activities	Status/restriction
Barbecues	Permitted at either facilities provided or portable gas barbecues subject to fire restrictions that may apply from time to time.
Dogs	Dogs are permitted on a lead but excluded from camping and picnic areas, exclusive areas around and including the water supply dams or on Kohukohunui Track. Restrictions may apply during seasonal farming operations (lambing and calving). Dogs are subject to local authority dog control policies and bylaws which are subject to change. Reference should be made to the council's website.
Informal individual, family or group activities	Informal groups are limited to 100 persons in order to manage conflict with other recreation activities. Groups larger than 100 must obtain a discretionary activity consent.
Mountain biking	Permitted on designated tracks and park roads (refer to Maps 5.2 – 5.7) but temporary restrictions may apply to: protect sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas, or to enable park operations such as lambing and pest control. Phytosanitary measures may be required when using tracks within kauri zones.
Walking, tramping and running	Permitted on designated tracks (refer to Maps 5.2 – 5.7) and open pasture areas but temporary restrictions may apply to: protect sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas; or to enable park operations such as lambing and pest control. Off-track activity is prohibited in water catchment areas and is actively discouraged elsewhere unless part of an approved discretionary activity. Phytosanitary measures may be required when using tracks within kauri zones.

Controlled activities

The table below shows the controlled activities that are allowed on the Hūnua Ranges Regional Park, as outlined in section 13.4. It also outlines where information on permanent

restrictions to controlled activities can be found. The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any controlled activities (refer to policy 13.4.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media.

Controlled activities require prior booking through the council.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in section 13.6 of this plan.

Controlled activities	Description of site (if applicable)	Restrictions/conditions
Abseiling	Hūnua Falls	Conditions on booking confirmation
Campervans/ caravans	Campervans permitted in the Hūnua Falls car park (2 vehicles) and in vehicle accessible campgrounds. Planned in parking areas at Wairoa, Mangatawhiri and Mangatangi Dams. Caravans permitted in vehicle accessible campgrounds only.	Require self-containment certificate in car park. Further conditions outlined on booking confirmation and camping pass.
Camping	Vehicle accessible campground: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Upper Mangatawhiri (40 people) Backcountry campgrounds: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lower Mangatawhiri (40 people) • Adams Lookout (20 people) • Workmans (20 people) • Repeater (20 people) • 1000 Acres (20 people) • Mangatangi Trig (20 people) • Piggotts (Lilburne)(20 people) Additional campgrounds to be investigated.	Conditions on booking confirmation and camping pass.
Designated sites	Hūnua Falls – 1 basic site	Conditions on booking confirmation or pass
Lodge	Kokako Lodge (Hūnua Falls) (85 people)	Conditions on booking confirmation or pass
Recreational horse riding	Permitted on designated tracks (refer to Maps 5.2 – 5.7).	Conditions on horse riding pass. Temporary restrictions may apply to: protect sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive

Controlled activities	Description of site (if applicable)	Restrictions/conditions
		archaeological sites and ecological areas; or to enable park operations such as lambing and pest control or approved discretionary activities. Off-track activity is prohibited in water catchment areas.

Leases and licences

The table below identifies the leases and licences operating on Hūnua Ranges Regional Park when this management plan was adopted.

Licences may be surrendered and new ones may be created during the term of this plan. For an up to date list of leases and licences please refer to please refer to the council website.

Holder	Type	Expiry date	Notes
Broadcast Communications Ltd	Lease	2029	Telecommunications tower
Kokako Lodge Trust	Licence	2021	School camp — available to public on weekends and for 20 weeks each year on application and if not required by Aim Hi schools
NZ Association of Radio Transmitters Inc	Licence	2011	Pole-mounted radio repeater station at Mt. Kohukohunui
NZ Police	Lease	2027	Radio transmitter at Moumoukai Hill
Rural Fire	Licence	2022	Fire station at Hūnua township
Teamtalk	Lease	2030	Radio-communication station at Mangatangi Trig Station
Teamtalk	Lease	2030	Communications facility at Otau Mountain
Vector	Lease	2030	Telecommunications tower at Otau Mountain Road
Watercare Services Ltd	Lease	2092	Metropolitan water supply agreement; public access to water catchment areas except the exclusive zones around dams

Holder	Type	Expiry date	Notes
Waytemore Forests Ltd	Forestry Right	2092	Forestry right to commercial pine forest; public access by permit

17.5.6 Monitoring

The council will monitor aspects of Hūnua Ranges Regional Park in accordance with section 7.7. In addition to the standard monitoring programme the council will undertake monitoring across the entire Hūnua Ranges as part of the council's State of the Environment reporting. This will include site-specific monitoring programmes designed to assess the effectiveness and benefits of conservation management.

1. Undertake the Hūnua Ranges Terrestrial Monitoring Programme (see outline below) and work with stakeholders to jointly monitor and report the monitoring.
2. Encourage and support research if it contributes to the understanding of the natural values of the Hūnua Ranges Regional Park and contributes to the objectives of this plan. EcoQuest Education Foundation has for example been independently monitoring birds and invertebrates at various sites across the Hūnua Ranges Regional Park (including the KMA, Rata Ridge, and a more coastal site). It will be encouraged to continue this monitoring.

Hūnua Ranges terrestrial biodiversity monitoring programme

Programme objectives:

- To quantify the existing state of indigenous biodiversity and monitor changes in pattern and important processes through time.
- To identify key threats to indigenous biodiversity.
- To assess and improve the effectiveness and efficiencies of biodiversity related management and policy development.
- To contribute to public understanding of issues, status, trends, and management.
- Identify and remedy significant gaps in biodiversity information required for policy and management. To fulfil statutory monitoring and reporting requirements.

Programme framework:

- A biodiversity monitoring programme that involves the collection of data on vegetation, plant and animal pests and birds at around 50 monitoring stations established across the entire Hūnua Ranges Regional Park to track changes in biodiversity and invasive species. These monitoring stations include:
 - Forest monitoring transects, which have been measured at 10 yearly intervals since the 1960s,
 - 20 x 20m vegetation plots that have been monitored every 10 years since the 1970's to assess changes in vegetation and impacts from ungulates (deer, goats, pigs),
 - ten 20m x 20m goat plots setup in the mid 1990's,

- a Hochstetter’s frog long-term five yearly monitoring programme to assess spatial distribution and population dynamics of this species across the Hūnua Ranges, as well as the influence of pest management in the Kokako Management Area (KMA),
 - Rat monitoring in areas where intensive pest control is undertaken,
 - Possum and goat monitoring across the entire ranges,
 - Forest bird monitoring programmes in the KMA, which have been conducted since 2001,
 - Targeted pair counts of Kokako (mostly in the KMA), which have been conducted since 1994.
- A biodiversity monitoring programme in the KMA and Hūnua Falls SMZ that is virtually identical to the above programme but which allows the council to assess the effects of intensive mammalian pest control in these areas through the addition of extra monitoring stations in this area. The Hūnua Falls programme will also include invertebrate monitoring. This programme will ensure a systematic, strategic approach centred on State of the Environment reporting, which includes assessing the effectiveness and efficiencies of biodiversity related policies and management objectives. The programme will be compatible with and form part of the regional biodiversity monitoring programme that is currently in development.

Programme methodology:

Monitoring will involve database and information analyses (eg, indigenous land cover status and trends and consented development), and field monitoring of indigenous plants and birds, and invasive weeds and mammalian pests. Monitoring will begin in late 2009 and existing field monitoring programmes will be integrated where appropriate.

Programme reporting:

This programme includes the production of technical reports, annual summary reports, and five yearly ‘State of the Region’ reports.

- Baseline monitoring and monitoring the environmental impacts of recreational activity on the park, including pre and post-event monitoring, and periodically report on the cumulative range and number of activities in the park.
- Monitoring the water quality at selected locations.

17.6 Long Bay Regional Park

17.6.1 Park values

Long Bay Regional Park occupies 120 hectares of coastal land, adjoining a sweeping sandy beach in the Hauraki Gulf. Close to the metropolitan urban area, the park and beach receive nearly one million visits per year; making it one of the most highly visited regional parks.

The park adjoins the Long Bay-Okura Marine Reserve which extends the length of the park to the Okura estuary in the north, and a Heritage Protection area which lies immediately behind the southern portion of the park. Management of the coastal and marine areas adjoining the parks ensures the integrated management of the land/sea interface ecosystems. The regionally rare coastal dune systems are protected and are being progressively restored. The Vaughan Flats, crossed by the Vaughan Stream, has the potential to be restored as a viable wetland. The bluff behind the Vaughan homestead contains a nature trail that allows visitors to experience the remnant coastal broadleaf forest and restored native vegetation along the Vaughan Stream edge.

The portion of the park north of the Vaughan Stream, which is currently farmed and is relatively free from the influences of the urban area, retains its countryside ambience. It offers people the opportunity to enjoy coastal walks and panoramic views over the Hauraki Gulf. The river edge and valleys are being restored with native vegetation. The coastal edge is characterised by high coastal cliffs, small intimate bays and extensive rocky shelves.

The southern portion of the park adjoining the beach is the main activity area on the park, catering for people enjoying the extensive picnicking and beach related recreation opportunities. The park is very popular with people enjoying swimming, sunbathing and picnicking at the beach. Regular public transport services terminate at the park. A restaurant operates on the park under licence and the park provides a disability-friendly playground. The land behind this portion of the park will be subject to future urban development.

The park and the adjoining Heritage Protection Area contain evidence of Māori occupation and historic European farming practices. Ngāti Kahu and Ngāti Poataniwha occupied this area before European arrived in the 1820s. The park land today consists of many occupation and cultivation sites, including the headland pa Te Piripiri, and the papakainga Te Awaruaika. Behind the park land is the maunga Pukeatua (Albany Heights) and to the north is the all-important Okura River by which tangata whenua would travel inland by waka. The historic Vaughan homestead on the park was originally constructed as a farm cottage in 1863 by George Vaughan and later extended for his wife and family. There are two World War II machine gun emplacements (pillboxes) on the park, built to counter the threat of Japanese invasion in 1942.

Long Bay Regional Park was one of Auckland's first regional parks; the bulk of the park was purchased in 1965 and was developed during the late 1960s and early 1970s. The park land has subsequently been added to. The majority of the park is held and managed under the Local Government Act 2002, with a small area to the west of the entrance subject to the Reserves Act 1977.

The southern portion of the park, being close to the metropolitan urban area, is relatively structured park with a reasonably high level of infrastructure for a regional park. Much of its infrastructure, such as vehicle circulation and parking, however, was developed to cater for lower levels of use than are currently experienced. Furthermore, over time, the surrounding context has changed from a largely rural to an urban setting, and will be further developed

for intensive urban development in the future. Use of the park, especially by locals, is likely to increase.

The park reaches its parking capacity on a number of days during the summer which causes chronic congestion on the park and on the surrounding residential streets. Future development of the adjoining land will provide the opportunity for an additional entry point to the park in the vicinity of the Vaughan flats. A concept plan was developed for the park in 2005. This identified the preferred layout for the park, taking into consideration the future development of land adjoining the park.

The main thrust of the concept plan was to increase the available recreation areas by pulling park infrastructure back from the beach frontage. However, the timing of the adjoining development and the cost of providing a new entry road is prohibitive at this stage, given other priorities for the development of new parks and improvements to other parks in the regional park network. In the interim, there is a need to improve the circulation and rationalise the vehicle parking on the park in a way that does not foreclose on future improvements but facilitates the other desired improvements identified in the concept plan, such as increasing the utility of beach picnic areas and the upgrade of pedestrian and cycle track systems.

17.6.2 Park vision

Long Bay Regional Park boasts one of the region's best urban beaches, and it is highly visited for its safe swimming, backed by extensive grassed picnic sites, a barrier free children's playground and supporting facilities. The park contains the original historic farm homestead as well as a cafe for casual dining. The northern part of the park provides, as a contrast, a coastal countryside setting for people to escape the crowds and enjoy coastal walks with panoramic views over the Hauraki Gulf.

17.6.3 Management focus

Over the long term, Long Bay Regional Park will be managed as a Class III park (refer to section 7.1). The park will provide:

- A coastal park and countryside experience close to the metropolitan urban area.
- A relatively remote open coastal countryside experience on the northern part of the park with panoramic vistas over the Hauraki Gulf close to the metropolitan area.
- Restored stream edges, wetlands, coastal forest and beach fore-dunes.
- Opportunities for tangata whenua to strengthen their connection to the land, to provide for their hauora, and to be involved in the park management processes in ways which have particular regard to the practical expression of kaitiakitanga
- The opportunity to learn about the Māori and European history of the park and locality, and learn about coastal and estuarine marine ecology.
- A highly popular beach venue with extensive picnic sites and supporting facilities, such as picnic shelters, barbecues, a children's playground and restaurant.

Over the next 10 years the management of Long Bay Regional Park will focus on:

- Continuing to restore the stream edges, coastal forest, wetlands and beach fore-dunes,
- The integration of the adjoining areas containing the proposed Heritage Protection Area, and the Vaughan Stream flats and Piripiri Reserve with the management of the park,

- Retaining the relative remoteness and countryside feel of the northern part of the park while maintaining the accessibility to these areas through the provision of tracks,
- establishing tangata whenua for the park, identifying, mapping and assessing tangata whenua values associated with the park, and creating processes and opportunities to increase tangata whenua involvement with regional parks particularly in relation to the management of the adjoining Heritage Protection Area,
- The progressive implementation of those parts of the Long Bay Concept Plan 2005 that improve the usable areas of the land behind the beach and improve traffic circulation and parking on the park,
- The development of walking and cycle tracks, with associated support facilities such as cycle racks, that integrate with neighbourhood networks, and promote their use as alternative transport corridors, and
- Managing the behaviour of people to ensure an enjoyable, relaxed and informal beach experience for all park visitors.

As a priority over the next five years, the council will focus on the following park developments:

- Widening the Beach Road bridge to improve pedestrian, cycle and vehicle access, including public transport,
- Retain and upgrade the kiosk, playground and restaurant,
- Relocating some of the sealed car parks at the southern end of the beach and reinstate areas for picnicking,
- Upgrading grassed overflow vehicle parking areas to grass pavers,
- Constructing all-weather footpaths for people with limited mobility, and
- Ensuring surrounding land uses and development does not detrimentally affect the coastal character and ambience of the park.

17.6.4 Management policies

IMPORTANT: The following management policies must be read in conjunction with the relevant principles, objectives and policies contained in parts 6 to 16 of this plan.

Natural settings

1. Complete the coastal forest enhancement revegetation programme including enhancing the screen planting along the western boundary of the park.
2. Protect and enhance existing coastal broadleaf forest remnants and plant the coastal edge with pohutukawa, while retaining the views and vistas identified in Map 6.1.
3. Undertake ecological restoration of riparian margins and wetland areas at Grannies Bay and along waterways on the park, in particular to create ecological links with the Vaughan stream restoration carried out as part of urban development in the upper catchments, and the adjoining Piripiri Park Reserve.
4. Restore Vaughan Stream flats as a viable wetland, linked with the Vaughan Stream restoration in accordance with the approved concept plan.

5. Restore and maintain the threatened fore-dunes and associated plant communities in various suitable locations along the foreshore, while retaining views and access to the beach at selected points, consistent with the policies in section 10.3.
6. Interpret the dune restoration programme to raise public awareness and increase understanding of their ecological importance in the region, the threats to dune systems, and protection and restoration methods.
7. Progressively remove inappropriate exotic trees, such as pines and lagunaria (Norfolk Island Hibiscus), from the park and replace these with native shade and structure trees, such as pohutukawa.
8. Implement measures in areas of kauri to reduce the risk of spreading kauri dieback, in accordance with section 10.4.4.

Cultural heritage settings

9. Re-survey and update information on archaeological sites on the park and implement the Archaeological Site Management Actions identified in the Cultural Heritage Inventory, using interpretation to manage impacts where appropriate.
10. Interpret significant heritage stories, including people, places, milestones and events in accordance with the Regional Parks' Interpretation Strategy and Interpretation Guidelines, as part of a heritage trail on the park integrating with the management of the adjoining Heritage Protection Area.
11. Develop and extend the current Nature Trail to include the interpretation of the natural features of the park, the Māori, European and military history of the park and locality.
12. Manage the Vaughan Homestead and its environs in accordance with the Vaughan Homestead Conservation Plan 2001 for the site by:
 - a) encouraging public use of the homestead consistent with preserving the heritage values of the building and environs, and
 - b) retaining and conserving all significant non-invasive historic plantings associated with the homestead garden.
13. Undertake remedial conservation work on the World War II machine gun emplacements (pill boxes) on the park.

Farmed settings

14. Continue to graze the open pastures on the park, where practicable, in association with adjoining reserves and private landowners. The management of the open grassland on the park will be kept under review in relation to the development of adjoining land and may be modified or replaced with mowing, if this proves practicable and desirable.
15. Develop a stock water supply and stock handling facilities in the event that grazing open space continues to be the best long term option.
16. Retain trees in grazed areas and, where necessary, plant further trees for shade and shelter for farm stock consistent with the Regional Parks Livestock Shelter and Shade Management Guidelines.

Recreation and use management

17. Continue to provide for intensive, informal use of the southern portion of the park with facilities, such as designated bookable picnic site, barbecues and shelters.
18. Progressively implement the Long Bay Concept Plan 2005 (refer to Map 6.1). The following works will be progressively undertaken as funding allows:
 - a) commencing in the first five years in the southern portion of the park south of the park office:
 - i) improve access to the park from beach road,
 - ii) relocate sealed car parks and reinstate areas for picnicking,
 - iii) upgrade grassed overflow vehicle parking areas to grass pavers,
 - iv) construct all weather footpaths for people with limited mobility and upgrade the 'barrier free' playground.
 - b) to be undertaken in subsequent years, dependent on the timing of the adjoining urban development and subject to available funding, in the central portion of the park:
 - i) construct the new entrance road,
 - ii) seal existing aggregate roads,
 - iii) construct grassed overflow parking areas and extend aggregate roads to serve these,
 - iv) remove redundant roads and car parks from public vehicle access,
 - v) construct the mountain biking and equestrian tracks.
19. Maintain and upgrade the 'barrier free' playground and undertake facility and service improvements, in accordance with the policies in section 13.1.3 and Part 14, to ensure that there are adequate accessible disability parking spaces, firm surfaces from these parking spaces to the park entry, toilet facilities, seating, shelter and tracks to destinations such as viewing points and beaches.
20. Upgrade and complete the walking and cycling tracks, and integrate them with tracks on the adjoining public land and, where appropriate, private lands, the coastal walkway system and the Te Araroa Trail (refer to Map 6.1).
21. Re-route tracks away from eroding cliff-edges to maintain visitor safety, where necessary.
22. Develop equestrian trails on Piripiri Point if the adjoining Piripiri Park Reserve is developed for equestrian access.
23. Maintain the open grassland areas and designated views and vistas on the northern end of the park by grazing or other appropriate methods.
24. Progressively replace wood-fired with electric barbecues, where appropriate and practicable, and install additional shade shelters.
25. Continue to provide and upgrade the licensed restaurant and northern kiosk on the park.

26. Seek amendments to the dog control policies and bylaws to permit dogs on a lead on the park north of the Vaughan Stream.
27. Retain the public bus terminus on the park and implement a travel demand programme on the park in accordance with section 8.3.

Tangata whenua

28. Recognise the special relationship of tangata whenua with the Long Bay Regional Park through:
 - a) acknowledging the relationship through a range of visitor services and infrastructures such as interpretation and tohu tangata whenua,
 - b) consulting on the planning, protection, development and management of the park and the tangata whenua values they contain,
 - c) investigating options with tangata whenua to enable them to exercise their role as kaitiaki over sites of significance and the management of the adjoining Heritage Protection Zone, and
 - d) supporting tangata whenua to undertake activities which enable them to provide for their hauora while sustaining the mauri of the park's natural and historic resources (refer to Part 9).
29. Ensure senior staff responsible for managing the park meet at least once a year with tangata whenua appointed kaitiaki (representatives) to discuss the annual work programme and the management actions outlined and the actions outlined in Part 9.

Note: For an up to date list of iwi, hapū and/or marae contacts please refer to the council website.

Principal relationships

30. Liaise with North Shore City Council and adjoining landowners to:
 - a) ensure the planning and development of land adjoining Long Bay Regional Park protects and enhances the park values,
 - b) integrate the development and management of Piripiri Park Reserve, esplanade reserves, the adjoining land containing the Heritage Protection Area and the Vaughan Stream corridor,
 - c) improve access to the park, and
 - d) provide an integrated approach to pest animal and plant control programmes, ecological restoration programmes and recreation activities,
31. Liaise with the NZ Police and North Shore City Council on managing appropriate behaviour on the park and matters of public safety and security on the park.
32. Liaise with the North Shore City Council and adjoining private landowners to encourage joint management of pest animals and plants and the control of invasive garden plants.
33. Liaise with the Torbay Historical Society over renewal of the licence and use of the Vaughan Homestead.

34. Liaise with the Marine Education and Recreation Centre (MERC) to align the recreation objectives of both parties and use of the park.
35. Co-operate with the Department of Conservation to manage the adjoining Long Bay Marine Reserve and education programmes associated with it.
36. Establish a friends group for the park.
37. Support the Ministry of Fisheries, the Department of Conservation and tangata whenua in promoting and enforcing fisheries regulations and enforce council's ban of set netting from regional parks (refer Policy 13.6.1.5).

17.6.5 Recreation and use activities

Permitted activities

The table below shows the permitted activities that are allowed on Long Bay Regional Park, as outlined in section 13.3. It also outlines any permanent restrictions that will be applied to the permitted activities for this park. The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any permitted activities (refer to policy 13.3.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a controlled (see table below) or discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in terms of section 13.6 of this plan.

Permitted activities	Status/restriction
Barbecues	Permitted at either facilities provided or portable gas barbecues subject to fire restrictions that may apply from time to time.
Boat access	Small boats can be hand launched from the southern end of the beach (refer to Map 6.2). Navigational Safety Bylaw 2008 applies.
Informal individual, family or group activities.	Informal groups are limited to 100 persons in order to manage conflict with other recreation activities. Groups larger than 100 must obtain a discretionary activity consent.
Recreational cycling	Permitted on designated tracks and park roads (refer to Maps 6.1 and 6.2) but temporary restrictions may apply to: protect sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas, or to enable park operations such as lambing and pest control. Phytosanitary measures may be required when using tracks within kauri zones.
Walking, tramping, and running	Permitted on designated track or open pasture areas but restrictions may apply in some locations in order to protect sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological and ecological areas, or to enable, park operations, such as pest control and lambing. Phytosanitary measures may be required when using tracks within kauri zones.

Controlled activities

The table below shows the controlled activities that are allowed on Long Bay Regional Park, as outlined in section 13.4. It also outlines where information on permanent restrictions to controlled activities can be found. The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any controlled activities (refer to policy 13.4.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media.

Controlled activities require prior booking through the council.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in section 11.6 of this plan.

Controlled activities	Description of site (if applicable)	Restrictions/conditions
Campervans	Selected car parking areas (10 vehicles)	Requires self-containment certificates in car parks. Further conditions on booking confirmation or camping passes.
Designated sites	1 special premium site 2 premium sites 2 standard sites 2 basic sites	Conditions on booking confirmation
Meeting venues	Vaughan Homestead is available for hire by arrangement with licensee. (Torbay Historic Society Inc.)	Conditions on booking confirmation
Recreational horse riding	To be investigated if equestrian tracks are established on Piripiri Point.	

Prohibited activities

The table below outlines the activities that in addition to the activities in section 13.6 are prohibited on Long Bay Regional Park.

Prohibited activities	Status/restriction
Dogs	Dogs are prohibited from all areas of Long Bay Regional Park, as it is a park heavily used for picnicking, and on the beach north of the Vaughan Stream, which adjoins the Long Bay Marine Reserve. Dogs are permitted on the beach on a lead at any time and permitted off lead on the beach up to 10.00am in the morning and after 6.30 pm in the evening during daylight saving time. Council will seek to have these policies amended (refer to policy 25 above). Dogs are subject to local authority dog control policies and bylaws which are subject to change. Reference should be made to the council's website.

Leases and licences

The table below identifies the leases and licences operating on Long Bay Regional Park when this management plan was adopted.

Licences may be surrendered and new ones may be created during the term of this plan. For an up to date list of leases and licences please refer to please refer to the council website.

Holder	Type	Expiry date	Notes
Long Bay Restaurant Ltd.	licence	2031 subject to conditions.	Commercial public restaurant and kiosk.
Telecom C/- Transfield	Lease	2014	Communications facility
Torbay Historical Society	Licence	2014	Licence to occupy building
Todd Corp (LandCo)	Licence	Annual	Licence to graze

17.6.6 Monitoring

The council will monitor aspects of Long Bay Regional Park in accordance with section 7.7.

17.7 Mahurangi Regional Park

17.7.1 Park values

Mahurangi Regional Park is a collection of coastal park locations that define the entrance into the Mahurangi Harbour, totalling 245 hectares. The park consists of three distinct areas with two coastal peninsulas that contain a range of sheltered sandy bays backed by bush covered coastal cliffs and overlooking the scenic Mahurangi Harbour. The park is made up of:

- a) Mahurangi West; consisting of Tungutu Point overlooking the sheltered popular sandy Sullivan's Bay (Otarawao) and the secluded Mita Bay (Otuawao) to the north, and Cudlip Point overlooking the relatively isolated open flats of Te Muri Bay across the Te Muri Estuary to the south. The geological exposures around Cudlip Point and the relatively unmodified east coast estuary are of regional significance. The council manages an esplanade reserve along the northern side of the Te Muri River. Sullivan's Bay has a vehicle-based campground and there are back-country campgrounds at Te Muri and Mita Bays. Puhoi Cottage, at the Puhoi River Mouth, was built as an early holiday home.
- b) Scott Point; lying at the end of the bush covered Te Kapa peninsula in the Mahurangi harbour, contains two baches and the historic Scott Homestead which fronts onto a secluded sandy bay. The peninsula also contains a Department of Conservation reserve and a wharf and boat ramp managed by the local authority that serves recreational boating and the local shellfish industry. The Department of Conservation managed Casnell Island lies just off the headland.
- c) Mahurangi East; which is isolated on the eastern peninsula, separated by the Te Kapa river estuary and the Mahurangi harbour, is accessible only by boat. It contains two baches, one on the west side of the peninsula fronting the tidal Lagoon Bay (Vine House), and one the eastern side in the secluded and sandy Big Bay. It also contains an historic and restored woolshed and a small campground.

Areas of coastal forest dominated by mature pohutukawa and regenerating bush, including kauri, are dotted throughout the park. The best preserved examples are on many of the headlands such as Cudlip point, Te Muri Point and overlooking Sullivan's Bay. The Mahurangi harbour and coastline hosts a variety of sea birds such as the threatened NZ Dotterel which nests at Te Muri beach and on Mahurangi East, and little blue penguin which nest all along the Mahurangi coast.

The Mahurangi area has a long history of occupation, favoured for its plentiful, seasonal food supplies and natural resources; fishing grounds in the sheltered tidal waters between the islands and the bay, shellfish gathering on the rocky and sandy shores, eels in the streams, birds in the bush inland, and kumara cultivation on the better drained soils on the slopes and alluvial beach flats. The Mahurangi sea area was also a prized shark fishing ground for tangata whenua of Tāmaki, which were dried for winter food and the collection of shark liver oil (which was mixed with pigment for paint and as a body adornment). The descendants of Ngawhetu and Maki (Ngāti Rongo & Te Kawerau) claim the right of kaitiakitanga over this park land including the fortified pa at Opahi and Otawhau, the places known as Tungutu, Nokenoke, Orokaraka, Puhoi and the Te Muri.

The sea captain, John Sullivan married Meremai Kaipuke and they settled at Sullivan's Bay in the 1870's. Their descendants farmed the land for nearly a century and built the historic Sullivan Homestead in 1875. Both Māori and Europeans are buried at the historic Te Muri cemetery (urupa) on the park. Scott Point, with the Georgian styled homestead built in 1877,

was the location of thriving timber milling, boat building and firewood cutting industries and coastal trade.

There are a number of off-shore islands close to the Mahurangi coast. These include Te Haupa (Saddle), Motuora, Motutara, Moturekareka and Kawau Islands. The area is very popular for recreational boating and for activities such as sea kayaking. The park receives between 60,000 to 100,000 visits each year. A popular annual event, the Mahurangi Old Timer Regatta for classic vessels, is often held at Sullivan's Bay and the regatta ball held at the Scott Homestead. The parks are particularly popular with families holidaying in the baches and campgrounds on the parks. Sullivan's Bay is particularly popular, where people compete for space for picnicking, swimming, camping and staying in campervans during the peak of the summer season. In contrast, more remote experiences are offered at Te Muri, which has no road access and is separated by the Te Muri River estuary, and Mahurangi East, which is separated by the Te Kapa River estuary and Mahurangi Harbour, and is only accessible by boat.

Mahurangi Regional Park was progressively acquired for regional park purposes between 1966 and 1979. The park land was developed in the late 1970s and its patterns of use are now well established. The small campground at Sullivan's Bay is very popular and the park is an increasingly popular destination for campervans, which currently park in the foreshore parking area in the main arrival area. There are growing concerns about the visual impact of campervans on the park and views from the sea.

17.7.2 Park vision

Mahurangi Regional Park is a set of separate locations on the beautiful Mahurangi Harbour, with isolated destinations only accessible by foot at low tide or by boat. They offer superb swimming on sandy beaches, views of the coastline and off-shore islands and unrivalled kayaking and boating. Camping is provided at beachfront camp sites and overnight stays are possible at superbly located baches. The rich Māori and settler history of the Mahurangi is protected, in particular at Te Muri cemetery and at Scott's Homestead.

17.7.3 Management focus

Over the long term, Mahurangi Regional Park will be managed as a Class II park (refer to section 7.1), with Sullivan's Bay and Scott Point managed as a Special management zones. The park will provide:

- Protection of the outstanding headland landscapes at the mouth of the Mahurangi harbour and enhancement of the coastal forests by protecting and enhancing the biodiversity values of the park including the restoration of the coastal forests containing pohutukawa and stands of mature puriri.
- Opportunities for tangata whenua to strengthen their connection to the land, to provide for their hauora, and to be involved in the park management processes in ways which have particular regard to the practical expression of kaitiakitanga.
- The opportunity to learn about the rich Māori and European history of the locality.
- Opportunities for people to enjoy an overview of the entrance to the scenic Mahurangi harbour, and a key access point to the Mahurangi Harbour for water related recreation, such as sea kayaking, by promoting the park as a maritime-oriented park.
- Opportunities for people to enjoy tramping, walking and picnicking at a number of beach locations.
- Intimate and isolated camping and bach stay opportunities on the park.

Over the next 10 years the management of Mahurangi Regional Park will focus on:

- maintaining, protecting and enhancing the coastal forest, with an emphasis of protecting and replacing pohutukawa, protecting stands of puriri and the habitats and populations of indigenous fauna,
- establishing tangata whenua for the park, identifying, mapping and assessing tangata whenua values associated with the park, and creating processes and opportunities to increase tangata whenua involvement with regional parks,
- enabling people to learn about the rich maritime history of the locality by interpreting the significant heritage stories, including people, places, milestones and events,
- protecting the historic Scott Homestead and establish appropriate community uses for it,
- integrating the management of regional, local authority and Department of Conservation park land and reserves in the locality, and
- rationalising the day use and camping arrangements at Sullivan's Bay and make provision for campervans in a way that does not detract from the visual amenity of the park and views from the sea, the amenity of the existing campground and the enjoyment of day visitors.

Over the next five years the council will give priority to;

- reviewing the configuration of the arrival area at Sullivan's Bay and upgrading this; including relocating the campervans at Sullivan's Bay away from the beach frontage to improve the visual amenity of the park,
- constructing a designated CCS campervan area, and
- reducing the size of the Sullivan's Bay campground and developing additional camping opportunities to the west of the existing campground.

17.7.4 Management policies

IMPORTANT: The following management policies must be read in conjunction with the relevant principles, objectives and policies contained in parts 6 to 16 of this plan.

Natural settings

1. Complete the coastal forest enhancement revegetation programme with supplementary planting of pohutukawa, where appropriate, while retaining the views and vistas.
2. Manage recreational activity, especially dogs, in the coastal areas so that they do not unduly disturb the birdlife, such as nesting little blue penguins and NZ dotterels.
3. Maintain pest animal and plant control on the park to prevent incursions onto the off-shore islands in the vicinity.
4. Implement measures in areas of kauri to reduce the risk of spreading kauri dieback, in accordance with section 10.4.4.

Cultural heritage settings

5. Resurvey and update information on archaeological sites on the park land and implement the Archaeological Site Management Actions identified in the Cultural Heritage Inventory.
6. Develop an interpretation trail using existing tracks at Sullivans Bay to assist management and understanding of the cultural heritage significance of the park and surrounding.
7. Manage the historic buildings in accordance with the following heritage conservation plans:
 - a) Sullivan Homestead Conservation Plan 2003,
 - b) Schischka Cottage Conservation Plan 2002,
 - c) Vine House Conservation Plan 2001 (which includes the Lagoon Woolshed),
 - d) Scott Homestead Conservation Plan 2000.
8. Formalise the management of the historic Te Muri Cemetery with Rodney District Council.
9. Prepare and implement, in consultation with descendants and Rodney District Council, a management plan for the Te Muri cemetery, as shown on Map 7.2.

Farmed settings

10. Continue to farm the majority of the park as open pasture on Mahurangi West to recognise its rural heritage, retain key views and vistas, and facilitate recreation and use (including farm experiences).
11. Retain trees in grazed areas and, where necessary, plant further trees for shade and shelter for farm stock consistent with the Regional Parks Livestock Shelter and Shade Management Guidelines.

Recreation and use management

12. Upgrade and manage the Puhoi cottage as overnight accommodation as part of the bach escapes programme.
13. Maintain the informal lay-by at Tungutu Point to provide access to a major vantage point.
14. Reconfigure the car parking at the park entrance to Sullivan Bay to improve security, and maintain the service road access to Te Muri and facilitate pedestrian access to Te Muri beach.
15. Maintain Te Muri beach as a remote location and Te Muri Campground as a backcountry campground with pedestrian and boat access only.
16. Seek amendments to the dog control policies and bylaws to prohibit dogs from Mahurangi East in order to protect breeding shore birds.

Tangata whenua

17. Recognise the special relationship of tangata whenua with the Mahurangi Regional Park through:
 - a) acknowledging the relationship through a range of visitor services and infrastructures such as interpretation and tohu tangata whenua,
 - b) consulting on the planning, protection, development and management of the park and the tangata whenua values they contain,
 - c) investigating options with tangata whenua to enable them to exercise their role as kaitiaki over sites of significance, and
 - d) supporting tangata whenua to undertake activities which enable them to provide for their hauora while sustaining the mauri of the park's natural and historic resources (refer to Part 9).
18. Ensure senior staff responsible for managing the park meet at least once a year with tangata whenua appointed kaitiaki (representatives) to discuss the annual work programme and the management actions outlined in Part 9.

Note: For an up to date list of iwi, hapū and/or marae contacts please refer to the council website.

Principal relationships

19. Liaise with Rodney District Council, adjoining landowners and the local community to ensure the planning, development and management of land adjoining Mahurangi Regional Park:
 - a) protects and enhances the park values,
 - b) provides an integrated approach to pest animal and plant control programmes, ecological restoration programmes and recreation activities, and
 - c) improves the access to the park.
20. In addition to the matters outlined in policy 19, liaise with Rodney District Council specifically in relation to boating access and dog control.
21. Liaise with the licensee of Vine House to ensure it is managed in accordance with the Vine House Conservation Plan 2001; and make it available to the public as part of the bach escape network.
22. Support the Ministry of Fisheries, the Department of Conservation and tangata whenua in promoting and enforcing fisheries regulations and enforce council's ban of set netting from regional parks (refer to policy 13.6.1.5).

Special management zones

Sullivan's Bay

Sullivan's Bay is the main arrival area on the park. It is a small and constrained bay containing the main car parking, visitor facilities, a campground and the historic Sullivan Homestead which acts as a ranger residence and park depot. It is very popular with campers and as a destination for caravans. There is a need to rationalise the arrangement of facilities within the bay to accommodate the range of activities, and not detract from its natural charm as a beach location, including the visual impacts from the sea.

23. Manage Sullivan's Bay as a main arrival area for the park.
24. Review, in consultation with key stakeholders, the configuration and use of the arrival area at Sullivan's Bay, in relation to car parking, camping, day use activity and provision for campervans and caravans, as shown on Map 7.2 including:
 - a) rationalising and upgrading the toilets facilities at Sullivan's Bay.
 - b) managing the Sullivan's Bay campground and car parking areas to maintain the foreshore areas as open areas for communal use and reduce the visual impacts on the coastline and from the sea,
 - c) reducing the capacity of the existing Sullivans Bay campground to 30 persons while investigating options to accommodate additional camping on the hill above the current campground and, once established, reduce the existing Sullivan's Bay campground to 20 persons.
 - d) developing designated areas for campervans and in the short term, moving campervans away from the foreshore parking spaces.

Scott Point

Scott Point, at the end of the Te Kapa Peninsula, contains land owned and managed by three public agencies; the council, Department of Conservation and Rodney District Council. It contains a wharf and landing and a boat ramp used by recreational boating and the shell fishing industry. The regional park land also contains the historic Scott Homestead and two houses, Ferguson House and Bailey Cottage, which are available for holiday rental as part of the bach escapes programme. The location acts as an access point for visitors to Mahurangi East.

Scott homestead was built by Thomas Scott jnr. in 1877-81. This former hotel and boarding house dates from a time before road access was developed to the Mahurangi, when the harbour was a hub of shipbuilding and timber milling activity. Today the Scott homestead is one of the heritage icons of the Mahurangi area, with which the local community has developed a strong sense of attachment.

Finding an appropriate use for the Scott Homestead that is consistent both with the retention of its heritage value and setting, while allowing public access to the grounds, has been an ongoing challenge. Fire egress and protection, structural issues and protection of the heritage fabric are amongst the constraints that restrict use of the upper level of the building. The limited car parking capacity in the locality also limits use options.

25. Manage Scott Point as an arrival area for Mahurangi East.
26. Prepare and implement a conservation plan for the setting of Scott Homestead, including the heritage fruit trees associated with the homestead.

27. Manage the Scott Homestead in accordance with the conservation plan and investigate appropriate public use for the homestead, including its possible use for overnight accommodation.
28. Formalise, in consultation with Rodney District Council and Department of Conservation, the integrated management of the Department of Conservation land (including Casnell Island), local reserves at Scott Point and the use of Mahurangi East, with respect to pest animal and plant control, and the provision of recreational opportunities.
29. Investigate, in association with Rodney District Council, the provision of additional car parking and toilet facilities to meet use at Scott Point and to service the Scott Homestead.
30. Investigate removing the aging pine trees on the regional park land along the western side of Ridge Road and replace with appropriate species, following consultation with the New Zealand Historic Places Trust regarding archaeological sites in the area.
31. Maintain public walking access along the beach to Scott Homestead and sign post and improve walking access between the Ferguson house, Bailey Cottage, the Scott Homestead and the adjoining Mahurangi Scenic Reserve (DOC).

17.7.5 Recreation and use activities

Permitted activities

The table below shows the permitted activities that are allowed on Mahurangi Regional Park, as outlined in section 13.3. It also outlines any permanent restrictions that will be applied to the permitted activities for this park. The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any permitted activities (refer to policy 13.3.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a controlled (see table below) or discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in terms of section 13.6 of this plan.

Permitted activities	Status and restrictions
Barbecues	Permitted at either facilities provided at Sullivan's Bay or portable gas barbecues subject to fire restrictions that may apply from time to time.
Boat access	A boat launching ramp and trailer parking is available at Scott Point. Small craft, such as kayaks, can be hand launched at Sullivan Bay. Navigational Safety Bylaw 2008 applies.

Permitted activities	Status and restrictions
Dogs	<p>Dogs are permitted on a lead;</p> <p>a) On the Cudlip Point Loop Track, except during lambing season (July, August and September inclusive).</p> <p>b) On Mita Bay beach and the coastal area around to Opahi Bay. Dogs can only access Mita Bay by boat, or by foot from Opahi Bay.</p> <p>c) At Scott Point and adjoining beaches: except between 9am and 7pm from the first Sunday in October to the 3rd Sunday in March.</p> <p>d) Mahurangi East park land and adjoining beaches.</p> <p>Temporary restrictions may apply.</p> <p>Dogs are prohibited from park land at Sullivans Bay and Te Muri and adjoining beaches at all times.</p> <p>Council will seek to have these policies amended (refer to policy 16 above).</p> <p>Dogs are subject to local authority dog control policies and bylaws which are subject to change. Reference should be made to the council's website.</p>
Informal individual, family or group activities.	<p>Informal groups are limited to 75 persons in order to manage conflict with other recreation activities. Groups larger than 75 must obtain a discretionary activity consent.</p>
Recreational cycling	<p>Permitted on designated poled routes across farm land and park roads (refer to Maps 7.1 and 7.2) but temporary restrictions may apply on sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas; or to protect park values and to enable park operations such as pest control and lambing. Phytosanitary measures may be required when using tracks within kauri zones.</p>
Walking, tramping, running and orienteering	<p>Permitted on designated tracks (refer to Maps 7.1 and 7.2) and council approved orienteering course) and open pasture areas but temporary restrictions may apply to: protect sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas; or to enable park operations such as lambing and pest control. Phytosanitary measures may be required when using tracks within kauri zones.</p>

Controlled activities

The table below shows the controlled activities that are allowed on Mahurangi Regional Park, as outlined in section 13.4. It also outlines where information on permanent restrictions to controlled activities can be found. The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any controlled activities (refer to policy 13.4.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media.

Controlled activities require prior booking through the council.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in section 13.6 of this plan.

Controlled activities	Description of site (if applicable)	Restrictions and conditions
Baches	<p>Scott Point: Baileys Cottage (6 people) and Ferguson House (8 people).</p> <p>Mahurangi East: Vine House (6 people) and the Big Bay Bach (8 people).</p> <p>Subject to completion of improvements, Puhoi Cottage will be available at the Puhoi River entrance (across from Wenderholm Regional Park)</p>	<p>Conditions on booking confirmation.</p> <p>Note the Vine House is available for hire by the general public and is under licence to the Auckland Canoe Club.</p>
Campervans and caravans	Sullivan's Bay arrival area (10 vehicles) until a SCC Vehicle Campground has been constructed with capacity for no more than 20 vehicles. SCC campervans and caravans will not be allowed along the foreshore in the Sullivan's Bay car parking area.	<p>Requires self-containment certificates in car parks.</p> <p>Further conditions on booking confirmation or camping passes.</p>
Camping	<p>Vehicle based campground: Sullivan's Bay (30 people),</p> <p>Back-country campgrounds: Te Muri (80 people), Mita Bay (40 people) and Lagoon Bay (20 people).</p>	Conditions on booking confirmation or camping passes.
Meeting venues	The Scott Homestead and grounds are available for meetings, weddings and other celebrations, by arrangement with the council	<p>Listed in Recreation</p> <p>Conditions on booking confirmation. Note: special conditions apply to the Scott Homestead because of its heritage values. 100 people can be booked in during the</p>

		period March to November inclusive and 30 people during the peak summer period December to February inclusive.
--	--	--

Leases and licenses

The table below identifies the leases and licenses operating on Mahurangi Regional Park when this management plan was adopted.

Licences may be surrendered and new ones may be created during the term of this plan. For an up to date list of leases and licences please refer to please refer to the council website.

Holder	Type	Expiry date	Notes
Auckland Canoe Club	Licence to occupy Vine House	2014	Occupation limited to specific days of the year.

17.7.6 Monitoring

The council will monitor aspects of Mahurangi Regional Park in accordance with section 7.7. In addition to the standard monitoring programme, the council will undertake specific monitoring as follows:

1. Monitor the viability of the coastal birdlife, such as NZ dotterels and little blue penguins.

17.8 Muriwai Regional Park (including 5 Mile Strip)

17.8.1 Park values

Muriwai Regional Park is a beach-side park, extending from Maukatia (Māori Bay) in the south and northwards alongside Muriwai Beach for eight kilometres. It provides access to one of Auckland's most popular west coast surf beaches with over a million visitors each year. This unique, west-coast park has a range of landscapes dominated by a windswept rugged coastline and a black iron-sand dune system. The park's natural beauty is further enhanced by unique ecological and geological assets of national and international significance, namely, the spectacular Takapu (gannet) colony and the Maukatia Pillow Lava formations.

In the south, the park has the elevated backdrop of the Mitchelson block with its significant regenerating coastal forest that contains a collection of mature exotic trees of historic value. In the north is the wilderness area of 5 mile strip with its expansive dune system and retired pine plantation. Otakamiro Point, the dominant headland in the park, provides spectacular views of the gannets in summer and down the expansive stretch of the longest beach in the region. The park is characterised by its wide open spaces and vistas from numerous vantage points.

Muriwai has a long history of human settlement dating back over 800 years. The park land and beach were named by the tangata whenua as Motutara and Te Oneone Rangatira respectively. The natural resources of the area and the strategic route-ways (ie, Waitematā-Kaipara portage and the access through the eastern foothills of the Waitākere Ranges to the Manukau Harbour) attracted many iwi. Māori occupation of the park land was concentrated on and around Otakamiro and the Muriwai Stream Valley. Taonga (treasured artefacts) that are typical of early settlement sites have been found in middens located in the sand-hills and at Maukatia (Māori Bay). In 2009, a full-length waka was recovered from the Okiritoto Stream.

The park is predominantly owned by the Crown and held as a recreation reserve under the Reserves Act 1977. The park has been formed over a number of years with the initial 6.9ha at Maukatia gazetted as a reserve for recreation in 1909. This was expanded in the 1920s to include the area occupied by the present campground, picnicking areas and Village Green. Further acquisitions of the Mitchelson Block and the quarry occurred in the 1950s. The park was originally known as the Motutara Domain and was managed by a locally elected domain board.

In 1960, the Department of Lands and Survey changed its name to the Muriwai Beach Domain. Control of the domain was then transferred to the Auckland Regional Authority (now the council) in 1968. The golf course land was reserved by the Crown and added to the domain in the early 1970s, and the entire domain was classified as a recreation reserve under the Reserves Act in 1979. The domain became known as a regional park with the adoption of the first park management plan in 1981 and the Local Government Amendment Act 1992 also explicitly included "Muriwai" as part of the regional parks network.

Management of the foreshore land, known as 5 Mile Strip, was transferred from the Crown to the council in 1995 to form part of the Muriwai Regional Park, as the New Zealand Forestry Service operations on the strip had ceased. At this time it was also classified as a recreation reserve under the Reserves Act 1977.

An 830m² area on Waitea Road purchased by council in 1993 is the only area of the park held under the Local Government Act.

The park provides for a range of recreational activities with picnic areas and walking tracks, a café, serviced campground (licenced to a private operator) and the Muriwai Golf Club. Tracks in the south of the park are part of the last few kilometres of the Hillary Trail, a 70km multi-day tramp that starts in the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park and travels north, predominantly along the coastline to Muriwai. The park also includes community facilities, such as a sports field and tennis courts in the Muriwai Village Green, the fire station off Coast Road and the playground at the end of Motutara Road. All these community sites are licensed to Rodney District Council.

This plan recognises that the beaches that adjoin the park are the main reason people visit the park, to undertake a range of activities such as swimming, surfing, kite-surfing, fishing and blowcarting. However, it does not contain management policies relating to the beach as most of the beach, below mean high water springs (MHWS), is not formally part of the park. The park does however provide the parking, and open-grassed areas and picnicking facilities that service and supplement the activities on the beach. Vehicles accessing the beach through the park have become an issue, and the council has developed a joint agency programme to address illegal vehicle-use of the beach.

As a fairly mature park it has a range of infrastructure that is requiring renewal. In addition the park is located in a dynamic and exposed west coast environment and while it currently covers an area of 438ha, it is slowly reducing in size due to the impact of coastal erosion. This has significantly impacted the park in recent years requiring the removal of infrastructure located on the foreshore.

A review of the overall direction of the management of this area began some time ago and has included wide consultation with the Rodney District Council and community. In 2002 the council and the Rodney District Council jointly commissioned the Coastal Hazard Management Strategy 2002; this signalled the need to remove structures from the 150m coastal hazard zone and to restore the dune system. The following year the council commissioned the Muriwai Regional Park Concept Design Proposal 2003. The 2004 variation to the Muriwai Regional Park section of the Regional Park Management Plan incorporated the proposals put forward in the concept plan. A number of these have been implemented over the past five years, including the recent re-configuration of part of the southern car park and re-location of the surf club tower.

To slow the erosion, large areas of the dunes have been re-contoured and planted with spinifex and pingao in an effort to stabilise the sand. Fencing has been used to restrict visitor access to the dunes to pathways leading to the beach.

Muriwai Regional Park is recognised as having unique natural, aesthetic and spatial qualities. The objective and purpose to be considered when exercising any development or activities on the park is to ensure that those qualities are conserved and enhanced, while continuing to provide for the wellbeing of visitors to the park and residents of the Muriwai area.

17.8.2 Park vision

Muriwai Regional Park is an extensive coastal park running over 8 kilometres along the rugged west coast. It has unique nationally significant ecological and geological features, and the internationally-renowned gannet colony draws visitors to Otakamiro Point. It provides for a range of recreational activities focused on the sea, such as swimming, surfing, and fishing, while on the land hang gliding and horse riding are catered for, and a golf course and camp ground operate under licence. The park provides a cafe and contains a large and active surf club. Despite its scale, Muriwai faces challenges due to competing uses, and damage to the dune system from natural causes and recreational use. The park will be managed to balance these diverse activities, while acting to protect the dune system and park from the threats of erosion.

17.8.3 Management focus

Over the long term, Muriwai Regional Park will be managed as a Class II park (refer to section 7.1), with Central / Motutara, Otakamiro Point / Maukatia, Okiritoto Stream and Horse Park, and 5 Mile Strip managed as a Special management zones. The park will provide:

- Retention of its wilderness character.
- Protection of its valued features unique to the area such as the gannet colony, Otakamiro Point, the Mitchelson Block, Okiritoto Stream and 5 mile strip.
- Opportunities for tangata whenua to strengthen their connection to the land, to provide for their hauora, and to be involved in the park management processes in ways which have particular regard to the practical expression of kaitiakitanga
- Recognition of the areas significance to tangata whenua.
- Public access and visual linkages to the coast.
- Multiple open spaces for a variety of recreational and visitor related experiences.
- Links to the wider local community.

Over the next 10 years the management of Muriwai Regional Park will focus on:

- managing the impacts of erosion on the park,
- implementing the Muriwai Design Guidelines,
- protecting and enhancing the values associated with the seabirds at Otakamiro Point and Maukatia,
- strengthening the relationship with Te Taou-Reweti Marae and Te Kawerau a Maki and investigating opportunities for practical expression of kaitiakitanga,
- managing the park as a series of Special management zones, including Central/Motutara, Otakamiro Point/Maukatia, Okiritoto Stream and horse park, and 5 Mile Strip,
- redeveloping the arrival area to the park,
- progressively moving parking areas and the internal park road outside of the 150m coastal hazard zone as erosion and need dictates,
- managing appropriate pedestrian, vehicle and horse access to the beach,
- maintaining tracks, and

- continuing the revegetation programme along Coast Road, around Okiritoto Stream and in selected areas of the 5 Mile Strip.

As a priority over the next five years, the council will focus on the following park developments:

- pulling back the northern car park from the coastal hazard zone and developing a new parking area and access to this, as erosion dictates,
- implementing the development plan for the end of Motutara Road to improve the arrival area of the park, incorporating the reorientation of the park depot, which will be upgraded to improve the provision of visitor services, and the realignment of the Motutara Road intersection to guide visitors to the northern car parking area,
- assisting the surf lifesaving club re-establish on a new location in the park out of the coastal hazard zone to enable the continuity of their service to park visitors, and
- installing an automatic gate at Maukatia.

17.8.4 Management policies

IMPORTANT: The following management policies must be read in conjunction with the relevant principles, objectives and policies contained in parts 6 to 16 of this plan.

Natural settings

1. Continue to manage coastal erosion through the restoration of the dune systems to their natural form to improve their stability, with a particular focus on the southern end of the park.
2. Interpret dune restoration to raise awareness and increase understanding of the threats to dune systems, their importance to the region and protection methods.
3. Continue the revegetation programmes as identified on Map 8.1 and 8.2, with emphasis on:
 - a) planting the dunes with appropriate native species,
 - b) facilitating natural regeneration in the 5 Mile Strip by supplementing with coastal native planting,
 - c) revegetating areas around Maukatia and
 - d) working with the Muriwai Volunteer Lifeguard Service Inc. and the Muriwai Golf Club to plant along the southern golf course boundary to screen and provide shelter to public open space areas between the golf course, the new surf club building and the campground, taking into consideration the maintenance of view lines where appropriate.
4. Progressively remove exotic plant species as part of revegetation programmes, or as trees become diseased or present a risk to visitors, including macrocarpa, pine, Norfolk Island pine, Norfolk Island hibiscus²⁷, and species identified in the Auckland Regional Pest Management Strategy, with a focus on the Central/Motutara area.

²⁷ With the exception of the Norfolk Island hibiscus near the café.

Cultural heritage settings

5. Resurvey and update information on archaeological sites on the park and implement the archaeological management actions as identified in the Cultural Heritage Inventory.
6. Review the Conservation Plan for the Otakamiro Point Pa Site Q11/146 and Nearby Midden/Burial Site Q11/148 (Law and Associates, April 2002) in consultation with tangata whenua and the community.
7. Complete an inventory and assessment of trees of heritage value in the Mitchelson Block.

Farmed settings

No farming is undertaken on this park.

Recreation and use management

8. Ensure any new infrastructure such as roads, vehicle parking areas, fences and directional and safety signs are consistent with the Muriwai Design Guidelines and in accordance with Part 14.
9. Upgrade or relocate facilities for informal recreational activities as erosion or demand dictates.
10. Undertake facility and service improvements, in accordance with the policies in section 13.1.3 and Part 14, to ensure that there are adequate accessible disability parking spaces, firm surfaces from these parking spaces to the park entry, toilet facilities, seating, shelter and tracks to destinations such as viewing points and the beach.
11. Continue to implement and manage the Hillary Trail as an informal multi-day trail, and in accordance with policy 17.19.5.107, implement the Hillary Trail operational plan, including using interpretation to identify Muriwai as the end of the trail.
12. Work with appropriate agencies to explore options for travel demand management, in accordance with section 8.3, including the provision of public transport for visitors to the park, the provision of parking management signs at Waimauku, and options for the Hillary Trail.
13. Restrict unnecessary, dangerous or damaging use of vehicles on Muriwai Beach and Te Oneone Rangatira to reduce the associated unsustainable damage to the dunes and adjacent coastline, public safety risks, the alienation of non-vehicle users and the significant ongoing infrastructure costs for the agencies involved through:
 - a) where feasible and practicable, blocking off illegal access points,
 - b) declining discretionary applications that request access through regional parks to access the foreshore for purposes that would either result in or encourage illegal, unnecessary or damaging use of vehicles on the foreshore,
 - c) an education campaign promoting safety and environmental protection,
 - d) patrolling,
 - e) the use of bylaws, and

- f) staff modelling best practice through following a standard operating procedure for vehicle use on beaches (refer to policy 13.3.5.3).
- 14. Realign key corners on Coast Road to improve safety and seal the road up to the entrance to the golf club, as shown on Map 8.2.
- 15. Investigate the development of a pull off area on Coast Road just after the golf club entrance, as shown on Map 8.2, for viewing the coast and beach, subject to suitable traffic calming measures being implemented on Coast Road.
- 16. Continue support for programmes and activities which advocate safe use of west coast beaches, such as safe fishing practices, or competence in water-related activities.

Tangata whenua

- 17. Recognise tangata whenua of Muriwai Regional Park through:
 - a) acknowledging the relationship through a range of visitor services and infrastructure such as interpretation and tohu tangata whenua,
 - b) consulting on the planning, protection, development and management of the park and the tangata whenua values they contain,
 - c) investigating options with tangata whenua to enable them to exercise their role as kaitiaki over sites of significance, and
 - d) supporting tangata whenua to undertake activities which enable them to provide for their hauora while sustaining the mauri of the park's natural and historic resources (refer to Part 9).
- 18. Ensure senior staff responsible for managing the park meet at least once a year with tangata whenua appointed kaitiaki (representatives) to discuss the annual work programme and the actions outlined in Part 9.

Note: For an up to date list of iwi, hapū and/or marae contacts please refer to the council website.

Principal relationships

- 19. Liaise with Rodney District Council and Hancocks Forestry Management (NZ) Ltd to advocate for the consistent and integrated management of all activities which run across all agencies land and the adjoining foreshore, including: bylaws, dog control, environmental programmes such as dune restoration and recreational activities such as horse riding.
- 20. Continue to be a partner in the Joint Agency Muriwai Management Group (JAMM), which includes Rodney District Council, iwi, Hancocks Forestry Management (NZ) Ltd, NZ Police, NZ Defence Force, Department of Conservation, Muriwai Lifeguard Service, regarding traffic management on Muriwai Beach and Te Oneone Rangatira.
- 21. Work with the Muriwai Golf Club and Hancock Forest Management (NZ) Ltd on the maintenance of Coast Road.
- 22. Liaise with the Department of Conservation and the Ministry of Fisheries over the management of the interface between the parkland, coastline and sea, fishing in the

area, the protection of the toheroa beds and marine mammals, and to enforce council's prohibition of set netting from regional parks (refer to policy 13.6.1.5).

23. Liaise with the Muriwai Progressive Association, the local community, the licensees, organised recreational groups or regular users of the park on issues of mutual interest in managing the park and the beach.
24. Liaise with Rodney District Council regarding stormwater and wastewater issues, roading, parking and traffic management.
25. Liaise with the NZ Police regarding traffic management on Muriwai Beach and security on the park.
26. Liaise with Muriwai Fire and Emergency Services and First Response Group and Muriwai Volunteer Lifeguard Service Inc in relation to rescue, first aid, fire and other emergency responses.
27. Continue to work with the Muriwai Coastcare Group and other volunteer groups on dune restoration and other conservation projects.
28. Continue to work with the Muriwai Volunteer Lifeguard Service Inc to ensure the safe operation of their service and compatibility with other park operations.

Special management zones

Central / Motutara

This is the main entrance to the park and where the majority of visitors to the park congregate. The area provides parking and picnicking areas, predominantly for people visiting the beach. There is a serviced campground and café, both operated under licence. Managing visitors to this area requires the provision of infrastructure, such as parking, that needs to be sensitive to the dune system in the area.

29. Allow no further development and progressively remove structures, in accordance with the policies in section 14.1, except movable lifeguard and pedestrian access structures, from within the coastal hazard zone (150 metres from MHWS) to provide a more natural foreshore environment, enhance areas of public open space and provide a buffer between infrastructure and coastal erosion.
30. Progressively withdraw parking spaces from the existing northern car park as erosion dictates and replace with permanent parking outside the 150m coastal hazard zone and to the east of the existing parking area, as shown on Map 8.1.
31. Access to the new parking area outlined in policy 30 above will depend on whether erosion trigger points are met and will be achieved through:
 - a) the development of an access road through the northern overflow car park and along the golf course boundary, shown on Map 8.1,or, if this is compromised, through:
 - b) the development of a new road entering the park off Coast Road between the Muriwai Village Green and the southern boundary of the golf course (shown on Map 8.1) following the preparation of a development plan in consultation with stakeholders. This would also provide access to the surf club. Once this is

developed, limited access will be retained in the area mentioned in a) above to enable lifeguards to take equipment to the beach.

There is no intention to increase roading within or through the campground or to provide a loop road through the park.

32. If the northern car park and overflow car park are removed, these areas will be reinstated for the restoration of the natural dune system and recreation use.
33. Re-orientate and upgrade the park depot to improve the provision of visitor services and information.
34. Implement the development plan for the area seaward of the Motutara Road and Waitea Road intersection to:
 - a) create a pedestrian and cycle friendly precinct,
 - b) improve the information kiosk and, following the upgrade of information services covered in policy 33 above, either integrate the kiosk or remove it,
 - c) enhance the public amenity of the area, including opportunities for picnicking,
 - d) retain the café in its present location, and
 - e) work with Rodney District Council to improve the amenity and environmental outcomes associated with the stormwater drains, through the use of planted swales.
35. Manage the seaward end of Motutara Road to:
 - a) maintain pedestrian access to the beach,and subject to the continuing impacts of coastal erosion work with Rodney District Council to:
 - b) retain limited vehicle access to the end of Motutara Road and the southern end of Muriwai Beach for the Muriwai Surf Club, boat launching and emergency vehicles, and
 - c) provide limited parking at the end of Motutara Road for people with limited mobility and for short term parking and beach viewing.
36. Work with the Rodney District Council to reconfigure the intersection of Motutara Road and the park road to clearly guide visitors to the northern car parks.
37. Provide for the continued operation of the Muriwai Volunteer Lifeguard Service Inc, to maintain an effective lifesaving and emergency response services at Muriwai, including:
 - a) supporting the development of a new building on the site identified in Map 8.1,
 - b) providing pedestrian and limited vehicular access for surf club members from the northern over-flow car park along the golf course boundary to the club's site as shown on Map 8.1. This access may also become the access to new parking areas as identified in policy 31a) above. If this access becomes compromised by erosion in the future, it will be retained for limited vehicular access to the beach for patrol purposes only, and official access to the surf club will be provided by the new road proposed in policy 31b).

- c) providing access through the Village Green for essential emergency services, and
 - d) removing the existing surf club building from the park.
38. Allow the Muriwai Volunteer Lifeguard Service Ltd. to relocate their patrol tower, as erosion dictates, to provide appropriate beach surveillance.
 39. Retain the Muriwai Beach Motor Camp at its current levels of service and location under licence subject to review if and when the rate and extent of coastal erosion makes renegotiation of the terms of the licence necessary.
 40. Restore and manage the dune systems, in accordance with policy 1 above, to ensure their stability, using methods such as:
 - a) removing structures as set out in policy 29 above,
 - b) ongoing re-contouring and planting of the dunes, and
 - c) managing public access to the dunes by way of low impact fencing and signage that is sensitive to the environment.
 41. Provide a clear and connected track network through the park and to the beach that gives priority to pedestrians, and is well marked and promoted.
 42. Investigate the provision of a permanent orienteering course, in the vicinity of the campground.
 43. Enable the Rodney District Council to manage the Village Green area to provide for local community needs in accordance with their licence and the Muriwai Village Green Management Plan.
 44. Enable Rodney District Council to manage stormwater from the Muriwai Township on the park including the treatment and disposal of stormwater, ensuring it does not compromise the environmental health and amenity of the park, or recreation opportunities on the park.
 45. Manage the vegetation in the Mitchelson Block to:
 - a) maintain the existing levels of vegetative cover and allow the block to regenerate naturally,
 - b) conserve the significant non-invasive exotic plantings which have heritage value and assist in land stabilisation, and
 - c) retain the area of open space along Oaia Road.
 46. Develop the lookout at the entrance to the Edwin Mitchelson Track off Oaia Road as shown on Map 8.1, subject to a favourable geotechnical report, providing a safety barrier and a small car park.

Otakamiro Point / Maukatia

Otakamiro Point is vegetated with remnant coastal forest and flax through which tracks lead to observation points and platforms overlooking the gannet colony and offshore islands. The gannet colony is one of only three mainland gannet colonies in New Zealand and has about 1,200 pairs of adult Australasian gannets (*Morus serrator*) that nest here each summer, and can be seen between August and March each year. The point and islands are also home to White Fronted Terns (*Tara*) and Blue Penguins. Fur seals also regularly feed and rest at Oaia

Island 1.6km off the coast. Otakamiro and Maukatia provide opportunities for seabird restoration and coastal herb field recovery.

The area has significant value to tangata whenua, being the location of three pa sites, including the Motutara Island pa, which has now been destroyed by erosion. From the point there are panoramic views over the beach and Tasman Sea.

Maukatia is a popular surfing destination and a well-known launching site for hang gliders and parapenters. The cliffs above Maukatia contain some of the best-exposed and preserved pillow lavas in the world. In the past quarrying was undertaken in the area and destroyed part of this lava flow. Other geological features in the area include a sea cave, Miocene fauna fossils and volcanoclastic sediments in the cliffs and intertidal platforms.

The area has a sealed car park and toilets.

47. Work in partnership with tangata whenua over the management of this area, including the revegetation of the Maukatia banks.
48. Ensure the natural resources of Otakamiro Point and Maukatia are managed by avoiding adverse effects on:
 - a) the breeding colony of gannets and other seabirds breeding in the area,
 - b) the visiting New Zealand fur seals and other species, and their habitats,
 - c) all geological features,
 - d) all significant areas of native vegetation,
 - e) all significant native flora and fauna and
 - f) the natural landscape and aesthetic values.
49. Protect the archaeological sites in the area, including implementing the recommendations of the Conservation Plan for the Otakamiro Point Pa Site Q11/146 and Nearby Midden/Burial Site Q11/148 2002.
50. Provide information on, and interpretation of, these natural and cultural features to ensure visitors understand and respect their values.
51. Minimise physical disturbance by:
 - a) maintaining current levels of infrastructure necessary to meet visitor needs, upgrading these as required, and
 - b) managing access to destination points by encouraging visitor use of defined tracks only.
52. Manage access by commercial operators and large groups to Otakamiro Point by:
 - a) appropriately managing bus parking in the area,
 - b) monitoring commercial use,
 - c) working with commercial operators to inform them of the cultural sensitivity of the area, and
 - d) if necessary, applying conditions on discretionary use consents to manage access during peak times.

53. Maintain the Maukatia car park in its current state and capacity and install automatic gates.
54. Maintain appropriate and safe pedestrian access to Maukatia Bay.
55. Investigate the installation of a shower in the Maukatia area.
56. Prohibit dogs from Otakamiro Point and Maukatia.

Okiritoto Stream and Horse Park

Okiritoto Stream and the horse park are located at the end of Coast Road, refer to Map 8.2. The area adjoins Hancock's commercial forest to the east. The horse park is dominated by mature pine trees that provide shade as well as a link to the forestry plantings within the area. Okiritoto Stream has significant ecological value as the only stream of any size flowing out to the sea on the western side of the South Head Peninsula or the Kaipara Ecological District. While it has been greatly modified by exotic tree plantings, there are opportunities to restore the natural stream system and riparian margins.

This area is coming under significant recreation pressure as it provides the only access to the beach for horse riders, motorbike riders and 4WDs and is the gateway to horse and pedestrian track systems within the forest and 5 Mile Strip.

57. Manage Okiritoto Stream to:
 - a) control all major invasive pest plants, including aquatic weeds,
 - b) continue revegetation of the riparian zone and wider area as shown on Map 8.2.
58. Maintain the current tracks around the stream and along Coast Road adjacent to the golf course.
59. Prepare a development plan from the golf club entrance to the Okiritoto Stream and Horse Park area that emphasises the sense of transition into a more fragile and remote environment, with a focus on education about the values, risks and range of recreation on offer.
60. Continue to monitor and review the pedestrian, horse and vehicular tracks to the beach at Okiritoto Stream and to 5 Mile Strip, to ensure access is maintained and potential conflict between users is minimised.
61. Restrict the damaging and illegal use of off-road vehicles through the actions outlined in policy 13 above.

5 Mile Strip

This remote wilderness area is 5 miles long and approximately 200 metres wide (refer to Map 8.2). It has a relatively unmodified, undulating dune system that is of regional geological significance, and a mix of native bush and forestry plantings. The forestry plantings were undertaken by the New Zealand Forestry Service prior to the land being vested in the council. Animal browsing is an issue in this area and to achieve the restoration of the native vegetation will need to be addressed. This area is part of Te Oneone Rangatira leading up to the tip of the South Kaipara peninsula.

62. Manage the 5 Mile Strip as a remote experience area with a focus on the protection of the dune system.

63. Undertake a deer control programme in co-operation with the Department of Conservation.
64. Review horse riding and walking tracks through the 5 Mile Strip, with a view to limiting the number and location of access points and tracks to selected locations to minimise their impact on the sensitive coastal environment. These may be shifted or re-orientated where necessary to allow for the recovery of the dunes.
65. Support the natural regeneration and protection of threatened species on the 5 Mile Strip through pest plant and deer control, and planting that facilitates regeneration.
66. Promote and enforce restrictions related to vehicle use on the beach in accordance with policy 13 above, with a particular emphasis on fencing off areas that are regularly accessed illegally.

17.8.5 Recreation and use activities

Permitted activities

The table below shows the permitted activities that are allowed on Muriwai Regional Park, as outlined in section 13.3. It also outlines any permanent restrictions that will be applied to the permitted activities for this park. The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any permitted activities (refer to policy 13.3.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a controlled (see table below) or discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in terms of section 13.6 of this plan.

Permitted activities	Status/restriction
Barbecues	Permitted either at facilities provided or portable gas barbecues subject to fire restrictions that may apply from time to time.
Boat launching	The ability to launch boats from the beach will be dependent on use of 4 wheel-drive vehicles and sea conditions. Navigational Safety Bylaw 2008 applies.
Dogs	Dogs are prohibited from parkland at Otakamiro Point and Maukatia; permanent controls apply to this activity, (refer to policy 56). Dogs are permitted on a lead in the remaining area of parkland. Rodney District Council Dog Control Bylaws apply on the beach. Dogs are permitted on the beach in winter. Restrictions apply over daylight saving hours where dogs are not allowed down the southernmost 200m of the beach between 9am and 7pm. Dogs are subject to Rodney District Council dog control policies and bylaws which are subject to change and reference should also be made to the Rodney District Council website and the council website.
Informal individual,	Informal groups are limited to 100 persons in order to

Permitted activities	Status/restriction
family or group activities	manage conflict with other recreation activities. Groups larger than 100 must obtain a discretionary activity consent.
Recreational cycling	Permitted on Coast Road only.
Walking , tramping running, and orienteering	Permitted on designated tracks (refer to Map 8 and council approved orienteering course) and areas but temporary restrictions may apply to: protect sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas, or to enable park operations, such as pest control.

Controlled activities

The table below shows the controlled activities that are allowed on Muriwai Regional Park, as outlined in section 13.4. It also outlines where information on permanent restrictions to controlled activities can be found. The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any controlled activities (refer to policy 13.4.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media.

Controlled activities require prior booking through the council.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in section 13.6 of this plan.

Controlled activities	Description of site (if applicable)	Restrictions/conditions
Campervans/ caravans	Permitted at commercial campground but not in car parks	Appropriate activity at campground, apply to licensee
Camping	Commercial campground	Apply to licensee
Recreational horse riding	Designated tracks on 5 Mile Strip and on Coast Road (including beach access at Okiritoto Stream)	Conditions on horse riding pass. Temporary restrictions may apply to: protect sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas; or to enable park operations such as lambing and pest control or approved discretionary activities.

Leases and licences

The table below identifies existing leases and licences operating on Muriwai Regional Park when this plan was adopted.

Licences may be surrendered and new ones may be created during the term of this plan. For an up to date list of leases and licences please refer to please refer to the council website.

Holder	Type	Expiry Date	Notes
Muriwai Golf Club Inc.	Lease over part (29.1ha)	2094	Public golf course
Muriwai Golf Club Inc	Lease over balance (53.5ha)	In perpetuity	
Muriwai Surf School Ltd.	Licence	2020	Surf school
Muriwai Volunteer Lifeguard Service Inc.	Licence	2044	Muriwai surf lifesaving headquarters
Rodney District Council	Licence	2011	Playground off Motutara Road
Rodney District Council	Licence	2026	Muriwai Village Green
Rodney District Council	Lease	2023	Muriwai Fire Station
Sand Dunz Ltd	Licence	2025	Café
Steven Shearing	Licence	2015	Muriwai Beach Motor Camp

For an up to date list of leases and licences please refer to please refer to the council website.

17.8.6 Monitoring

The council will monitor aspects of the park land at Muriwai in accordance with section 7.7. In addition to the standard monitoring programme the council will undertake specific monitoring as follows:

1. Monitor and report periodically upon the following aspects of the Muriwai Regional Park:
 - a) annual erosion rates,
 - b) traffic counts on Coast, Motutara and Maukatia Roads,
 - c) health of the gannet population at Otakamiro Point and other birdlife in the Okiritoto Stream,
 - d) tourism operators at Otakamiro Point, and
 - e) stormwater quality in conjunction with Rodney District Council.

17.9 Ōmana Regional Park

17.9.1 Park values

Ōmana Regional Park provides a coastal rural setting that lies on a gently contoured knoll from which visitors can enjoy expansive views of the inner Hauraki Gulf. The 41 hectares of park land contains a wide variety of landforms and landscapes, including: an extensive intertidal rock platform of regional geological significance that stretches into the sea below pohutukawa lined Waitematā sandstone cliffs, the shelly beaches of Maraetai, an estuary and estuarine wetland, undulating open farm land, and regenerating indigenous bush remnants in the gullies.

Ōmana park land is claimed by Ngai Tai as a place of extreme importance. Te Tuhi o Manawatere (the mark of Manawatere) is a famous pohutukawa tree that once grew on the park land. Manawatere did not arrive here by canoe but Ngai Tai say that he arrived here by gliding upon the ripples of the waves. When he arrived, he marked the tree with a red ochre paint (Karamaea) as a sign to those following that he had come this way. Ngai Tai claim descent from this man and have a proverb or saying amongst themselves when things or persons are lost “Ma te tuhi rapa a Manawatere ka kitea” (by the vivid mark of Manawatere it will be found). Ōmana pa (the pa of Manawatere) is also located on this park land.

While the majority of Ōmana Regional Park is grazed and mown grassland, there are pockets of well established indigenous plantings that include mature tanekahas, puriris and tarares. There is also a typical plant succession of mangrove-salt marsh to kanuka and regenerating scrub, extending from the Te Puru wetlands. The restoration of these ecosystems has been a focus for park management since the park was acquired in 1970 by the Auckland Regional Authority.

The majority of the park is held and managed under the Local Government Act 2002, with a small area to the north of the entrance subject to the Reserves Act 1977. The park also includes an area of Crown land sitting to the south of the Te Puru wetlands which is subject the Reserves Act.

The park's headland lies between Ōmana Beach and Kellys Landing, and has public open space adjoining it on both the eastern (Ōmana Esplanade Beach Reserve) and western (Kellys Reserve and Te Puru Reserve) coastal boundaries. Collectively the reserves comprise four kilometres of contiguous coastal reserves. The remaining boundaries of the park are changing with significant coastal erosion on the seaward boundary, and urban development along the inland boundary that runs parallel to the Whitford to Maraetai Road.

As with the surrounding district, the forest was felled for timber, and the area was dug for kauri gum and prospected for gold and silver. Ōmana was then developed as one of the region's first farms. The park now attracts 220,000 visitors per year and this is likely to increase with the opening of the Beachlands – Maraetai walkway.

Being located south east of Auckland city, between the Beachlands and Maraetai communities, Ōmana Regional Park is a very popular park. It draws in families seeking safe swimming at high tide and beautiful coastal picnic areas. The park has both a walking and cycling circuit that traverses all of the park's settings and a shared-use track that forms part of the Beachlands to Maraetai walkway. For those wanting to stay longer, or to stay in the park before they start the sea kayak/waka trail, there are overnight camping options provided at the cliff top, vehicle based campground.

17.9.2 Park vision

Ōmana Regional Park is a coastal farm park between Beachlands and Maraetai that contributes to a network of open spaces that includes Te Puru Reserve and numerous coastal esplanade reserves. This network protects the restored Te Puru wetlands and supports a walking and cycle way that connects local communities to the parks and transport hubs. The park offers walks with commanding views over the Hauraki Gulf. Visitors can also enjoy the indigenous themed play space and stay overnight in the campground. The park is the start of the southern sea kayak/waka trail. Its picnicking and barbecuing areas and accessible coastline make it popular for beach related activities.

17.9.3 Management focus

Over the long term, Ōmana Regional Park will be managed as a Class III park (refer to Section 7.1) with Te Puru wetlands managed as a Special management zone. The park will provide:

- A protected and restored estuarine wetland.
- Opportunities for Ngai Tai to strengthen their connection to the land, to provide for their hauora, and to be involved in the park management processes in ways which have particular regard to the practical expression of kaitiakitanga
- A farm setting where people, and particularly families, can enjoy the rural character and small farm park experiences.
- Beautiful coastal areas that offer commanding views over the Hauraki Gulf for picnicking, barbecuing and access to the water based recreation.
- Pedestrian and cyclist connectivity between Maraetai and Beachlands, and a track system that enables visitors to explore the park.
- Coastal rural camping opportunities close to urban communities.
- A significant indigenous themed playground.

Over the next 10 years the management of Ōmana Regional Park will focus on;

- protecting and enhancing Te Puru wetlands, the coastal ecosystem and the remnant bush,
- reducing and mitigating the impacts of coastal erosion through plantings, retraction of coastal facilities and changes in farming and recreation management,
- identifying, mapping and assessing tangata whenua values associated with the park, and creating processes and opportunities to increase Ngai Tai's involvement with in the management of sites of significance to them,
- enhancing the recreation and conservation potential of the area by continuing to develop an integrated management approach to the park and the adjoining Manukau City Council reserves,
- retaining the open farmland setting and small farm experiences,
- continuing to develop the strong volunteer base,
- enhancing settings for family and group recreational activities,
- reducing the impact of built infrastructure,

- advocating that the public open space network along the coastline be managed as a contiguous reserve, and
- fostering the ethic of stewardship, particularly in the neighbouring Beachlands and Maraetai communities.

As a priority over the next five years, the council will focus on the following park developments:

- providing a greater range of activities for visitors by completing the Ōmana Park section of the Beachlands – Maraetai walkway,
- redeveloping the existing playground, and
- retracting the cliff top fence line and undertaking revegetation in order to mitigate coastal erosion.

17.9.4 Management policies

IMPORTANT: The following management policies must be read in conjunction with the relevant principles, objectives and policies contained in parts 6 to 16 of this plan.

Natural settings

1. Enhance the coastal forest remnants and reduce the rate of coastal erosion through:
 - a) encouraging the regeneration of understory vegetation through plantings along the coastal perimeter, particularly pohutukawa, and
 - b) rationalising beach access, and
 - c) investigating and trialling options to restore the coastal dune system on Ōmana Beach to its natural form to improve its stability and reduce erosion.

Cultural heritage settings

2. Implement the archaeological site management actions identified in the Cultural Heritage Inventory, with particular emphasis on O-Manawatare pa site.

Farmed settings

3. Continue to farm the majority of the park as open pasture to recognise its rural heritage, retain key views and vistas, and facilitate recreation and use (including farm experiences).
4. Retain trees in grazed areas and, where necessary, plant further trees for shade and shelter for farm stock consistent with the Regional Parks Livestock Shelter and Shade Management Guidelines.

Recreation and use management

5. Develop and maintain the pedestrian and cyclist connectivity to other public open spaces through supporting the Maraetai Beachlands walkway as shown on Map 9 and working with Manukau City Council to replace the pedestrian access to and from the new housing estate on the southern boundary to improve public safety.

6. Retract the fence and perimeter track next to the Cliff Top Campground, as shown on Map 9, and relocate part of the campground to enable cliff stabilisation planting programme.
7. Enhance the amenity of the picnicking and camping areas through planting that provides a sense of enclosure and separation from roads and other activities.
8. Improve recreation access over open pastures by defining the track network through signs and markers, and installing purpose built gates, ramps and stiles.
9. Investigate and develop new facilities on the designated sites that meet the needs of the diverse range of visitors in accordance with the policies in Part 13 Recreation and use management and Part 14 Infrastructure.
10. Develop an orienteering course in partnership with local orienteering club(s).
11. Implement a travel demand management programme on the park in accordance with section 8.3, with particular emphasis on supporting the sea kayak/waka trail and limiting the car parking footprint.
12. Upgrade the car park to enable year round use.
13. Install an automatic gate at the park entrance to improve security.
14. Retain areas for overflow parking, as shown on Map 9, during the summer months and events, and taking into account policy 12, investigate formalising this access and parking to draw visitors further into the park and distribute the demand.
15. Investigate installing or providing for hire, appropriate equipment for group games and recreation activity if research confirms there is demand for this service.
16. Evaluate options to reduce the visual impact of the water tanks, including relocation.
17. Upgrade the Ōmana Regional Park office and staff facilities to provide more room for meetings and student accommodation.
18. Interpret significant heritage stories including people, places, milestones and events in accordance with the Regional Parks' Interpretation Strategy and Interpretation Guidelines.
19. Redesign and upgrade the children's playground to create a substantial indigenous playground, in consultation with tangata whenua.

Tangata whenua

20. Recognise tangata whenua of Ōmana Regional Park through:
 - a) acknowledging the relationship through interpretation and a tohu tangata whenua,
 - b) completing a human occupation report for the park,
 - c) consulting on the planning, protection, development and management of the park and the tangata whenua values they contain, with particular emphasis on the mitigation of coastal erosion on sites of significance and redesigning the playground,

- d) investigating options with tangata whenua to enable them to exercise their role as kaitiaki over sites of significance; with particular emphasis on O-Manawatere Pa,
 - e) supporting the protection of the neighbouring shellfish populations through rāhui (customary prohibitions), and
 - f) supporting tangata whenua to undertake activities which enable them to provide for their hauora while sustaining the mauri of the park's natural and historic resources (refer to Part 9).
21. Ensure senior staff responsible for managing the park meet at least once a year with tangata whenua appointed kaitiaki (representatives) to discuss the annual work programme and the actions outlined in Part 9.

Note: For an up to date list of iwi, hapū and/or marae contacts please refer to the council website.

Principal relationships

22. Liaise with Manukau City Council, adjoining landowners and the local community to ensure the planning, development and management of land adjoining Ōmana Regional Park:
- a) protects and enhances the park values,
 - b) provides an integrated approach to pest animal and plant control programmes, ecological restoration programmes and recreation activities, and
 - c) improves the access to the park (refer to policy 6 above).
23. Strengthen the neighbouring communities' relationship to the park and their ethic of stewardship through the range of visitor services outlined in section 13.2 in order to minimise inappropriate behaviour on park land.
24. Support the Ministry of Fisheries, the Department of Conservation and tangata whenua in promoting and enforcing fisheries regulations and enforce council's ban of set netting from regional parks (refer to policy 13.6.1.5).

Special management zone

Te Puru wetland

The Te Puru wetland has a well established estuarine and mangrove plant association, which grades into terrestrial communities dominated by kanuka on the slopes above the creek, and into freshwater raupo swamp in the upper reaches. The natural values of this area are being progressively enhanced with weed and pest control. The boardwalk through the wetland offers park visitors the opportunity to experience this unique and rare ecosystem without damaging the natural values that make it so special.

- 25. Continue the integrated plant and animal pest management programme.
- 26. Continue to restore the wetland by completing revegetation of open areas and encouraging natural regeneration in planted areas.
- 27. Develop interpretation to raise awareness and increase understanding of the importance of revegetation and the techniques involved in revegetation.

17.9.5 Recreation and use activities

Permitted activities

The table below shows the permitted activities that are allowed on Ōmana Regional Park, as outlined in section 13.3. It also outlines any permanent restrictions that will be applied to the permitted activities for this park. The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any permitted activities (refer to policy 13.3.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a controlled (see table below) or discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in terms of section 13.6 of this plan.

Permitted activities	Status/restriction
Barbecues	Permitted at either facilities provided or portable gas barbecues subject to fire restrictions that may apply from time to time.
Boat access (that is. sea kayak/waka)	Sea kayak/waka high tide access at Ōmana Beach. All tide access at adjoining Ōmana Beach boat ramp. Navigational Safety Bylaw 2008 applies.
Dogs	Dogs are permitted on a lead at the arrival area and off lead on perimeter track year round. Restrictions may apply during seasonal farming operations (lambling and calving). Dogs are subject to local authority dog control policies and bylaws which are subject to change. Reference should be made to the council's website.
Informal individual, family or group activities	Informal groups are limited to 100 persons in order to manage conflict with other recreation activities. Groups larger than 100 must obtain a discretionary activity consent.
Recreational cycling	Permitted on designated Beachlands-Maraetai walk cycle way and park roads (refer to Map 9) and open pasture areas but temporary restrictions may apply to: protect sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas, or to enable park operations such as lambling and pest control.
Walking, tramping, running and orienteering	Permitted on designated tracks (refer to Map 9 and council approved orienteering course) and open pasture areas but temporary restrictions may apply to: protect sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas, or to enable park operations such as lambling and pest control.

Controlled activities

The table below shows the controlled activities that are allowed on Ōmana Regional Park, as outlined in section 13.4. It also outlines where information on permanent restrictions to controlled activities can be found. The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any controlled activities (refer to policy 13.4.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media

Controlled activities require prior booking through the council.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in section 13.6 of this plan.

Controlled activities	Description of site (if applicable)	Restrictions/conditions
Campervans/ caravans	Campervans permitted in campground and car park (15 vehicles). Caravans permitted in campground only.	Require self-containment certificate in car park. Further conditions outlined on booking confirmation and camping pass.
Camping	Vehicle accessible campground: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Cliff Top (80 people)	Conditions on booking confirmation and camping pass.
Designated sites	5 standard sites	Conditions on booking confirmation or permit.

Leases and licences

There were no leases or licences on Ōmana Regional Park when this management plan was adopted. Licences may be surrendered and new ones may be created during the term of this plan. For an up to date list of leases and licences please refer to the council website.

17.9.6 Monitoring

The council will monitor aspects of Ōmana Regional Park in accordance with section 7.7.

17.10 Pākiri Regional Park land

17.10.1 Park values

The council purchased 172 hectares of land at Pākiri for regional park purposes in 2005, and in 2010, acquired an additional 7.2 hectares of land adjoining the regional park. The park land has almost a kilometre of sandy, coastal foreshore along Pākiri beach. The park land is a combination of steep coastal terrain, with a shoreline dominated by creeping sand dunes with some flat grassland. The elevated hinterland offers spectacular panoramic views along the extensive Pākiri coastline and over the northern Hauraki Gulf.

Part of the land that was purchased, known as the Arrigato Block, is subject to a resource consent that imposed conditions relating to the revegetation of parts of the land.

Approximately half the land is grazed pasture. The coastal dunes contain stands of mature pohutukawa trees and parts of the steep coastal terrain are being planted with native vegetation to stabilise the land. The land contains the only mainland protected population of sand tussock in Auckland region and a series of perched freshwater wetlands²⁸. Dotterels and fairy terns nest on the adjoining beaches. The beach and dunes are of regional geological significance, and Pākiri beach contains excellent examples of active dune features at the southernmost end of the beach. Pākiri beach is the longest sandy beach in Rodney Ecological District.

Pākiri park land is within the rohe of Ngāti Manuhiri, who claim whakapapa connections to Tahuhu, Haumoewharangi, and Ngawhetu, Maki and the Waiohua and Tainui (Hauraki-Waikato) peoples. Pākiri is adjacent to Te Taumata, an Ngāti Manuhiri reservation (current Māori freehold land) and has coastal papakainga and pa of significance to tangata whenua; these include Pito Kuku, Te Kiri and Okakari pa. Limited evidence of European settlement dating from the late 1850s exists in the form of introduced tree species, such as macrocarpa and fig. The park land was the location of the house of William Medlands c. 1859, an early settler in the area.

This park is a recent acquisition and has yet to be named, developed and officially opened for full public use. It is not anticipated that this will occur within the life of this plan. Prior to the next review of this plan, a concept plan will be prepared in full consultation with key stakeholders and the wider public.

In the interim people are welcome to enjoy the coastal walks and views from elevated portions of the land. Marker posts will be installed to indicate safe routes across the parkland. The pohutukawa grove behind the coastal dunes offers an ideal setting for informal picnicking. The park will be managed in accordance with the general objectives of this plan, the Regional Parks Bylaws 2007 and the interim management policies outlined below.

17.10.2 Park vision

The undeveloped regional parkland at Pākiri provides a superb white sand surf beach backed by grassy farmland with mature pohutukawa in the back-dunes. From the high hills and from the significant Kiri's Pa site there are panoramic vistas along the Pākiri coastline and of the Hauraki Gulf. The parkland has a rich Māori history and contains many places of significance to tangata whenua. A major revegetation programme aims to restore native forest and protect steep coastal faces.

²⁸ A perched freshwater wetland is created when a collection of fresh water sits on an impervious rock layer above the main water table.

17.10.3 Management focus

In the interim, until a concept plan has been developed, the parkland at Pākiri will be managed as a scenic park in term of the Class I park classification (refer to section 7.1) with limited development. It will provide:

- Unobstructed panoramic views of the Pākiri coast and northern Hauraki Gulf.
- Protected and enhanced coastal forests, dune systems, freshwater wetlands and riparian areas and stabilised steep coastal faces.
- Opportunities for tangata whenua to strengthen their connection to the land, to provide for their hauora, and to be involved in the park management processes in ways which have particular regard to the practical expression of kaitiakitanga
- Protection of sites of significance to tangata whenua.
- Informal coastal and countryside walks and tramping routes.

Over the next 10 years, the management of the park land at Pākiri will focus on:

- completing a concept plan in full consultation with key stakeholders and the wider public, that can be incorporated in the next management plan review,
- protecting and enhancing of areas of high ecological value, including wetlands, dunes and stream margins,
- protecting sites of significance to tangata whenua and sensitive archaeological sites,
- stabilising the steep slopes through the retirement from pasture and revegetation,
- ongoing pest animal and plant control,
- establishing tangata whenua for the park, identifying, mapping and assessing tangata whenua values associated with the park, and creating processes and opportunities to increase tangata whenua involvement with regional parks
- improving the farm water supply, and
- the retention of a farmed park that provides informal access to the public for walking, picnicking and access to the beach.

There are no capital developments planned in the first five years of this plan.

17.10.4 Interim management policies

IMPORTANT: The following management policies must be read in conjunction with the relevant principles, objectives and policies contained in parts 6 to 16 of this plan.

1. Prepare a concept plan for the park prior to the ten year review of this Plan, in accordance with section 7.3.

Natural settings

2. Prepare and implement a revegetation plan for the park land to progressively restore the coastal forest, supplementing the forests with pohutukawa, and protect and restore nationally threatened plants on the existing dunes.
3. Implement the revegetation plan prepared to meet the conditions of the resource consent on the former Arrigato Block.

4. Fence off all sensitive ecological sites, such as dunes and wetlands.
5. Undertake pest animal and plant control, with a particular focus on the removal of pest plants from pastures and revegetation areas.

Cultural heritage settings

6. Re-survey and update information on archaeological sites on the park and implement the archaeological site management actions identified in the Cultural Heritage Inventory, with an emphasis on fencing off or grazing sensitive sites with light stock only.
7. Research the Māori and European history and develop a human occupation history of the land as a preliminary step to formally naming and developing the park.
8. Interpret significant heritage stories including people, places, milestones and events in accordance with the Regional Parks' Interpretation Strategy and Interpretation Guidelines.
9. Prevent stock from grazing on the sand dune areas which contain archaeological sites and use shallow rooting and sand binding vegetation to preserve sensitive archaeological sites.

Farmed settings

10. Continue to farm the majority of the park as open pasture to recognise its rural heritage, retain key views and vistas, and facilitate recreation and use (including farm experiences).
11. Improve the stock water supply and retain trees in grazed areas and, where necessary, plant further trees for shade and shelter for farm stock consistent with the Regional Parks Livestock Shelter and Shade Management Guidelines.
12. Retire the steep, unproductive slopes from pasture and re-vegetate as shown in Map 10.

Recreation and use management

13. Do not actively promote the park or erect directional signs until a concept plan has been developed and the appropriate visitor infrastructure installed.
14. Provide, in consultation with the Rodney district Council and iwi, information to indicate the extent of the parkland and the protocols associated with its interim use until a concept plan has been developed.
15. Permit pedestrian access to allow park visitors to participate in a range of informal activities, such as walking, picnicking and use of the beach.
16. Do not approve discretionary activity applications, if it is likely to set a precedent prior to a formal concept plan being approved.

Tangata whenua

17. Recognise tangata whenua of park land at Pākiri through:
 - a) acknowledging the relationship through a range of visitor services and infrastructures such as interpretation and tohu tangata whenua,
 - b) consulting on the planning, protection, development and management of the park and the tangata whenua values they contain,
 - c) investigating options with tangata whenua to enable them to exercise their role as kaitiaki over sites of significance, and
 - d) supporting tangata whenua to undertake activities which enable them to provide for their hauora while sustaining the mauri of the park's natural and historic resources (refer to Part 9).
18. Ensure senior staff responsible for managing the park meet at least once a year with tangata whenua appointed kaitiaki (representatives) to discuss the annual work programme and the actions outlined in Part 9.
19. Consult with tangata whenua and the public on the formal name for the park, in accordance with section 15.1.

Note: For an up to date list of iwi, hapū and/or marae contacts please refer to the council website.

Principal relationships

20. Liaise with Rodney District Council, the Department of Conservation, adjoining landowners and the local community to ensure the planning, development and management of land adjoining Pākiri Regional Park:
 - a) protects and enhances the park values,
 - b) provides an integrated approach to pest animal and plant control programmes, ecological restoration programmes and recreation activities, and
 - c) improves the access to the park.
21. In addition to the matters outlined in policy 20, liaise with the Rodney District Council:
 - a) on the uplifting the Arrigato subdivision pattern and the closure of unnecessary paper roads in consultation with the public.
 - b) in relation to the management of adjoining foreshore areas and reserves and dog controls.
 - c) to designate the land for regional park purposes in the Rodney District Plan.
22. Support the Ministry of Fisheries, the Department of Conservation and tangata whenua in promoting and enforcing fisheries regulations and enforce council's ban of set netting from regional parks (refer Policy 13.6.1.5).
23. In addition to the matters outlined in policy 20, liaise with the Department of Conservation on matters of wildlife and habitat management.
24. Work with the adjoining private landowner and advocate for the total protection of Te Kiri pa.

25. Hold meetings with the local community, when required, to consider matters of mutual interest
26. Liaise with the Pākiri Land Conservation Group and the owners of the Taumata B Block.

17.10.5 Recreation and use activities

Permitted activities

The table below shows the permitted activities that are allowed on Pākiri Regional Park land, as outlined in section 13.3. It also outlines any permanent restrictions that will be applied to the permitted activities for this park. The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any permitted activities (refer to policy 13.3.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a controlled (see table below) or discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in terms of section 13.6 of this plan.

Permitted activities	Status and restrictions
Barbecues	Portable barbecues are permitted subject to fire restrictions that may apply from time to time.
Informal individual, family or group activities.	Informal groups are limited to 50 persons in order to manage conflict with other recreation activities. Groups larger than 50 must obtain a discretionary activity consent.
Walking, tramping and running	Permitted on designated track or open pasture areas but temporary restrictions may apply in some locations in order to protect sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological and ecological areas, or to enable park operations, such as pest control and lambing.

Controlled activities

No controlled activities will be provided for on this park prior to the variation to this plan to incorporate the concept plan.

Prohibited activities

The table below outlines the activities that in addition to the activities in section 13.6 are prohibited on the regional park land at Pākiri

Prohibited activities	Status/restriction
Dogs	Dogs are prohibited from the regional park land at Pākiri at all times. Dogs are subject to local authority dog control policies and bylaws which are subject to change. Reference should be made to the council's website.

Leases and licenses

The table below identifies the leases and licenses operating on the regional park land at Pākiri when this management plan was adopted.

Licences may be surrendered and new ones may be created during the term of this plan. For an up to date list of leases and licences please refer to please refer to the council website.

Holder	Type	Expiry date	Notes
B. Gravatt	Pastoral grazing licence	2011	

For an up to date list of leases and licences please refer to please refer to the council website.

17.10.6 Monitoring

The council will monitor aspects of the regional park land at Pākiri in accordance with section 7.7. In addition to the standard monitoring programme, the council will undertake specific monitoring as follows:

1. the number of visitors walking over or using park land,
2. visitor behaviour, and
3. unauthorised activity including camping, dogs and fires and evidence of littering,

17.11 Scandrett Regional Park

17.11.1 Park values

Scandrett Regional Park occupies 48 hectares of a farmed, coastal peninsula, known as Mullet Point, with panoramic views of the Hauraki Gulf and nearby Kawau Island. The land was purchased from the Scandrett family for regional park purposes in 1999. The remnant coastal forest contains pohutukawa, taraire, kohekohe, tawapou, mahoe and kowhai. The park has the potential for restoration of the coastal meadow plant communities, extending into a marsh-ribbonwood communities and flaxland to the coastal forest communities on the higher land. The threatened New Zealand dotterel nests and breeds on the beach.

A feature of the park is the late 19th century Scandrett homestead and associated historic farming complex. It has historical associations with the early colonial history of Kawau Island and the residency of Sir George Grey, a former governor of New Zealand. The park was the site of the mid-19th century ship building industry and, from 1863 was farmed by the Scandrett family. It contains their unique historic homestead built from an early form of concrete (lime and aggregate) in 1884, and a number of original farm buildings and exotic trees (orchard trees and a large Norfolk pine) planted in that era. Mrs Scandrett still occupies the farm house on the park.

Strategically placed between the mainland and that part of Mahurangi known as Waihe and Kawau Island, this park land was included as part of the early land purchase (known as Mahurangi) by the Crown from the Ngāti Paoa (Marutuahu) and Ngāti Tai hapū. Ngāti Rongo (Kawerau) and Hauraki contested the Mahurangi area and still do today.

Scandrett is a small and compact park that is now largely developed to accommodate the level of recreational activity it can cater for. The park contains a number of traditional kiwi baches, three of which (the Moonlight, Coldhams and Graham bach) have been restored for people to rent as holiday accommodation. These front a sheltered beach and adjoin flat areas providing pleasant picnicking.

The park is suited to walking, picnicking, swimming, kayaking, fishing and mountain biking. The popularity of the park for day visits and a place to holiday in a bach has steadily increased since it was opened to the public, with now nearly 30,000 visits to the park each year. A walking track connects the park to the popular Martin's Bay where there is a large public campground.

17.11.2 Park vision

Scandrett Regional Park is a compact and scenic farm park on a coastal peninsula with a strong heritage theme. It retains restored features of its farming history, such as an historic homestead and farm buildings that enable visitors to learn about the Mahurangi district's early farming heritage. Its sheltered beach provides safe swimming and picnicking for families, with opportunities to fish from the rocky platforms, and there is walking access to neighbouring Martins Bay. The park provides the opportunity for people to stay in three traditional kiwi baches, remnants of a once large bach community, and enjoy the intimate beach setting.

17.11.3 Management focus

Over the long term, Scandrett Regional Park will be managed as a Class II park (refer to section 7.1). The park will provide:

- A compact, scenic, coastal peninsula park with an operating farm.
- Restored coastal forest and restored coastal meadow plant communities.
- An historic 19th century homestead and associated farming complex.
- Opportunities for tangata whenua to strengthen their connection to the land, to provide for their hauora, and to be involved in the park management processes in ways which have particular regard to the practical expression of kaitiakitanga
- Interpretation of the Māori and European history of the park and location, including the history of the Scandrett family.
- Panoramic views of the local bays, the Hauraki Gulf and off-shore islands.
- Picnicking on the foreshore with coastal walks to the end of the peninsula and to Martin's Bay.
- Holiday accommodation in traditional kiwi baches and a small designated elevated location for campervans.

Over the next 10 years the management of Scandrett Regional Park will focus on;

- restoring a portion of the shoreline and riparian plant communities and the coastal forest and progressively remove the exotic pine trees, where desirable and practicable,
- establishing tangata whenua for the park, identifying, mapping and assessing tangata whenua values associated with the park, and creating processes and opportunities to increase tangata whenua involvement with regional parks,
- interpreting significant heritage stories, including people, places, milestones and events of the park and locality,
- retaining the open farmed setting and panoramic views, and
- improving the amenity for park visitors by providing shaded picnic areas along the foreshore.

As a priority over the next five years, the council will focus on the following park developments:

- improving the amenity of the park for picnicking on the foreshore, and
- interpretation of the heritage features on the park.

17.11.4 Management policies

IMPORTANT: The following management policies must be read in conjunction with the relevant principles, objectives and policies contained in parts 6 to 16 of this plan.

Natural settings

1. Complete the revegetation programme as shown in Map 11 with an emphasis on the restoration of the coastal ecological sequences, where possible, extending flaxland into the valleys and restoring the coastal forest communities.
2. Undertake small scale revegetation to restore the coastal vegetation taking into account the archaeological status of the coastal pa sites.
3. Restore the remnant coastal forest, supplementing with pohutukawa where appropriate.
4. Progressively remove inappropriate exotic vegetation, such as pine trees, wherever practicable.

Cultural heritage settings

5. Resurvey and update information on archaeological sites on the park and implement the archaeological site management actions identified in the Cultural Heritage Inventory.
6. Manage the Scandrett Homestead in accordance with the Scandrett Farm Complex Conservation Plan 2002, in consultation with the Department of conservation, including preserving, restoring, enhancing and interpreting the homestead, historic orchard, gardens and the historic farmyard.
7. Manage the Moonlight, Graham and Coldham baches in accordance with the Scandrett Baches Heritage Assessment 2005.
8. Prepare and implement a heritage conservation plan for the Scandrett homestead garden and associated plantings.
9. Develop a trail to interpret the Māori and European history of the park and wider location and in particular the farming history of the Scandrett family.
10. Retain the Scandrett Homestead as the park office, until alternative accommodation becomes available at the farm house, and consider alternative uses that are compatible with its historic values, with a preference as an interpretation centre.

Farmed settings

11. Continue to farm the majority of the park as open pasture to recognise its rural heritage, retain key views and vistas, and facilitate recreation and use (including farm experiences).
12. Retain trees in grazed areas and, where necessary, plant further trees for shade and shelter for farm stock consistent with the Regional Parks Livestock Shelter and Shade Management Guidelines.

Recreation and use management

13. Upgrade the entrance road with passing bays.
14. Enhance the amenity of the foreshore for picnicking by providing picnic furniture and shade planting.
15. Improve the coastal walks to Mullet Point, including improving safety fencing, and the tracks to Martins Bay.

Tanana whenua

16. Recognise tangata whenua of Scandrett Regional Park through:
 - a) acknowledging the relationship through a range of visitor services and infrastructures such as interpretation and tohu tangata whenua;
 - b) consulting on the planning, protection, development and management of the park and the tangata whenua values they contain;
 - c) investigating options with tangata whenua to enable them to exercise their role as kaitiaki over sites of significance; and
 - d) supporting tangata whenua to undertake activities which enable them to provide for their hauora (while sustaining the mauri of the park's natural and historic resources (refer to Part 9).
17. Ensure senior staff responsible for managing the park meet at least once a year with tangata whenua appointed kaitiaki (representatives) to discuss the annual work programme and the actions outlined in Part 9.

Note: For an up to date list of iwi, hapū and/or marae contacts please refer to the council website.

Principal relationships

18. Liaise with Rodney District Council, the Department of Conservation, adjoining landowners and the local community to ensure the planning, development and management of land adjoining Scandrett Regional Park:
 - a) protects and enhances the park values,
 - b) provides an integrated approach to pest animal and plant control programmes, ecological restoration programmes and recreation activities, and
 - c) improves the access to the park.
19. In addition to the matters outlined in policy 18, liaise with the Rodney District Council in relation to dog control.
20. Liaise with the Scandrett family on matters of mutual interest, including supporting Mrs Scandrett's lifetime interest as occupant of Scandrett House.
21. Establish a friends group for the park.
22. Support the Ministry of Fisheries, the Department of Conservation and tangata whenua in promoting and enforcing fisheries regulations and enforce council's ban of set netting from regional parks (refer to policy 13.6.1.5).

17.11.5 Recreation and use activities

Permitted activities

The table below shows the permitted activities that are allowed on Scandrett Regional Park, as outlined in section 13.3. It also outlines any permanent restrictions that will be applied to the permitted activities for this park. The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any permitted activities (refer to policy 13.3.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a controlled (see table below) or discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in terms of section 13.6 of this plan.

Permitted activities	Status and restrictions
Barbecues	Portable barbecues permitted subject to fire restrictions that may apply from time to time.
Boat access	Small craft can be hand launched from the beach. Navigational Safety Bylaw 2008 applies.
Informal individual, family or group activities.	Informal groups are limited to 75 persons in order to manage conflict with other recreation activities. Groups larger than 75 must obtain a discretionary activity consent.
Recreational cycling	Permitted on designated tracks (refer to Map 11) and open pasture areas but temporary restrictions may apply on sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas, or to protect park values and to enable park operations such as pest control and lambing.
Walking, tramping and running	Permitted on designated poled routes across farm land and park roads (refer to Map 11) but temporary restrictions may apply in some locations in order to protect sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological and ecological areas, or to enable, park operations, such as pest control and lambing.

Controlled activities

The table below shows the controlled activities that are allowed on Scandrett Regional Park, as outlined in section 13.4. It also outlines where information on permanent restrictions to controlled activities can be found. The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any controlled activities (refer to policy 13.4.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media.

Controlled activities require prior booking through the council.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in section 13.6 of this plan.

Controlled activities	Description of site (if applicable)	Restrictions and conditions
Baches	Moonlight Bach (6 people) Graham Bach (8 people) Coldham Bach (6 people)	Conditions on booking confirmation

Campervans and caravans	SCC Vehicle Campground (5 vehicles).	Requires self-containment certificates. Further conditions on booking confirmation or camping passes.
Meeting venues	Scandrett Homestead may be hired for meetings by arrangement with the council	Conditions on booking confirmation

Prohibited activities

The table below outlines the activities that in addition to the activities in section 13.6 are prohibited on Scandrett Regional Park.

Prohibited activities	Status/restriction
Dogs	Dogs are prohibited from Scandrett Regional Park at all times to protect threatened breeding shore birds, such as the NZ Dotterel. Dogs are subject to local authority dog control policies and bylaws which are subject to change. Reference should be made to the council's website.

Leases and licenses

There were no leases and licenses operating on Scandrett Regional Park when this management plan was adopted.

New licences may be created during the term of this plan. For an up to date list of leases and licences please refer to the council website.

17.11.6 Monitoring

The council will monitor aspects of Scandrett Regional Park in accordance with section 7.7

17.12 Shakespear Regional Park

17.12.1 Park values

Shakespear Regional Park occupies 377 hectares of elevated land at the end of the Whangaparaoa Peninsula. The land was purchased for regional park purposes in 1967. It is linked to the urbanised part of the peninsula by a narrow, low lying isthmus of land between Army Bay and Okoromai Bay that contains extensive restored wetlands. It adjoins land held for defence purposes, some smaller local reserves and the Hibiscus Coast Sewage Treatment Plant. The majority of the park is held and managed under the Local Government Act 2002, with the foreshore along Army Bay being subject to the Reserves Act 1977.

The park consists of rolling, open and elevated farmland with fingers of existing and enhanced native vegetation running up the numerous valleys. The cliffs and intertidal platforms around Whangaparaoa Peninsula feature several regionally significant geological features, in particular examples of deformed Waitemata Group sediments in the cliffs southeast of Te Haruhi Bay and just north of the park at Whangaparaoa Head.

Shakespear forms part of the North-West Wild Link which is an ecological corridor linking the Hauraki Gulf Islands to the Waitākere Ranges through a series of protected and enhanced ecological areas on public and private land. The park contains a range of native vegetation types, including shrubland associations, mature broadleaf forest, including kauri, in Waterfall Gully, coastal forest on the eastern cliffs, salt-marsh behind Okoromai Bay and sand dunes behind Te Haruhi Bay. Of particular note are the remnant wetlands at the base of a number of valleys and between Okoromai and Army Bays. There has been substantial revegetation and wetland restoration on the park over a number of years. The park is also notable for its range of coastal ecosystems ranging from sandy beaches to extensive intertidal sand and mudflats to sub-tidal rock shelves on the eastern coastline.

The park is close to Tiritiri Matangi Island which is a predator free bird sanctuary that contains a number of rare and threatened native birds such as little spotted kiwi, brown teal, takeha, kakariki, whitehead, north island robin, bellbirds, stitchbird, kokako and saddleback. Some of these birds, such as bellbirds and kakariki, have migrated across the Tiri Channel to the park. The park is also known to have the rare moko and ornate skinks and dwarf mistletoe that grows on manuka.

Being on a peninsula, the park has been identified for development as an open sanctuary similar to that operating on Tāwharanui Regional Park. Shakespear Open Sanctuary will integrate the recreation, conservation, farming and other land uses over 550ha of the park and adjoining lands administered by Rodney District Council and New Zealand Defence Force (NZDF). RDC and NZDF lands will however remain off limits to park visitors.

The park has active volunteers who are working to restore the biodiversity of the park through pest animal and weed control and are fundraising to help build a pest proof fence across the neck of the peninsula. In 2010, a pest proof fence from Army Bay to Okoromai Bay was constructed which, in conjunction with a pest management buffer zone, will enable the eradication of mammalian pests and mitigate potential for reinvasion by these pests. Ecological restoration will prioritise existing biodiversity values and facilitate the reintroduction of absent flora and fauna. Many species can be expected to re-colonise naturally from adjacent Tiritiri Matangi and other nearby islands, while others will require translocation.

Ngāti Kahu occupied the Whangaparaoa Peninsula before European arrived in the 1820s. The area was a desirable place to live because of its strategic location in the Hauraki Gulf and abundant natural resources. Ngāti Kahu migrated over their rohe (ancestral domain) between Orewa and Okura in a seasonal cycle of fishing, hunting, gathering and harvesting. They maintained kainga (occupation sites) throughout the area although settlement was concentrated around the sheltered bays of the peninsula, which included Okororai, Rakaumanga and Matakatia but in particular Te Haruhi Bay where there was the best site for cultivation. The park contains extensive evidence of tangata whenua use and occupation with 5 pa sites (earthwork fortifications) and urupa behind Te Haruhi Bay.

Mr W. H. Shakespear purchased 800 hectares of land at the tip of the peninsula in 1883. In 1910 the Shakespear family build a homestead (now the YMCA lodge) overlooking Te Haruhi Bay on ground that retains evidence of a Māori pa.

During World War II the army acquired 130 hectares of the north-eastern tip of the peninsula. The end of the peninsula was an important defence site during the war. The army constructed a range of defences including 11 pillboxes, searchlights, electrified barbed wire entanglements and an anti-tank ditch. These remains are highlighted on the Shakespear Heritage Trail. The Ministry of Defence continues to use the adjacent land.

Shakespear is a mature regional farm park with well established recreational uses related to its coastal location and pleasant beaches. The park receives about 500,000 visits per year. There are a number of walking tracks which access bush areas and the elevated parts of the park. These offer panoramic views over the Hauraki Gulf and south to Rangitoto Island and the metropolitan urban area. The sandy beaches in Army Bay, Okoromai Bay and Te Haruhi Bay are popular with picnickers and swimmers. Te Haruhi Bay contains mature pohutukawa, many of which are from the Kermadec Islands that offer shade for picnickers and a spectacular floral display at Christmas time. There are regular public bus services to the park.

Te Haruhi Bay contains a popular campground catering for 120 campers. Army Bay also contains a boat ramp and trailer parking area. The coastline of the park with its range of large sand flats, sandy beaches and rocky shorelines makes the park popular with shell fish gatherers, fishing and wind surfing. Community education programmes, the Māori, European and military history of the park, and sustainable farming practices are based at the park.

17.12.2 Park vision

Shakespear Regional Park is an expansive farmed park at the head of Whangaparaoa peninsula that offers spectacular views over the Hauraki Gulf to those walking or cycling around the park. There are three sandy beaches that cater for a variety of popular water-related recreational activities. Though close to the suburban areas of Whangaparaoa, the park has a strong conservation focus and a variety of coastal, wetland, grassland and bush habitats are being restored. The pest-free sanctuary will allow the re-introduction of rare and threatened wildlife so that visitors can enjoy and learn about the region's native flora and fauna.

17.12.3 Management focus

Over the long term, Shakespear Regional Park will be managed as a Class II park (refer to section 7.1). The park will provide:

- Protected and enhanced biodiversity values of the park.
- An open sanctuary with restored native shrubland, forests, wetlands and open grasslands providing habitat to a variety of rare native bird species and lizards and acting as a link for birds migrating from the Tiritiri Matangi Island sanctuary to the mainland.
- Opportunities for tangata whenua to strengthen their connection to the land, to provide for their hauora, and to be involved in the park management processes in ways which have particular regard to the practical expression of kaitiakitanga.
- A large farm park close to the metropolitan urban area where people can enjoy panoramic vistas of the inner Hauraki Gulf and distant views of metropolitan Auckland
- A place to picnic and relax by the sea or undertake extensive bush and countryside walks.
- Large open spaces that people can enjoy activities requiring large natural areas such as informal sports, orienteering and parapenting.
- A variety of coastal water related activities, such as swimming, boating, wind surfing, kite surfing and fishing.
- A campground in a natural setting adjoining a sandy and safe swimming beach and close to the metropolitan area.
- Shakespear lodge as a residential outdoor education and fitness centre for school children, operated by the YMCA.
- A place to learn about the Māori and European history of the park and location.

Over the next 10 years the management of Shakespear Regional Park will focus on:

- establishing an open sanctuary by constructing a pest proof fence and managing the sanctuary in a way that integrates recreation, conservation, farming and other land uses on the park and adjoining lands,
- protecting and enhancing biodiversity values throughout the park,
- establishing tangata whenua for the park, identifying, mapping and assessing tangata whenua values associated with the park, and creating processes and opportunities to increase tangata whenua involvement with regional parks,
- enhancing the camping opportunities on the park,
- develop walking and cycle, that integrate with neighbourhood networks,
- implementing and demonstrating sustainable farming practices, and
- establishing and maintaining relationships with adjacent landowners and volunteer groups to assist in the development of the open sanctuary.

As a priority over the next five years, the council will focus on the following park developments:

- establishing an open sanctuary following construction of the pest proof fence and progressively undertaking pest animal eradication, and
- increasing and upgrading the camping opportunities on the park.

17.12.4 Management policies

IMPORTANT: The following management policies must be read in conjunction with the relevant principles, objectives and policies contained in Parts 6 to 16 of this plan.

Natural settings

1. Continue to implement the revegetation programmes shown on Map 12, creating and maintaining ecological corridors where appropriate and protecting the habitat for rare plants, such as dwarf mistletoe.
2. Restore the coastal dune systems to their natural form at Te Haruhi Bay and restore the wetlands throughout the park.
3. Eradicate mammalian pest species from the park within the Shakespear Open Sanctuary and work with adjoining landowners to prevent pest incursion into the sanctuary.
4. Reintroduce, where appropriate, absent flora and fauna consistent with the Shakespear Open Sanctuary Operational Plan (refer to the Special management zone policies below).
5. Remove the culverts and rock groyne from Okoromai Bay to restore the natural water flows.
6. Progressively underground power lines wherever practicable on the park.
7. Implement measures in areas of kauri to reduce the risk of spreading kauri dieback in accordance with section 10.4.4.

Cultural heritage settings

8. Resurvey and update information on archaeological sites on the park land, and implement the archaeological site management actions identified in the Cultural Heritage Inventory including, where appropriate, preventing deep rooted trees from establishing on sensitive sites.
9. Interpret significant heritage stories, including people, places, milestones and events in accordance with the Regional Parks Interpretation Strategy and interpretation guidelines, making use of the historic woolshed and military structures, and interpreting sensitive sites, such as urupa.
10. Manage Shakespear Lodge and the Okoromai Bay Homestead in accordance with the Shakespear Lodge Conservation Plan 2001 and the Shakespear Okoromai Bay Homestead Conservation Plan 2003.
11. Manage the World War II structures on the park in accordance with the Shakespear Regional Park WWII Defence Installations Conservation Plan 2000.

Farmed settings

12. Continue to farm the park as an operational sheep and beef farm to recognise its rural heritage, retain key views and vistas, provide open grassland habitats and facilitate recreation and use (including farm experiences).

13. Retain trees in grazed areas and, where necessary, plant further trees for shade and shelter for farm stock consistent with the Regional Parks Livestock Shelter and Shade Management Guidelines.
14. Retire the steep, eroding slopes from pasture and re-vegetate as shown in Map 12.

Recreation and use management

15. Review the configuration of the park entrance and parking arrangements, including the boat ramp and the capacity of the boat trailer parking at Army Bay, in consultation with Rodney District Council.
16. Increase the camping opportunities on the park by;
 - a) providing additional vehicle based camping spaces at Te Haruhi Bay Campground, without reducing the amenity of the existing campground;
 - b) increasing the provision for campervans in appropriate and discrete locations, and
 - c) investigating the provision for camping at Okoromai Bay.
17. Maintain and improve the demarcation and shelter of camp sites within the campgrounds through appropriate screen planting.
18. Progressively replace solid fuel barbecues with electric barbecues, where appropriate and practicable.
19. Develop walking and cycle tracks, with associated facilities such as bike racks, which integrate with neighbourhood networks, and promote their use as alternative transport options.
20. Complete the track linking Te Haruhi Bay and Okoromai Bay and investigate a loop track from the Waterfall Gully car park.
21. Investigate installing toilet facilities at the Old Woolshed, in accordance with section 14.11.
22. Continue the community education programmes with a focus on the Māori, European and military history of the park, sustainable farming practices and the ecological enhancement programmes associated with the open sanctuary
23. Implement a travel demand programme on the park in accordance with section 8.3 and work with transport organisations to facilitate public transport for visitors to Te Haruhi Bay.
24. Provide, in association with SOSI, a visitor information board focused on the role, function and values of the Shakespear Open Sanctuary and the Society.
25. Seek to amend the dog control policies and bylaws to permit dogs in the area between Army Bay and Okoromai Bay at all times
26. Investigate alternative uses for the unused park house at Army Bay and implement if compatible with the park classification, values and vision, subject to council approval.

Tangata whenua

27. Recognise tangata whenua of Shakespear Regional Park through:
 - a) acknowledging the relationship through a range of visitor services and infrastructures such as interpretation and tohu tangata whenua,
 - b) consulting on the planning, protection, development and management of the park and the tangata whenua values they contain, especially in relation to the re-introductions of native flora and fauna,
 - c) investigating options with tangata whenua to enable them to exercise their role as kaitiaki over sites of significance, and
 - d) supporting tangata whenua to undertake activities which enable them to provide for their hauora while sustaining the mauri of the park's natural and historic resources (refer to Part 9).
28. Ensure senior staff responsible for managing the park meet at least once a year with tangata whenua appointed kaitiaki (representatives) to discuss the annual work programme and the actions outlined in Part 9.

Note: For an up to date list of iwi, hapū and/or marae contacts please refer to the council website.

Principal relationships

29. Liaise with Rodney District Council, the Department of Conservation, adjoining landowners and the local community to ensure the planning, development and management of land adjoining Shakespear Regional Park:
 - a) protects and enhances the park values and does not threaten the viability of the open sanctuary,
 - b) provides an integrated approach to pest animal and plant control programmes, ecological restoration programmes and recreation activities, and
 - c) improves the access to the park.
30. In addition to the matters outlined in policy 29, liaise with Rodney District Council on the management of adjoining reserves, the boat ramp, dog control, the adjoining wastewater treatment plant facilities and matters relating to the management of the Shakespear Open Sanctuary.
31. In addition to the matters outlined in policy 29, liaise with the Department of Conservation and Tiritiri Matangi Supporters on matters relating to the management of the Shakespear Open Sanctuary and Tiritiri Matangi.
32. Liaise with the Ministry of Defence on the management of the adjoining defence facilities and matters relating to the management of the Shakespear Open Sanctuary in accordance with Memorandum of Understanding.
33. Investigate the acquisition of the adjoining NZ Defence Force land should it become available for purchase.
34. Liaise with and support the Shakespear Open Sanctuary Society Inc. (SOSSI) on matters of mutual interest in accordance with a Memorandum of Understanding.

35. Liaise with the Hibiscus Coast Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society on matters of mutual interest.
36. Liaise with the YMCA on matters of mutual interest in relation to the programmes run from the lodge.
37. Support the Ministry of Fisheries, the Department of Conservation and tangata whenua in promoting and enforcing fisheries regulations (especially in relation to shell fish on the mudflats at Okoromai Bay) and enforce council's ban of set netting from regional parks (refer policy 13.3.6.5).
38. Liaise with the Harbour Master to improve the safety of water spaces adjoining the park, with specific reference to kite surfing.
39. Support community and school initiatives on matters of mutual interest, especially education programmes.

Special management zone

Shakespeare Open Sanctuary

As Shakespeare Regional Park is located on a peninsula linked to the mainland by a narrow isthmus, it has been identified for development as an open sanctuary, utilising a pest proof fence. The Shakespeare Open Sanctuary covers the park land east of the pest proof fence as shown on Map 12. The project aims to integrate conservation programmes, recreational opportunities and farming.

40. Maintain a pest proof fence from Okoromai Bay to Army Bay to enable pest eradication and mitigate potential for reinvasion.
41. Develop and implement an operational plan for an open sanctuary, incorporating a buffer cordon between the pest proof fence and the urban area and making provision for the progressive re-introduction of rare and threatened native species once pest species are eradicated. The operational plan will facilitate the integration of conservation programmes, recreation and farming operations on the park.
42. Develop and implement management strategies for areas, including the Habitat Management Areas identified on Map 12, to ensure a range of suitable habitats for rare plants, birds and lizards consistent with the Shakespeare Open Sanctuary Operational Plan.
43. Reintroduce, where appropriate, absent flora and fauna as consistent with the Shakespeare Open Sanctuary Operational Plan.
44. Maintain an on-site nursery to produce plants for the revegetation and conservation programmes.
45. Prohibit all pets from entry into the open sanctuary.

17.12.5 Recreation and use activities

Permitted activities

The table below shows the permitted activities that are allowed on Shakespear Regional Park, as outlined in section 13.3. It also outlines any permanent restrictions that will be applied to the permitted activities for this park. The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any permitted activities (refer to policy 13.3.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a controlled (see table below) or discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in terms of section 13.6 of this plan.

Permitted activities	Status and restrictions
Barbecues	Permitted either at facilities provided at Okoromai Bay and Te Haruhi Bay, or portable gas barbecues at picnic sites subject to fire restrictions that may apply from time to time.
Boat access	A boat launching ramp and trailer parking is available at Army Bay. Small craft can be hand launched at all sandy beaches. Navigational Safety Bylaw 2008 applies.
Dogs	Dogs are permitted in the area between Army Bay and Okoromai Bay before 9am and after 7pm from the first Sunday in October to the 3rd Sunday in March and at all other times. Dogs are prohibited from the remainder of the park and within the pest proof fence. The council will seek to have these policies amended as outlined in policy 25 above. Dogs are subject to local authority dog control policies and bylaws which are subject to change. Reference should be made to the council's website.
Informal individual, family or group activities.	Informal groups are limited to 100 persons in order to manage conflict with other recreation activities. Groups larger than 100 must obtain a discretionary activity consent.
Recreational cycling and mountain biking	Permitted on designated tracks (refer to Map 12) and open pasture areas but temporary restrictions may apply on sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas, or to protect park values and to enable park operations such as pest control and lambing. Phytosanitary measures may be required when using tracks within kauri zones.
Walking, tramping, running and orienteering	Permitted on designated poled routes across farm land and park roads (refer to Map 12 and council approved orienteering course) but temporary restrictions may apply on sites of significance to tangata whenua,

Permitted activities	Status and restrictions
	sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas; or to protect park values and to enable park operations such as pest control and lambing. Restrictions also apply in the vicinity of the Military Hazard Zones. Phytosanitary measures may be required when using tracks within kauri zones.

Controlled activities

The table below shows the controlled activities that are allowed on Shakespear Regional Park, as outlined in section 13.4. It also outlines where information on permanent restrictions to controlled activities can be found. The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any controlled activities (refer to policy 13.4.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media.

Controlled activities require prior booking through the council.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in section 13.6 of this plan.

Controlled activities	Description of site (if applicable)	Restrictions and conditions
Houses	Army Bay House	May be used for park operation purposes if not dedicated for an approved alternative use.
Campervans and caravans	Car parks (20 vehicles) and Te Haruhi Bay Campground.	Requires self-containment certificates in car parks. Further conditions on booking confirmation or camping passes.
Camping	Vehicle based campground: Te Haruhi Bay (max. of 120 persons, increasing to 140 as the capacity of facilities permit)	Conditions on booking confirmation or camping passes.
Designated sites	2 activity sites 2 premium sites 3 standard sites	Conditions on booking confirmation
Lodges	Shakespear Lodge is licensed to the YMCA as a residential education lodge.	Conditions on booking confirmation
Meeting venues	Shakespear Lodge is available by arrangement with licensee. Also the Old woolshed is available by arrangement with the council.	Conditions on booking confirmation

Leases and licenses

The table below identifies the leases and licenses operating on Shakespear Regional Park when this management plan was adopted.

Licences may be surrendered and new ones may be created during the term of this plan. For an up to date list of leases and licences please refer to please refer to the council website.

Holder	Type	Expiry date	Notes
YMCA	Licence	2024	License includes the Shakespear homestead and the adjacent farm house used as the manager's residence.
Shakespear Open Sanctuary Society Inc. (SOSSI)	Memorandum of understanding	2012	
Ministry of Defence	Memorandum of understanding	2019	

17.12.6 Monitoring

The council will monitor aspects of Shakespear Regional Park in accordance with section 7.7. In addition to the standard monitoring programme, the council will encourage and support research if it contributes to the understanding of the natural values of Shakespear Regional Parks and contributes to the objectives of the open sanctuary, including the management of rare and threatened species.

17.13 Tāpapakanga Regional Park

17.13.1 Park values

Tāpapakanga Regional Park, located at the end of Tāpapakanga Stream, provides the ultimate Tīkapa Moana (Firth of Thames) experience. The 174 hectares of park land contains a wide range of landscapes and settings, from coastal forest to farmland to beautiful sand and cobble beaches. Tāpapakanga Stream meanders through the park and provides a fresh water swimming option where it emerges at the coast. A number of viewing points provide 360 degree vistas from the Hūnua Ranges, across the Hauraki Plains and along the length of the Coromandel Peninsula. These settings have been expanded through the acquisition of an additional 23 hectares of land known as the Blundell Block in 2009. The total area of park land is now 197 hectares.

Ngāti Puku of Ngāti Whanaunga and Ngāti Taurua of Ngāti Paoa claim kaitiakitanga rights over Te Tāpapakanga a Puku. Famous for the lands ability to produce kai for the many hapū who lived in the vicinity, Tāpapakanga was also known as a place where waka taua (war canoes) were completed after having been shaped to a certain point in the hinterland areas of “Te Ngahere nui o Kohunui” (Hūnua Ranges). The coastal pa of Ohangakawau and Pupurakau are located on the park land. Ngāti Whanaunga (Royal whanau Māori freehold land) lies adjacent to the south east of the park. Taiwiwi a taniwha of the local Ngāti Whanaunga resides in the wahapū (mouth) pool of the Tāpapakanga Stream, ever vigilant as a kaitiaki of the people, lands and sea area of Hauraki.

The Māori relationship to this land is commemorated by two prominent tohu tangata whenua (carved posts) at the park entrance. An unusual feature of these posts is the representation of a European, James Ashby, depicted carrying an axe. Ashby settled on the land in 1899 and enjoyed a lifelong friendship with the local chief Tuku Te Taniwha. James and his wife Rebecca built the existing homestead beside the beach in 1900. They raised 14 children on the property, which remained in family ownership until 1990. Now the homestead and its setting are maintained to offer park visitors a glimpse of the early settlers’ world.

Large spreading pohutukawa are a highlight of this park’s coastline. Coastal forest remnants also contain large puriri, taraire and occasional kauri. As the park is an operational farm, much of the park is pasture but many of the steeper slopes have been fenced from stock and revegetated in appropriate native species to protect riparian areas or enhance the coastal forest remnants. Springs are common throughout the park and are marked by the presence of giant umbrella sedges and rushes. The river terraces provide geomorphological evidence of a period of falling sea level and are of regional significance. These diverse ecosystems provide a home to numerous native land and coastal bird species.

The park’s main attraction is the main beach arrival area which provides access to Ashby beach and fresh water lagoon (the mouth of the Tāpapakanga Stream). Tāpapakanga Regional Park is a moderately developed park. This coastal area is considered a relatively safe area for swimming and superb for sea kayaking. There are two camp grounds, a number of barbecues and a network of farm tracks for walking and cycling. The number of visitors coming to the park is increasing steadily with approximately 50,000 people visiting per annum.

17.13.2 Park vision

Tāpapakanga Regional Park is a large coastal park on Tīkapa Moana (Firth of Thames) with rolling pastures providing walking, cycling and dog walking opportunities which enjoy vistas across to the Coromandel Peninsula. The coastal edge is characterised by spreading pohutukawa, and provides for extensive beach-oriented recreation opportunities and overnight and kayak trail coastal camping. The park has restored bush gullies and waterways and has a rich history, with numerous archaeological features, including coastal pa, remnants of stone field gardens and the historic Ashby Homestead and cemetery.

17.13.3 Management focus

Over the long term, Tāpapakanga Regional Park will be managed as a Class II park (refer to section 7.1) with the new Blundell Block and the Ashby Homestead and surrounding environs managed as Special management zones. The park will provide:

- An expansive coastal farm that has restored and protected riparian areas and coastal forest.
- Opportunities for tangata whenua to strengthen their connection to the land, to provide for their hauora (long term wellbeing) and to be involved in the park management processes in ways which have particular regard to the practical expression of kaitiakitanga.
- Opportunities for the public to learn about the area's Māori history and tangata whenua's role in that history and present day park management.
- A significant historic homestead that offers the public a glimpse into the lives of early European settlers.
- Protected pa sites and stonefields that the public can see and learn about.
- Extensive beach oriented recreation areas with opportunities for picnics, including the provision of barbecues, picnic furniture and shade in selected locations (some bookable).
- Walking, cycling and dog walking opportunities through a remote open coastal working sheep and beef farm.
- Vehicle accessible camping in an area that is encompassed by pohutukawa and has vistas across Tīkapa Moana to the Coromandel, as well as year round overnight campervan opportunities.

Over the next 10 years the management of Tāpapakanga Regional Park will focus on;

- revegetating selected areas to enhance and protect sensitive ecosystems, including wetland and riparian areas, and coastal remnants,
- harvesting existing pine woodlots, and planting or encouraging the development of native forest within these areas,
- reducing the speed of coastal erosion through rationalising tracks, encouraging coastal vegetation and progressively reinstating the coastal pohutukawa fringe,
- establishing tangata whenua for the park, identifying, mapping and assessing tangata whenua values associated with the park, and creating processes and opportunities to increase tangata whenua involvement with regional parks,
- strengthening the relationship with tangata whenua,

- protecting and enhancing Ashby Homestead and its setting, and upgrading this heritage building to make it available as bookable public accommodation,
- retaining the majority of the existing open farmed park settings,
- protecting and maintaining access for beach-orientated recreational experiences,
- improving and expanding the current range of recreation opportunities with particular emphasis on camping and the track network,
- integrating the Blundell Block into the park through the implementation of a development plan, and
- negotiating control over the access road (Deerys Road) and installing a main park automatic gate to improve visitor and asset security.

As a priority over the next five years, the council will focus on the following park developments:

- upgrade Ashby Homestead,
- remove campervan camping from the foreshore,
- complete and begin implementing a development plan for the Blundell Block,
- fence off areas for revegetation to exclude stock,
- upgrade the toilets on the foreshore,
- improve the interpretation and way finding information, and
- upgrade Fisherman's car park.

17.13.4 Management policies

IMPORTANT: The following management policies must be read in conjunction with the relevant principles, objectives and policies contained in parts 6 to 16 of this plan.

Natural settings

1. Protect and enhance coastal forest remnants, including the Taraire Glade, as shown on Map 13.
2. Continue park-wide pest plant control programmes.
3. Reinstate the view shaft at the southern end of the park as shown on Map 13.
4. Progressively revegetate the areas identified on Map 13 and give emphasis to;
 - a) completing riparian and wetland planting to protect water quality,
 - b) fencing the coastal forest remnants,
 - c) enhancing and linking coastal forest remnants and the coastal pohutukawa fringe,
 - d) protecting of the views and vistas into Firth of Thames, and towards the Coromandel and Hūnua Ranges,
 - e) protecting archaeological sites, and
 - f) protecting the coastal foreshore from erosion.
5. Retain the totara trial plantation for research purposes.

6. Implement measures in the kauri areas to reduce the risk of spreading kauri dieback, in accordance with section 10.4.4.

Cultural heritage settings

7. Implement the archaeological site management actions identified in the Cultural Heritage Inventory.
8. Develop and implement a conservation plan for Tāpapakanga pa.

Farmed settings

9. Continue to farm the majority of the park as open pasture to recognise its rural heritage, retain key views and vistas, and facilitate recreation and use (including farm experiences).
10. Retain appropriate trees in grazed areas and, where necessary, plant further trees for shade and shelter for farm stock in accordance with the Regional Parks Livestock Shelter and Shade Management Guidelines.
11. Retire the riparian margins and coastal forest remnants shown as revegetation on Map 13 from grazing.

Recreation and use management

12. Undertake facility and service improvements, in accordance with the policies in section 13.1.3 and Part 14, to ensure that there are adequate accessible disability parking spaces, firm surfaces from these parking spaces to the park entry, toilet facilities, seating, shelter and tracks to destinations such as viewing points and beaches.
13. Remove the existing foreshore campervan camping area and undertake the following associated works;
 - a) remove existing road along foreshore, and
 - b) investigate the need for a new road to provide access to the area behind the current toilet block (as shown on Map 13), and if needed complete development plans taking into account the sensitive wetland and stream areas.
14. Investigate demand for and the appropriateness of expanding capacity of existing Seaview Campground from 40 to 80, and develop necessary facilities to expand the campground if approved by council.
15. Provide rubbish and recycle bins in the Seaview Campground.
16. Investigate with Manukau City Council the possibility of developing a new certified self-contained vehicle campground and picnic areas within their road reserve.
17. Upgrade the existing toilets at the main arrival area and Beachfront Campground and if necessary develop a new toilet below the main car park.
18. Install new barbecues at locations that are in accordance with the policies in Part 14 Infrastructure.
19. Upgrade the Fisherman's car park.

20. Improve the security of the service area and the car park through;
 - a) installing a main park automatic gate on Deerys Road, and
 - b) the design of any future developments.
21. Improve recreation access over open pastures by defining the track network with signs and markers, and installing purpose built gates, ramps and stiles.
22. Interpret significant heritage stories including people, places, milestones and events in accordance with the Regional Parks' Interpretation Strategy and Interpretation Guidelines.
23. Work with local orienteering club(s) to investigate the development of an orienteering course and undertake an assessment to determine whether it is appropriate to allow orienteering in the woodlots before they are harvested.
24. Investigate and if feasible develop horse riding tracks and facilities in the southern half of the park in accordance with the policies in section 13.4.6 and Part 14.
25. Evaluate which of the two park houses should be provided as a bach, and then develop the house and make it available for public rental as part of the bach escape programme. Manage the other house as a ranger residence.
26. Investigate and implement management approaches to reduce the litter associated with fishing.

Tangata whenua

27. Recognise tangata whenua of Tāpapakanga Regional Park through;
 - a) acknowledging the relationship through interpretation and the existing tohu tangata whenua,
 - b) developing a management / maintenance programme for the two tohu tangata whenua,
 - c) completing a human occupation report for the park,
 - d) consulting on the planning, protection, development and management of the park and the tangata whenua values they contain,
 - e) investigating options with tangata whenua to enable them to exercise their role as kaitiaki over sites of significance; with particular emphasis on the pa sites, and
 - f) supporting tangata whenua to undertake activities which enable them to provide for their hauora while sustaining the mauri of the park's natural and historic resources (refer to Part 9).
28. Ensure senior staff responsible for managing the park meet at least once a year with tangata whenua appointed kaitiaki (representatives) to discuss the annual work programme and the actions outlined in Part 9.

Note: For an up to date list of iwi, hapū and/or marae contacts please refer to the council website.

Principal relationships

29. Liaise with Manukau City Council, adjoining landowners and the local community to ensure the planning, development and management of land adjoining Tāpapakanga Regional Park:
 - a) protects and enhances the park values,
 - b) provides an integrated approach to pest animal and plant control programmes, ecological restoration programmes and recreation activities, and
 - c) improves the access to the park.
30. In addition to the matters outlined in policy 29, work with adjoining landowners to expand the coastal pohutukawa plantings, particularly along the coastal cliffs towards Ōrere Point
31. Support the Ministry of Fisheries, the Department of Conservation and tangata whenua in promoting and enforcing fisheries regulations and enforce council's ban of set netting from regional parks (refer to policy 13.6.1.5).
32. Consult with the Ashby family over the management of the homestead and cemetery.

Special management zones

Blundell block

In 2009 the council bought 27 hectares of park land adjoining Tāpapakanga Regional Park. The acquisition of this land has enhanced the park by better connecting existing areas of park land and providing a greater protective buffer for this picturesque park. Work now needs to occur to ensure this land is integrated into the existing park recreation and conservation networks.

33. Develop and install park signs to raise awareness that it is a public park.
34. Continue to farm the majority of the park as a working sheep and beef farm to recognise its rural heritage, retain key views and vistas, retain open pasture and facilitate recreation and use (including farm experiences).
35. Fence and revegetate riparian areas shown on Map 13 ensuring that stock access ways that facilitate effective and efficient movement of livestock between grazing blocks and areas for recreation tracks are retained.
36. Complete and progressively implement a development plan for this newly acquired land that gives emphasis to;
 - a) providing a new park entrance with locked gate and turning area,
 - b) creating park destinations and access to these destinations,
 - c) linking track networks and improving access along the stream to the coast,
 - d) creating new vehicle-based camping options (including the option of reinstating the existing campground and SCC campervan camping options),
 - e) upgrading the Blundell house and confirming the best use for the dwelling,
 - f) improvement of pastures,

- g) provision of shade and shelter, and
- h) implementation of sustainable farming practices.

Ashby Homestead and environs

The Ashby family arrived in New Zealand from Australia in 1862. James Ashby immediately set about building the homestead which still stands. In 1900, he and his wife Rebecca moved in with their 11 children. The couple eventually were to have 14 children. As well as the homestead, a cowshed, piggery and other buildings were constructed. The farm derived income from timber milled on the property, firewood, cattle, sheep and dairy products. The local post office and a school were also run from the homestead.

37. Continue to review and implement the recommendations of the Ashby Homestead Conservation Plan (2003) and associated restoration plans for the Ashby Homestead and precinct, with particular emphasis on;
 - a) protecting the remaining heritage fabric and value of the buildings and its setting,
 - b) ensuring that regular maintenance, stabilisation, repair and/or restoration is undertaken to protect building integrity,
 - c) upgrading the Ashby Homestead in a manner which is consistent with the retention of its heritage significance and adding it to the bach escape network,
 - d) investigating alternative energy options such as solar power and hot water heating to facilitate use of the homestead,
 - e) developing an on-site waste water disposal system for the homestead and adjacent toilet block,
 - f) continuing to provide appropriate interpretation about the Ashby Homestead and the early 20th century pioneer farming family life, and
 - g) providing appropriate interpretation of existing markers of people's connection to the land.
38. Conserve and enhance significant exotic plantings associated with the Ashby Homestead, including the orchard's heritage and specimen trees.
39. Maintain the Ashby Cemetery as a memorial to the pioneers of the area in consultation with the Ashby family.

17.13.5 Recreation activities

Permitted activities

The table below shows the permitted activities that are allowed on Tāpapakanga Regional Park, as outlined in section 13.3. It also outlines any permanent restrictions that will be applied to the permitted activities for this park. The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any permitted activities (refer to policy 13.3.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a controlled (see table below) or discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in terms of section 13.6 of this plan.

Permitted activities	Status/restriction
Barbecues	Permitted either at facilities provided or portable gas barbecues subject to fire restrictions that may apply from time to time.
Boat access (including sea kayak/waka)	Sea kayak/waka all tide access along beach and at the estuary. Navigational Safety Bylaw 2008 applies.
Dogs	Dogs are permitted on a lead except during lambing and calving season. Dogs are subject to local authority dog control policies and bylaws which are subject to change and reference should also be made to the relevant local authority website and the council website.
Informal individual, family or group activities	Informal groups are limited to 100 persons in order to manage conflict with informal recreation activities. Groups larger than 100 must obtain a discretionary activity consent.
Recreational cycling	Permitted on designated poled routes across farm land and park roads (refer to Map 13) but temporary restrictions may apply to protect sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas; or to enable park operations such as lambing and pest control. Phytosanitary measures may be required when using tracks within kauri zones.
Walking, tramping, running and orienteering	Permitted on designated tracks (refer to Map 13 and the council approved orienteering course) and open pasture areas but temporary restrictions may apply to: protect sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas; or to enable park operations such as lambing and pest control. Phytosanitary measures may be required when using tracks within kauri zones.

Controlled activities

The table below shows the controlled activities that are allowed on Tāpapakanga Regional Park, as outlined in section 13.4. It also outlines where information on permanent restrictions to controlled activities can be found. The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any controlled activities (refer to policy 13.4.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media.

Controlled activities require prior booking through the council.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in section 13.6 of this plan.

Controlled activities	Description of site (if applicable)	Restrictions/conditions
Bach	Possible use for Ashby House and the Blundell house.	
Campervans/ caravans	Campervans permitted in Sea view campground. New SCC Vehicle Campground to be investigated on the Blundell Block and MCC reserve. Caravans permitted in Seaview Campground.	Require self-containment certificate in car park. Further conditions outlined on booking confirmation and camping pass.
Camping	Vehicle accessible campgrounds: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Beachfront (40 people) • Sea view vehicle (40 people) Expansion to 80 people to be investigated Sea kayak / waka trail campground at the southern end of the park planned. Camping opportunities to be investigated on the Blundell Block and MCC reserve.	Conditions on booking confirmation and camping pass.
Designated sites	1 basic site	Conditions on booking confirmation
Recreational horse riding	To be investigated and provided as a controlled activity if feasible.	

Leases and licences

There were no leases or licences operating on Tāpapakanga Regional Park when this management plan was adopted. Licences may be surrendered and new ones may be created during the term of this plan. For an up to date list of leases and licences please refer to please refer to the council website.

17.13.6 Monitoring

The council will monitor aspects of Tāpapakanga Regional Park in accordance with section 7.7.

17.14 Tāwharanui Regional Park

17.14.1 Park values

Tāwharanui Regional Park is a large 588 hectare farmed coastal peninsula. The land was purchased by the council for regional park purposes in 1973. It contains a mixture of rolling open pastures, mature coastal forest and restored wetlands and native forests spread along the peninsula. The elevated and open ridges offer panoramic views of the northern Hauraki Gulf with Kawau Island to the south and Omaha, Leigh and Little Barrier Island to the north. The park contains extensive sandy beaches on its northern coast, and shingle bays and rocky outcrops on its southern coast.

Tāwharanui contains one of the least modified beach and dune systems remaining on the increasingly modified east coast of Auckland, and is of regional significance. The shore platform on the east side of Anchor Bay contains a very rare occurrence in Auckland and Northland of Jurassic age fossils that are of national significance.

Since 2001, the park has been managed as New Zealand's first integrated open sanctuary, or mainland island, that incorporates ecological and biodiversity restoration integrated with farming and recreation. The sanctuary maintains an environment with low pest numbers behind a special protective fence where it has been possible to re-introduce and/or protect a number of native birds such as, North Island brown kiwi, brown teal, kakariki, kaka, bellbirds, North Island robins, whitehead, New Zealand dotterel, reef heron, spotless crane and bittern. It is bordered by a marine park on its northern coast. (This is currently being considered for conversion to marine reserve status). The open sanctuary has been actively supported by a community based group known as the Tāwharanui Open Sanctuary Society Inc. (TOSSI) who have raised substantial funds and provided labour for conservation programmes on the park.

The strategic location of Tāwharanui, and its abundant natural resources, made it an attractive place to live from the earliest period of human settlement in the region. This long period of occupation is reflected in the presence of four pā and numerous kāinga (settlements) such as Matatua Ahu, Mangatawhiri and Waimaru. Evidence of associated outlying seasonal occupation sites, used for both cultivation and fishing activities, are found on the northern coastline between the Waimaru Stream and Waikokowai (Anchor Bay). Evidence of smaller sites also exists on the ridgeline along the southern coast on the peninsula. The descendants of Ngawhetu and Maki (Ngāti Manuhiri) continue to claim kaitiakitanga rights to this land today.

European settlers cut firewood and timber for sale, developed pasture for farming, and built a succession of cottages and homesteads on the land including the 1912 villa built by the Jones family which remains today. There has also been a long history of gravel extraction, culminating in the excavation of a large area of the flats at Jones Bay and leaving behind the disused quarry that is now a lagoon. The Tāwharanui peninsula coastline has claimed nine ships and a number of lives over the years, and place names like Comet Rocks and Anchor Bay are an enduring reminder of these events.

Despite its relative remoteness, the park receives up to 160,000 visits each year and is popular with people enjoying the extensive sandy northern beaches where they picnic, swim and surf. The northern beaches are exposed to the influences of the Pacific Ocean which makes them popular with surfers. Fishing is prohibited in the Marine Park and it is popular for snorkelling and diving. The extensive track systems are used by trampers and mountain bikers. The park has one of the largest and most popular campgrounds in the

regional park network, catering for up to 260 campers. The rocky outcrops of the southern coast outside the Marine Park are popular for fishing.

Tāwharanui Regional Park is a mature park with established infrastructure and recreational patterns.

17.14.2 Park vision

Tāwharanui Regional Park, located on the Takatu Peninsula, is considered one of the most remote and iconic of the regional parks' network. It has superb swimming and surfing beaches, coastal camping, and extensive walks with spectacular views of the Hauraki Gulf through the farmed pastures and restored bush areas. A fence straddling the peninsula provides protection from pests for a mainland island and the variety of coastal, wetland and bush habitats lend themselves to the re-introduction of rare and threatened flora and fauna enabling visitors to experience and learn about the region's biodiversity.

17.14.3 Management focus

Over the long term, Tāwharanui Regional Park will be managed as a Class I park (refer to section 7.1) with the Tāwharanui Open Sanctuary managed as a Special management zone. The park will provide:

- Protected and enhanced native biodiversity in the wildlife sanctuary and the adjoining marine park (reserve).
- The opportunity to experience and learn about wildlife management in an open sanctuary.
- Opportunities for tangata whenua to strengthen their connection to the land, to provide for their hauora, and to be involved in the park management processes in ways which have particular regard to the practical expression of kaitiakitanga
- The opportunity to learn about the rich Māori and European history of the park and locality.
- Extensive sandy surf beaches for picnicking, swimming, surfing, diving and snorkelling.
- An open farmed landscape and the panoramic views of the Hauraki Gulf.
- A large campground close to a northern surf beach.
- Tramping and mountain biking on a large coastal peninsula.

Over the next 10 years the management of Tāwharanui Regional Park will focus on:

- managing the park as an open sanctuary in a way that incorporates biodiversity restoration integrated with farming and recreation,
- restoring native habitats and biodiversity through maintenance of low pest numbers and re-introducing absent flora and a range of native bird species as appropriate in accordance with the Tāwharanui Open Sanctuary Operation Plan,
- enabling people to learn about the wildlife and habitat management as part of the open sanctuary and the significant heritage stories, including people, places, milestones and events of the park and locality,
- advocating for the marine park to be upgraded to a marine reserve,

- establishing tangata whenua for the park, identifying, mapping and assessing tangata whenua values associated with the park, and creating processes and opportunities to increase tangata whenua involvement with regional parks,
- facilitating camping and informal recreation on the park, and
- managing a sheep and beef farm and implementing sustainable farming practices.

As a priority over the next five years, the council will focus on the following park developments:

- improving the effectiveness of the pest proof fence,
- interpretation of the open sanctuary, and
- improving the amenity of the campground.

17.14.4 Management policies

IMPORTANT: The following management policies must be read in conjunction with the relevant principles, objectives and policies contained in Parts 6 to 16 of this plan.

Natural settings

Refer to the policies for the Special management zone –Tāwharanui Open Sanctuary below.

Cultural heritage settings

1. Implement the archaeological site management actions identified in the Cultural Heritage Inventory.
2. Prepare and implement a conservation management strategy for Mangatawhiri (Oponui) pa in consultation with tangata whenua.
3. Manage the Jones homestead in accordance with the Jones House Conservation Plan 2002.

Farmed settings

4. Continue to farm the majority of the park as an operational sheep and beef farm to recognise its rural heritage, retain key views and vistas, provide open grass land habitats and facilitate recreation and use (including farm experiences).
5. Retain trees in grazed areas and, where necessary, plant further trees for shade and shelter for farm stock consistent with the Regional Parks Livestock Shelter and Shade Management Guidelines.
6. Retire the steep, eroding slopes from pasture and revegetate as shown in Maps 14.1 and 14.2.

Recreation and use management

7. Continue to maintain recreational access to the park, including the provision for camping, walking, tramping, mountain biking and beach related recreation.
8. Undertake facility and service improvements, in accordance with the policies in section 13.1.3 and Part 14, to ensure that there are adequate accessible disability parking spaces, firm surfaces from these parking spaces to the park entry, toilet

facilities, seating, shelter and tracks to destinations such as viewing points and beaches.

9. Develop a walkway through the Mangatawhiri wetland utilizing boardwalks where necessary.
10. Investigate expanding the camping opportunities on the park without reducing the amenity of the existing campground, and enhance the demarcation and shelter of camp sites through appropriate screen planting.
11. Permit campervans and caravans in the dedicated locations within the existing campground only.
12. Investigate sealing the road access to Anchor Bay and the parking areas.
13. Maintain the ecology trail and investigate with the Department of Conservation and Leigh Marine Centre the establishment of an underwater marine trail on the northern coast within the marine park (reserve).
14. Upgrade and rationalise the interpretation at Anchor Bay, including the information hut, to focus on interpretation of the biodiversity of the park and adjoining marine area.
15. Permit fishing on the southern coast but prohibit fishing and the collection of shell-fish from the coastline adjoining the marine park (reserve).
16. Seek to manage the Rodney District Council road reserve at Jones Bay as an integral part of the park.

Tangata whenua

17. Recognise tangata whenua of Tāwharanui Regional Park through:
 - a) acknowledging the relationship through a range of visitor services and infrastructures such as interpretation and tohu tangata whenua,
 - b) consulting on the planning, protection, development and management of the park and the tangata whenua values they contain,
 - c) investigating options with tangata whenua to enable them to exercise their role as kaitiaki over sites of significance, and
 - d) supporting tangata whenua to undertake activities which enable them to provide for their hauora while sustaining the mauri of the park's natural and historic resources (refer to Part 9).
18. Ensure senior staff responsible for managing the park meet at least once a year with tangata whenua appointed kaitiaki (representatives) to discuss the annual work programme and the actions outlined in Part 9.

Note: For an up to date list of iwi, hapū and/or marae contacts please refer to the council website.

Principal relationships

19. Liaise with Rodney District Council, the Department of Conservation, adjoining landowners and the local community to ensure the planning, development and management of land adjoining Tāwharanui Regional Park:

- a) protects and enhances the park values and does not threaten the viability of the open sanctuary,
 - b) provides an integrated approach to pest animal and plant control programmes, ecological restoration programmes and recreation activities, and
 - c) improves the access to the park.
20. In addition to the matters outlined in policy 19, liaise with the Department of Conservation on the creation, management and introduction of species to the open sanctuary and the management of Tāwharanui Marine Reserve.
 21. Liaise with adjoining landowners to ensure that the effective management of the open sanctuary area is assisted by complementary land uses and land management practices on adjacent properties.
 22. Develop and maintain the open sanctuary in accordance with the Memorandum of Understanding in partnership with the Tāwharanui Open Sanctuary Society Inc. (TOSSI)
 23. Support the Ministry of Fisheries, the Department of Conservation and tangata whenua in promoting and enforcing fisheries regulations and enforce council's ban of set netting from regional parks (refer to policy 13.6.1.5).

Special management zone

Tāwharanui Open Sanctuary

24. Manage the park as an open sanctuary in accordance with the Tāwharanui Open Sanctuary Operational Plan with a focus on maintaining the pest proof fence and buffer land to control pest animals and pest plants, and enhancing and restoring the viability of the natural habitats and ecosystems on the park.
25. Prohibit all pets from entry into the open sanctuary.
26. Undertake education and training programmes based on the attributes and values of, and management practices used within, the open sanctuary.
27. Enhance native ecosystems and habitats, including the re-introduction of flora and fauna, in conjunction with the Department of Conservation, Tāwharanui Open Sanctuary Society Incorporated, and other partners.
28. Manage the open sanctuary as an ecological link to adjoining land and the off-shore islands, and as a source of species for translocation to other places.
29. Develop and implement management strategies different ecosystems to ensure a range of suitable habitats for plants, birds and lizards consistent with the Tāwharanui Open Sanctuary Operational Plan.
30. Manage and enhance the wetlands by:
 - a) progressively retiring them from grazing,
 - b) restoring the natural water levels where appropriate,
 - c) restoring the native wetland vegetation,
 - d) re-introducing appropriate native flora and fauna, and

- e) facilitating public access where appropriate by tracks and boardwalks.
31. Continue to protect the form and function of the dune systems on the northern coast of the park consistent with the policies in Part 8, and where necessary, by:
- a) the placement of sand ladders to manage visitors and control access to the dunes,
 - b) restoring and maintaining native plant communities,
 - c) protecting nesting shorebirds from human disturbance and from pest animals, and
 - d) protecting and reintroducing threatened dune plants.
32. Implement measures in areas of kauri to reduce the risk of spreading kauri dieback, in accordance with section 10.4.4

17.14.5 Recreation and use activities

Permitted activities

The table below shows the permitted activities that are allowed on Tāwharanui Regional Park, as outlined in section 13.3. It also outlines any permanent restrictions that will be applied to the permitted activities for this park. The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any permitted activities (refer to policy 13.3.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a controlled (see table below) or discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in terms of section 13.6 of this plan.

Permitted activities	Status/restriction
Barbecues	Portable barbecues permitted subject to fire restriction that may apply from time to time.
Boat access	Small boats can be hand launched from sandy beaches. Navigational Safety Bylaw 2008 applies.
Informal individual, family or group activities	Informal groups are limited to 50 persons in order to manage conflict with other recreation activities. Groups larger than 50 must obtain a discretionary activity consent.
Recreational cycling	Permitted on designated poled routes across farm land and park roads (refer to Maps 14.1 and 14.2) but temporary restrictions may apply on sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas, or to protect park values and to enable park operations such as pest control and lambing. Phytosanitary measures may be required when using tracks within kauri zones.
Walking, tramping, running and orienteering	Permitted on designated tracks and open pasture areas (refer to Maps 14.1 and 14.2 and council approved orienteering course) but temporary restrictions may apply on sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas, or to protect park values and to

Permitted activities	Status/restriction
	enable park operations such as pest control and lambing. Phytosanitary measures may be required when using tracks within kauri zones.

Controlled activities

The table below shows the controlled activities that are allowed on Tāwharanui Regional Park, as outlined in section 13.4. It also outlines where information on permanent restrictions to controlled activities can be found. The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any controlled activities (refer to policy 13.4.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media.

Controlled activities require prior booking through the council.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in section 13.6 of this plan.

Controlled activities	Description of site (if applicable)	Restrictions/conditions
Baches	Tāwharanui Bach (6 people)	Conditions on booking confirmation.
Campervans/ caravans	Within designated areas within the campground (max.20 vehicles) Note: the towing of caravans on Takatu Road is discouraged.	Campervans are not permitted at the Lagoon or Anchor Bay car parks. Further conditions on booking confirmation or camping passes.
Camping	Vehicle-accessible campground (260 people). Expansion to be investigated.	Groups larger than 50 require separate approval as large vehicles such as buses are not encouraged to use the Takatu Road. Further conditions on booking confirmation or camping passes.

Prohibited activities

The table below outlines the activities that in addition to the activities in section 13.6 are prohibited on Tāwharanui Regional Park.

Prohibited activities	Status/restriction
Dogs	Dogs are prohibited from Tāwharanui Regional Park at all times. Dogs are subject to local authority dog control policies and bylaws which are subject to change. Reference should be made to the council's website.

Leases and licences

The table below identifies the leases and licences operating on Tāwharanui Regional Park when this management plan was adopted.

Licences may be surrendered and new ones may be created during the term of this plan. For an up to date list of leases and licences please refer to the council website.

Holder	Type	Expiry date	Notes
Tāwharanui Open Sanctuary Society Inc.	Memorandum of Understanding	2011	

17.14.6 Monitoring

The council will monitor aspects of Tāwharanui Regional Park in accordance with section 7.7. In addition to the standard monitoring programme, the council will encourage and support research if it contributes to the understanding of the natural values of Tāwharanui Regional Park and contributes to the objectives of the open sanctuary. Particular attention will be paid to pest animal incursions and the effectiveness of pest animal control programmes.

17.15 Tawhitokino and Ōrere Point Regional Park

17.15.1 Park values

Between Papanui Point and Ōrere Point lie a series of stunning beaches on the south east coast of the Auckland region. Tawhitokino and Ōrere Point Regional Park refers to two small and relatively isolated areas approximately two kilometres apart, which were purchased in 1981 to initiate a coastal trail along this amazing coastline. As this coastal trail has not yet been developed, these two areas of park land remain separate with no pedestrian connectivity.

Named after the rivers of Ōrere and Tawhitokino, the park land is known by tangata whenua as Karaka, Ōrere and Taupo. Te Urikaraka (Ngāti Paoa) claim kaitiakitanga rights to the stream (Tawhitokino) and the adjacent headland pa of Papanui, Te Puhaetuatahi and Te Kaiohorewaru as well as the kainga Te Rangipakihi.

Ōrere Point (4.3 hectares) is accessible through Ōrere township. It has pedestrian access into the centre of the park and walkways to the beach. To the northern end of the park is a private boat ramp for Ōrere Boat Club members. These members access the boat ramp through the land adjoining the northern park boundary. While the focus of Ōrere Point is on restoring the native bush, it forms an important part of the sea kayak/waka trail and will be developed to offer camping to support the trail.

Tawhitokino is a beautiful piece (4.1 hectares) of regenerating coastal bush adjoining a 1400 metre long unbroken stretch of pohutukawa framed sandy beach. Two small streams feed into Tawhitokino Beach, cutting into the bush-clad escarpment behind the beach and forming a small wetland. The park is an attractive destination for those who want to escape to a hidden white sand beach. Unlike all of the other regional parks, Tawhitokino is only accessible by foot at low tide. It takes approximately 30 minutes to walk to the park from Manukau City Council's Waiti reserve, located at the end of Kawakawa Bay Coast Road.

A local community group has been instrumental in protecting and enhancing a small population of weka that have been re-introduced into the area. The group also undertake significant pest control in the wider area around the park.

Tawhitokino contains historic logging sites, including the remains of a saw-mill erected by the Cashmore family in the 1870s and used to mill the logs that were driven down the streams to the coast. It also has deformed chert beds of regional significance that appear to be of Triassic age outcrop among Jurassic greywacke in the shore platform at the northwest end of Tawhitokino Beach (and also to the northwest of nearby Waiti Bay).

The council also manages the adjoining Papanui Point Reserve to the north as part of the park. The park has a remote back country campsite and is suitable for walking, picnicking, kayaking, snorkelling, fishing and swimming. Access to recreational water craft activities is also made available at the nearby Kawakawa Bay boat ramp.

17.15.2 Park vision

Tawhitokino and Ōrere Point Regional Park are two disconnected small areas of parkland that provide pedestrian and sea kayak access to remote parts of the southern coastline of the Tīkapa Moana (Firth of Thames). Tawhitokino has a superb crescent shaped sandy beach fringed by pohutukawa with a small remote campground. Visitors to Ōrere Point can also stay overnight in a small and relatively remote campgrounds which are also part of the sea kayak/waka trail.

17.15.3 Management focus

Over the long term, Tawhitokino and Ōrere Point Regional Park will be managed as a Class I park (refer to section 7.1). The park will provide:

- Restored coastal forest and wetland ecosystems.
- Opportunities for tangata whenua to strengthen their connection to the land, to provide for their hauora (long term wellbeing) and to be involved in the park management processes in ways which have particular regard to the practical expression of kaitiakitanga.
- The opportunity for remote and intimate coastal camping on the northern Firth of Thames (Tīkapa Moana) coastline.
- Access to remote beaches whose quality is unequalled anywhere on the south east coast of the Auckland region.

Over the next 10 years, the management of Tawhitokino and Ōrere Point Regional Park will focus on:

- protecting and enhancing the biodiversity values of the park,
- re-vegetating the majority of the existing grass land at Ōrere Point ,
- maintaining consistent animal and plant pest management programmes,
- supporting and promoting the community led actions to protect and enhance the weka population at Tawhitokino and in the surrounding habitat,
- establishing tangata whenua for the park, identifying, mapping and assessing tangata whenua values associated with the park, and creating processes and opportunities to increase tangata whenua involvement with regional parks,
- enhancing the existing range of recreation activities, and
- maintaining access tracks.

As a priority over the next five years the council will focus on:

- developing a sea kayak/waka campground at Ōrere Point.

17.15.4 Management policies

IMPORTANT: The following management policies must be read in conjunction with the relevant principles, objectives and policies contained in parts 6 to 16 of this plan.

Natural settings

1. Restore and enhance the coastal forest at Ōrere Point by revegetating the open pasture area, while retaining an open area suitable for camping.
2. Undertake regular intensive pest plant management programmes to reduce significant infestations at Ōrere Point, including liaising with the park neighbours to address pest plant concerns on adjacent properties.
3. Undertake a plant pest management programme at Tawhitokino, focusing on gorse and pampas.

4. Restore the small coastal wetland adjacent to Tawhitokino campground by controlling weeds and encouraging natural regeneration.
5. Support and promote the work of the Kawakawa Bay community group on Tawhitokino and in the surrounding area to protect and enhance the weka population.

Cultural settings

6. Implement the archaeological site management actions identified in the Cultural Heritage Inventory.

Farmed settings

There is no farming on this park land.

Recreation and use management

7. Improve way-finding signs at Tawhitokino.
8. Complete the upgrade of the access track to Tawhitokino Beach as and where necessary, without the construction on steps onto the beach so as to maintain the low-tide only access.
9. Develop sea kayak /waka campground at Ōrere Point by installing a potable water supply and a toilet.

Tangata whenua

10. Recognise tangata whenua of Tawhitokino and Ōrere Point Regional Park through:
 - a) acknowledging the relationship through interpretation,
 - b) completing a human occupation report for the park,
 - c) consulting on the planning, protection, development and management of the park and the tangata whenua values it contains,
 - d) investigating options with tangata whenua to enable them to exercise their role as kaitiaki over sites of significance, and
 - e) supporting tangata whenua to undertake activities which enable them to provide for their hauora while sustaining the mauri of the park's natural and historic resources (refer to Part 9).
11. Ensure senior staff responsible for managing the park meet at least once a year with tangata whenua appointed kaitiaki (representatives) to discuss the annual work programme and the actions outlined in Part 9 .

Note: For an up to date list of iwi, hapū and/or marae contacts please refer to the council website.

Principal relationships

12. Liaise with Manukau City Council, adjoining landowners and the local community to ensure the planning, development and management of land adjoining Tawhitokino and Ōrere Point Regional Park:
 - a) protects and enhances the park values,

- b) provides an integrated approach to pest animal and plant control programmes, ecological restoration programmes and recreation activities, and
 - c) improves the access to the park.
13. Liaise with Ōrere Point Boat Club on issues of mutual interest.
 14. Continue to manage Papanui Point Reserve adjoining Tawhitokino as part of the park.
 15. Liaise with community Weka Watch Group and Department of Conservation regarding weka management.
 16. Liaise with the NZ Police and the Harbourmaster in relation to managing visitor behaviour at Tawhitokino.
 17. Support the Ministry of Fisheries, the Department of Conservation and tangata whenua in promoting and enforcing fisheries regulations and enforce the council's ban of set netting from regional parks (refer to policy 13.6.1.5).

17.15.5 Recreation and use activities

Permitted activities

The table below shows the permitted activities that are allowed on Tawhitokino and Ōrere Point Regional Park, as outlined in section 13.3. It also outlines any permanent restrictions that will be applied to the permitted activities for this park. The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any permitted activities (refer to policy 13.3.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a controlled (see table below) or discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in terms of section 13.6 of this plan.

Permitted activities	Status/restriction
Barbecues	Portable gas barbecues permitted at picnic sites subject to fire restrictions that may apply from time to time.
Boat access (including sea kayak/waka)	Sea kayak/waka all tide access to Tawhitokino beach and adjoining Waiti Bay and Manukau City Council Reserve boat landing area. Sea kayak/waka all tide access at Orere River estuary and the Orere Boat Club's boat ramp that is in front of Ōrere Point Regional Park but accessed from adjoining property. Navigational Safety Bylaw 2008 applies.
Dogs	Dogs are permitted if they are under control at all times but are prohibited at campgrounds. Dogs are subject to local authority dog control policies and bylaws which are subject to change. Reference should be made to the council's website.
Informal individual, family	Informal groups are limited to 25 persons in order

Permitted activities	Status/restriction
or group activities	to manage conflict with other recreation activities. Groups larger than 25 must obtain a discretionary activity consent.
Walking, tramping and running	Permitted on designated tracks (refer to Maps 15.1 and 15.2) but low tide access only to Tāwhitokino Regional Park. Temporary restrictions may apply to: protect sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas, or to enable park operations such as lambing and pest control.

Controlled activities

The table below shows the controlled activities that are allowed on Tawhitokino and Ōrere Point Regional Park, as outlined in section 13.4. It also outlines where information on permanent restrictions to controlled activities can be found. Note: controlled activities require prior booking through the council.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in section 13.6 of this plan.

The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any controlled activities (refer to policy 13.4.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media.

Controlled activities	Description of site (if applicable)	Restrictions/conditions
Camping	1 backcountry campground at Tawhitokino (20 people). Sea kayak / waka campground at Ōrere Point planned (20 people)	Conditions on booking confirmation and camping pass

Leases and licences

There were no leases or licences operating on Tawhitokino and Ōrere Point Regional Park when this management plan was adopted. Licences may be surrendered and new ones may be created during the term of this plan. For an up to date list of leases and licences please refer to please refer to the council website.

17.15.6 Monitoring

The council will monitor aspects of Tawhitokino and Ōrere Point Regional Park in accordance with section 7.7.

17.16 Te Ārai Regional Park land

17.16.1 Park values

The council purchased 50 hectares of land on Te Ārai Point in 2008 for regional park purposes. The park land adjoins an existing 37 hectare local reserve and an extensive area of Crown land to the south, currently leased for commercial forestry. The large area of commercial forest to the north is privately owned and is subject to future development proposals.

The regional park land occupies the most prominent headland on this part of the eastern coast offering panoramic views to Pākiri Beach in the south and Mangawhai Heads sand spit to the north, and the rural hinterland and the Tomarata Lakes to the west.

Te Ārai o Tahuhunuiarangi (the shelter of Tahuhu) is the full name of this parkland and was the pa of the founding ancestor of Ngai Tahuhunuiarangi. The only prominent point jutting out into the South Pacific Ocean between Mangawhai (Bream tail) and Omaha (Cape Rodney), it was visited frequently by passing waka. Te Ārai is claimed by many iwi and hapū, as a tribal boundary marker to a burial site. Kawerau, Ngāti Whatua, Hauraki and Ngāti Wai (Ngāti Manuhiri) claim the right to exercise kaitiakitanga over Te Ārai to this day.

The park land is in a relatively undeveloped and remote part of the region. The north eastern face of the headland is covered in grass and gorse but the south western portion of the land contains coastal forest and scrublands dominated by aged pohutukawa and two small dune lakes (Little Te Ārai Point Lake and Little Shag Lake) and associated wetlands. The lakes retain their natural state and are free from pest fish. They are nationally recognised as threatened ecosystems. They are also recognised as a Regionally Significant Natural Area that is the habitat of two nationally threatened plants and nine nationally threatened bird species, including threatened shorebird species such as NZ dotterel and fairy terns nesting on the foreshore adjacent to the parkland, and is a possible habitat for bittern.

The adjoining commercial forest to the south contains a small campground and its extensive tracks are used by horse riders and for mountain biking. A small area in the southern forest is also used by trail bikes. The adjoining beaches are frequented by swimmers and sunbathers and are popular with surfers who access through the commercial forest and the local reserve at Eyres point. The area is undeveloped apart from car parking and toilets at Eyres Point north of the park land and at the Crown land at the end of Western Boundary Road to the south. The regional park land has unformed roads on it that offer a natural track link between the northern private forests and the southern Crown land.

The park land has yet to be formally named. The public are able to access the land using existing cleared tracks. Given that public facilities, in the form of car parking and toilets, exist on the adjoining local reserves it is not envisaged that this land will ever have significant infrastructure on it, apart from an upgraded and completed track system.

17.16.2 Park vision

The park land at Te Ārai with the adjoining Rodney District Council parkland is a headland between the white sand Pākiri and Te Ārai beaches. The headland is of significance to tangata whenua and offers panoramic views along the northern Hauraki Gulf and islands. It contains unique and rare regionally significant dune lakes and related wetland habitats. It has limited recreational potential for pedestrian, cycle and horse access only.

17.16.3 Management Focus

Over the long term the regional park land at Te Ārai will be managed as a Class I park in terms of section 7.1, and will be managed primarily for its natural ecological and heritage values with recreation activity limited to walking, mountain biking and horse riding on designated tracks that offer access to key vantage points and are linked to the beach, the recreation tracks on the adjoining local reserves and those on the Crown land.

Over the next 10 years the management of Te Ārai Regional Park land will focus on;

- naming the park within the next 18 months,
- maintaining its natural values, especially the lakes, and its cultural values through fencing, signage and containing visitor activity to defined tracks,
- undertaking regular pest plant and animal control, particularly to protect the fairy terns, and
- maintaining the existing track system and integrating with those of the adjoining public land, and
- facilitating public access to ensure the protection of the park land's natural values.

There will be no major capital developments on the park in the next five years.

17.16.4 Management policies

IMPORTANT: The following management policies must be read in conjunction with the relevant principles, objectives and policies contained in parts 6 to 16 of this plan.

Natural settings

1. Progressively control the gorse and revegetate the north-eastern slopes of the park land in appropriate coastal vegetation.
2. Maintain the ecological integrity and intrinsic values of the dune lakes by protecting them from the release of pest fish and plant species, and containing visitor activity to defined tracks and through interpretation.
3. Investigate, in liaison with the Department of Conservation, the potential for the translocation of threatened dune plant species.
4. Control pest plants and remove inappropriate exotic plants, such as pines.
5. Undertake pest animal control, with an emphasis on protecting the fairy terns and NZ dotterel on the adjoining coastline.
6. Liaise with the relevant local authority to seek a review of dog control policies and bylaws at Te Ārai, the adjoining reserve and on the beach.

Cultural heritage settings

7. Implement the archaeological site management actions identified in the Cultural Heritage Inventory.
8. Develop a human occupation report prior to formally naming the park.

9. Interpret significant heritage stories, including people, places, milestones and events in accordance with the Regional Parks' Interpretation Strategy and Interpretation Guidelines

Farmed settings

No farming is undertaken on this park.

Recreation and use management

10. Manage the land for low level informal recreation using the existing cleared tracks.
11. Evaluate the location of the informal tracks adjacent to the dune lakes and, if necessary, realign these where necessary, to protect the natural, landscape, tangata whenua and cultural values of the parkland.
12. Investigate the need for a new small car park on Te Ārai Point Road as shown on Map 16

Tangata whenua

13. Recognise tangata whenua of the park land at Te Ārai through:
 - a) acknowledging the relationship through a range of visitor services and infrastructures such as interpretation and tohu tangata whenua,
 - b) consulting on the planning, protection, development and management of the park and the tangata whenua values they contain,
 - c) investigating options with tangata whenua to enable them to exercise their role as kaitiaki over sites of significance, and
 - d) supporting tangata whenua to undertake activities which enable them to provide for their hauora while sustaining the mauri of the park's natural and historic resources (refer to Part 9).
14. Ensure senior staff responsible for managing the park meet at least once a year with tangata whenua appointed kaitiaki (representatives) to discuss the annual work programme and the actions outlined in Part 9.
15. Consult with tangata whenua and the public on the formal name for the park.

Note: For an up to date list of iwi, hapū and/or marae contacts please refer to the council website.

Principal relationships

16. Liaise with Rodney District Council, the Department of Conservation, adjoining landowners and the local community to ensure the planning, development and management of land adjoining Te Ārai Regional Park:
 - a) protects and enhances the park values,
 - b) provides an integrated approach to pest animal and plant control programmes, ecological restoration programmes and recreation activities, and
 - c) improves the access to the park.
17. In addition to the matters outlined in policy 16, liaise with the Rodney District Council to designate the land for regional park purposes in the Rodney District Plan.

18. Advocate for the complementary management of the adjacent foreshore and Rodney District Council and Department of Conservation reserves to provide an integrated approach to environmental programmes and recreation activities.
19. Liaise with the Department of Conservation on the management of adjoining Crown land and wildlife, such as fairy terns and NZ dotterel, on the beach.
20. Support the Ministry of Fisheries, the Department of Conservation and tangata whenua in promoting and enforcing fisheries regulations and enforce council's ban of set netting from regional parks (refer to policy 13.6.1.5).

17.16.5 Recreation and use activities

Permitted activities

The table below shows the permitted activities that are allowed on Te Ārai Regional Park land, as outlined in section 13.3. It also outlines any permanent restrictions that will be applied to the permitted activities for this park. The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any permitted activities (refer to policy 13.3.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a controlled (see table below) or discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in terms of section 13.6 of this plan.

Permitted activities	Status/restriction
Informal individual, family or group activities	Informal groups are limited to 50 persons in order to manage conflict with other recreation activities. Groups larger than 50 must obtain a discretionary activity consent.
Recreational cycling	Permitted only on designated tracks (refer to Map 16) but temporary restrictions may apply on sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas; or to protect park values and to enable park operations such as pest control.
Walking, tramping and running	Permitted only on designated tracks (refer to Map 16) but temporary restrictions may apply in some locations in order to protect sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological and ecological areas, or to enable, park operations, such as pest control.

Controlled activities

The table below shows the controlled activities that are allowed on Te Ārai Regional Park land, as outlined in section 13.4. It also outlines where information on permanent restrictions to controlled activities can be found. The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any controlled activities (refer to policy 13.4.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media.

Controlled activities require prior booking through the council.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in section 13.6 of this plan.

Controlled activities	Description of site (if applicable)	Restrictions/conditions
Recreational horse riding	Permitted only on designated tracks (refer to Map 16) but temporary restrictions may apply to: protect sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas; or to enable park operations such as lambing and pest control or approved discretionary activities.	Recreational horse riding

Prohibited activities

The table below outlines the activities that in addition to the activities in section 13.6 are prohibited on the parkland at Te Ārai.

Prohibited activities	Status/restriction
Barbecues	No provision is made for picnicking and portable barbecues are prohibited due to the high fire risk on this park.
Dogs	Dogs are prohibited the parkland at Te Ārai at all times. Dogs are subject to local authority dog control policies and bylaws which are subject to change. Reference should be made to the council's website.

Leases and Licences

There were no leases or licences operating on the park land at Te Ārai when this management plan was adopted. Licences may be surrendered and new ones may be created during the term of this plan. For an up to date list of leases and licences please refer to please refer to the council website.

17.16.6 Monitoring

The council will monitor aspects of the park land at Te Ārai in accordance with section 7.7.

17.17 Te Rau Pūriri Regional Park

17.17.1 Park values

Te Rau Pūriri Regional Park, acquired in 2005, is a farmed park located at South Head on the South Kaipara Peninsula. Covering 247 hectares the park is a mix of rolling farmland and steep gully systems broadly covering the Pataua Creek valley. To the east the park stretches over a kilometre along the shores of the Kaipara Harbour. The Department of Conservation administers the Omokoiti Bay Marginal Strip stretching along the foreshore of the park; this extends the length of the Kaipara Coast from Mosquito Bay to Waipiro Bay.

To the south, the park overlooks the Haratahi Creek and wetlands. The western boundary of the park abuts the Department of Conservation's Lake Ototoa Scenic Reserve. The park is dissected by South Kaipara Head Road; access off this road to the park is made difficult by two blind bends in the road. The elevated ridges of the park offer spectacular panoramic views across the Kaipara Harbour.

The park contains significant areas of wetlands, regenerating forest and shrubland habitats, and coastal cliff vegetation. These provide opportunity for restoration of habitats and sequences, in particular improving the connections from the west to east coast, taking into account the other public land in the area. There is a wide range of shorebird species that visit the coastal area of the park as part of the Kaipara Harbour, which is one of three areas in the region that are of national and international ornithological significance.

Among the Ngāti Whatua of the Kaipara today, this land was known for a grove of Puriri trees that grew in the area. Waipiro kainga and the coastal pa of Pararaha, Awarua and the inland kainga of Kapohia and Onuhao provided for the needs of tangata whenua who settled in and around Waioneke (South Head) and adjacent lands.

There is a regionally significant geological site at the Pataua Creek mouth, being one of best examples of six metre high coastal terrace formed by the high sea level during the last interglacial.

The park land was previously managed as a sheep and beef farm and recently farmed as a deer unit as indicated by the high netting fences on the park. The property is currently operated as a cattle farm and has a range of facilities and infrastructure supporting this, predominantly located on the western side of the park.

As a recent acquisition the park has not yet been developed and officially opened for full public use. It is not anticipated that this will occur within the life of this plan. Prior to the next review of this plan, a concept plan will be prepared in full consultation with key stakeholders and the wider public. In the interim the park will be managed in accordance with the general objectives of this plan, the Regional Parks Bylaws 2007 and the interim management policies outlined below.

The public are welcome to enjoy foot and bike access across the park or could access the park by boat from the Kaipara Harbour. Presently the park offers a range of walking, recreational cycling and horse riding opportunities through the pasture and on a number of farm tracks throughout the property. It is a three kilometre walk down to the tidal beach which offers picnicking, safe swimming and fishing opportunities. The South Head Walkway Plan prepared by the Rodney District Council proposes a coast to coast walk from Te Rau Pūriri through Lake Ototoa Scenic Reserve and Woodhill Forest to Te Oneone Rangatira Beach on the west coast of South Head.

The Rodney District Council contributed to the purchase of the park and owns two titles which are subject to the Reserves Act, shown on Map 17. The Deed of Agreement regarding the arrangement between the councils recognises these titles and outlines what activities will be contemplated on the park.

17.17.2 Park vision

Te Rau Pūriri Regional Park is a farmed park on the South Kaipara Peninsula, occupying land on both sides of South Head Road, which offers panoramic views across the Kaipara Harbour and opportunities for walking, mountain biking, horse riding and swimming. With limited public access to the coast of the Kaipara Harbour, the park provides visitors with access to the peaceful Omokoiti Bay beach on its eastern boundary. Adjoining DOC land, the parkland offers improved connectivity with other public land and to Lake Ototoa. The park has a rich ecology with its wetlands and bird habitat and provides opportunities for restoration of the natural and cultural values.

17.17.3 Management focus

Over the long term, Te Rau Pūriri Regional Park will be managed as a Class II park (refer to section 7.1). The park will provide:

- A farmed park with areas of high ecological value and cultural value protected.
- Panoramic views over the Kaipara Harbour from a number of accessible vantage points.
- Restored wetlands and revegetated foreshore area supporting a range of shore and wetland bird species.
- Ecological links provided from the Kaipara Harbour through to the Lake Ototoa Reserve.
- Opportunities for tangata whenua to strengthen their connection to the land, to provide for their hauora, and to be involved in the park management processes in ways which have particular regard to the practical expression of kaitiakitanga.
- Well preserved hill-top pa sites.
- Access for a range of informal recreational activities including walking, recreational cycling, horse riding and picnicking, with future opportunities for camping.
- Protection of archaeological sites, and where appropriate, interpretation of these sites and associations with the wider Kaipara Peninsula landscape.

Over the next 10 years, the management of Te Rau Pūriri Regional Park will focus on:

- completing a concept plan in accordance with Section 7.3, in full consultation with key stakeholders and the wider public, that can be incorporated in the next management plan review,
- strengthening the relationship with Ngāti Whatua Nga Rima o Kaipara Trust and investigating opportunities for practical expression of kaitiakitanga,
- integrating the management of regional park land and the Department of Conservation reserves,
- protecting and enhancing areas of high ecological value, including wetlands and stream margins,
- stabilising steep gully systems through the retirement from pasture and revegetation,
- ongoing animal and plant pest control with a focus on controlling deer,

- retaining a farmed park that provides access to the public for walking, recreational cycling, horse riding, picnicking and access to the beach,
- implementing sustainable farming practices and a working sheep and beef farm that benefits land management and facilitates recreational access,
- investigating improvements to the park entrance,
- maintaining the existing informal tracks and poled routes throughout the park,
- providing limited low key facilities for horse riders, and
- establishing a coast to coast track in consultation with the Department of Conservation, the Rodney District Council and landowners west of Lake Ototoa.

As a priority over the next five years, the council will focus on the following park developments:

- upgrading farm infrastructure,
- protecting the park's natural values through the provision of improved fencing, and
- exploring a link to the neighbouring Lake Ototoa Scenic Reserve.

17.17.4 Interim management policies

IMPORTANT: The following management policies must be read in conjunction with the relevant principles, objectives and policies contained in parts 6 to 16 of this plan.

1. Prepare a concept plan for the park prior to the ten year review of this Plan.

Natural settings

2. Protect and manage the adjoining intertidal area and wetlands on the park as an ecological feature of the park for their biodiversity value and to protect shore and wetland bird species.
3. Upgrade boundary fencing to a standard that will exclude deer.
4. Progressively revegetate areas identified on Map 17 and give emphasis to enhancement of wetland areas and riparian margins, stabilising steep areas and connectivity of existing vegetated areas.
5. Protect the interglacial terrace shown on Map 17 and ensure consultation with the Geological Society regarding any proposed developments around this.

Cultural heritage settings

6. Develop a human occupation report.
7. Prepare and implement a conservation plan for the ridge pa site Q09/34, as shown on Map 17.
8. Implement the archaeological site management actions for the park identified in the Cultural Heritage Inventory.

Farmed settings

9. Continue to farm the majority of the park as open pasture to recognise its rural heritage, retain key views and vistas, and facilitate recreation and use (including farm experiences).
10. Review current farming practices to manage the land in a sustainable manner, in accordance with Part 12, and to ensure farm operations are compatible with the recreation outcomes for the park.
11. Retire the steep gully systems from pasture and in accordance with policy 4 revegetate these, as shown in Map 17.
12. Upgrade and realign fencing throughout the park as required, with a particular focus on removing deer fencing from internal fence lines, realigning fences to best fit farm operations and park management, and to remove stock from sensitive archaeological and ecological sites.
13. Upgrade farming infrastructure as required, including sheep yards and woolshed, waterlines, workshop, storage sheds and replacement of the septic system. Infrastructure may be upgraded to provide a park's operational base.

Recreation and use management

14. Do not actively promote the park or erect directional signs until a concept plan has been developed and the appropriate visitor infrastructure installed.
15. Investigate options and implement improvements to the park entrance off South Kaipara Head Road and provide further limited parking in this area.
16. Permit pedestrian access to allow park visitors to participate in a range of informal recreational activities, such as walking, picnicking and use of the beach.
17. Install composting toilets on appropriate locations in the parkland; refer to Map 17 for general locations.
18. Continue to cater for informal use of the park by walkers and recreational cyclists.
19. Develop limited low-key facilities to provide for the use of the park by horse riders; including increased parking for horse floats, a holding paddock and hitching posts.
20. Explore with the Department of Conservation the provision of a connection to Lake Ototoa Scenic Reserve as part of the coast to coast walkway.

Tangata whenua

21. Recognise tangata whenua of Te Rau Pūriri Regional Park through:
 - a) acknowledging the relationship through a range of visitor services and infrastructure such as interpretation and tohu tangata whenua;
 - b) consulting on the planning, protection, development and management of the park and the tangata whenua values they contain;
 - c) investigating options with tangata whenua to enable them to exercise their role as kaitiaki over sites of significance; and

- d) supporting tangata whenua to undertake activities which enable them to provide for their hauora while sustaining the mauri of the park's natural and historic resources (refer to Part 9).
22. Ensure senior staff responsible for managing the park meet at least once a year with tangata whenua appointed kaitiaki (representatives) to discuss the annual work programme and the actions outlined in Part 9.

Note: For an up to date list of iwi, hapū and/or marae contacts please refer to the council website.

Principal relationships

23. Liaise with Rodney District Council, the Department of Conservation, adjoining landowners and the local community to ensure the planning, development and management of land adjoining Te Rau Pūriri Regional Park:
- a) protects and enhances the park values,
 - b) provides an integrated approach to pest animal and plant control programmes, ecological restoration programmes and recreation activities, and
 - c) improves the access to the park.
24. In addition to the matters outlined in policy 23, liaise with the Rodney District Council to designate the land for regional park purposes in the Rodney District Plan.
25. In addition to the matters outlined in policy 23, liaise with the Department of Conservation to advocate for the cooperative management of the adjacent Lake Ototoa Scenic Reserve and Omokoiti Bay Marginal Strip, to provide an integrated approach to environmental programmes and recreational activities, such as pest control initiatives and the possibility of a coast to coast walkway in the future and dog control.
26. Work with the adjacent landowner to protect the ridge pa site Q09/34 which is partially contained on their land.
27. Liaise with the South Kaipara Landcare Group and the South Kaipara Residents and Ratepayers over matters of mutual interest, such as local community initiatives.
28. Support the Ministry of Fisheries, the Department of Conservation and tangata whenua in promoting and enforcing fisheries regulations and enforce council's ban of set netting from regional parks (refer to policy 13.6.1.5).

17.17.5 Recreation and use activities

Permitted activities

The table below shows the permitted activities that are allowed on Te Rau Pūriri Regional Park, as outlined in section 13.3. It also outlines any permanent restrictions that will be applied to the permitted activities for this park. The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any permitted activities (refer to policy 13.3.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a controlled (see table below) or discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in terms of section 13.6 of this plan.

Permitted activities	Status/restriction
Barbecues	Portable barbecues permitted subject to fire restriction that may apply from time to time.
Dogs	Dogs are permitted on a lead, with the exception of the foreshore area where they are prohibited. Temporary restrictions may apply during seasonal farming operations (lambing and calving). Dogs are subject to local authority dog control policies and bylaws which are subject to change. Reference should be made to the council's website.
Informal individual, family or group activities	Informal groups are limited to 100 persons in order to manage conflict with other recreation activities. Groups larger than 100 must obtain a discretionary activity consent. Note: parking capacity may limit the accessibility of the park to large groups.
Recreational cycling	Permitted on designated open pasture areas (refer to Map 17) but temporary restrictions may apply on sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas, or to protect park values and enable park operations such as pest control and lambing.
Walking, tramping and running	Permitted on tracks and open pasture areas, but restrictions (refer to Map 17) may temporary restrictions apply in some locations in order to protect sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological and ecological areas, or to enable park operations such as calving or pest control.

Controlled activities

The table below shows the controlled activities that are allowed on Te Rau Pūriri Regional Park, as outlined in section 13.4. It also outlines where information on permanent restrictions to controlled activities can be found. The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any controlled activities (refer to policy 13.4.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media.

Controlled activities require prior booking through the council.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in section 13.6 of this plan.

Controlled activities	Description of site (if applicable)	Restrictions/conditions
Recreational horse riding	Designated farm land.	Conditions on horse riding pass. Temporary restrictions may apply to: protect sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas; or to enable park

		operations such as lambing and pest control or approved discretionary activities.
--	--	---

Leases and licences

There were no leases or licences operating on Te Rau Pūriri when this management plan was adopted. Licences may be surrendered and new ones may be created during the term of this plan. For an up to date list of leases and licences please refer to the council website.

17.17.6 Monitoring

The council will monitor aspects of Te Rau Pūriri in accordance with section 7.7

17.18 Waharau Regional Park

17.18.1 Park values

Waharau Regional Park extends from the gravelly shores of the Tīkapa Moana (Firth of Thames) into the eastern foothills of the Hūnua Ranges. The coastal part of the park lies between the Waharau Stream in the north and sandy Waihihi Bay in the south. Like Whakatīwai Regional Park, the park provides an eastern access point to the Hūnua Ranges Regional Park and provides visitors with a variety of experiences in coastal, farmed and remote bush settings.

The Tainui canoe landed on the beach at the southern edge of the park in the 14th century bestowing the name Waihihi a name that has its origins in Hawaiki. Ngāti Whanaunga occupied the land from the 17th century and still maintains two urupa (burial ground) Opuku and Okauia in this area; one on the foreshore adjoining the park's northern boundary and the other along the southern boundary of the park. Waharau was one of the larger Māori settlements along the coast in the late 1800s and was a summer residence for the Māori King from the 1890s. This connection is maintained with the Tainui campground on the park.

European settlers milled the area's kauri and beech trees from the 1860s. They shipped the timber to Auckland and across Tīkapa Moana to the gold mining settlements on the Coromandel Peninsula. Today, the 169 hectares of park land contains the best example of lowland tanekaha forest on high relief and the only example of lowland tanekaha-towai forest on high relief in the Hūnua Ecological District. It also contains one of the best examples of lowland kahikatea forest on alluvial sediments and one of the best examples of lowland kauri-beech-tanekaha forest on low relief. As a continuation of the Hūnua Ranges, this bush supports over 18 species of native land birds and there are large, transient populations of migratory birds offshore.

Waharau was acquired under the Public Works Act from Ngāti Whanaunga between 1970 and 1973 to provide access to Hūnua water catchment land. It was subsequently developed as a regional park and opened by the Māori Queen in 1979. The Local Government (Auckland Council) Amendment Act 2010 amended the Auckland regional boundary. As of 1 November 2010, Waharau Regional Park will sit within Waikato region and the Hauraki District. The Auckland Council will, however, continue to own and manage the land as part of the Hūnua Ranges Regional Park. The arrival area has two vehicle accessible campgrounds (one of which is leased to Tainui (Waahi Marae Trust) from the second weekend in December to the second weekend in February), the Waharau Outdoor Education Camp, barbecue areas, and the Waharau Hall. The Waihihi Stream winds its way through this area. The park has coastal access and has been identified as the start/end point of the sea kayak/waka trail. The area connects to the main part of the Hūnua Ranges through a series of loop tracks which explore the Hūnua Ranges' foothills and link to some of the more rugged tramping tracks in the hinterland. The park is highly valued by the Auckland Astronomical Society because the night sky has minimal disturbance from city lights and the park has overnight facilities within easy reach of the Auckland city for people wishing to view, study and enjoy the sky

17.18.2 Park vision

Waharau Regional Park is a largely forested park that extends from the gravel shores of the Tīkapa Moana (Firth of Thames) into the eastern foothills of the Hūnua Ranges. The park provides a coastal area that offers opportunities for picnicking, barbecuing, water based recreation and vistas across to the Coromandel Peninsula. Visitors to the park can also stay

in one of the three campgrounds or the school education camp, utilise the Waharau Hall or explore up into the Hūnua Ranges by foot or mountain bike.

17.18.3 Management focus

Over the long term, Waharau Regional Park will be managed as a Class II park (refer to Section 7.1) with the forested Eastern foothills of the Hūnua Ranges managed as a Special management zone. The park will provide:

- A forested corridor to the Eastern Hūnua Ranges, forming part of the almost intact succession from coastal to montane forest.
- Protection and enhancement of Waihihi Stream.
- Opportunities for tangata whenua to strengthen their connection to the land, to provide for their hauora (long term wellbeing) and to be involved in the park management processes in ways which have particular regard to the practical expression of kaitiakitanga.
- Areas that are kept open for their contribution to heritage landscapes, recreation and vistas through either mowing or grazing.
- Remote recreational experiences including tramping, mountain biking, camping, bach stays and recreation access to Eastern Hūnua Ranges.
- Spectacular views of the Firth of Thames and over to the Coromandel.
- Coastal settings developed for people to enjoy while picnicking, swimming, playing informal games and sea kayaking.
- A residential lodge and supporting facilities to be utilised as an outdoor education and environmental education camp.

Over the next ten years the management of Waharau Regional Park will focus on;

- maintaining the dominant bush settings and retaining area of open country side in appropriate locations to retain some of the rural character of the surrounding district and facilitate recreation,
- establishing tangata whenua for the park, identifying, mapping and assessing tangata whenua values associated with the park, and creating processes and opportunities to increase tangata whenua involvement with regional parks,
- restricting livestock access to the backcountry and riparian areas and re-vegetating these areas,
- building a strong working relationship with Environment Waikato and Hauraki District Council,
- increasing and enhancing remote recreational experiences, such as tramping and camping, and access to the Hūnua Ranges, and
- upgrading the park house and bringing online as a bach.

As a priority over the next five years, the council will focus on the following park developments:

- attracting more people to the park through redeveloping the foreshore arrival area and enhancing and facilitating the use of the Waharau Hall, and
- upgrading the old workshop and office area and renewing the sheep yards.

17.18.4 Management policies

IMPORTANT: The following management policies must be read in conjunction with the relevant principles, objectives and policies contained in parts 6 to 16 of this plan.

Natural settings

1. Develop a conservation plan for the Hūnua Ranges, Waharau and Whakatīwai Regional Parks that details restoration objectives, pest control targets and monitoring programmes that will be used to prioritise future management.
2. Continue to integrate Hūnua Ranges Regional Park's comprehensive pest plant and animal management programme in Waharau Regional Park.
3. Retain open pasture settings at the coastal edge and in the Blackberry Flats through either mowing or farming.
4. Continue to implement measures in the kauri areas to reduce the risk of spreading kauri dieback in accordance with section 10.4.4.
5. Investigate the concept of creating a night sky reserve in partnership with Auckland Astronomical Society, the New Zealand Starlight Reserve Committee and other key stakeholders.

Cultural heritage settings

6. Implement the archaeological site management actions identified in the Cultural Heritage Inventory.

Farmed settings

7. Maintain a small flock of sheep to assist with the management of the fenced foreshore areas and front paddocks to recognise its rural heritage, retain key views and vistas, and facilitate recreation and use (including farm experiences).
8. Retire backcountry areas from grazing.
9. Renew sheep yards.

Recreation and use management

10. Develop a Recreation Opportunities Plan for the park in accordance with policy 17.5.4.13 that specifically considers how Waharau Regional Park could be developed to expand and enhance tramping and mountain biking opportunities and whether horse riding tracks that connect to the horse riding tracks in the Hūnua Ranges and/or Whakatīwai could be developed.
11. Develop the coastal side of the park (Karewa Avenue) as shown on Map 18, once the significance and ownership of cultural sites and other areas on the Waharau foreshore have been clarified with tangata whenua, giving emphasis to:
 - a) improving vehicle and pedestrian access to the Waihihi Bay coastal area,
 - b) increasing shade planting,
 - c) protecting the puriri trees,

- d) mowing areas,
 - e) developing barbecue areas, and
 - f) developing a walking track linking the foreshore and Blackberry Flats campground.
12. Improve the park entrance by installing a security gate.
 13. Enhance facilities at the Waharau Hall and renew the interpretation in the Hall.
 14. Investigate and facilitate appropriate use of the Waharau Hall.
 15. Improve facilities for camping and picnicking in the inland area.
 16. Create a more intimate camping experience in the Blackberry Flats Campground through amenity planting, whilst retaining the open settings through either mowing or grazing in accordance with policy 3 above.
 17. Develop the area shown on Map 18 beside the Waharau Hall as a certified self-contained vehicle campground.
 18. Upgrade the Waharau Volunteers House as shown on Map 18, prune trees to restore views, and add to the bach escape network.
 19. Improve recreation access over open pastures by defining the track network through signs and markers and installing purpose built gates, ramps and stiles.
 20. Attract events suitable to the terrain and park classification to raise public awareness of the park and increase park visitor numbers.
 21. Work with the Waharau Outdoor Education Camp Trust to maintain and develop appropriate facilities such as a climbing wall and learn to ride infrastructure.
 22. Upgrade the Waharau workshop.
 23. Implement a travel demand management programme in accordance with section 8.3; with particular emphasis on supporting the sea kayak/waka trail and working with schools to encourage alternative transport modes to private vehicles.

Tangata whenua

24. Recognise tangata whenua of Waharau Regional Park through:
 - a) acknowledging the relationship through interpretation and the existing tohu tangata whenua,
 - b) consulting on the planning, protection, development and management of the park and the tangata whenua values they contain,
 - c) investigating options with tangata whenua to enable them to exercise their role as kaitiaki over sites of significance,
 - d) resolving the significance and ownership of sites of significance on the coastal side of the park before pursuing any expansion in opportunities in this area,
 - e) considering options to support Ngāti Whananunga's management of the coastal urupa and the urupa that adjoins the southern boundary of the park and if required, extend the urupa on the southern boundary onto the park,

- f) working in partnership with Tainui (Waahi Marae Trust) to maintain and develop campground, including but not limited to: discussing options for campervans to utilise the campground in the off season through developing a hardstand area and bringing in Ngāti Whanaunga as a joint member of that relationship, and
 - g) supporting tangata whenua to undertake activities which enable them to provide for their hauora while sustaining the mauri of the park's natural and historic resources (refer to Part 9).
25. Ensure senior staff responsible for managing the park meet at least annually with tangata whenua appointed kaitiaki (representatives) to discuss the annual work programme and the actions outlined in policy 22 above (refer to Part 9).

Note: For an up to date list of iwi, hapū and/or marae contacts please refer to the council website.

Principal relationships

26. Liaise with Franklin District Council, Environment Waikato, Hauraki District Council, adjoining landowners and the local community to ensure the planning, development and management of land adjoining Waharau Regional Park:
- a) protects and enhances the park values,
 - b) provides an integrated approach to pest animal and plant control programmes, ecological restoration programmes and recreation activities, and
 - c) improves the access to the park.
27. In addition to the matters outlined in policy 26, liaise with Franklin District Council in relation to the foreshore reserve that council administers on its behalf.
28. Liaise with the Waharau Outdoor Education Camp Committee over the management and development of the Waharau Outdoor Education Camp.
29. Support the Ministry of Fisheries, the Department of Conservation and tangata whenua in promoting and enforcing fisheries regulations and enforce the council's ban of set netting from regional parks (refer to policy 13.6.1.5).

Special management zone

Eastern foothills of the Hūnua Ranges

The thick regenerating bush on the western steeper country of the park that extends up into the Hūnua Ranges offers a remote bush experience. *Beilschmiedia* (tawa and taraire) forest, containing high numbers of treeferns, occupies the gullies and kauri-hard beech-tanekaha forest occupies the warm, dry slopes and ridges. This bush, as a continuation of the Hūnua ranges supports a rich collection of bird and invertebrate species, including thirty seven species of land snails. These upper reaches have steeply divided topography with associated watercourses. The higher points afford major view eastwards of the Firth of Thames with the Coromandel Peninsula beyond.

30. Revegetate areas identified on Map 18 and give emphasis to
- a) developing forested corridor from the coast to the interior of the Hūnua Ranges, and
 - b) protecting identified view shafts and archaeological sites.

31. Restore and enhance sea and shore bird nesting and roosting habitats along the Firth of Thames coastline.
32. Continue the Hūnua Ranges' integrated plant and animal pest management programme in this area.

17.18.5 Recreation and use activities

Permitted activities

The table below shows the permitted activities that are allowed on Waharau Regional Park, as outlined in section 13.3. It also outlines any permanent restrictions that will be applied to the permitted activities for this park. The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any permitted activities (refer to policy 13.3.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a controlled (see table below) or discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in terms of section 13.6 of this plan.

Permitted activities	Status/restriction
Barbecues	Permitted either at facilities provided or portable gas barbecues subject to fire restrictions that may apply from time to time.
Boat access (including sea kayak/waka)	Sea kayak/waka all tide access at Waharau Stream. Navigational Safety Bylaw 2008 applies.
Dogs	Dogs are permitted on a lead but excluded from camping and picnic areas. Dogs will also be prohibited during lambing season. Dogs are subject to local authority dog control policies and bylaws which are subject to change. Reference should be made to the council's website.
Informal individual, family or group activities	Informal groups are limited to 100 persons in order to manage conflict with other recreation activities. Groups larger than 100 must obtain a discretionary activity consent.
Mountain biking	Permitted on designated tracks and park roads (refer to Map 18) but temporary restrictions may apply to: protect sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas, or to enable park operations such as lambing and pest control. Phytosanitary measures may be required when using tracks within kauri zones.
Walking, tramping, running and orienteering	Permitted on designated tracks (refer to Map 18) and open pasture areas but temporary restrictions may apply to: protect sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas; or to enable park operations such as lambing and pest control. Phytosanitary measures may be required when using tracks within kauri zones.

Controlled activities

The table below shows the controlled activities that are allowed on Waharau Regional Park, as outlined in section 13.4. It also outlines where information on permanent restrictions to controlled activities can be found. The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any controlled activities (refer to policy 13.4.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media.

Controlled activities require prior booking through the council.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in section 13.6 of this plan.

Controlled activities	Description of site (if applicable)	Restrictions/conditions
Baches	Upgrade of Waharau Park House planned	
Campervans/ caravans	Campervans and caravans permitted in Blackberry Flats Campground. New certified self-contained vehicle campground planned.	Conditions on booking confirmation and camping pass
Camping	Vehicle accessible campgrounds: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Tainui Camp (60 people)• Blackberry Flats (80 people)• Southern boundary (100 people).	Conditions on booking confirmation and camping pass
Designated sites	1 basic site	
Lodges	Waharau Outdoor Camp (80 people)	Conditions on booking confirmation or pass
Meeting venues	Waharau Park Centre	Conditions on booking confirmation or pass

Leases and licences

The table below identifies the leases and licences operating on Waharau Regional Park when this management plan was adopted.

Licences may be surrendered and new ones may be created during the term of this plan. For an up to date list of leases and licences please refer to please refer to the council website.

Holder	Type	Expiry date	Notes
Tainui (Waahi Marae Trust)	Lease	2021	Campground — available to public except between 1 December and 28 February.
Waharau Outdoor Education Centre Trust	Licence	2022	Bookings managed by Waharau Outdoor Education Centre.

17.18.6 Monitoring

The council will monitor aspects of Waharau Regional Park in accordance with section 7.7. In addition to the standard monitoring programme the council will:

1. Integrate with the Hūnua Ranges Regional Park monitoring programme.

17.19 Waitākere Ranges Regional Park

17.19.1 Park values

The Waitākere Ranges Regional Park consists of 17,000 hectares of contiguous park land in close proximity to the Auckland metropolitan area. It has a dramatic and distinctively beautiful landscape of steep hill country almost entirely covered in bush with spectacular gorges and bluffs. On its western side it is bounded by a rugged coastline with wild black-sand surf beaches. In the south the forested flanks of the ranges meet the Manukau Harbour. Small pockets of farmland are retained on the park representing the farmed heritage of the area and the rural landscape value of open pasture settings amongst dense bush and precipitous terrain. There are magnificent views afforded from a number of locations, across the ranges to the sea, to Āwhitu Peninsula and to the urban area of Auckland City. The Waitākere Ranges also provides an important visual backdrop to the metropolitan area.

The impetus to create the park came from a community that wished to conserve the native flora and fauna of the area and have a large scenic park for its enjoyment. The park has been built up over more than 100 year period by land vesting, purchases and gifts. It includes land purchased by Auckland City Council for water catchment purposes and land gifted to, or otherwise progressively acquired by, the Auckland City Council for reserve purposes. It also includes land progressively acquired by the Auckland Centennial Memorial Park Board, which had been established as a result of the Auckland Centennial Memorial Park Act 1941, to create a scenic park as a memorial to 100 years of settlement and progress in Auckland. In 2008 the national significance of the Waitākere Ranges and the regional park was recognised in the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area Act. The regional park makes up 60 per cent of the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area.

The bulk of the park contains land held and managed in terms of the Local Government Act, 2002. A smaller proportion (approximately 17 per cent) of the land area is held and administered under the Reserves Act 1977, including land at Cascades-Kauri, Cornwallis, Lake Wainamu, Pae o Te Rangi, Parau and Whatipu. This places additional management obligations in relation to administering this land classified as recreation, scenic and scientific reserves under that Act.

Te Kawerau a Maki and Ngāti Whatua have a long association with the Waitākere Ranges and are the recognised tangata whenua. The Waitākere Ranges are known to them as Te Wao Nui a Tiriwa (The Great Forest of the Tiriwa). Until the late 19th Century 'Waitākere' was a localised name referring to the Waitākere River Valley – Te Henga area. The special relationship Te Kawerau a Maki has with the ranges been acknowledged in various aspects of the park, such as the Arataki Visitor Centre, pou whenua in a number of park locations and the pā harakēkē planting at Pae o te Rangi.

Kauri logging and sawmilling commenced in the Waitākere Ranges during the 1830s and only finally ended a century later. This "boom and bust" period saw numerous logging operations and mills start up and then close down and move to another part of the ranges as the timber resource was progressively worked out. There are only a few small unmilled areas in the Cascade-Kauri Park, the upper Piha Valley and Huia Valley which retain any large specimens of kauri. Parts of the ranges were burnt to establish pasture, but farming was only ever a marginal proposition, other than on the foothills of the ranges.

The Waitākere Ranges were recognised early in the development of the Auckland region as an important future water catchment area. The region's first gravitational supply dam was built at Nihotupu in 1902. An extensive programme of dam construction continued until the

last of the five dams that are currently operational was completed in 1971. Watercare Services Limited has a licence over 6,619 hectares of the inner area of the park that includes these five dams and their catchments. The dams contribute over a quarter of Auckland's metropolitan potable water supply.

Recreation and tourism has had a long history, with the wild, west coast beaches and forested ranges attracting visitors seeking a wilderness experience. Whatipu Lodge was one of a number of ventures developed to cater for the growing demand for tourist accommodation, and continues to be popular with park visitors. Today there are hundreds of archaeological sites and historic structures recorded in the Waitākere Ranges including kauri timber dams, tramlines, quarries, flax and timber mills, log chutes, shipwrecks, schools, cemeteries, wharves and logging roads.

The Waitākere Ranges sit on an uplifted dissected plateau comprising of resistant volcanic material creating a landscape of gorges, bluffs, waterfalls ridges, slopes and gullies. There are a series of large catchments terminating in the dunes and exposed coastal beaches to the west and a less rugged landscape along the Manukau Harbour. The ranges contain numerous geological features that are of regional and national significance, as identified in Section 10.2, described in more detail in the Special management zones and shown on Maps 19.2 to 19.16.

The Waitākere Ranges is ecologically significant as one of the largest areas of coastal and lowland forest with intact sequences from wetlands and dunelands to coastal and inland lowland forest remaining in the region. It supports a wide diversity of habitats including forest, shrubland, fresh water streams and rivers, sand flats, dunes, coastal turfs and wetlands including the Whatipu Scientific Reserve, the largest wetland complex in the region. The forest types reflect the history of forest clearance and milling but include remnant kauri and podocarp broadleaf forest, coastal forest and large areas of regenerating manuka and kanuka shrubland.

The park is home to 540 species of indigenous plants, several thousand insect species, over 100 snail species, 71 bird species, six lizards and two skinks, the long-tailed bat and Hochstetter's frog. It provides a refuge for a number of threatened plant and animal species including the Waitākere rock hebe (*Hebe bishopiana*) endemic to the Waitākere Ranges; and nationally threatened birds, particularly at Whatipu, such as fernbird, bittern and dotterels. Specific restoration projects continue to improve the condition of the ranges, including the return of several bird species which were lost during the last century.

Pest plant and animal control has a significant role in reducing impacts on ecological values and preventing spread onto neighbouring land. The Strategic Weed Initiative and pest buffer programmes continue to protect the park from pest plant and animal threats occurring on neighbouring land. The dumping of rubbish in the park, however, is an ongoing issue and a source of pest plant introductions.

The Waitākere Ranges are a major visitor attraction in the region and continue to be appreciated as a place to escape from the pressures of everyday life and enjoy peace and quiet in a large natural setting. The park contains over 140 tracks covering approximately 250 kilometres. The track network together with managed picnic areas and campgrounds, are the main recreational assets on the park and are one of the main ways people experience the park. The track entrances with associated vehicle parking, signs and toilets, are key visitor management points. The Hillary Trail, which travels through the track network in the Waitākere Ranges, was opened in 2010 and provides an opportunity for people to experience a multi-day tramp in the park.

There is also a range of accommodation facilities with a number of lodges and baches located within the park. Many visitors use the parkland as a means to access the foreshore, therefore not actually using the park for recreation, but enjoying the west coast beaches.

Visitor counts at selected locations indicate that visitor numbers to the park have almost doubled over the past 10 years. This trend is likely to continue due to the proximity of the park to the growing urban areas of Auckland. Parts of the park are under pressure from increasing recreational activity, including commercial activity. Careful management of the type, intensity and distribution of activity on the park is required to ensure the pressure of use does not destroy the very qualities that people value about the park.

Visitor activity tends to concentrate in particular nodes or arrival areas and the track systems that emanate from these. Due to the age of the park, the infrastructure necessary to support activity in these areas is generally in place. However, in some circumstances a renewal of this infrastructure is required or a range of management tools, outlined in section 7.7, will be implemented to manage the impacts of visitor growth. For example some of the tracks in the network are not of a suitable standard that would enable them to absorb any significant growth in use and it has been recognised that greater investment in the maintenance of the track system is required.

While the Waitākere Ranges is an expansive park there are some fragmented areas, particularly in the Titirangi area. Some of these pieces of parkland provide more of a local park experience and the operational management of these has been transferred to Waitākere City Council, as set out in section 15.3 Transfer of management. These are shown on Map 19.17.

Stewardship

The Waitākere Ranges Regional Park is a significant rainforest with unique natural and cultural values that are under pressure from increasing visitor numbers and its proximity to the growing urban area. When the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park section of the Regional Parks Management Plan was reviewed in 2007 there was a strong message from submitters that there was a need to protect these values. The council therefore wants to ensure that all visitors to the park have a sense of care and stewardship when visiting and using the resources of the Waitākere Ranges.

As the gateway to the park land, the Arataki Visitor Centre plays an important role in providing information about the park, running a range of educational programmes and conveying important messages about care and stewardship of the environment of the Waitākere Ranges.

The council is assisted by a number of interested community groups and by volunteers who make a significant contribution of their time and resources to assist with maintenance, planting programmes, habitat enhancement, species recovery, pest plant and animal control, as well as the protection of the cultural heritage of the park.

Discretionary activity

The Waitākere Ranges support a range of commercial enterprises, some of which occur on the regional park land. Over the years the park has become increasingly popular for tourism operators, screen production companies and for sporting events. The primary attraction of the park land is its natural and scenic settings to which people have free access; mainly through the park track systems. While it is recognised that concessionaires and other recreation providers extend the range of recreational opportunities available to people, compared to other parks in the network, demand for these discretionary activities in the Waitākere Ranges is very high. Because of this, a precautionary approach has been taken.

Limits have been placed on the size and nature of some activities that can take place at certain locations as a way of managing cumulative impacts on the park and the enjoyment of the park by other users.

As noted in section 13.5 on discretionary activities, the council will consider discretionary activities on the park, provided they do not detract from the park focus and outcomes including the enjoyment of other park users or adversely affect the natural settings and ecological and cultural heritage values. A decision to grant consent for a discretionary activity does not imply any rights beyond the approved term of the consent.

As some activities may conflict with the outcomes sought for the park, such as maintaining its intrinsic qualities or preserving the visitor experience, limits will be imposed on the size and nature of some activities in particular locations. Large groups, especially organised sports events, have the potential to adversely impact on the park environment and the enjoyment of the park by other users.

The council will work with promoters and organisers to investigate alternative suitable locations for organised events within the Waitākere Ranges and across the regional parks network.

Track network

The track network in the Waitākere Ranges has historically served the needs of walkers and trampers seeking to experience the natural environment of the Ranges. Research has shown that, while people want the tracks maintained to a reasonable standard that does not result in degradation of the environment, there is also acceptance that the tracks will be of a variable standard along the length of the track. There is a desire to maintain natural surfaces and avoid unnecessary structures or introduced material on the tracks. The focus on maintenance should be on good drainage of the track surfaces. Signage is seen as necessary, and should be informative, but not intrusive.

Kauri dieback

The Waitākere Ranges, including the park land has nationally significant kauri trees and stands. The park is home to some of the largest kauri in the region, with some notable trees, such as Aunt Agathis and Tom Thumb. In 2006, it was determined that kauri trees in the park had been affected by a pathogen *Phytophthora taxon Agathis* (PTA) causing kauri dieback (refer to section 10.4.4 on pathogens). Diseased trees have been specifically identified in the Piha catchment, Cascades-Kauri area and around Huia.

The council as the landowner has a responsibility to protect kauri in this and other regional parks from the disease. Additionally, the council as the regional biosecurity agency has authority to contain or eradicate new diseases that are a significant risk to biodiversity.

A targeted survey in the Waitākere Ranges of park entrances and along the track network has identified disease zones where there are issues with kauri health, including the impacts of kauri dieback. Soil compaction, root trauma, and physical damage of trees along tracks have also been associated with general ill-thrift or decline of kauri and this is not necessarily associated with disease.

Special measures have been implemented to help stop the spread of the disease, as outlined in section 10.4.4. In some circumstances the closure of tracks or areas may be warranted, particularly during spring and autumn which are the optimum periods for the spread of PTA. The management programme will be adapted as findings of research provide more information about the disease.

17.19.2 Park vision

A regional conservation and scenic park that is managed to protect and enhance its unique natural, cultural and historic values and wilderness qualities; to provide a place of respite for the people of Auckland, to provide for a range of compatible recreational activities in natural settings, and to cultivate an ethic of stewardship.

17.19.3 Management focus

Over the long term, the entire Waitākere Ranges Regional Park, including the Waitākere Water Catchment land, will be managed as a Class I park (refer to section 7.1).

The following sites in the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park will be managed as Special management zones: Anawhata, Arataki Visitor Centre and precinct, Cascades – Kauri, Cornwallis, Fairy Falls, the Hillary Trail, Huia Lookout, Huia Valley, Kaitarakihi, Kakamatua, Karamatura, Karekare, Lake Wainamu, Lion Rock, Little Huia, Mercer Bay Loop Walk and lookouts, Mt Donald McLean lookout, North Piha, Opanuku, Pae o te Rangi, Pararaha Valley, Parau / Big Muddy Creek, Parkinson's lookout, Pukematekeo lookout, Rose Hellaby House and lookout, Spragg Bush, Tasman and Gap lookouts, Upper Nihotupu Dam car park, Wai o Kahu/Piha Valley, Water Catchment Area, Whatipu, and the Whatipu Scientific Reserve.

The park will provide:

- protection and restoration of the over 16,000 hectares of dominant indigenous bush and forest, including its flora and fauna, ecosystems and threatened plants; recognising the significant contribution to the region's biodiversity and ecosystem services.
- a place of respite, where the people of Auckland can enjoy the natural environment in places that feel wild and remote.
- a place to undertake extensive bush walks and overnight tramping expeditions, to enjoy spectacular views of the west coast, to picnic and relax, or to enjoy coastal water related activities, such as swimming, surfing and fishing.
- a place to learn about the natural values of the park land and wider area of the Waitākere Ranges.
- opportunities for Ngāti Whatua and Te Kawerau a Maki to strengthen their connection to the land, to provide for their hauora, and to be involved in the park management processes in ways which have particular regard to the practical expression of kaitiakitanga
- a range of short term accommodation, including intimate backcountry campgrounds, vehicle based camping opportunities, lodges and baches.
- for the retention of the farmed areas recognising their contribution to heritage landscapes, scenic values and vistas of the park and beyond.
- protection of the water supply catchment areas and associated infrastructure for the collection and storage of high quality water for potable metropolitan supply.

Over the next 10 years the management of the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park will focus on:

- maintaining the dominant bush settings and retaining areas of open countryside in appropriate locations, such as behind beaches, at major viewing points and farmed areas,
- ensuring the park is managed in accordance with the purpose and objectives of the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area Act 2008,
- continuing a range of conservation programmes involving; habitat protection and restoration; management of threatened species, including the restoration of species formerly found in the ranges; ongoing pest animal, plant and disease control; and conservation of cultural heritage resources, including built heritage, significant botanical heritage and archaeological sites,
- recognising the national significance of the Whatipu Scientific Reserve,
- addressing the impacts of kauri dieback and improving the overall health of kauri in the park,
- strengthening the relationship with Te Kawerau a Maki and Ngāti Whatua and investigating opportunities for practical expression of kaitiakitanga,
- managing the park as a series of Special management zones recognising that there are a number of locations where visitors access the park and congregate. Careful consideration will be given to the style and level of infrastructure provided in order to protect the intrinsic qualities and sensitive features of each locality. It is not intended that these nodes will be developed beyond the existing level unless explicitly stated. All nodes will be managed with reference to the Class I parameters, recognising that Arataki and Cornwallis will need to cater for more intensive use. The Hillary Trail will also be managed as a Special management zone to maintain the wilderness experience it offers and to ensure that development of the trail protects the park values.
- encouraging people to respect the park environment and the enjoyment of other park users. There will be increased emphasis on educating visitors about the park environment, and how they can act as responsible stewards of the park land,
- allowing for discretionary use provided that it avoids adverse cumulative impacts on the park's values and visitor experiences. Restrictions will apply to areas of high ecological value, places of historic value, or areas where there are high levels of informal recreational use,
- continuing to manage the track system through increased maintenance to bring the tracks back to their stated standard,
- developing the Hillary Trail as a multi-day trail,
- adding camping and other accommodation opportunities, particularly in association with the Hillary Trail,
- improving monitoring and reporting,
- recognising the regional strategic significance to Auckland of the water supply catchments and the water supply infrastructure, and managing the water catchment lands in accordance with the agreement with Watercare Services Ltd,
- supporting opportunities for volunteers, friends-of-the-park groups and local community groups to participate in the park's conservation programmes, and

- continuing to work with communities bordering the park, recognising their stewardship role.

As a priority over the next five years, the council will focus on the following park developments:

- further implementation of the Hillary Trail,
- developing Arataki as a destination with links to tracks in the area and the potential development of a café,
- developing camping opportunities at Piha Mill Camp (the former Stedfast Park) in association with the outdoor education centre,
- the provision of further toilets at a few arrival areas across the park, and
- the provision of further interpretation.

17.19.4 The Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area Act 2008

This Act creates a distinct statutory identity for the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area. The purpose of the Act is two-fold: to recognise the national, regional and local significance of the Waitākere Ranges heritage area which includes the regional park; and to promote the protection and enhancement of its heritage features for present and future generations.

Section 7 of the Act outlines the heritage features to be protected, including:

- its terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems of prominent indigenous character that:
 - include large contiguous areas of primary and regenerating lowland and coastal rain forest, wetland and dune systems with intact ecological sequences,
 - have intrinsic value,
 - provide a diversity of habitats for indigenous flora and fauna,
 - collect, store and produce high quality water,
 - provide opportunities for ecological restoration,
 - are of cultural, scientific or educational interest,
 - have landscape qualities of regional and national significance,
 - have natural scenic beauty,
- the different classes of natural landforms and landscapes within the area that contrast and connect with each other, and which collectively give the area its distinctive character,
- the coastal areas, which:
 - have a natural and dynamic character, and
 - contribute to the area's vistas, and
 - differ significantly from each other.
- the quietness and darkness of the Waitākere Ranges and the coastal parts of the area,
- the dramatic landform of the Ranges and foothills, which is the visual backdrop to metropolitan Auckland, forming its western skyline,
- the opportunities that the area provides for wilderness experiences, recreation and relaxation in close proximity to metropolitan Auckland,

- the historical, traditional and cultural relationships of people, communities and tangata whenua with the area and their exercise of kaitiakitanga and stewardship,
- the evidence of past human activities in the area, including those in relation to timber extraction, gum digging, flax milling, mineral extraction, quarrying, extensive farming, and water impoundment and supply,
- the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park and its importance as an accessible public place with significant natural, historical, cultural and recreational resources,
- the public water catchment and supply system, the operation and maintenance, and development of which serves the people of Auckland.

The Act mandates the council to prepare, adopt and maintain this management plan for the integrated management of the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park. The plan must give effect to the purpose and objectives of the Act.

The Act states that a local authority must establish and maintain processes to provide opportunities for Ngāti Whatua and Te Kawerau a Maki to contribute to the decision making processes and the implementation of the Act. The Act also requires the local authorities jointly monitor and report on aspects of the Act every five years.

Section 19 of the Act accepts that the Regional Parks Management Plan is consistent with the Act, but any decisions made to give effect to the plan must comply with the Act. Deeds of acknowledgement are proposed as ways of recognising the particular relationships that tangata whenua have with land in the heritage area and identifying opportunities for their contribution to the management of public land. The council must be able to demonstrate that any decision in relation to activities in the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area has taken the Act into consideration. All decisions relating to the following should be documented;

- all discretionary consents, including approvals to concessionaires,
- all development proposals, including signs,
- all major maintenance projects or track realignments, and
- any activity using the park to access the marine area.

When making a decision, the council will:

- a) Systematically, check off whether the decision would have an impact on the heritage features listed in the Act, in particular the provisions of Sections 7 and 8.
- b) Where the proposal would have a significant effect on a feature, especially a negative effect, record what and how this was assessed and any measures taken to avoid or mitigate the impacts.
- c) In the parks context, special attention should be paid to the following issues;
 - i) impacts on the landscape and special character of a locality, e.g. its wilderness qualities,
 - ii) visual impacts of proposals, especially on the character of the coastline,
 - iii) impact on the “quietness and darkness” of the ranges, and
 - iv) impact on natural functioning of streams.

17.19.5 Management policies

IMPORTANT: The following management policies must be read in conjunction with the relevant principles, objectives and policies contained in parts 6 to 16 of this plan.

Natural settings

1. Maintain an integrated pest plant control programme that enhances the viability of habitats for native flora and fauna, prioritising areas of high ecological value.
2. Undertake comprehensive pest animal control programmes to maintain and enhance the habitat for indigenous flora and fauna, with particular focus on:
 - a) maintaining the threshold for possum control to a maximum two per cent residual trap catch over the entirety of the park to improve ecosystem health,
 - b) maintaining the goat-free status of the Waitākere Ranges,
 - c) liaising with the Department of Conservation to prevent the incursion of deer into the Waitākere Ranges,
 - d) lowering the threshold for rat and pig control,
 - e) continuing integrated control for all mammalian pests at selected sites within the ranges, including the Ark in the Park to create mainland islands to allow for complete ecosystem recovery and reintroductions of rare and threatened species,
 - f) investigating opportunities to further expand integrated mammalian pest control in the Waitākere Ranges, and
 - g) continuing the integrated pest animal management programme in the Waitākere Ranges onto neighbouring reserve land and private property.
3. Continue to implement measures in the kauri areas to reduce the risk of spreading kauri dieback, in accordance with section 10.4.4
4. Protect and restore habitats for nationally and regionally threatened plants, as guided by the council's threatened plant guidelines,
5. Restore and enhance sea and shore bird nesting and roosting habitats along the Waitākere coastline.
6. Progressively undertake limited revegetation, with emphasis on riparian planting; coastal forest, wetland and dune enhancement; creating ecological linkages between ecosystems and habitats; and amenity planting at main activity areas.
7. Continue to work with neighbouring property owners on the Strategic Weed Initiatives and pest buffer programmes.
8. Systematically isolate bank edges from lay-bys and parking areas to address the rubbish dumping problem and introduction of pest plants.
9. Continued support for, or partnering with community and interest groups in undertaking ecological programmes such as wildlife habitat enhancement, reintroduction programmes, and pest plant and animal control, where such initiatives are consistent with this plan.

10. Work with the relevant roading authority to progressively close unformed roads throughout the park in accordance with policy 15.5.1.

Cultural heritage settings

11. Re-survey and update information on archaeological sites on the park and implement the archaeological site management actions identified in the Cultural Heritage Inventory.
12. Interpret significant heritage stories, including people, places, milestones and events, in accordance with the Regional Parks Interpretation Strategy and Interpretation Guidelines.
13. Prepare and implement a conservation assessment of the Piha Tramway that runs from Anawhata Stream in the north to Paratutai in the south.
14. Acknowledge the land formerly held as part of the Auckland Centennial Memorial Park on park interpretation and signs.

Farmed settings

15. Maintain farmed areas in the Waitākere Ranges to recognise farming's rural heritage, retain outstanding views and vistas, and facilitate recreation and use (including farm experiences).

Recreation and use management

16. Develop a plan for the ongoing maintenance of the track system, with a focus on improving drainage on the tracks which is a component of maintaining a hard surface, and controlling vegetation growth.
17. Where necessary or desirable:
 - a) temporarily close tracks or areas of the park to protect or allow the recovery of the natural environment (including to protect against kauri dieback) or cultural values, or
 - b) re-route tracks in accordance with the policies set out in section 14.3.3 Track network.

All such works will be undertaken in a way that ensures a net environmental benefit.

18. Actively discourage off-track activity unless formally approved as a discretionary activity, because of its impact on the park environment, particularly indigenous vegetation and fauna, and riparian margins in accordance with policy 13.3.2.6b.
19. Manage the water catchment lands in accordance with the lease/licence agreement with Watercare Services Ltd (refer to policies 243 to 247 below) and work with Watercare Services Ltd to ensure the ongoing provision of public toilets and recreational facilities in the water catchment lands and to maintain and in some areas investigate increasing recreational access.
20. Investigate the transfer of management of Exhibition Drive from Watercare Services Ltd to the council.
21. Where track networks include sections of road, the council will work with the relevant roading authority to improve pedestrian safety.

22. Develop existing roadside parking areas so they are more easily identifiable, clearly named and have improved safety.
23. Review informal roadside lay-bys where safety issues cannot be easily addressed or where they are not meeting their specified functions, whilst maintaining existing access points to the park.
24. Review the provision of camping in the park, including the potential to provide new camping opportunities or relocate existing campgrounds.
25. Investigate with the campervan association the potential to expand the opportunities for overnight stays by self-contained campervans in appropriate locations.
26. Investigate the potential use of the park house in South Titirangi Road as a bach escape, acknowledge and interpret the gift of the property, and investigate the development of a track to connect to the Zigzag track.
27. Manage the Ongaruanuku Hut under licence and make it available to the public for short-term accommodation.
28. Limit the number of organised sport events involving 50 or more participants in some locations in order to protect sensitive environments and the experience of casual visitors. Work with applicants to avoid over-use of areas and tracks, and, where desirable, find suitable alternatives. These limits or caps on discretionary activities generally reflect current levels of activity and will be applied at the following locations in the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park:

Capped discretionary activity area	Map reference	Organised sporting events involving over 50 participants
Anawhata	19.3	1 per year
Karekare	19.5	4 per year
North Piha ¹	19.4	2 per year
Pararaha Valley	19.6	1 per year
Wai o Kahu (Piha Valley) ¹	19.4	3 per year
Whatipu ²	19.6 and 19.7	3 per year

¹ taking into account the timing of activities approved by the Waitākere City Council elsewhere at Piha – refer to Policies 186 and 242.

² any group activities over 50 persons and all events, prohibited from the scientific reserve except on the eastern end of the reserve in the vicinity of the arrival area and Paratutai on existing tracks and grassed areas, where these do not detract from the purposes of the scientific reserve. (Also refer to policy 276 below)

29. The above limits will not apply to filming, weddings, educational groups, conservation programmes, community fairs, or similar group activities and events at the above locations, although these activities will be managed in accordance with the general policies on discretionary use in section 13.5.

30. The council reserves the right to decline applicants if, in its opinion, the frequency and extent of activity in an area will result in an unacceptable level of degradation of the park environment or the loss of the quality of visitor experience.
31. Restrict unnecessary, dangerous or damaging use of vehicles on beaches and dune areas, including Cornwallis, Mill Bay, Little Huia, Karekare, Piha and North Piha Beaches and in the Lake Wainamu area, to reduce the associated unsustainable damage to the dunes and adjacent coastline, public safety risks, the alienation of non-vehicle users and the significant ongoing infrastructure costs for the agencies involved through:
 - a) where feasible and practicable, blocking off illegal access points in co-operation with other agencies, for example local authorities or surf clubs,
 - b) declining discretionary applications that request access through regional parks to access the foreshore for purposes that would either result in or encourage illegal, unnecessary or damaging use of vehicles on the foreshore,
 - c) an education campaign promoting safety and environmental protection,
 - d) patrolling,
 - e) the use of bylaws, and
 - f) staff modelling best practice through following a standard operating procedure for vehicle use on beaches (refer to policy 13.3.5.3).
32. Continue support for programmes advocating safe fishing practices on West Coast beaches.
33. Support the bush railway operations provided by Watercare Services Ltd. and the Waitākere Tramline Society as a means of enabling the public to enjoy the natural beauty of the park.

Tangata whenua

34. Undertake a comprehensive human occupation report of the park, an assessment of tangata whenua values and a tūpuna whenua report (tangata whenua identifying their relationship to the land).
35. In accordance with the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area Act recognise Ngāti Whatua and Te Kawerau a Maki as tangata whenua of the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park through:
 - a) acknowledging the relationship through a range of visitor services and infrastructure such as interpretation and tohu tangata whenua;
 - b) consulting on the planning, protection, development and management of the park and the tangata whenua values they contain;
 - c) investigating options with Ngāti Whatua and Te Kawerau a Maki to enable them to exercise their role as kaitiaki over sites of significance; and
 - d) supporting Ngāti Whatua and Te Kawerau a Maki to undertake activities which enable them to provide for their hauora while sustaining the mauri of the park's natural and historic resources (refer to Part 9).

36. Ensure senior staff responsible for managing the park meet at least once a year with Ngāti Whatua and Te Kawerau a Maki appointed kaitiaki (representatives) to discuss the annual work programme and the actions outlined in Part 9.

Note: For an up to date list of iwi, hapū and/or marae contacts please refer to the council website.

The Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area Act

37. Participate in the development of Local Area Plans and plan changes that arise from the implementation of the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area Act, to ensure alignment with this Regional Parks Management Plan.

Principal relationships

38. Liaise with Waitākere City Council over matters of mutual interest, such as: local community relationships, regional parkland that Waitākere City manages on the council's behalf, the planning and development of land adjoining parkland, the Hillary Trail, environmental programmes and issues around the management of visitors, park values, and an integrated management approach to adjacent beaches and reserves.
39. Liaise with the Department of Conservation on the management of the scientific reserve at Whatipu, all lands classified as scenic and recreation reserves under the Reserves Act and, where appropriate, the conservation of wildlife and reintroduction of species under the Wildlife Act and the Wild Animal Control Act.
40. Liaise with the Department of Conservation and the Ministry of Fisheries over the management of the interface between the parkland, coast and sea, fishing in the area and marine mammals, and to enforce the council's prohibition of set netting from regional parks (refer to policy 13.6.1.5).
41. Liaise with Watercare Services Ltd in terms of the "Deed of Lease, Licence and Agreement to Licence" and the alignment of issues relating to the Operational Plan, Rainforest Express, Waitākere Tramline Society, events and works within the water catchment areas.
42. Liaise with the Hillary family over the Hillary Trail brand.
43. Liaise with the Queen Elizabeth II National Trust on the management of the Lake Wainamu Reserve, in consultation with adjoining landowners.
44. Liaise with agencies that provide emergency response services including the Waitākere Rural Fire Authority, NZ Fire Service, NZ Police (search and rescue) First Response, Westpac Rescue Helicopter, and the Piha, United North Piha, Karekare and Bethells Beach surf lifesaving clubs.
45. Liaise with community, conservation, care and restoration groups working in and around the park land such as Ark in the Park, Friends of Arataki, Friends of Whatipu, Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society, Waitākere Ranges Protection Society Inc., West Auckland Historical Society, Huia Settlers Museum committee, and Residents' and Ratepayers' groups and other community groups to provide support and direction.
46. Liaise with the West Coast Plan Liaison Group and where practicable and appropriate, give effect to the policies and actions identified in the West Coast Plan (2001).

47. The council will work with promoters and event organisers to investigate alternative suitable locations for organised events within the Waitākere Ranges and other regional parks.
48. Work to resolve the impact of existing encroachments on park values.

Special management zones

While the entire park will be managed as a Class I park, within this context there are a number of locations (nodes) where visitors access the park land. These range from a major visitor centre at Arataki with a wide range of visitor facilities, to a series of track entrances and lookouts with little more than a car park. These are locations where visitors congregate for recreational activities and to access the extensive track systems. In the case of the Hillary Trail, the Special management zone covers the entire trail which connects many tracks throughout the parkland. These Special management zones are identified on Maps 19.2 - 19.16.

There are areas within the Waitākere Ranges that offer a unique and special, remote wilderness experience for visitors. They also often contain significant forest ecosystems and high natural, scenic and historic values. Many of these areas are relatively accessible and are becoming increasingly popular to casual visitors. There is a need to manage access to these areas. The level and type of infrastructure will be controlled to ensure that the special character of these locations is not threatened.

Each of the following Special management zones contains a description of the important features of the locality, including any special or sensitive features to be protected, the desired quality of experience for visitors, and a series of policies that will ensure the location can cope with the defined level of activity.

Anawhata

Anawhata is one of the more remote areas of the park, refer to Map 19.3. Access is via Anawhata Road, the park land includes Anawhata Farm, the Anawhata Stream and catchment and access to a wild, west coast beach.

The area offers a remote experience within a unique ancient volcanic setting that has retained many of the intrinsic natural qualities of the west coast, including natural unmodified coastal dune systems. The deeply incised Anawhata Gorge and adjoining beach are of regional geological significance.

General public access to the beach is restricted to pedestrian access from the end of Anawhata Road. There are a number of routes through the locality. Due to the sensitive nature of the environment and limited supporting infrastructure, limits have been placed on discretionary activities in this area (refer to Map 19.3). Historic Keddle House is currently used for public accommodation and there is a back-country campground adjacent to Craw Homestead.

49. Manage Anawhata as a remote experience area with a small gravel car park, toilet and directional signs.
50. Advocate for the retention and maintenance of Anawhata Road as a road serving a remote location.

51. Maintain the views from the car park to Anawhata Beach through appropriate vegetation management.
52. Retain the existing farmland at Anawhata Farm as open pasture to maintain the landscape values and main vistas, and implement sustainable farming practices and the Anawhata Farm revegetation plan, for riparian enhancement, stock shelter and for erosion control.
53. Protect and maintain coastal habitats and the dune ecosystem, and undertake pest plant and animal control, in particular protect penguins and burrowing seabirds at Te Waha Point.
54. Investigate with the dog control authority the best way to minimise the impact of dogs on the park values, such as penguins and burrowing seabirds.
55. Manage the Anawhata catchment as a remote experience area with a marked tramping route, and maintain tracks leading into the wider area as tramping tracks and routes suitable for people with moderate to high levels of fitness and tramping footwear.
56. Investigate the opportunity to develop a track on Anawhata Farm that would provide an alternative to the road walking section of the Hillary Trail in this area.
57. Continue to implement the recommendations of the Keddle House Conservation Plan 2003, and operate it as a bach escape to be available for general public use and under licence to the Auckland Outdoor Activities Club.
58. Manage the fire risk around Keddle House and its access road, through the regular maintenance of surrounding vegetation and the use of low fire risk species in any further amenity plantings within the house grounds, its access road and surrounding area.
59. Renovate the former Craw Homestead and investigate options to support the Hillary Trail or other recreation, educational, conservation or community uses appropriate to the remote nature of the location.
60. Manage the Craw Campground as part of the Hillary Trail and for camping provision generally.
61. Investigate opportunities for self-contained campervans to camp overnight in this area, including: the end of Anawhata Road or the use of the concrete pad in front of the Craw Homestead; being cognisant of any impacts on those staying in the campground or homestead.
62. Retain the open space on the site of the former Hettig House, known as Hettig clearing, for group recreational opportunities.
63. Limit organised sport events, involving 50 or more people, to one per year in order to protect the wilderness qualities and sensitive ecosystems in the area, as set out in policy 28 above.

Arataki Visitor Centre

Arataki is the primary visitor information centre for the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park, refer to Map 19.14. It contains the park administration headquarters, public education facilities, the main works depot, a plant nursery for the park and entrances to tracks. The visitor centre was designed by Harry Turbott who worked under the instruction of Te Warena, a kaumatua of Te Kawerau a Maki, to ensure the building reflected Māori design principles. Arataki houses taonga of Te Kawerau a Maki and pou whenua that reflects Te Kawerau a Maki's mana whenua status in the area.

Arataki is designed as a gateway to the Waitākere Ranges to introduce and orient people to the features and values of the Waitākere Ranges. It caters for relatively large numbers of visitors, with over 150,000 visits per year. It provides visitors with information on the history and ecology of the Waitākere Ranges, the recreational opportunities available and specialist activities, such as school education programmes. It is also designed to cater for visitors wishing to obtain an experience of the Waitākere Ranges without the need to enter further into the park.

Friends of Arataki are a local community group that support the services provided at Arataki and a range of other projects throughout the park.

A business plan has been prepared for Arataki that looks at ways of reinvigorating Arataki as a place of learning, getting visitors to stay longer, and capturing repeat business. This includes ways to promote Arataki as a destination rather than just a visitor centre and entrance to the park, such as:

- the creation of seasonal themes,
 - the provision of a lecture series,
 - live interpretation - such as traditional music or themed gardens,
 - utilising partners - such as Te Kawerau a Maki, Ark in the Park, and Friends of Arataki,
 - showcasing sustainability projects,
 - increasing events,
 - merchandising that more appropriately matches visitor expectations,
 - reviewing the use of spaces,
 - the food and beverage offer,
 - mobility access,
 - promotion and marketing,
 - improving connectivity to tracks in the area, and
 - landscaping around the centre that provides visitor education.
64. Maintain Arataki as the major visitor destination site for the Waitākere Ranges, involving a staffed centre providing park visitor and tourist information and services, including light refreshments and appropriate merchandising.
65. Improve the layout and functionality of the visitor centre in accordance with the Arataki Business Plan as demand requires.
66. Enhance the role of Arataki in educating visitors in the values of the park land to inculcate responsible behaviour and a sense of stewardship.

67. Maintain Arataki as a primary centre for environmental and school education programmes, including the location for NZ curricula-based school programmes, the bush-camp and a nature trail. Visitor and education programmes and services will be extended as demand requires.
68. Expand the range of interpretation provided at the centre, including consideration of interpreting topical issues, such as kauri dieback and whale strandings.
69. Conserve the pou and develop and implement an effective long-term maintenance plan.
70. Encourage use of Arataki and its facilities for community events and public meetings.
71. Undertake facility and service improvements, in accordance with the policies in section 13.1.3 and Part 14 Infrastructure, to ensure that there are adequate accessible disability parking spaces, firm surfaces from these parking spaces to the visitor centre, toilet facilities, seating, shelter and accessible tracks to destinations such as viewing points.
72. Enable the establishment of a café/restaurant under licence at Arataki, if it is determined that this could be commercially viable.
73. Review the need for additional parking, and visitor facilities and services, as demand requires.
74. Investigate the provision of a shuttle bus service to Arataki Visitor Centre.
75. Maintain vistas of the city and the Manukau and Waitematā harbours from Arataki and improve visibility of the centre from Scenic Drive through appropriate vegetation clearance.
76. Advocate for safe speed limits on Scenic Drive in the vicinity of Arataki Visitor Centre.
77. Enhance walking opportunities to and from Arataki by:
 - a) constructing a 'signature' track linking Arataki with Exhibition Drive in consultation with Watercare Services Ltd; which will be named the Beveridge Track.
 - b) creating a wheelchair accessible section of the Beveridge Track from Arataki to lookout points,
 - c) potentially constructing tracks linking Arataki with the Incline and the Rangemore Tracks in consultation with Watercare Services Ltd, where applicable, and
 - d) investigating the development of a tree canopy walkway as a possible option for a) or c) or as part of the Nature Trail.
78. Provide for recreational cycling on Exhibition Drive and the new Beveridge Track.
79. Promote Arataki as the gateway and entry point to the Hillary Trail.
80. Implement an annual pest animal control and conservation programme in partnership with the community.
81. Maintain a nursery to support revegetation programmes in the western sector of the parks network.

Cascades – Kauri

The Cascades-Kauri area, shown on Map 19.12, is a popular destination with high conservation values; it contains significant stands of mature kauri and lowland podocarp broadleaf forest. The kauri is some of the largest and most accessible in the region. A number of trees are suffering from kauri dieback and the management of this presents an ongoing challenge. The Cascade Falls along with their conglomerate bluffs and the larger Waitākere Falls further south are both of regional geological significance.

Cascades-Kauri is a destination providing a range of informal recreational opportunities being particularly popular with visitors seeking picnicking, and accessible walks within mature, native forest, with access to large kauri trees, picturesque streams and waterfalls. The location provides access to an extensive network of tramping tracks and routes, including the Montana Heritage Trail, which offers a half day easy tramp through the ranges. A pou whenua is located at one of the area's viewing points on the Auckland City Walk. The park includes the Waitākere Golf Course, which has been located on the site since 1948 and is managed under a licence. The open space values of the golf course enables expansive views of the forested escarpments surrounding what is a natural amphitheatre. The area lends itself to appropriate events.

This area is the location of the Ark in the Park mainland island conservation programme which is a partnership project between the council and the Waitākere Branch of the Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society. The project currently covers approximately 1200ha, but it is intended that it will progressively expand to cover 2,000ha over time, as identified in Maps 19.2, 19.10, 19.11 and 19.12. It involves extensive pest animal and plant control, wildlife habitat and ecological enhancement and re-introduction of rare and threatened forest species. The programme includes monitoring of ecosystem recovery and species reintroductions. Cascades-Kauri also contains a park depot.

82. Manage Cascades-Kauri as a destination with a focus on:
 - a) providing for a range of recreational activity based on golf, picnicking and the extensive walking and tramping track systems, with provision of an unsealed car parking area, toilets, picnicking facilities and park information and
 - b) undertaking conservation programmes in the upper Waitākere River catchment in partnership with Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society and in accordance with the Ark in the Park Operational Plan.
83. Maintain the Auckland City Walk as a loop-walk for visitors with low to moderate levels of fitness and walking footwear, and implement measures to protect kauri along the route.
84. Upgrade the Montana Heritage Trail as an accessible loop tramping track for people, with a moderate level of fitness, and access to tramping tracks and routes for people with higher levels of fitness and tramping footwear.
85. Explore options for creating viewing opportunities of the Waitākere Waterfall.
86. In recognition of the restoration programme and the presence of sensitive wildlife:
 - a) dogs will be prohibited from all of the Cascades-Kauri area, except the Auckland City Walk, Montana Heritage Trail, Waitākere Dam Road and the Waitākere Golf Course, where dogs must be restrained on leads at all times (except approved and clearly identified pest control dogs).

- b) the effectiveness of dog control and the threats dogs pose to wildlife will be reassessed when the dog control bylaws are reviewed in accordance with policy 13.3.3.5, to determine whether dogs should be prohibited over the entire Cascades-Kauri wildlife area.
- 87. Update the interpretation at the Falls Road car park to provide information on the Ark in the Park programme, fauna values, and kauri dieback.
- 88. Develop bookable designated sites for group activities and events on the grassed areas.
- 89. Improve the amenity of the horse paddock with planting while maintaining the open space for future recreation opportunities.
- 90. Work with Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society to ensure their operational requirements are met, including consideration of a field base if appropriate conditions could be met.
- 91. Realign the Waitākere Golf Course licence boundaries to accommodate the current footprint of the golf course and reclassify the land held in this area as recreation reserve under the Reserves Act 1977.

Cornwallis

Cornwallis Peninsula, including Cornwallis Beach Map 19.16 and Mill Bay Map 19.15, is a major beach destination with safe swimming and extensive picnicking areas that are popular with families. Visits to this area are high in comparison to other areas of the park. There are three main entrances, one off Pine Road and two off Cornwallis Road. The Cornwallis wharf is a major feature of the area and is a popular boat launching and fishing spot. There are four bookable picnic sites, two with barbecues and shelters. A park house and a park storage site are located on the peninsula.

The peninsula, with its unique manuka-covered coastal gumland setting, offers an open landscape that contrasts with the verdant forests of the rest of the Waitākere Ranges. There is also a pine forest in this area, which was planted in the 1920s but owing to the very impoverished gumland soil never thrived. Wilding pines are an ongoing problem in the area. The cliffs on the western side of the Cornwallis Peninsula are a geological feature containing excellent exposures of a sequence of marine sediments. The area also contains three heritage features, the Orpheus Graves Monument overlooking Kakamatua, the McLachlan Monument on Puponga Point, and the pou whenua on Cornwallis Beach.

- 92. Manage Cornwallis as a major beach destination and picnic area on the southern Waitākere Ranges, including the boat ramp and wharf, while recognising its unique landscape and gumland ecology.
- 93. Progressively implement the Cornwallis Concept Plan 2005 over the long term through a series of development plans in consultation with key stakeholders, including improvements to:
 - a) Vehicular access, circulation and parking, to cover:
 - i) the layout, flow and amenity of the Pine Avenue car park, with the provision of limited mobility parking,
 - ii) the provision of overflow parking and possible southern extension to the Firebreak Road car park, and

- iii) vehicular circulation and overflow parking by the Cornwallis Wharf,
 - iv) but not the development of a through road between Pine Avenue and Firebreak Road.
 - b) Access to beaches and track network, to cover:
 - i) formalising pedestrian access to the beach near the Cornwallis Wharf and provide access to the wharf for people with limited mobility, and
 - ii) investigating a walkway/track connection between the end of Cornwallis Road and the Kakamatua Inlet Track and between the end of the McLachlan Memorial Track and the main beach.
 - c) Signage and interpretation, to cover:
 - i) the pa site and walkways at the south end of Cornwallis, and
 - ii) the park entrance at Firebreak Road.
94. Maintain and manage the Cornwallis wharf.
 95. Promote and enforce restrictions related to vehicle use on the beach in accordance with policy 31 above.
 96. Investigate the removal of pines from Puponga Point and, in the meanwhile, manage them to ensure public safety and to maintain the views from the McLachlan Memorial in terms of the Deed of Gift.
 97. Undertake a conservation assessment of the McLachlan Memorial and protect the historic aloe at Cornwallis Beach.
 98. Progressively remove all wilding pines from the area.
 99. Prepare and implement a pest plant and animal management plan for Cornwallis to protect and enhance indigenous flora, and nesting penguins and petrels.

Fairy Falls (Scenic Drive)

The Fairy Falls tracks, refer to Maps 19.11 and 19.13, offer tramping through mature native forest with significant kauri stands to the scenic Fairy Falls. The falls flow in several drops over erosion-resistant conglomerate. This is a popular and accessible tramping destination with minimal facilities. It contains a number of track platforms and stairs designed to facilitate safe visitor access and to protect tree roots.

100. Manage Fairy Falls as a track network entrance with unsealed car parks, visitor information and a toilet.
101. Upgrade the toilet as required.
102. Investigate the feasibility of reconfiguring the existing car parking on Scenic Drive or relocating it to improve safety, and upgrading the car park on Mountain Road.
103. Maintain tracks to cater for people with moderate to high levels of fitness and walking footwear.
104. Review the appropriateness of the stairs and platforms, and the alignment of tracks, to retain the natural setting and landscape qualities

105. Review the track section of the Old Coach Road Track with a view to making it a consistent standard when used as a loop track combined with the Fairy Falls Track.

Hillary Trail

A multi-day trail is being developed in the park which has been named after Sir Edmund Hillary. For an overview refer to the blue track on Maps 19.18 – 20. The Hillary Trail is owned and operated by the Auckland Regional Council and uses tracks on the Waitākere Ranges parkland, with a section on the fourth day that utilises the Department of Conservation's Te Henga Walkway. It travels through a variety of settings, reflecting the diversity of the Waitākere Ranges and surrounding areas. The aim of the trail is to encourage families and young people with suitable fitness, not just the experienced trampers, to enjoy multi-day overnight tramping and to gain confidence in encountering an adventure in the outdoors.

The trail covers approximately 70 kilometres. The Arataki Visitor Centre is the gateway to the trail, though people may choose to start at Titirangi, particularly if using public transport. The trail travels to Huia and then along the coast to Anawhata, where there are two options, the primary route of the trail heads further north through Lake Wainamu and the Te Henga Walkway to Muriwai Regional Park. A secondary option travels inland to Swanson through the Cascades area, with a public transport connection at Swanson.

As this is the council's first multi-day trail in the network, and it is still in its infancy, a precautionary approach will be taken to its development. Feedback from early users of the trail is that it is challenging, with long daily "legs". It is intended that there will be an "easier" version of the trail as an alternative to the "challenging" trail; over the same route but extended over a greater number of days for people with moderate fitness and skills. Information from trampers will be used to further develop the trail with a view to providing shorter "legs", investigating the provision of further camping, hut and lodge options within the park using existing infrastructure or on other public land, and rerouting to avoid road walking where possible.

Community concerns have been expressed about undermining the "wilderness" focus of the Waitākere parkland by allowing packaged tours on the trail or upgrading infrastructure to meet potential pressure to make the trail easier. To avoid these risks and protect park values, no concessions, such as guided walks, will be granted over the trail as an entity, with the exception of concessions that enable youth on formal outdoor programmes to experience the trail, such as those achieving Duke of Edinburgh Awards. Concessions may also be allowed for transport to Arataki and to the end of the trail at Muriwai. In addition, tracks on the Hillary Trail will be maintained at the existing standard and will not be upgraded to Great Walk standard, to protect the values of the parkland.

The trail to date has predominantly utilised existing tramping tracks and infrastructure, with very minor realignments or connection of tracks and the development of one new campground. An operational plan will be developed that will guide the further implementation and management of the trail based on an ongoing monitoring programme. Monitoring will enable fine-tuning of the trail and promotional material and will include assessment of trail users' experiences, the impacts of track use and council accommodation bookings. It is essential that the capacity of the trail to absorb increased use is established, to ensure the trail continues to deliver a "wilderness" experience and does not unduly impact on informal park users. The opening of the Hillary Trail has led to increased day walkers' use of the tracks making up the trail.

106. Continue to implement and manage the Hillary Trail as an informal multi-day trail, with the tracks maintained in accordance with section 14.3 Track network.
107. Develop the Hillary Trail in accordance with an operational plan to be prepared to guide the trail's ongoing implementation, including but not limited to:
 - a) possible development or extension of tracks that reduce some of the road walking connections or provide further interest to the trail,
 - b) investigation into the options to shorten the length of the "legs" of the trail with a view to providing more stopovers on the park,
 - c) investigation and potential use or upgrade of existing park infrastructure to provide alternate accommodation, including lodges, baches and huts,
 - d) investigation and potential development of a further campground in the Bethells / Te Henga area,
 - e) provision of further interpretation,
 - f) marketing of the trail, and
 - g) improving way finding on the trail if necessary.
108. Undertake ongoing monitoring of the use of the Hillary Trail, including: assessment of feedback from trail users, campground and other accommodation bookings, and track counter data; to guide the further development of the trail, mitigation of adverse effects of the trail's use and management of the visitor experience and park values.
109. No concessions will be granted over the trail as an entity, with the exception of concessions that:
 - a) enable groups of young people (under 25 years old) to experience the trail as part of a formal education or development programme,
 - b) provide transport to the beginning of the trail at Arataki or the end of the trail at Muriwai.

Huia Lookout

The Huia Lookout, shown on Map 19.8, offers scenic views across the Manukau Harbour and to the Karamatura area.

110. Manage the Huia Lookout as a scenic lookout with a car park, a walking track suitable for people with limited mobility, and directional and interpretation signs.
111. Develop a picnic area.
112. Maintain vistas over Huia and Little Huia and from the Manukau Heads to Cornwallis through appropriate vegetation clearance.

Huia Valley

Huia Valley, shown on Map 19.9, contains a dam access road managed by Watercare Services Ltd. that has a number of tramping tracks and routes leading off it. It has valuable stands of remnant forest containing significant kauri and within this area is the highest point in the ranges, Te Toiokawharu.

113. Continue to manage the tracks as a more remote back country experience.

114. Work with Watercare Services Ltd. on facilitating public pedestrian access into the lower Huia Dam site.
115. Work with Watercare Services Ltd to ensure the ongoing provision of interpretation and a toilet at the lower Huia Dam.
116. Investigate the potential use of the former Huia dam caretaker's house (Whare Puke) as a bach escape, ensuring its use is compatible with its heritage values outlined in the Whare Puke Heritage Assessment 2009.

Kaitarakihi

Kaitarakihi is an access point to a small, secluded beach on the Manukau Harbour that is popular for picnics, refer to Map 19.16. It is also an access point to the historic Spragg Memorial, a war memorial to Wesley Spragg and other WW1 soldiers, which offers views across the Manukau Harbour. An annual Armistice Day Commemoration ceremony is held at the memorial.

117. Manage Kaitarakihi as a picnicking and beach access point with a small unsealed car park, toilets and directional signs.
118. Manage the Spragg Memorial to maintain all views in accordance with the Deed of Gift, through appropriate vegetation clearance.
119. Relocate the toilet back from the beach when it needs replacing.

Kakamatua

Kakamatua, with its large sand flats, offers a remote coastal experience for visitors. It has a gravel car park. Refer to Map 19.16.

120. Manage Kakamatua as a beach track entrance offering remote coastal wilderness experiences.
121. Retain the unsealed car park and improve vehicular access to ensure safe egress from and onto Huia Road.
122. Protect and enhance the coastal estuarine and wetland habitats.
123. Improve the interpretation of the Māori and early European history of the area.
124. Provide a toilet at the car park to cater for the growing number of visitors.
125. Investigate with the dog control authority the best way to minimise the impact of dogs on the park values, such as shore birds in this area.

Karamatura

Karamatura, shown on Map 19.8, contains a dramatic mountainous landscape with open pastures, high rock cliffs, waterfalls, gorges and surrounding native forest. The Karamatura Stream catchment and the Marama catchment are of regional geological significance.

It is a popular recreational destination with a wide range of recreational opportunities, including accessible picnicking, camping and tramping opportunities. It contains the only approved abseiling site in the Waitākere Ranges that is accessible to the general public. The area is particularly popular with schools for outdoor education and other community groups.

The area also contains a park depot, the Huia Settlers' Museum (operated under licence by the Huia Settlers' Museum Society Inc), a Heritage Trail, abseiling and orienteering courses, a pou whenua, the Huia Community Hall (owned and managed by the Huia-Cornwallis Residents' and Ratepayers' Association Inc.), the Kiwanis' Huia Camp, which includes the historic Hinge House, and Huia Lodge which includes the historic Huia Schoolhouse.

A development plan has been prepared for the arrival area to Karamatura. This includes the relocation of the parking area from the valley picnic area and improvements to the overall amenity of the area.

126. Manage the Karamatura area as a recreational destination with an emphasis on a range of recreational uses within a natural, scenic setting, the retention of its farmed landscapes and the interpretation of its historic and cultural importance.
127. Progressively implement the Karamatura Arrival Area Development Plan in consultation with the Waitākere City Council and the local community, with priority given to providing a toilet accessible from the new arrival area. Limited mobility access will be provided to the valley picnic area and the foreshore.
128. Maintain camping in the area, with:
 - a) Karamatura Valley and Karamatura Barn Paddock as a back-country campgrounds, and
 - b) Exploration of the reinstatement of the Tanekaha Campground, if demand dictates.
129. Develop the Hinge Bay paddock as a bookable designated site for group activities and events.
130. Retain the existing farmland as open pasture to maintain the heritage landscapes, scenic values and main vistas, including those from the farm arrival area and harbour; and implement sustainable farming practices.
131. Continue to implement the recommendations of the Huia Lodge (former school, Huia) Conservation Plan 2000, and the Hinge House, Huia, Conservation Plan 2003.
132. Manage the Kiwanis' Huia Camp and Huia Lodge as short-term rental accommodation. Investigate licensing out the management of these facilities.
133. Investigate the use of Hinge House and Huia Lodge as accommodation options for the Hillary Trail.
134. Continue to license the Huia Settlers' Museum Society Inc. to operate the Huia Settlers' Museum. Buildings may be upgraded and extended, subject to the approval of the council.
135. Continue to implement the recommendations of the Manukau Timber Company Mill, Hinge Bay, Huia (Site Q11/472) Conservation Plan 2000, and interpret the site as part of the Huia Heritage Trail.
136. Extend the Huia Heritage Trail to include heritage places in the Karamatura Valley.

Karekare

Karekare is a popular surf beach, and a coastal settlement, refer to Map 19.5. It is a geographically contained area with constrained vehicle access and limited parking capacity. The car park is provided by the Waitākere City Council but is managed by the council. Waitākere City Council provides and manages the public toilets at the main car park. There is a pou whenua situated alongside this car park.

The Karekare environment is dominated by large coastal dune systems traversed by a stream which provides one of the access points to the beach. The Pohutukawa Glade has a significant stand of Pohutukawa forest and also provides an access point to the beach. The landscape is also dominated by the Watchman dacite dome. This along with the cliffs above Union Bay which contain the well-exposed remains of a multiple crater formed by a volcanic eruption, are features of national geological significance. Cliffs at the south end of the beach also contain exposures of stratified conglomerate rock illustrating volcanic and sedimentary processes.

The Karekare Falls are popular with visitors and as a setting for photography, filming and weddings. The regional park land provides access to a number of popular tramping routes including the Pararaha Valley wilderness area and the Whatipu Scientific Reserve. Limits have been placed on discretionary activities in this area due to the sensitive environment, high informal use of the area and limited capacity of the supporting infrastructure.

The Karekare Surf Lifesaving Club has clubrooms located near the beach and provides lifesaving services from the beach.

137. Manage Karekare as a beach destination, picnicking area and tramping track access point at the Pohutukawa Glade.
138. Protect and maintain the dune and forest ecosystems, and habitat of threatened bird species, and undertake pest plant and animal control in partnership with the local community care groups.
139. Provide information and interpretation about the values of the Whatipu Scientific Reserve, particularly noting that dogs are prohibited from the reserve.
140. Limit the car park, and any overflow car parking, to its existing capacity.
141. No vehicle access will be permitted in the Pohutukawa Glade unless for operational or emergency response purposes.
142. Promote and enforce restrictions related to vehicle use on the beach in accordance with policy 31 above.
143. Continue to maintain pedestrian access through the Pohutukawa Glade and along the Karekare Stream to the beach to cater for day visitors with low to moderate levels of fitness and walking footwear.
144. Work with the Karekare Surf Lifesaving Club to maintain an effective lifesaving and emergency response service at Karekare, including investigating an all-weather and tide vehicular access to service the Surf Lifesaving Club and the provision of licences to enable access to their site, the retention of the foreshore wall and landscaping of parkland.

145. Limit organised sport events, involving 50 or more people, to four per year, in order to protect the wilderness qualities of the area, as set out in policy 28 above.

Lake Wainamu

Lake Wainamu Reserve covers 155 ha of regenerating native bush, areas of grass, a large dune lake, wetland fringing the lake and a small area of dunes, refer to Map 19.2. The reserve is owned by the Queen Elizabeth II National Trust and managed on their behalf by the council and is subject to a management agreement. The Waitākere City Council has a reserve bordering the northern point of the lake; this covers a large area of dunes. Part of the lake boundary is also in private ownership.

Lake Wainamu covering 14 hectares is a unique freshwater lake, impounded by an extensive open dynamic sand dune system. The Waitohi Falls flow into the head of the lake. The lake has been degraded by the illegal introduction of exotic coarse and pest fish and aquatic pest plants, but has shown recent signs of improvement with the implementation of a aquatic habitat restoration project. A number of grass carp have been introduced to the lake to eradicate the pest plant egeria and these will be removed when the weed is eradicated. Due to the lake's high conservation value, fishing is not permitted in accordance with the Regional Pest Management Strategy.

The lake and surrounding reserve are a popular recreational destination. There is a track around the perimeter of the lake, some of which crosses private land. The extensive black sand dunes are vulnerable to uncontrolled recreation, particularly unauthorised motorised vehicles.

146. Manage Lake Wainamu Reserve as a remote day-use location, and manage the sand dunes so they remain free of vegetation to ensure their integrity and natural dynamics are preserved.
147. Recognise the significant Māori cultural values of Lake Wainamu and the wider area.
148. Support the installation of a pou whenua in the area in consultation with Te Kawerau a Maki and Friends of Arataki.
149. Manage Lake Wainamu Reserve in accordance with the management agreement with the Queen Elizabeth II National Trust and in consultation with adjoining landowners.
150. Continue implementation of the aquatic habitat restoration programme for Lake Wainamu, in consultation with the community, which will include the control of pest and coarse fish, and pest plants, and monitoring the ecological values and native fish populations.
151. Fishing is prohibited in the lake, unless part of an authorised pest control programme.
152. Work with the Waitākere City Council and adjoining land owners on:
- a) an integrated pest plant control programme, including pampas and marram grass,
 - b) maintaining the perimeter track around the lake, and
 - c) providing a toilet facility.
153. Prohibit unauthorised motorised vehicles and watercraft from land managed by the council and from the lake.

154. Promote and enforce restrictions related to vehicle use on the dunes and beach in accordance with policy 31 above.
155. Manage tracks leading into the area as tramping tracks and routes suitable for people with moderate to high levels of fitness and tramping footwear.

Lion Rock (Piha)

Lion Rock or Whakaari is an iconic feature of Auckland's west coast with high natural, scenic and cultural significance, refer to Map 19.4. It is a high rock stack with a distinctive lion-shaped profile that is an eroded remnant of an ancient volcanic plug. It was once a fortified Māori pa and the significance to tangata whenua is illustrated by the carved guardian pou whenua. It also contains plaques in memory of people who served in the World Wars.

A track leads up to a lookout with spectacular views along the Piha coastline and the Tasman Sea. Its steep nature and harsh coastal environment poses potential risks to visitors.

156. Manage Lion Rock as a scenic lookout by maintaining practicable public access in its current form, without compromising Lion Rock's natural, cultural or landscape values. Public access will be limited to the natural ledge two-thirds of the way up the rock.
157. Recognise the significance of the Lion Rock and wider area to Te Kawerau a Maki.
158. Seek the scheduling of the plaques on Lion Rock in the District Plan.
159. Undertake pest plant and animal control and small scale revegetation to restore the coastal vegetation and protect nesting penguins, taking into account the archaeological sites on the rock.

Little Huia

Little Huia is a small farmed area of regional park land shown on Map 19.8. It contains a public boat ramp and boat shed managed by the council, and toilet managed by the Waitākere City Council. It is a popular spot for boaties and the location suffers from a lack of vehicle parking space, especially for boat trailers, causing congestion during peak periods.

Barr Cottage, which is operated as a bach, is at Little Huia. It also contains 'Project K' Lodge, which has been used for volunteer programmes and rented for community recreation programmes.

160. Manage Little Huia for boat launching and as a location for park volunteer programmes while retaining its natural character.
161. Retain the existing farmland as open pasture to maintain the heritage landscapes, scenic values and main vistas, and enable public access to the lower reaches of the Marama Stream; and implement sustainable farming practices.
162. Finalise and implement the development plan for Little Huia, in consultation the local community.
163. Investigate the upgrade of the boat ramp and future removal of the boat shed that is beside the ramp, in conjunction with the local community.
164. Promote and enforce restrictions related to vehicle use on the beach in accordance with policy 31 above.

165. Explore opportunities to renovate the 'Project K' Lodge to a level suitable to support volunteer, education or community programmes, including looking at external funding, and investigate the potential to licence out the management of the lodge.
166. Implement the recommendations of the Barr Cottage of Little Huia: Conservation Assessment 2006, and operate the cottage as a bach escape.

Mercer Bay Loop Walk and lookouts (Piha)

The Mercer Bay Loop Walk provides accessible elevated spectacular vistas of the rugged west coast shoreline, Whatipu and the Tasman Sea, refer to Map 19.5. In the cliffs of Te Ahua Point at the northern end of Mercer Bay is a nationally significant geological feature; being a sea cave that has eroded vertically to form a 100 metre chimney.

The area is also of historic and cultural significance. There is a Māori pa, known as the Te Ahua pa surrounded by steep natural defences. It is also the location of a World War II radar station now a marine navigation beacon. It contains a gravel car park and toilets off Log Race Road.

167. Manage Mercer Bay Loop Walk as an accessible walk giving access to a number of lookouts and to several coastal tramping tracks, whilst ensuring track maintenance is sensitive to the nationally threatened forget-me-not *Myosotis petiolata* var. *pansa* that exists on the track edges.
168. Prepare and implement a development plan to review the layout of the arrival area to improve visitor convenience and safety, and upgrade the toilets, while maintaining the undeveloped and rugged nature of the area.
169. Maintain coastal vistas and visibility of the beacon through appropriate vegetation management.
170. Support the installation of a pou whenua in the area in consultation with Te Kawerau a Maki and Friends of Arataki.
171. Interpret at the track entrance at the end of Log Race Road, the historic sites of the area including the Te Ahua pa, the World War II radar station and the discovery of radio stars.

Mt Donald McLean Lookout

Mt Donald McLean is prominent exfoliation dome and one of the highest points in the Waitākere Ranges, refer to Map 19.8. The lookout offers panoramic vistas of the southern Waitākere Ranges and Manukau Harbour and beyond. It is accessed by a gravel road, jointly maintained by the council and the Waitākere City Council, and a short walk to a lookout. It also provides access to a number of tracks in the southwest of the park.

172. Maintain an accessible walking track to the Mt Donald McLean lookout.
173. Keep visitor infrastructure to a minimum with a small car park, a walking track to a viewing platform, directional signs and interpretation on the views of the Waitākere Ranges and beyond.
174. Maintain vistas of the Waitākere Ranges and Manukau Harbour through appropriate vegetation management.
175. Provide protection to the Hebe *bishopiana* population.

176. Maintain this as an access point to tramping tracks in the wider area for people with moderate to high levels of fitness and tramping footwear.

North Piha

North Piha contains a sealed car park and picnic area, and provides access to the northern end of the beach, refer to Map 19.4. The area is a popular destination for surfers and leads to tramping tracks to Whites Beach and Anawhata. The area is dominated by the dune system behind the beach and Te Waha Point. Further north the in the cliffs surrounding Whites Beach and Paikea Bay is one of the best exposed craters in the Waitākere Ranges. Northern blue penguins nest along the coast.

Limits have been placed on discretionary activities in this area due to the sensitive environment, and high informal use of the area.

177. Manage North Piha as a beach access point, informal picnic area and access point to tracks in a manner that protects its natural value.
178. Protect dune systems by providing defined access points from the car parks and the road, and maintain dune revegetation areas through pest plant and animal control.
179. Protect fauna, especially nesting penguins and grey faced petrels, through ongoing pest animal control.
180. Dogs are prohibited from this area.
181. Access will not be developed to the land at North Piha donated by the Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society in the life of this plan.
182. Work with the North Piha Water Supply Society to formalise arrangements for their water tanks to occupy park land.
183. Keep visitor infrastructure to a minimum with a car park, and directional and water safety signs.
184. Promote and enforce restrictions related to vehicle use on the beach in accordance with policy 31, including the modification of the car park surrounds to inhibit unauthorised access to the beach.
185. Install public toilets in a discrete location, following consultation with the community.
186. Limit organised sport events involving 50 or more people to two per year, taking into account the timing of activities approved by the Waitākere City Council elsewhere at Piha, as set out in policy 28 above.

Opanuku (Mountain Road)

Opanuku offers accessible camping and picnicking close to the urban area, refer to Map 19.12. It also provides access to a number of bush-walking and tramping tracks.

187. Maintain the Opanuku Campground and picnic area as a natural setting.
188. Manage tracks leading into the area as walking and tramping tracks suitable for people with low to moderate level of fitness and walking footwear.

Pae o te Rangi

Pae o te Rangi is a farmed area with a small remote campground with a toilet and access to a number of tramping tracks as shown on Map 19.2. Tracks link to Cascade Kauri Park, the Anawhata catchment and Lake Wainamu. The farmed area includes the lower paddocks accessed off Bethells Road and the upper paddocks accessed off Long Road. Between these sits an area included in the Ark in the Park conservation programme. The elevated areas offer panoramic views over the northern end of the Waitākere Ranges and to the Tasman Sea, Kaipara, Manukau and Waitematā Harbours. Adjacent to the lower paddocks is an established pā harakēkē (flax reserve for cultural purposes). Pae o te Rangi and is the only area in the Waitākere Ranges that provides for horse riding, outside the winter months.

189. Manage Pae o te Rangi as a remote farmed location offering access for tramping, camping, and horse riding; and recognising the partnership with Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society to deliver the Ark in the Park conservation programme on the area shown on Map 19.2.
190. Manage the existing farmland as open pasture to maintain the landscape values and vistas, implement sustainable farming practices and Pae o te Rangi revegetation plan for riparian enhancement, stock shade and shelter, and for erosion control.
191. Maintain vistas from the elevated areas of Pae o te Rangi over the northern Waitākere Ranges and to the Tasman Sea, Kaipara, Manukau and Waitematā Harbours through appropriate vegetation clearance.
192. Keep visitor infrastructure to a minimum with an unsealed car park, directional signs, tramping tracks and routes and a campground and associated toilets.
193. Manage tracks leading into the area as tramping tracks and routes suitable for people with moderate to high levels of fitness and tramping footwear.
194. Improve the entrance to Pae o te Rangi off Te Henga Road for recreational access and truck loading access to the stock yards.
195. Improve the recreation access over open pasture by defining the routes with signs and markers and installing purpose-built gates, ramps and stiles, as demand dictates.
196. Close the area to horse-riding in the wetter months of the year, as determined by staff, to protect the environment.
197. Determine whether dogs should be prohibited from the area of Pae o te Rangi covered by the Ark in the Park conservation programme in conjunction with policy 86.b) above, and the wider review of dog control bylaws in policy 13.3.3.5.
198. Support the Waitākere River Care group to implement a riparian restoration programme along the Waitākere River.
199. Maintain and enhance the pā harakēkē planting, in partnership with Te Kawerau a Maki.

Pararaha Valley

The Pararaha Valley, containing the Cowan's and Pararaha Streams, shown in Map 19.6, offers a remote wilderness experience with a variety of ancient volcanic cliffs, stream and wetland settings and a number of historic features associated with the timber industry, such

as remnants of kauri dams. This valley contains significant taraire forest in a range of habitat types. There is a range of sites significant to tangata whenua, including a pa and wāhi tapu sites. It is an access point to the Whatipu Scientific Reserve.

There are two remote campgrounds, one located in the lower end of the Pararaha Valley and a small bush campground off the Odlins Track. The area is accessible from a gravel car park on Lone Kauri Road, and by tracks from Karekare, Whatipu and Huia, and is popular with adventure sporting enthusiasts and tramping groups. Due to the significant ecological values of the area off-track activity is particularly discouraged and limits have been placed on discretionary activities.

200. Manage the Pararaha Valley as a remote wilderness area with limited infrastructure.
201. Protect the wetlands, coastal ecosystems, threatened species, and nesting seabirds, by undertaking pest plant and animal control and supporting community restoration initiatives.
202. Manage tracks leading into the area as tramping tracks and routes suitable for people with moderate to high levels of fitness and tramping footwear.
203. Encourage visitors to stay on tracks and marked routes by using signs, clarify the track exit to the beach, and maintain safety structures, such as ropes and boardwalks, where necessary to prevent damage to riparian vegetation and wetlands.
204. Manage the Pararaha Campground as a backcountry campground and provide interpretation on the Hillary Trail and the values of the Whatipu Scientific Reserve at the campground shelter.
205. Limit visitor facilities to the provision of an unsealed car park on Lone Kauri Road and toilets at the campgrounds, and retain the camping shelter at the Pararaha Campground.
206. Visitor facilities will not be provided upstream of the Pararaha Campground.
207. Limit organised sporting events, involving 50 or more people, to one per year recognising that these can compromise the wilderness qualities and sensitive nature of the environment, as set out in policy 28 above. (Refer also to Whatipu Scientific Reserve, policy 276 below.)

Parau / Big Muddy Creek

The Parau / Big Muddy Creek area shown on Map 19.15 is accessed by a car park behind the Lower Nihotupu Dam pumping station, which is part of the Watercare Services' licensed area. To the east there is a backdrop of regenerating forest in a sequence, including kauri ricker and coastal broadleaf forest, to mangroves in the estuary. This includes what is known as the Manchester Unity Block which was partially developed for subdivision and includes an abandoned road network. There are significant weed issues in this area. Part this land was purchased by the Waitākere Ranges Protection Society and subsequently gifted to the council.

208. Work with Watercare to explore the opportunity to upgrade the access-way into Big Muddy Creek and to determine the demand for a picnic area.
209. Develop and implement a pest plant control programme.

210. Explore options for developing tramping tracks from Huia Road to Victory Road through the park land previously known as the Manchester Unity Block, making use of the existing formed roads where practical.

Parkinson's Lookout (Scenic Drive)

Parkinson's Lookout is an accessible lookout and picnic area off Scenic Drive offering panoramic views over the Waitākere foothills and the city. Refer to Map 19.13.

211. Manage Parkinson's Lookout as a lookout and picnic area with a small car park.
212. Reconfigure the arrival area to improve visitor safety and its function as a picnic area.
213. Maintain vistas of the Waitākere Ranges foothills, Waitematā Harbour and the city through appropriate vegetation clearance.

Pukematekeo Lookout (Scenic Drive)

Pukematekeo Lookout offers panoramic vistas across the northern parts of the Waitākere Ranges and the Waitematā Harbour, refer to Map 19.12. The historic and unique Pukematekeo Bridge, which is closed to vehicle access, is a point of interest.

214. Manage Pukematekeo as a lookout with a small sealed car park, and directional and interpretation signs.
215. Maintain vistas of the northern Waitākere Ranges, Waitematā Harbour and city through appropriate vegetation clearance.
216. Prohibit vehicular access to Pukematekeo outside of normal park operating times to maintain park security; including the installation of an automatic gate.
217. Maintain the Pukematekeo Summit Bridge consistent with the Pukematekeo Summit Bridge Condition Report, 2004.

Rose Hellaby House and lookout (Scenic Drive)

Rose Hellaby House is an historic house with period gardens which was gifted to the people of Auckland and is managed according to conditions in the deed. The conditions require it be open to the public. The location offers panoramic views over the Waitākere Ranges foothills and the city. Refer to Map 19.13.

218. Manage Rose Hellaby House and gardens as a historic precinct and lookout with a small car park, a lookout platform, and directional and interpretation signs.
219. Manage Rose Hellaby House and gardens under licence, and continue to implement the recommendations of the Aranui Rose Hellaby House Conservation Plan 2001 and Rose Hellaby House Garden: Historical Investigation & Planting Proposal 2005.
220. Maintain vistas of the Waitākere Ranges foothills, the Waitematā Harbour, and the city through appropriate vegetation management.

Spragg Bush (Scenic Drive)

Spragg Bush provides access to a number of easy bush loop-walks readily accessible from Scenic Drive. It is the location of a historic cemetery. Refer to Map 19.11.

221. Manage Spragg Bush as an accessible bush-walk destination with a car park and directional signs.

- 222. Review the car parking area at Spragg Bush with a view to reconfiguring it to maximise visitor security and prohibit vehicular access to Spragg Bush outside normal park operating times.
- 223. Manage tracks leading into the area as walking tracks suitable for people with moderate levels of fitness and walking footwear.
- 224. Improve interpretation and conservation of the historic Spragg Cemetery.

Tasman and Gap Lookouts (Piha)

The Tasman Lookout and track provides views over the southern reaches of Piha beach, Lion Rock and the Gap. Refer to Map 19.4. The Gap Lookout overlooks Taitomo Island, owned by Te Kawerau o Maki. There is a gate near the entrance to the Tasman Lookout Track which the Piha Deep Sea Fishing Club uses to access the beach.

- 225. Manage the Tasman and Gap Lookouts as coastal lookouts and tracks while retaining the natural character of the area.
- 226. Investigate options to provide controlled access or to discourage access to the foreshore from the Gap Lookout, to address safety issues and prevent environmental damage, taking into account the landscape sensitivity of the area.
- 227. Remove pest plants to minimise the fire risk in the area and progressively revegetate with locally appropriate native eco-sourced species.
- 228. Complete and maintain planting at Tasman Lookout to improve amenity and enable removal of the fence.
- 229. Repair pedestrian erosion damage at the Gap lookout.

Upper Nihotupu Dam car park (Piha Road)

A series of walking and tramping tracks emanate from the Upper Nihotupu Dam car park providing access to the interior of the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park land, including access to the water catchment areas, and a number of water supply dams and associated infrastructure. This includes access to the Upper Nihotupu Dam where the Rainforest Express terminates, and the Upper Nihotupu Auxiliary Dam, a decommissioned dam now managed as a heritage structure by the council. Refer to Map 19.10.

- 230. Manage the Upper Nihotupu Dam car park as an entry point into the Nihotupu Water Catchment Area, with an unsealed car park and directional and interpretational signs.
- 231. Continue to implement the recommendations of the Upper Nihotupu Auxiliary Dam Heritage Assessment 2004, and manage the decommissioned dam site in accordance with the Building Act 2004, including periodic monitoring to minimise the risk of ponding at the dam outlet. Monitoring results shall be sent to the Headworks Engineer at Watercare Services Ltd for information.

Wai o Kahu (Piha Valley)

Wai o Kahu, shown on Map 19.4, has high ecological value with rich mature broadleaved forest, including regenerating kauri, which is contiguous with the more exposed coastal vegetation to the south and the kauri forest in the upper Piha catchment. The area was the site of the Piha Mill, one of the ranges' major timber milling operations which was built in 1910 and closed in 1921.

It is a favoured destination with people seeking accessible walks within mature native bush and views of the scenic Kitekite Falls. The falls are one of several regionally significant waterfalls that reflect the interaction of fluvial erosion processes with the varied lithology of the Waitākere Ranges. The Piha Gorge is the best example of a gorge in the Waitākere Ranges.

The area is popular as a picnic area and provides extensive tramping opportunities as an access point for a range of tramping tracks in the wider area, including the Maungaroa Lookout Track. The Maungaroa Ridge Track was the first area in the Waitākere Ranges detected with kauri dieback and has signs of extensive infection. Special care is needed in the ongoing management of the area. Due to the area's high informal use and sensitive ecological values, limits have been placed on discretionary activities.

Sir Algernon Thomas gifted 42 hectares of land on the south side of Maungaroa Ridge, including the flat area by the Piha stream that is known as the Sir Algernon Thomas Green. This is the site of the Nigel Hanlon Hut which was refurbished in 2009/10.

Wai o Kahu includes an outdoor education camp based at the foot of the valley, known as Piha Mill Camp, formerly Stedfast Park, which is operated under licence. It includes a large area of open space and offers a range of recreational activities, including archery, swimming, tramping and rope courses. The future management of this land will be determined through the preparation of a development plan.

The area is the location of a park house used as an office and a park depot and workshop.

232. Manage Wai o Kahu as an access point to the track network in the area with unsealed car parking, toilets and picnic facilities, while retaining its natural setting.
233. Maintain the Kitekite and Knutzen Tracks as walking tracks to and from the Kitekite Falls for visitors with moderate levels of fitness and walking footwear; and maintain a series of loop tramping tracks in the wider area for people with higher levels of fitness and tramping footwear.
234. Remediate the informal tracks off the Kitekite Falls track to stop off-track activity in the area.
235. Review the future development of the Piha Mill Camp through the preparation of a development plan having regard to policy 7.3.4, taking into consideration:
 - a) the continued provision of the outdoor education camp and the opportunity to provide for camping in association with this,
 - b) the potential to relocate the park depot and workshop, and
 - c) replacement of the current bridge, if necessary, with one that has the capacity and loading required to facilitate access for emergency vehicles, buses and other service vehicles.
236. Extend interpretation of the Piha Mill in conjunction with the licensee of the Piha Mill Camp.
237. Maintain the Sir Algernon Thomas Green as a picnic area and investigate a track linking this with the bush covered hills donated by Sir Algernon Thomas.

238. Manage the Nigel Hanlon Hut under licence and in accordance with the Nigel Hanlon Memorial Hut Heritage Assessment 2010; and make it available to the public for short-term accommodation, including investigating its use as part of the Hillary Trail.
239. Undertaking riparian planting and pest plant control in the Piha Mill Camp area, while retaining vistas of the Piha Mill historic site, particularly from Glen Esk Road.
240. Undertake pest plant control at the entrance to the Maungaroa Lookout Track.
241. Support the West Auckland schools' ecological restoration programme on the Ministry of Education land, adjoining the park land.
242. Limit organised sporting events involving 50 or more people to three per year, taking into account the timing of activities approved by the Waitākere City Council elsewhere at Piha, as set out in policy 28.

Water Catchment Area

The Water Catchment Area is managed under licence by Watercare Services Ltd. Covering an area of 6619ha; refer to Maps 19.18 - 20, its primary purpose is to protect the cleanliness of, and to prevent contamination of, the metropolitan water supply. For this reason, certain restrictions apply to this area of the park; public access to the water in the dams is prohibited and access to the exclusive use and buffer lands is minimised. A further objective is to ensure the sustainable management and efficient use and development of regionally significant water supply resources within the water catchment areas. This includes the ongoing operation, maintenance and upgrade of Watercare's structures and facilities.

The public are allowed to access the area and Watercare has provided a relatively high level of visitor facilities, such as toilets and picnic facilities, in the vicinity of the dams. The council will work with Watercare to explore opportunities for the future management of these visitor facilities.

Service roads, some of which are sealed, offer relatively easy access to a number of remote areas within the interior of the Waitākere Ranges. Watercare operates the Rain Forest Express a narrow-gauge railway that travels on the Nihotupu tramline from Jacobson's Depot to the Upper Nihotupu Dam and the Waitākere Tramline Society operates a narrow-gauge tramway on the Waitākere Tramline.

243. Manage the Water Catchment Area in terms of the "Deed of Lease, Licence and Agreement to Licence" and the associated Annual Operations Plan, in association with Watercare Services Ltd.
244. This plan does not limit or change the responsibilities or powers of Watercare Services Limited, in relation to the water catchment areas under the Auckland Metropolitan Drainage Act 1960, or Section 707ZZS of the Local Government Act 1974. In addition, it is recognised that the provisions of this plan have no effect on the Resource Management Act 1991 matters, except to the extent they are incorporated through a planning instrument, or unless the Act authorises it to be taken into account.
245. Implement pest plant and animal control programmes in partnership with Watercare Services Ltd. as lessee, Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society and other care groups, to protect high ecological values in the catchment.

246. Ensure no further tracks are developed in the water supply catchment areas without the permission of Watercare Services Ltd.
247. Ensure that approvals for discretionary activities in water catchment 'exclusive use land' and the 'buffer land,' as defined in the Watercare Lease and Licence, are only given when Watercare Services Ltd has provided written approval and consult Watercare Services Ltd on any proposed use and applications for discretionary use on the remaining water catchment parkland, as shown in Maps 19.18 – 19.20.

Whatipu

Whatipu is a remote wilderness area with high scenic qualities and access to an exposed coastline, refer to Map 19.7. Whatipu is accessed by a winding gravel road. It has an unsealed car park, toilet block and an information board and interpretation shelter. The area contains extensive accreted sand flats and impounded wetlands that are classified as a Scientific Reserve under the Reserves Act 1977. (Refer to the provisions for the Whatipu Scientific Reserve below.)

The area is popular with trampers, sightseers and fishermen. The hinterland behind the sand dunes consists of open pastures extending up the Whatipu Valley, surrounded by native forest covered hills and cliffs. The area contains features of historic and natural interest such as heritage buildings, Māori heritage sites, pou whenua, remnants of logging industry and sea caves. Between 1866 and 1886 Whatipu was at the centre of a major timber milling enterprise established by the Gibbons family. A coastal tramway was used to haul the timber to Paratutai wharf and remnants of the wharf can still be seen today (refer to policy 15.19.5.13).

The Whatipu lodge has been providing accommodation since the early 1900s and is a collection of buildings, the oldest of which is the Gibbons' Homestead, built in 1867. The lodge has a campground associated with it; both are operated under licence. The area provides access to extensive tramping track systems that lead into the elevated interior of the park.

248. Manage the Whatipu area as a remote wilderness experience and wildlife protection area, recognising, in particular, the role of the adjoining scientific reserve.
249. Advocate for the retention and maintenance of Whatipu Road as a road serving a remote location.
250. Limit the provision of visitor facilities to an unsealed car park and toilets at the arrival area, and a combined information and interpretation shelter.
251. Review the design of the interpretation shelter.
252. Improve signage in the arrival area.
253. Emphasise in public education programmes and interpretation the role of the scientific reserve, the historic and cultural significance of the area, and the conservation programmes being undertaken.
254. Maintain the signage in the car park regarding safe fishing practices.
255. Manage tracks leading into the area as tramping tracks suitable for people with moderate to high levels of fitness and tramping footwear.

256. Continue to implement the recommendations of the Whatipu Lodge Conservation Plan 2000, the Proposed Remedial Works for Whatipu Lodge 2003, the Liebergreen Cottage Conservation Plan 2003, and the Liebergreen Cottage Guidelines for the Conservation, Repair and Continued Use of the Interiors 2007.
257. Manage the Whatipu Lodge complex, bach and campground under licence, for short-stay accommodation.
258. Remove unauthorised structures and caravans from the Whatipu Campground.
259. Review farming in the Whatipu Valley; ensuring suitable areas of open space are retained and that pest plant control is undertaken.
260. Undertake riparian management of the Whatipu Stream and its tributaries, in accordance with policy 10.3.1.3.
261. Limit organised sporting events involving 50 or more people, to three per year, in order to protect the wilderness and remote qualities of the area, as set out in policy 28 above.

Whatipu Scientific Reserve

The reserve is Crown land and covers 820 ha extending from Paratutai in the south to Karekare Point in the north (refer to Maps 19.5 – 19.7). It is a dynamic coastal environment of high scientific interest, containing extensive accreted sand flats and impounded wetlands.

The reserve was classified in 2002 as a scientific reserve under the Reserves Act 1977, at which time the Department of Conservation transferred the reserve's management to the council. The Reserves Act specifies that a scientific reserve is for "protecting and preserving in perpetuity for scientific study, research, education, and the benefit of the country, ecological associations, plant or animal communities, types of soil, geomorphological phenomena, and like matters of special interest."

The scientific reserve status recognises the national importance of Whatipu and all activities and management in the scientific reserve must be in accordance with the parameters set out in the Act. A conservation plan for the reserve has been prepared by the council which consolidates the information on the physical and ecological values of the reserve, and includes management recommendations. The high level recommendations from this conservation plan have been included in the policies below. Monitoring of the reserve will be undertaken as outlined in policy 17.19.7.2.

The vegetation associations, sequences and habitat values of Whatipu are not known to occur anywhere else in the region and at only a few sites nationwide. The reserve includes the largest wetland complex in the region and due to the diverse range and large extent of habitat at Whatipu, provides many feeding, roosting and breeding sites for birds. It is home to threatened species, including NZ dotterel, and threatened plant species that occur in the wetlands and on the interface with the sea. The extensive pingao on the dunes is regionally unique.

There are also a number of nationally significant geological features and unique associations including the rock platforms, caves and sand plains. The sand flat itself is the best example in New Zealand of rapid recent coastal sand aggradation. The Whatipu caves and the pyroclastic dikes are also nationally significant.

Due to the sensitive nature of the scientific reserve, the council will take a precautionary approach to its management. Recreation is not provided as a function of scientific reserves; however use for recreation can be compatible as long as it does not impact on the primary purpose of the reserve. While low impact informal activities will generally be allowed, high impact group activities, such as organised sporting events, will be restricted. There are two small remote campgrounds within the reserve that pre-date the scientific reserve classification: one near the Whatipu Caves and the other at Tunnel Point near the entrance to the Pararaha Valley. These sites cater for 20 campers each, and toilets are the only facilities provided.

262. Manage the scientific reserve to protect: its ecological values, including native species, natural habitats, biodiversity and ecosystems; and to protect its geological and geomorphological values.
263. Implement the conservation plan for the scientific reserve, with particular emphasis on the protection of nesting sea and shore birds, protecting threatened plants, and undertaking pest plant and animal control programmes.
264. Establish and implement a pest plant control programme which focuses on:
 - a) controlling exotic grasses ie pampas, Indian doab, kikuyu, marram, and Paspalum species to levels where they no longer interfere with natural processes,
 - b) controlling low-incidence pest plants which have the capacity of significantly modifying communities and or successional pathways to zero density,
 - c) systematically controlling gorse,
 - d) attempting to eradicate all new incursions, and
 - e) attempting the eradication of alligator weed from the lakes.
265. Develop and implement an integrated pest animal control programme, including adjoining parkland, to protect the biodiversity values of the site.
266. Support and work with community groups, such as the Friends of Whatipu and the Waitākere Ranges Protection Society, on community initiatives to deliver protection, restoration and education programmes.
267. Prepare and implement a biosecurity standard operating procedure (SOP) for all staff, researchers and volunteers working in the reserve, and promote biosecurity messages to those visiting the reserve to reduce the risk of spreading pest plants or diseases.
268. Prepare a vegetation map of the reserve as a basis for management and monitoring.
269. Support and provide opportunities for research within the reserve, developing a list of preferred research topics.
270. Manage the scientific reserve as a remote destination with limited basic facilities to enable the appreciation of the reserve's natural, historical and cultural values.
271. Investigate education opportunities, such as guided walks, a self-guided trail, interpretation and factsheets.

272. Limit the impact of park visitors on the reserve by:
- a) directing foot traffic to appropriate access points and rationalising the number of informal access points to, and tracks through the reserve to confine visitors to specific areas and destinations, and to ensure these avoid sensitive areas,
 - b) clearly identifying tracks through the use of marker posts, if necessary, to protect the wetland environments, and manage access to and from the Pararaha Valley,
 - c) monitoring the use of the Whatipu Cave and Tunnel Campgrounds to ensure no detrimental impacts of this activity.
273. Investigate the relocation of the toilet at the Tunnel Point Campground to a more discrete location.
274. Undertake remedial work to minimise corrosion of Tunnel Point boiler.
275. Dogs are prohibited from the Whatipu Scientific Reserve, except when being used for operational purposes.
276. Ensure that all activities approved in the Whatipu Scientific Reserve are consistent with the purpose of the scientific reserve and prohibit any group activities over 50 persons and all organised sporting events, except on the eastern end of the reserve in the vicinity of the arrival area and Paratutai on existing tracks and grassed areas, where these do not detract from the purposes of the scientific reserve.

17.19.6 Recreation and use activities

Permitted activities

The table below shows the permitted activities that are allowed on the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park, as outlined in section 13.3. It also outlines any permanent restrictions that will be applied to the permitted activities for this park. The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any permitted activities (refer to policy 13.3.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a controlled (see table below) or discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in terms of section 13.6 of this plan.

Permitted activities	Status/restriction
Barbecues	Permitted either at facilities provided or portable gas barbecues subject to fire restrictions that will apply from time to time.
Boat access	Boat ramp at Little Huia and Cornwallis only. Hand launched craft can be launched from these and other beaches. Navigational Safety Bylaw 2008 applies.

Permitted activities	Status/restriction
Dogs	<p>Dogs are generally permitted on a lead in the Waitākere Ranges but are excluded from: all picnic areas, campgrounds, water supply buffer lands and reservoirs, grassed areas at Cornwallis, the Whatipu Scientific Reserve and adjoining Crown foreshore and Pararaha Valley, Lion Rock, North Piha, South Piha (south of Lion Rock outside of daylight saving hours), Lake Wainamu and surrounding areas, and the Tasman View Lookout Track. Temporary restrictions may apply.</p> <p>Council will seek to have these policies amended for areas covered by the Ark in the Park conservation programme; Kakamatua and Anawhata (refer to policies 56, 86.b, 124, and 198 above).</p> <p>Dogs are subject to local authority dog control policies and bylaws which are subject to change. Reference should be made to the council's website.</p>
Informal individual, family or group activities	<p>Informal groups are limited to 50 persons in order to manage conflict with other recreation activities, with the exception of Cornwallis where the limit will be 100 persons.</p> <p>Groups larger than 50 (or 100 at Cornwallis) must obtain a discretionary activity consent.</p>
Recreational cycling	<p>Mountain biking is prohibited in the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park at all times.</p> <p>Opportunities maybe provided in the future for recreational cycling with the Exhibition Drive extension.</p>
Walking, running, tramping, and orienteering	<p>Permitted on designated tracks and open pasture areas (refer to maps and council approved orienteering course at Karamatura) but temporary restrictions may apply to: protect sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas; or to enable park operations such as lambing and pest control.</p> <p>Phytosanitary measures may be required when using tracks within kauri zones.</p> <p>Off-track activity is prohibited in water catchment areas and is actively discouraged elsewhere unless part of an approved discretionary activity.</p>

Controlled activities

The table below shows the controlled activities that are allowed on the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park, as outlined in section 13.4. It also outlines where information on permanent restrictions to controlled activities can be found. The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any controlled activities (refer to policy 13.4.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media.

Controlled activities require prior booking through the council.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in section 13.6 of this plan.

Controlled activities	Description of site (if applicable)	Restrictions/conditions
Abseiling	Karamatura Valley only.	Conditions on booking confirmation.
Baches / huts	Kedde House, Anawhata (6 people) Barr Cottage, Little Huia (6 people) Whatipu Bach (6 people) Ongaruanuku Hut, Waitākere Interior, AUTC operated (12 people) Nigel Hanlon Hut, Piha (9 people) Possible use for Whare Puke, Huia and house at South Titirangi Road as bach escapes	Conditions on booking confirmation. Whatipu Bach, Ongaruanuku Hut and Nigel Hanlon Hut are operated under licence and available for public use. Bookings for Whatipu Bach done through the licensee.
Campervans / caravans	Self-contained campervans in designated parking areas at: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Arataki (5 vehicles), • Barn Paddock (5 vehicles), • Cascades Falls (5 vehicles), • Cornwallis/Pine Ave (5 vehicles), • Glen Esk Road(5 vehicles), and • Log Race Road (5 vehicles). Campervans and caravans permitted at Whatipu Campground (managed under licence) Investigating further provision in the Anawhata area. (policy 61)	Require self-containment certificate in car parks. Further conditions outlined on booking confirmation or camping pass. Apply to licensee
Camping	Backcountry campgrounds: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Barn Paddock campground, Karamatura (60 people) • Craw Campground, Anawhata (40 people) • Karamatura Stream (40 people) • McCreadies Paddock, Karekare (20 people) • Odilins (20 people) • Opanuku Campground (20 	Conditions on booking confirmation or camping pass.

	<p>people)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pararaha (40 people) • Pae o te Rangi (30 people) • Tunnel (20 people) • Whatipu Caves (20 people) <p>Whatipu campground (60 people) managed under licence.</p> <p>In accordance with policies 24, 109.d and 130.b develop new campgrounds, including the Bethells/Te Henga area and reinstate the Tanekaha campground (Karamatura) as determined by demand.</p> <p>Investigate camping in association with Piha Mill Outdoor Education Camp (policy 238a).</p>	Apply to licensee
Lodge Accommodation	<p>Huia Lodge (24 people)</p> <p>Kiwanis Camp/Lodge, Huia (46 people),</p> <p>Project K lodge, Little Huia (12 people)</p> <p>Piha Mill Outdoor Education Camp, Piha (85 people)</p> <p>Whatipu lodge (45 people)</p>	<p>Conditions on booking confirmation.</p> <p>Bookings for Piha Mill Camp and Whatipu Lodge done through the licensees.</p>
Designated sites	<p>Two special premium designated sites and two basic designated sites at Cornwallis.</p> <p>Proposed designated sites at Cascades-Kauri and Karamatura.</p>	Conditions on booking confirmation.
Meeting venues	Arataki Lecture Hall and Audio-visual Theatre.	Conditions on booking confirmation.
Recreational horse riding	Horse riding is prohibited from the park, including water catchment areas, except on the Pae O Te Rangi farmland.	Conditions on horse riding pass. Temporary restrictions may apply to: protect sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas; or to enable park operations such as lambing and pest control or approved discretionary activities.

Leases and licences

The table below identifies existing leases and licences operating on the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park.

Licences may be surrendered and new ones may be created during the term of this plan. For an up to date list of leases and licences please refer to please refer to the council website.

Holder	Type	Expiry date	Notes
Adventure Camp Piha Trust Board	Licence	2011	Piha Mill Outdoor Education Camp.
Aranui Antiques / Lockwood and Lawson	Licence	2014	Rose Hellaby House – Antiques sales business – open to the public.
Auckland Outdoor Activities Club	Licence	2013	Designated use of Keddle House for tramping club purposes; available for public use outside of these times.
Auckland University Tramping Club	Licence	2015	Tramping Hut at Anawhata - also available for public use
Boys Brigade Northern Regional Trust	Licence	2015	Nigel Hanlon Hut at Piha, beside old school, also available for public use.
Chorus	Licence	2029	Telecommunications mast at Waatarua.
D S Taylor	Licence	2020	Encroachment on park land at Karekare.
Huia Residents and Ratepayers Assoc. and the Huia Settlers Museum Society Inc.	Licence	2029	Wastewater disposal field.
Huia Settlers Museum Society Inc.	Licence	2021	Use of building for museum; open to public.
K E Turner	Licence	2011	Grazing at Whatipu.
K E Turner	Licence	2013	Grazing at Karamatura and Little Huia.
P and R Mansell	Licence	2015	Grazing at Huia.
Montana	Sponsorship	2020	Sponsorship of the Montana Trail.
National Institute of Water and Atmospheric Research	Licence	2011	Monitoring facility at Arataki.
National Institute of Water and Atmospheric Research	Licence	2017	Sea level measuring device at Anawhata.
NZ Scouting Association	Licence	2011	Scout den on Bishop Reserve, Titirangi.
QEII (Queen Elizabeth II)	Management	2020	Lake Wainamu

Holder	Type	Expiry date	Notes
National Trust)	Agreement		
Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society	MOA	2011	Undertaking conservation programmes over 1200ha in the Cascades area with ability to extend to 2000ha.
Teamtalk	Licence	2030	Telecommunications masts at 2 sites in Waiatarua.
Telecom	Licence	2019	Telecommunications mast at Piha.
The Karamatura Heritage Farm Trust	Licence	2011	Grazing of part of the Karamatura Farm
Vector Ltd.	Licence	2030	Telecommunications at Laingholm.
Waitākere City Council (Sub-licence to Vodafone)	Lease	2028	Water dam at Exhibition Drive. (Telecommunications mast on the dam)
Waitākere Golf Club	Lease	2010	Public golf course at Cascades- Kauri Park.
Watercare Services Ltd	Lease	2092	Metropolitan water supply catchments; open to public except for the exclusive zones around the water supply dams.
Whatipu Lodge and Campground Ltd.	Licence	2013	Whatipu Lodge, bach and campground accommodation.
D Woon	Licence	2015	Grazing at Huia.

17.19.7 Monitoring

The council will monitor aspects of the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park in accordance with section 7.7. In addition to the standard monitoring programme, the council will undertake specific monitoring of the ranges as part of the council's state of the environment reporting. As a component of this, a number of site-specific monitoring programmes are undertaken focussing on assessing biodiversity benefits of conservation management.

The Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area Act requires the local authorities to jointly monitor aspects of the Act, and provide a report no later than five years after the commencement of the Act and then on a five yearly cycle.

The council will also encourage and support research if it contributes to the understanding of the natural values of the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park and contributes to the objectives of this plan.

1. Undertake the Waitākere Terrestrial Monitoring Programme (see outline below) and work with the Waitākere City Council to jointly monitor and report on the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area Act 2008 monitoring requirements, including:
 - a) the state of the environment in the heritage area,
 - b) the progress made towards achieving the objectives and

- c) the funding impact arising from activities to be undertaken specifically to give effect to the Act.
- 2. Monitor and report periodically on the effectiveness of specific management programmes in the Whatipu Scientific Reserve.
- 3. Undertake baseline and long-term monitoring of the social (including perception) and environmental impacts of recreational activity on the park, including pre and post-event monitoring, and regular reporting on the range, number and cumulative impacts of activities in the park.

Waitakere terrestrial biodiversity monitoring programme:

At present, Hochstetter's frog, possums, and rodents, are monitored across the Waitākere Ranges, and birds and invertebrates are monitored in specific locations (eg, Ark in the Park). However, to adequately address the monitoring objectives of the WRHA Act 2008, and in the Regional Parks Management Plan it is necessary to develop a comprehensive terrestrial monitoring programme (which includes monitoring of forest, wetlands and dune ecosystems). This programme will ensure a systematic, strategic approach centred on State of the Environment reporting, which includes assessing the effectiveness and efficiencies of biodiversity related policies and management objectives. The programme will be compatible with and form part of the regional biodiversity monitoring programme that is currently in development.

Programme objectives:

- To quantify the existing state of indigenous biodiversity and monitor changes in pattern and important processes through time
- To identify key threats to indigenous biodiversity
- To assess and improve the effectiveness and efficiencies of biodiversity related management and policy development
- To contribute to public understanding of issues, status, trends, and management
- Identify and remedy significant gaps in biodiversity information required for policy and management
- To fulfil statutory monitoring and reporting requirements

Field monitoring will be conducted to achieve stated objectives across the WRHA and in the Hūnua Ranges and surrounding foothills (reference site) and within key ecological restoration initiatives (ie, Ark in the Park and the Kokako Management Area).

Monitoring will involve database and information analyses (eg, indigenous land cover status and trends and consented development), and field monitoring of indigenous plants and birds, and invasive weeds and mammalian pests. Monitoring will begin in late 2009 and existing field monitoring programmes (eg, of Hochstetter's frogs) will be integrated where appropriate. This programme includes the production of technical reports, annual summary reports, and five yearly State of the Region reports.

17.20 Waitawa Regional Park land

17.20.1 Park values

Located 50 kilometres from central Auckland on the region's south eastern coast, two kilometres west of the small coastal settlement of Kawakawa Bay, the parkland at Waitawa is sited on a headland in the Tamaki Strait. The parkland was acquired because of its accessible active recreation potential, vistas, environmental restoration potential and tangata whenua values. The 188 hectares of parkland comprises a number of landscapes including: coastal and exotic forests, pastures, three small peninsulas and two beautiful coastal bays, with access to a third. The north-western and north-eastern part of the site falls down steeply from the ridge, which runs southwest to northeast towards Wairoa and Waitawa Bays. Several small gullies and minor ridges bisect this coastal slope. The steep nature of this land has resulted in the area being used primarily for forestry with pines and eucalypts being the dominant species.

The parkland contains several wetlands at the bases of gully systems and one large significant wetland system as well as mature pohutukawa along the coastal fringe. There is a population of the nationally threatened shrub *Pomaderris rugosa*. The property has potential for ecological restoration, which will be achieved without compromising the site's recreation potential or spectacular views.

The park land at Waitawa is of great importance to Maori as it is located upon a traditional boundary line between Te Urikarakā (Ngāti Paoa) and Ngāti Kohua (Ngai Tai / Te Waiohū). The area has a long and rich history of human occupation which is reflected in the numerous archaeological sites recorded on the parkland at Waitawa and the wider area. Sites of significance include Waitawa, Waipatukahu and Ruakakariki kainga, the inland kainga of Papaporutu, Oamio and Karioi the Pawhetau, Orakau, Mataitai, Koheruarahi and Kauri pa as well as cultivations at Te Aroaro.

The parkland has significant recreation potential. There is access to two beaches for water based recreation. A wharf offers direct access to a deep channel which makes it ideal for recreational fishing. The presence of exotic plantations on the more rugged areas offers opportunities for active recreation activities.

Since 1958, the land has been used for the importing and manufacturing of explosives and contains a number of period factory buildings and explosive stores, known as 'magazines'. In late 2004, the council purchased the park land for use as a regional park. A condition of the sale and purchase was for the council to lease the land back to Orica Mining Services Limited (Orica) for a period of three years. This has been extended until June 2011. During the first three years there was no public access to the park land because of the volatile nature of Orica's business activity, and the need to ensure employee and public health and safety.

In July 2008, the council took over the farming operations on Waitawa and occupation of one of the property dwellings for farm management purposes. Since 2008, the council has undertaken renewal works to upgrade farm roads, fencing, water supply, yards and the woolshed. The park will be formally named and opened to the public once the Orica lease expires and the necessary operational and visitor infrastructure is in place.

In 2010 a small parking area was developed at the main entrance to provide access via a walking track to Pawhetau Pa. All other proposed developments and future access to the park are outlined below.

The park opening date is yet to be determined and will be subject to successfully securing funding to develop the priorities identified within the policies below.

17.20.2 Park vision

Waitawa is a farmed park that offers a wide range of family and group orientated recreational activities and is focused on active recreation. It provides for activities not readily available at other parks and in doing so takes pressure off some of those parks. It is readily accessible by water and has a range of land and water based activities and facilitated opportunities for Aucklanders to be introduced to the coast and the great outdoors in a safe setting. It also offers a site rich in cultural heritage and natural values that is an outstanding example of environmental and outdoor education and conservation management.

17.20.3 Management focus

Over the long term, the park land at Waitawa will be managed as a Class III park (refer to section 7.3). The park will provide;

- A farmed and forested headland that has protected and restored riparian areas, wetlands, native coastal forests and pa sites which the public can enjoy while undertaking wide range of passive and active recreation activities.
- A scenic setting offering panoramic views and vistas over the Tamaki Straight.
- Opportunities for tangata whenua to strengthen their connection to the land, to provide for their hauora (long term wellbeing) and to be involved in the park management processes in ways which have particular regard to the practical expression of kaitiakitanga.
- A place to learn about the Maori and European history of the park and surrounding area.
- An expansive range of settings and facilities for a wide range of active and passive recreation activities, including but not limited to traditional regional park activities such as walking, tramping, and orienteering, as well as mountain biking and horse riding.
- Access to the sea for water based recreation and a deep channel wharf for fishing.
- Overnight accommodation opportunities in the form of:
 - A bach escape.
 - Camping at four locations to cater for sea kayak/waka trail users, horse riders, self contained campervans and vehicle based camping.
 - An outdoor pursuits centre for large school and group stays.

Over the next ten years the management of the park land at Waitawa will focus on:

- protecting, restoring and enhancing the wetlands, riparian areas, coastal forest ecosystems and pa sites,
- harvesting forested areas with some being revegetated or returned to pasture, and some replanted for recreational and carbon sequestration benefits,
- implementation of a significant plant pest management programme,
- identifying, mapping and assessing tangata whenua values associated with the park, and creating processes and opportunities to increase tangata whenua involvement with the park,
- removing buildings and other infrastructure that are surplus to requirements,

- developing the necessary infrastructure for opening the park,
- developing and strengthening partnerships with recreation individuals and clubs, schools, concessionaires and licensees, and
- establishing and maintaining relationships with recreation groups, adjacent landowners and volunteers to assist in the development of the park.

As a priority over the next five years the council will focus on the following park developments:

- wetland fencing,
- improving livestock handling facilities,
- signs and interpretation,
- upgrading the bach,
- upgrading the workshop to park depot, ranger house and garage,
- upgrading the road to provide for two way traffic,
- developing car parks (including dedicated horse riding and mountain bike car parks),
- developing a certified self-contained vehicle campground,
- installing new toilet blocks at Mataitai and Waitawa Bays,
- installing a new bore to improve water supply,
- upgrading the wharf for pedestrian use,
- providing for an outdoor education centre, and
- officially naming and opening the park.

17.20.4 Management policies

IMPORTANT: The following management policies must be read in conjunction with the relevant principles, objectives and policies contained in Parts 6 to 16 of this plan.

1. Investigate and formally name the parkland as a matter of priority, in accordance with section 15.1, which requires research, public consultation, and Council approval. Note: due to the research required and specific provisions of the Regional Parks Management Plan, 2010 naming policy, the Council will determine the name for the park separate to the management plan hearing and deliberation process.

Natural settings

2. Protect and enhance the park's coastal forest remnants, wetland areas and the threatened shrub *Pomaderris rugosa* stand identified on Map 20 through pest animal and plant control programmes.
3. Investigate the retention of the fig trees located in Wairoa Bay as shown on Map 20.
4. Recognising the strategic location of the Waitawa peninsula and its relationship to the inner Hauraki Gulf islands such as Pakihi and Ponui, undertake a pest management programme that supports the biodiversity of the wider area.

5. Progressively revegetate the areas identified on Map 20, through the development of a series of revegetation plans (in accordance with policy 7.2.2.2) with an emphasis on:
 - a) Protecting water quality through riparian and wetland planting,
 - b) Preventing or reduce erosion, particularly from the coastal foreshore.
1. Ensure a wider assessment in accordance with policy 7.2.2.2 to specifically:
 - c) protect the views and vistas into the Tamaki Straight and towards the Coromandel and Hunua Ranges,
 - d) provide strategic recreation access through revegetation areas, and
 - e) protect pa sites and cultural values.
6. Prior to harvesting exotic woodlots, identify the areas to be reafforested based on consideration of carbon sequestration needs and liabilities, as well as providing recreation opportunities within the exotic forest.
7. Complete harvesting of the exotic woodlot areas identified on Map 20; ensuring Koherurahi Point is harvested in accordance with Pawhetau and Koherurahi Pa Conservation Management Plan (May 2009).
8. After harvesting exotic woodlots, implement a weed control programme and either reafforest, convert to pasture, or restore to native vegetation in accordance with policies 5 and 6 above.

Cultural settings

9. Protect and enhance the cultural values in accordance with the policies in Part 9 Tangata whenua and Part 11 Cultural heritage settings, taking into consideration the Pawhetau and Koherurahi Pa Conservation Management Plan (May 2009).
10. Record and map cultural heritage sites on the parkland and develop methods for the protection of sites of significant cultural values, in consultation with tangata whenua.

Farm settings

11. Continue to farm the majority of the park as open pasture to recognise its rural heritage, retain key views and vistas, and facilitate recreation and use (including farm experiences).
12. Protect sensitive waterways and wetlands and erosion prone areas from livestock intrusion.
13. Retain appropriate trees in grazed areas and, where necessary, plant further trees for shade and shelter for farm stock in accordance with the Regional Parks Livestock Shelter and Shade Management Guidelines.
14. Continue pasture weed management to reduce significant weed issues.
15. Improve livestock handling facilities.
16. Develop pastures from old forest remnants to create open settings suitable for recreational use.

17. Progressively replace and improve fence infrastructure in accordance with the policies in Part 14 Infrastructure and the track network development outlined in policy 31 below.

Recreation and use management

18. Continue to provide access to Pawhetau Pa for public walking access.
19. Maintain the parkland to the east and south of the vehicle accessible campground and arrival area as an unstructured, passive recreation area.
20. Prepare and implement a development plan for the main arrival area that provides:
 - a) an attractive entry to the park that introduces visitors to the vistas and opportunities on offer
 - b) car parking, with sufficient space for vehicle circulation and access to the road and track network,
 - c) the park office and depot,
 - d) park information and phone, and
 - e) amenity planting.
21. Prepare and progressively implement a development plan for Matakaitai Bay and the wharf area that provides for the following activities and infrastructure:
 - a) completion of safety works to enable safe pedestrian access onto the wharf and fishing off the wharf,
 - b) hand launching of kayaks and small non-motorised boats,
 - c) provision of public toilets and changing facilities,
 - d) investigate potential uses of the magazines located inland from the beach, as identified on Map 20, and specifically consider opportunities for:
 - i. public use of the buildings, including as public facilities,
 - ii. use of the buildings for concessionaires purposes,
 - iii. use of the building for an outdoor education centre if feasible.
 - e) removal of all storage magazines on the foreshore,
 - f) provision of car parking at the eastern end of the beach, when foreshore magazines are removed as outlined in policy 21.e),
 - g) retain western backdrop of the beach as a car free zone and maximise provision of open space for large group picnics and informal play,
 - h) investigate options to provide for safe pedestrian access to the boat ramp and wharf along the narrow access road through Koherurahi Pa, and
 - i) investigate beach replenishment and foreshore restoration of the areas identified on Map 20 to enhance pedestrianisation of the area and the create large attractive and safe areas for informal activities, such as picnicking and water based recreation.
22. Prohibit motorised boat launching and access from the wharf and ramp at Matakaitai Bay, and undertake a review of this policy after five years of park opening.

23. Implement in partnership with the Sir Peter Blake Marine and Recreation Education Centre the provision of an outdoor education centre, in accordance with Part 14 Infrastructure. The location, design and development of infrastructure associated with the outdoor education centre should minimise visual and environmental impacts on the park and other park users, taking into consideration the proximity to the campground, bach and other park activities.
24. Prepare and progressively implement (parallel with the implementation of the outdoor education centre cited in policy 23) a development plan for Waitawa Bay that provides for the following activities and infrastructure:
 - a) a day use car park and public toilets,
 - b) walking access to the water,
 - c) informal picnic areas
 - d) a bach escape in the existing park house,
 - e) a vehicle based campground,
 - f) open, grassed recreation areas,
 - g) reinstating the stream to its natural state by removing the culvert as shown on Map 20, and investigate options for access across the stream that would provide for public pedestrian access and light 4WD operational access, and
 - h) a sea kayak/waka trail campsite (refer to Map 20).
25. Investigate and include interpretation located in the bach escape that commemorates the original inhabitants, the Castle family.
26. Upgrade the existing road to create a dual carriageway where economically viable (otherwise single lane with good visibility), that forms a central axis through the park, and provides safe and easy access to Mataitai and Waitawa Bays, as well as other recreation destinations throughout the park.
27. Locate recreation structures, such as car parks, buildings and toilets, near the roading network to minimise the sprawl of buildings and facilities throughout the park, in accordance with Part 14 Infrastructure.
28. Install an automatic gate at the park entrance to improve security and recreational access.
29. Install way finding signs to orientate visitors and facilitate visitor access to the recreation destinations within the park including views and vistas, beaches and the wharf.
30. Develop a heritage interpretation trail which includes
 - a) any storage magazines retained and the testing cell (as shown on Map 20),
 - b) sites of significant archaeological values,
 - c) historical tribal boundaries, and
 - d) sites of significant cultural values.

31. Work with stakeholders, including adjoining landowners to prepare and implement a development plan for the mountain biking, horse riding and walking track network. This plan will identify the location and level of service of tracks, in accordance with Part 14 Infrastructure, to create a regionally important destination that provides a diverse range of experiences and challenge levels. Note: mountain biking and horse riding tracks will be provided for in the trail development zone identified on Map 20; walking tracks will be provided for across the whole park.
32. Signpost the park boundary fences, where appropriate, in consultation with adjoining landowners.
33. Investigate opportunities to cater for recreation activities on the park that align with the vision and values outlined above, including but not limited to concessionaires and local iwi groups who will facilitate active recreation activities on or from the park, such as mountain bike or kayak hire, that are in accordance with the policies in this Plan.
34. Investigate use of the car park at the entrance of the park land, as identified on Map 20, as a dedicated mountain biking car park, from which the mountain bike track network starts.
35. Develop the area shown on Map 20 as a horse loading zone.
36. Investigate and if feasible develop a campground with a holding paddock (as shown on Map 20), to facilitate overnight stays by horse riders. To be completed in partnership with the horse riding community.
37. Develop a certified self-contained vehicle campground at the location shown on Map 20.
38. When reviewing the existing dog control bylaws consider allowing for dogs to be permitted under control within the boundaries of the self-contained certified vehicle campground.
39. Retain the building shown on Map 20 as a house to offer to local iwi groups to give effect to policy 41.
40. Work with transport organisations to facilitate public transport for visitors to the park for events or other special occasions, or to support park visitors on the sea kayak/waka trail.

Tangata whenua

41. Recognise tangata whenua of the park land at Waitawa through:
 - a) acknowledging the relationship through a range of visitor such as interpretation and tohu tangata whenua,
 - b) consulting on the formal name for the regional park,
 - c) consulting on the planning, protection, development and management of the park and the tangata whenua values they contain; with particular emphasis given on Pawhetau and Koherurahi Pa,
 - d) investigating options with tangata whenua to enable them to exercise their role as kaitiaki over sites of significance, and

- e) supporting tangata whenua to undertake activities which enable them to provide for their long term health and well being while sustaining the mauri of the park's natural and historic resources (refer to Part 7).
42. Ensure senior staff responsible for managing the park meet at least once a year with tangata whenua appointed kaitiaki (representatives) to discuss the annual work programme and the actions outlined in Part 9.

Note: For an up to date list of iwi, hapu and/or marae contacts please refer to the council website.

Principal relationships

43. Liaise with adjoining landowners and the local community to ensure the planning, development and management of land adjoining the parkland at Waitawa:
- a) protects and enhances the park values,
 - b) provides an integrated approach to pest animal and plant control programmes, ecological restoration programmes and recreation activities, and
 - c) improves the access to the park.
44. In addition to the matters outlined in policy 43 above, liaise with Auckland Council planning and regulatory teams to designate the land for regional park purposes in the district plan and in relation to dog control.
45. Work with Orica to ensure they meet the conditions of their lease; with regards specifically to public access, the removal of agreed buildings and remediation.
46. Support the Ministry of Fisheries, the Department of Conservation and tangata whenua in promoting and enforcing fisheries regulations and enforce the council's ban of set netting from regional parks (refer to policy 13.6.1.5).
47. Continue to liaise with recreation stakeholders, such as horse riding, orienteering, kayaking and mountain biking groups, to develop and improve recreation opportunities.
48. Liaise with an outdoor education provider to investigate the provision of an outdoor education centre on the park.
49. Establish a friends group for the park.

17.20.5 Recreation and use activities

Permitted activities

The table below shows the permitted activities that are allowed on Waitawa Regional park land, once opened, as outlined in section 13.3. It also outlines any permanent restrictions that will be applied to the permitted activities for this park.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a controlled (see table below) or discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in terms of section 13.6 of this plan.

The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any permitted activities (refer to policy 13.3.1.3). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media.

Permitted activities	Status/restriction
Barbecues	Portable gas barbecues; fire restrictions may apply over summer period
Boat access (including sea kayak/waka)	Beaches suitable for launching small craft such as kayaks Sea access to the park from the wharf and via offshore anchorage. Bookable camping facilities available for people in kayaks or waka
Dogs	Dogs are permitted under control on a lead but are excluded from campgrounds. Restrictions may apply to protect bird nesting areas and during seasonal farming operations (lambing and calving) Dogs are subject to dog control policies and bylaws which are subject to change – see council website.
Informal individual, family or group activities	Size of group restricted to 100 persons in order to manage conflict with other recreation activities. Groups larger than 100 must obtain a discretionary activity consent. Informal activities generally include, picnicking, walking, tramping, and informal games (refer to section 11.3 and Glossary).
Mountain biking	Permitted on designated tracks and open pasture areas but restrictions may apply to protect sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas; or to enable park operations such as lambing and pest control.
Running, orienteering and walking	Permitted on designated tracks and open pasture areas but restrictions may apply to protect sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas; or to enable park operations such as lambing and pest control.

Controlled activities

The table below shows the controlled activities that are allowed on the parkland at Waitawa, as outlined in section 13.4. It also outlines where information on permanent restrictions to controlled activities can be found. Note: controlled activities require prior booking through the council.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in section 13.6 of this plan.

The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any controlled activities (refer to policy 13.4.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media.

Controlled activities	Description of site (if applicable)	Restrictions/conditions
Baches	Upgrade of original homestead above Waitawa Bay to a bach escape planned.	
Campervans/ Caravans	Designated certified self-contained vehicle campground (initially a max of 20 vehicles).	Requires self-containment certificate; further conditions on booking confirmation and camping pass.
Camping	Sea Kayak/Waka Campground (20 people). Vehicle accessible campground (initially a maximum of 40 people). Vehicle accessible campground for horse riders planned.	Only available to people accessing via kayak /waka. Conditions on booking confirmation and camping pass. Conditions on booking confirmation or camping passes
Recreational horse riding	Permitted on designated tracks and open pasture areas but restrictions may apply to protect sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas; or to enable park operations such as lambing and pest control.	Conditions on horse riding pass. Access may be restricted because of farm operations and ground conditions.

Prohibited activities

The table below identifies the activities that in addition to those activities listed in section 13.6 are prohibited on Waitawa Regional Parkland.

Prohibited activities	Status/restriction
Boat access	Motorised boat launching and access from the wharf and ramp at Mataitai Bay.

Leases and licences

The table below identifies the leases and licences operating on the park land at Waitawa when this management plan was adopted.

Licences may be surrendered and new ones may be created during the term of this plan. For an up to date list of leases and licences please refer to please refer to the council website.

Holder	Type	Expiry date	Notes
Orica NZ Ltd	Licence	30 June 2011	Lease covering all of the park land.

17.20.6 Monitoring

The council will monitor aspects of the park land at Waitawa in accordance with section 7.7.

17.21 Wenderholm Regional Park

17.21.1 Park values

Wenderholm Regional Park was the first land purchased as part of the regional parks network in 1965. In 2002, an additional 34 hectares of land, known as the Schischka Block, was purchased as an addition to the park. This land will be developed and managed as an integral part of Wenderholm Regional Park. The park now contains 149 hectares of land.

The park is located on a coastal peninsula and cradled between the mouth of the Puhoi and Waiwera rivers. It contains an elevated, forested headland, and salt marshes, river flats and large sand spit extending along the Puhoi River which features an extensive grove of pohutukawa. The Wenderholm spit, low beach ridges and the drowned river valley of Puhoi River formed as the sea level rose during the past 20,000 years. These features are of regional significance. The park contains Mahurangi Island after which the Mahurangi area is named.

The Mahurangi area was favoured for its plentiful seasonal food supplies, the Waiwera and Puhoi rivers are a prominent feature of this area and provided for the sustenance of the tangata whenua as well as the hot springs located at the southern end of Waiwera Beach. Puhoi, Maungatauhoro and Te Akeake make up the park now known as Wenderholm. The land has been occupied by Māori for nearly 1000 years. Te Akeake kainga and urupa, the rocky island pa named Mahurangi (located off the eastern tip of the headland and after which the area is named) are some of the sites of significance for Ngāti Rongo and Te Kawerau. Maungatauhoro is the location of an historic peace-making named “Mihirau” which took place at Te Kakaho pa between Kawerau and the Ngāti Paoa (Marutuahu) tribes in the 1780s.

The prominent Auckland politician and entrepreneur, Robert Graham, became the first European owner in 1868. Graham built a homestead (Wenderholm) as a winter home to use while he spent time at his Waiwera thermal resort. It is surrounded by a historic garden that contains large exotic trees planted in the 1880s; many of which were gifted to Graham by his friend Sir George Grey. The house is now known as Couldrey House after its last private owner. Couldrey House operates as both a park office and historic house managed by a community group, the Friends of Couldrey House.

The remnant coastal native forest on the Mangatauhoro headland has been managed through extensive pest animal control since the early 1990s. This has resulted in the recovery of the coastal forest, the flourishing of kukupa (wood pigeons) and tui, and has facilitated the release of rare birds, such as North Island robin. Other rare birds, such as fernbird and banded rail occupy the salt marshes along the Puhoi River.

Wenderholm is a very popular park for picnicking and water related activities, such as kayaking. It receives between 200,000 and 300,000 visits each year. A bus service used to terminate at the park during the summer period but it currently stops at Waiwera.

The park has extensive bush walks around the headland and a small campground and a number of designated picnic sites, all within a compact area. Wenderholm is on the route of the national Te Araroa walkway. It has a bach for rent as holiday accommodation and is also popular with campervans who stay in the car park. It has a pier with all tide pontoon access which extends into the Puhoi River. This and a boat ramp are popular with “boaties” accessing the Hauraki Gulf and Mahurangi Harbour. The purchase of the Schischka block has secured the south-western visual catchment of the park and creates the opportunity to enhance the camping and river-related recreation. The Schischka block contains a house and

farm sheds. The house, which has multiple bedrooms, provides the opportunity for use by community groups.

Wenderholm Regional Park is a mature coastal park with well established recreation patterns based largely on picnicking and water- related activities. The recent purchase of the Schischka Block enables the recreational opportunities on the park being expanded and supplemented. The park also has a long established conservation programme on the Mangatauhoro headland, which has enabled the re-introduction of threatened native birds.

17.21.2 Park Vision

Wenderholm Regional Park is a compact and highly scenic coastal park on the Puhoi River which provides ready access to a range of recreational activities. The coastal sand spit with its iconic pohutukawa grove is much used by large informal groups for picnicking and social gatherings, while the forested headland and farmed areas along the river provide a network of tracks to explore. Boat and kayak launching is provided for at the River and there are extensive campgrounds and opportunities for bach stays. The park has a rich Māori and European history, including the historic Couldrey Homestead with extensive interpretation that provides the opportunity for visitors to learn about these layers of history. The park is the location of a major coastal forest restoration programme.

17.21.3 Management Focus

Over the long term, Wenderholm Regional Park will be managed as a Class II park (refer to section 7.1). The park will provide:

- A compact park that offers a range of traditional Regional Park experiences within easy reach of the urban population.
- A restored and protected forested coastal headland habitat with the potential for further rare bird releases.
- Protected cultural features and archaeological sites.
- Protected beach frontage dunes and associated birdlife.
- Interpretation of the Māori and European history of the park and locality.
- Extensive beach and river-oriented recreation opportunities for day visitors.
- Extensive picnic areas and facilities, including designated sites for hire.
- Access to the Puhoi River, Mahurangi Harbour and Hauraki Gulf from a pier and boat ramp with boat trailer parking.
- A spectrum of accommodation, including a vehicle-based campground and bach accommodation.
- Extensive bush walks and views of the Waiwera and Puhoi rivers and surrounding countryside.
- Limited dogs walking areas.

Over the next ten years the management of Wenderholm Regional Park will focus on:

- protecting and enhancing biodiversity values of the park, with particular emphasis on the headland and the saline wetlands on the Puhoi River,
- developing the Schischka block for river-related recreational opportunities, and

- interpreting the significant heritage stories, including people, places, milestones and events on the park.

Over the next five years the council will give priority to:

- developing the Schischka Block for public use with the construction of an entrance road, tracks and a campground.

17.21.4 Management policies

IMPORTANT: The following management policies must be read in conjunction with the relevant principles, objectives and policies contained in parts 6 to 16 of this plan.

Natural settings

1. Continue to manage the remnant native forest on the Mangatauhoro headland with an enhanced pest animal and plant control programme.
2. Protect the saline marshes extending along the Puhoi River and continue to restore and enhance the beach dune systems.
3. Undertake pest plant and animal control in accordance with the policies in section 10.3, and protect and re-vegetate the riparian margins and wetlands on the Schischka block in accordance with Map 21 to create ecological linkages.
4. Maintained a small nursery at the park depot to service the volunteer revegetation programmes on the northern regional parks.
5. Maintain the viability of the pohutukawa grove on the sand spit by controlling the level and type of activity immediately adjacent to the trees.
6. Investigate native plant and animal species missing from the park ecosystem and continue the re-introduction of threatened bird species, in consultation with tangata whenua and the Department of Conservation.
7. Remove structures and decommission engineered drains from areas subject to flooding an inundation by changing sea level and allow the areas to revert to natural watercourses.
8. Progressively underground power lines wherever practicable on the park.
9. Implement measures in areas of kauri to reduce the risk of spreading kauri dieback disease (refer to policy 10.4.4.2).

Cultural heritage settings

10. Re-survey and update information on archaeological sites on the park and implement the Archaeological Site Management Actions identified in the Cultural Heritage Inventory.
11. Continue to implement the recommendations of the Couldrey House Conservation Plan (2001), including maintaining and enhancing the historic gardens and trees associated with Couldrey House, while retaining its use as a park office and reviewing its potential for other community activities.

12. Continue to interpret the European history at Couldrey House and the Māori history and conservation programmes on the walking tracks.
13. Prepare and implement the heritage assessment for the historic Wenderholm jetty.
14. Investigate the location of the park opening plaque and re-establish as a commemorative plaque.

Farmed settings

15. Continue to maintain a small farming operation at the park to manage open space to recognise its rural heritage, facilitate recreational and use, and retain key views and vistas.
16. Retain trees in grazed areas and where necessary plant further trees for shade and shelter for farm stock consistent with the Regional Parks Livestock Shelter and Shade Management Guidelines.

Recreation and use management

17. Extend the picnicking and river-related recreation opportunities, such as kayaking, along the foreshore of the Schischka block.
18. Relocate the road access onto the Schischka Block as shown on Map 21 to facilitate visitor use of the river foreshore areas.
19. Seal the entrance road to the Schischka Block.
20. Develop an all-weather car park at the entrance toilets
21. Maintain the existing bush walks, including the headland walks as part of the Te Araroa national walkway and extend the park trails into the Schischka block as shown on Map 21.
22. Re-route the Mangatauhoro track away from sensitive archaeological sites.
23. Develop camping on the Schischka Block for 100 people, with the opportunity to expand this subject to a review and council approval.
24. Seek amendments to the dog control policies and bylaws to allow dogs on a lead on the Schischka block.
25. Continue to manage access to the boat trailer parking area using allocated key access for regular boat ramp users.

Tangata whenua

26. Recognise tangata whenua of Wenderholm Regional Park through:
 - a) acknowledging the relationship through a range of visitor services and infrastructures such as interpretation and tohu tangata whenua;
 - b) consulting on the planning, protection, development and management of the park and the tangata whenua values they contain;
 - c) investigating options with tangata whenua to enable them to exercise their role as kaitiaki over sites of significance; and

- d) supporting tangata whenua to undertake activities which enable them to provide for their hauora (long-term wellbeing) while sustaining the mauri of the park's natural and historic resources (refer to Part 9).

27. Ensure senior staff responsible for managing the park meet at least once a year with tangata whenua appointed kaitiaki (representatives) to discuss the annual work programme and the actions outlined in Part 9.

Note: For an up to date list of iwi, hapū and/or marae contacts please refer to the council website.

Principal relationships

- 28. Liaise with Rodney District Council, adjoining landowners and the local community to ensure the planning, development and management of land adjoining Wenderholm Regional Park:
 - a) protects and enhances the park values; including the visual integrity of the park,
 - b) provides an integrated approach to pest animal and plant control programmes, ecological restoration programmes and recreation activities, and
 - c) improves the access to the park.
- 29. In addition to the matters outlined in policy 28, liaise with Rodney District Council in relation to:
 - a) designating Schischka Block for regional park purposes in the Rodney District Plan, and
 - b) dog control.
- 30. Liaise with the Department of Conservation on matters relating to the management and re-introduction of rare fauna species.
- 31. Liaise with the Friends of Couldrey House on the management of the museum.
- 32. Establish a friends group for the park.

17.21.5 Recreation and use activities

Permitted activities

The table below shows the permitted activities that are allowed on Wenderholm Regional Park, as outlined in section 13.3. It also outlines any permanent restrictions that will be applied to the permitted activities for this park.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a controlled (see table below) or discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in terms of section 13.6 of this plan.

The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any permitted activities (refer to policy 13.3.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media.

Permitted activities	Status and restrictions
Barbecues	Permitted at either facilities provided at entrance road,

Permitted activities	Status and restrictions
	along the sand spit and Schischka block or portable gas barbecues at picnic sites subject to fire restrictions that may apply from time to time.
Boat access	A boat launching ramp, jetty and trailer parking is available at the park. Small boats can be launched off the beaches and along the Puhoi River. Navigational Safety Bylaw 2008 applies.
Dogs	<p>Dogs are permitted at the park entrance and on a lead on the walking track to the Waiwera Estuary and Kokuru Bay, and the farmed areas west of the main entrance area. Temporary restrictions may apply.</p> <p>Dogs are prohibited at all times from the main car park, bush headlands tracks, picnic areas and adjoining beaches, and along the Puhoi river and wetlands, and during lambing and calving times.</p> <p>Council will seek to make dog walking permitted on the Schischka Block (refer to policy 24 above).</p> <p>Dogs are subject to local authority dog control policies and bylaws which are subject to change. Reference should be made to the council's website.</p>
Informal individual, family or group activities.	Informal groups are limited to 100 persons in order to manage conflict with informal recreation activities. Groups larger than 100 must obtain a discretionary activity consent.
Recreational cycling	Permitted on park service roads but restrictions may apply on sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas; or to protect park values and to enable park operations such as pest control and lambing.
Walking, tramping and running	Permitted on track or open pasture areas but restrictions may apply in some locations in order to protect sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological and ecological areas, or to enable, park operations, such as pest control and lambing.

Controlled activities

The table below shows the controlled activities that are allowed on Wenderholm Regional Park, as outlined in section 13.4. It also outlines where information on permanent restrictions to controlled activities can be found. Note: controlled activities require prior booking through the council.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in section 13.6 of this plan.

The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any controlled activities (refer to policy 13.4.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media.

Controlled activities	Description of site (if applicable)	Restrictions and conditions
Bach	Wenderholm Beach House (6 people) Schischka House (10 people) Note the Puhoi Cottage (on Mahurangi Regional Park) which can be accessed from Wenderholm will become available for holiday accommodation once improvements are completed (refer also to section 15.7 Mahurangi Regional Park)	Conditions on booking confirmation.
Campervans and caravans	Campground and main car park (20 vehicles)	Requires self-containment certificates in car parks. Further conditions on booking confirmation or camping passes.
Camping	Vehicle accessible campground (40 people). Campground on Schischka Block planned (100 people)	Conditions on booking confirmation or camping pass
Designated sites	1 activity site 1 premium site 3 standards sites	Conditions on booking confirmation.
Meeting venues	Couldrey House is available by arrangement with licensee.	Conditions on booking confirmation

Leases and licenses

The table below identifies the leases and licenses operating on Wenderholm Regional Park when this management plan was adopted.

Licences may be surrendered and new ones may be created during the term of this plan. For an up to date list of leases and licences please refer to please refer to the council website.

Holder	Type	Expiry date	Notes
Friends of Couldrey House Inc.	Licence to occupy building for a museum	2011	

17.21.6 Monitoring

The council will monitor aspects of Wenderholm Regional Park in accordance with section 7.7. In addition to the standard monitoring programme the council will:

1. Encourage and support research if it contributes to the understanding of the natural values of Wenderholm Regional Parks and contributes to the objectives of the conservation and species re-introduction programmes on the park.

17.22 Whakanewha Regional Park

17.22.1 Park values

Located on the south western coast of Waiheke Island in the inner Hauraki Gulf, Whakanewha Regional Park offers a picturesque blend of diverse settings. These support a rich biodiversity and provide many recreation opportunities that are unique on the Island. The park land holds the catchments of the Whakanewha Stream and two other streams to the north which run through coastal forest and shrublands to the Poukaraka wetland and saltmarsh, and into the sea at the sandy and shelly beach of Rocky Bay. The park is located between the residential development to the north-west, private property and Rangihoua Reserve to the north and farmland and vineyards to the south east.

Ngāti Kapu and Ngāti Rakura (Ngāti Paoa), Ngāti Hinerangi (Ngāti Maru), Ngai Tai and Te Patukirikiri claim kaitiakitanga rights to Waiheke and the Whakanewha Regional Park land. Known to the tangata whenua as Whakanewha and Poukaraka, the park land is dominated by the maunga Te Rangihoua. Above the beach are the remains of a headland pa (fortified site) and associated settlement area which includes a number of well-defined kumara storage pits. There are also extensive areas of middens on the northern flats. The strategic location of Whakanewha, alongside Tāmaki Strait, ensured that whoever settled there would never be immune to events within the wider region. This waterway was vitally important to both Māori and early Europeans because of the direct passage it offers between the Hauraki Gulf and the Waitematā Harbour, and also the Tāmaki River with its historic portages to the Manukau Harbour. The name Whakanewha means “to shade the eyes from the setting sun”.

The early European history of the land is not well known. There were at least two 19th Century dwellings on the land, as well as a shell lime kiln on the foreshore. The land was developed as a sheep farm, before largely reverting to scrubland. Whakanewha Regional Park was purchased in 1994 with funds provided by the Auckland Regional Council, Auckland City Council, the Native Forest Heritage Fund, and Forest and Bird. The entire park is held and administered as a Scenic Reserve under the Reserves Act 1977. This places additional obligations in relation to managing the parkland.

The 247 hectares of park land has a high diversity of habitat types and vegetation sequences, which include: mature coastal broadleaf/podocarp remnants, kanuka forest, kauri, regenerating scrub, streams, freshwater and saline wetlands, sandy and shelly shoreline, sand flats and coastal mangroves. Poukaraka wetland, a raupo swamp, is one of the best examples of its type on Waiheke Island, and an important habitat for threatened wetland birds. The park also includes the best remaining vegetated stream catchment currently on Waiheke Island. These habitats are known to harbour 16 threatened species, including the Auckland green gecko and NZ dotterel. A number of other threatened species are also likely to exist there, but have not yet been detected (eg marsh crake, Pacific gecko, and ornate skink). As well as providing a habitat for threatened species, the park land supports populations of more common native species such as kereru, tui, variable and pied oystercatchers, forest gecko, and giant kokopu.

The ecological significance of the park is attributed to the diversity and quality of native habitat types and vegetation sequences, the absence of several mammalian pests (namely deer, possums, ferrets, and weasels) on Waiheke Island, and intensive animal and plant pest control, which has been conducted in the park since it was purchased.

The park's attractive settings and provision of the only managed public campground on Waiheke Island make it a popular destination with both locals and visitors. Recently there

has been a significant increase in visitors to the park and there are approximately 60,000 visitors per annum. At high tide the water is shallow, warm and ideal for children and the picnic spots on the foreshore at Poukaraka Flats are plentiful and spacious. This area is also popular for community events and ceremonies such as weddings. The adjoining coastal area is popular with recreational boaties and sea kayakers. The park has a wonderful track network for walking, dog walking and horse riding. The park is also connected to Onetangi Beach on the North Coast, Onetangi Sports Park and other smaller local reserves on neighbouring bays via walkways.

17.22.2 Park vision

Whakanewha Regional Park, on Waiheke Island, is characterised by coastal forest and shrublands, the large Poukaraka wetland and saltmarsh, and the sandy and shelly beach of Whakanewha Bay. It offers a variety of regionally important restored habitats and ecosystems that support rare species, such as the threatened New Zealand dotterel. Visitors can explore the track network that extends to other parks on the Island by foot or on horseback, stay overnight in the campground or just simply enjoy the popular beach-related activities.

17.22.3 Management focus

Over the long term, Whakanewha Regional Park will be managed as a Class I park (refer to section 7.1) with Poukaraka Flats managed as a Special management zone. The park will provide:

- A diverse range of restored habitats including coastal forest, freshwater streams, wetlands and salt marsh that provides refuge for threatened species.
- Protected feeding and breeding areas for shorebird species, including the Northern New Zealand dotterel and variable oystercatcher.
- The opportunity for relationships to be built that will ensure significant conservation gains beyond the footprint of the park itself.
- Opportunities for tangata whenua to strengthen their connection to the land, to provide for their hauora (long term wellbeing) and to be involved in the park management processes in ways which have particular regard to the practical expression of kaitiakitanga.
- An island regional park and camping experience on the doorstep of Auckland's central business district.
- Extensive coastal and forest oriented recreation activities, including tramping, horse riding, swimming, picnicking, dog walking, camping and sea kayaking.

Over the next ten years the management of Whakanewha Regional Park will focus on:

- protecting, restoring and enhancing the diverse range of natural habitats and threatened species within the park,
- expanding and intensifying the integrated pest animal and plant control programme throughout the park,
- strengthening the relationship with tangata whenua,
- identifying, protecting and enhancing the cultural sites of significance,
- continuing to develop and support the volunteer base that supports the park,

- improving the connectivity of the track system,
- investigating, and if appropriate developing or improving, recreation opportunities such as mountain biking, horse riding and an extension of the sea kayak/waka trail,
- developing the Poukaraka Flats Special management zone, and
- protecting significant view shafts.

There will be no major capital developments on the park in the next five years.

17.22. 4 Management policies

IMPORTANT: The following management policies must be read in conjunction with the relevant principles, objectives and policies contained in parts 6 to 16 of this plan.

Natural settings

1. Protect, restore and enhance the regenerating coastal forest, wetlands, salt-marsh and wading bird breeding and feeding areas, with particular emphasis on:
 - a) maintaining an integrated pest plant control programme,
 - b) protecting the New Zealand dotterel, variable oystercatcher and banded rail nesting areas by temporarily fencing off areas, raising public awareness and continuing the pest animal management programme,
 - c) expanding and intensifying the integrated pest animal and plant management programme to enhance and protect existing habitat and threatened species in the Poukaraka wetland and its forested catchment,
 - d) developing a park restoration plan that identifies native species missing from the park ecosystem and possible re-introduction of locally extinct bird species, and other missing flora and fauna as appropriate in consultation with DOC and tangata whenua, and
 - e) protecting identified view shafts.
2. Continue to implement measures in the kauri areas to reduce the risk of spreading kauri dieback disease, in accordance with section 10.4.4).

Cultural heritage settings

3. Implement the appropriate archaeological site management actions identified in the cultural heritage inventory.

Farmed settings

There is no farming on this park.

Recreation and use management

4. Improve signs and access to public open space outside of the regional park such as the Cross Island Walkway and the Rocky Bay walkway²⁹ while minimising the development of any new tracks in the northern forested half of the park.

²⁹ This walkway goes from Whakanewha Regional Park along the coast to Mary Wilson Reserve and back around on the Stanimoroff Walkway.

5. Investigate the most appropriate ways to enable the public to experience the wetland environment.
6. Restrict public access on and near dotterel nesting areas on the foreshore during the dotterel breeding season.
7. Investigate and develop, if in accordance with the policies in Part 14, the following initiatives to improve the existing horse riding opportunities on the park:
 - a) install bollards and manage vegetation to improve the safety of the access way from the northern car park to the beach,
 - b) allow seasonal access to the Cathedral Track and develop hitching rails, and
 - c) develop alternate beach access points that can be used during the dotterel breeding season if the nesting areas move.
8. Re-evaluate the location of the certified self-contained campervan parking area and develop a minimum service site for campervans on Gordons Road at location shown on Map 22.
9. Investigate, and develop if appropriate, in partnership with mountain bike individuals and organisations and other approved park users, whether a mountain bike track network that utilises designated mountain bike single tracks, shared use tracks and Gordons Road could be developed in accordance with the policies in Part 14
Infrastructure to support the development of a cycleway network on Waiheke Island and expand the mountain biking opportunities provided at Onetangi Sports Park.
10. Investigate what additional facilities would be required to support an extension of the southern sea kayak and waka trail out to Whakanewha Regional Park.
11. Develop additional storage space in the service area.
12. Interpret significant natural values and heritage stories including people, places, milestones and events in accordance with the Regional Parks Interpretation Strategy and Interpretation Guidelines.

Tangata whenua

13. Recognise tangata whenua of Whakanewha Regional Park through:
 - a) acknowledging the relationship through a range of visitor services such as interpretation and tohu tangata whenua,
 - b) consulting on the planning, protection, development and management of the park and the tangata whenua values they contain; with particular emphasis given to the protection and enhancement of the pa site,
 - c) investigating options with tangata whenua to enable them to exercise their role as kaitiaki over sites of significance, and
 - d) supporting tangata whenua to undertake activities which enable them to provide for their hauora (long-term wellbeing) while sustaining the mauri of the park's natural and historic resources (refer to Part 9).

14. Ensure senior staff responsible for managing the park meet at least once a year with tangata whenua appointed kaitiaki (representatives) to discuss the annual work programme and the actions outlined in Part 9.

Note: For an up to date list of iwi, hapū and/or marae contacts please refer to the council website.

Principal relationships

15. Liaise with Auckland City Council, the Department of Conservation, adjoining landowners and the local community to ensure the planning, development and management of land adjoining Whakanewha Regional Park:
 - a) protects and enhances the park values; including the visual integrity of the park,
 - b) provides an integrated approach to pest animal and plant control programmes, ecological restoration programmes and recreation activities, and
 - c) improves the access to the park.
16. In addition to the matters outlined in policy 15, liaise with the Department of Conservation over issues concerning the status of the reserve and specific ministerial approvals for activities.
17. In addition to the matters outlined in policy 15, liaise with adjoining landowners on the southern boundary in order to secure access for council staff to the southern part of the park from Waimangu Road.
18. In addition to the matters outlined in policy 15, work with Auckland City Council to resolve the traffic management issues on Gordons Road.
19. Work to resolve the impact of existing encroachments on the park values.
20. Support the Ministry of Fisheries, the Department of Conservation and tangata whenua in promoting and enforcing fisheries regulations and enforce council's ban of set netting from regional parks (refer to policy 13.3.6.5).
21. Liaise with the Hauraki Gulf branch of Forest and Bird over issues of mutual concern.
22. Liaise with horse riding clubs regarding their code of practice, and appropriate use of the beach to address any conflicts between riders and other park users.
23. Liaise with Harbour Master in relation to the impact of water based recreation such as kite surfing and boating and safety of underwater / unseen hazards.
24. Continue to support the existing strong community partnerships, local volunteer base and restoration initiatives on adjacent private land to achieve significant conservation gains beyond the footprint of the park itself.

Special management zone

Poukaraka Flats

The southern coastal end of the park offers intimate coastal camping and picnicking opportunities that are in great demand by both Waiheke Island visitors and locals. The area under the pohutukawa is also ideally suited for ceremonies and other community events.

Demand for activities in this area is likely to increase as it is the only suitable, flat, open area in the park.

25. Maintain large open areas of grass for group activities.
26. Install two new gas barbecues at locations shown on Map 22.
27. Improving the amenity of the area through appropriate native plantings to provide shade and shelter for park users.
28. Investigate demand for designated sites for events along the foreshore and if appropriate, develop designated sites.
29. Enhance visitor facilities within the campground by developing a shelter with hard-standing ground.

17.22.5 Recreation and use activities

Permitted activities

The table below shows the permitted activities that are allowed on Whakanewha Regional Park, as outlined in section 13.3. It also outlines any permanent restrictions that will be applied to the permitted activities for this park.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a controlled (see table below) or discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in terms of section 13.6 of this plan.

The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any permitted activities (refer to policy 13.3.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media.

Permitted activities	Status/restriction
Barbecues	Permitted at either facilities provided or portable gas barbecues subject to fire restrictions that may apply from time to time.
Boat access (including sea kayak/waka)	Navigational Safety Bylaw 2008 applies.
Dogs	Dogs are permitted on a lead on inland side of Gordons Road but prohibited on coastal side. Dogs are subject to local authority dog control policies and bylaws which are subject to change. Reference should be made to the council's website.
Informal individual, family or group activities	Size of group restricted to 100 persons in order to manage conflict with informal recreation activities. Groups larger than 100 must obtain a discretionary activity consent.
Mountain biking	To be investigated and developed if appropriate.
Walking, tramping and running	Permitted on designated tracks (refer to Map 22) and open pasture areas but temporary restrictions may apply to: protect sites of

Permitted activities	Status/restriction
	significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas; or to enable park operations such as lambing and pest control. Phytosanitary measures may be required when using tracks within kauri zones.

Controlled activities

The table below shows the controlled activities that are allowed on Whakanewha Regional Park, as outlined in section 13.4. It also outlines where information on permanent restrictions to controlled activities can be found. Note: controlled activities require prior booking through the council.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in section 13.6 of this plan.

The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any controlled activities (refer to policy 13.4.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media.

Controlled activities	Description of site (if applicable)	Restrictions/conditions
Campervans/ caravans	Campervans permitted in main car park (5 vehicles) and Carson Road (FSC) (10 vehicles). Site relocation to be investigated. Caravans permitted in campground.	Require self-containment certificate in car park; further conditions on booking confirmation and camping pass.
Camping	Vehicle accessible campground: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Poukaraka Flats campground (80 people) 	Conditions on booking confirmation and camping pass.
Designated sites	1 basic site	Conditions on booking confirmation
Recreational horse riding	Horse riding allowed on designated tracks.	Conditions on horse riding pass. Temporary restrictions may apply to: protect sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites, ecological areas and dotterels during breeding season; or to enable park operations such as lambing and pest control or approved discretionary activities.

		Temporary restrictions may also be applied to the northern bay during the summer months to minimise impact on other park visitors.
--	--	--

Leases and licences

There were no leases or licences operating on Whakanewha Regional Park when this management plan was adopted. Licences may be surrendered and new ones may be created during the term of this plan. For an up to date list of leases and licences please refer to please refer to the council website.

17.22.6 Monitoring

The council will monitor aspects of Whakanewha Regional Park in accordance with section 7.7. In addition to the standard monitoring programme the council will:

1. Undertake specific monitoring of the impact of water based recreation on shore bird species.

17.23 Whakatīwai Regional Park

17.23.1 Park values

Situated on the Firth of Thames (Tīkapa Moana) is the undeveloped Whakatīwai Regional Park (324 hectares) that extends up and into the eastern foothills of the Hūnua Ranges. Like Waharau Regional Park, the park provides a secondary eastern access point to the Hūnua Ranges Regional Park.

Whakatīwai Regional Park is characterised by a series of gravel ridges which are unique to the Auckland region, and internationally significant because of their association with the chenier plains at Miranda. The gravel ridges extend nearly one kilometre inland and abut the foothills of the Hūnua Ranges. They run parallel to the coastline for 5-6 kilometres from just north of Wharekawa, to Kaiaua in the south. The gravel ridges are composed of a series of ridges and hollows, with a height difference of approximately one metre. The gravel itself is eroded greywacke, carried down rivers from the Hūnua Ranges. The gravel ridges have been significantly modified through farming practices and roadworks. They now are one of the few legally protected portions of the Whakatīwai Gravel Fields and therefore require special management to protect and enhance the remaining area.

The ridges also support small scattered patches of remnant kowhai forest. This is the only place that this occurs in the Auckland Ecological Region, and possibly in the North Island. They also support a high diversity of lichens and shore skink population. The inability of kowhai and other native plants to regenerate because of competition by weeds poses a serious threat to the long term viability of the ecological unit that needs to be intensively managed. Beyond this area lies the thick regenerating bush on the western steeper country of the park that extends up into the Hūnua Ranges offers a remote bush experience.

Beilschmiedia (tawa and taraire) forest, containing high numbers of treeferns, occupies the gullies and kauri-hard beech-tanekaha forest occupies the warm, dry slopes and ridges. This bush, as a continuation of the Hūnua ranges supports a rich collection of bird and invertebrate species, including thirty seven species of land snails. These upper reaches have steeply divided topography with associated watercourses. The higher points afford major view eastwards of the Firth of Thames with the Coromandel Peninsula beyond.

Whakatīwai Regional Park's undeveloped shell foreshore attracts migratory birds such as godwits (kuaka), knots (huahou) and turnstones (tikape moana). It is also the location of a translocated threatened mistletoe population on the foreshore and one of the few legally protected populations of the nationally threatened shrub *Pomaderris hamiltonii*.

Whakatīwai Regional Park takes its name from the stream and settlement of that name which is located 1.5 kilometres to the south of the Park. Traditionally the park was referred to Puwhenua in the lower area and Turangamiromiro in the foothills of the ranges. The area is significant to Ngāti Paoa and Ngāti Whanaunga who jointly maintain a marae at Kaiaua and form part of the Marutuahu iwi. The iwi settled predominantly around the mid and lower reaches of the main stream valleys because these areas were warm, sheltered from the prevailing westerly winds and offered the rich natural resources of both the land and the sea. At the western extremity of the park is an important hill known as Taheremarama ('where the moon lies suspended') that marked the inland boundary between the two iwi. A strong fortified pa was located on a spur near the Mangatangi River and there are a number of recorded archaeological sites in the area.

The majority of the land was originally purchased under the Public Works Act in 1967 for joint water supply and Regional Park purposes.

The Local Government (Auckland Council) Amendment Act 2010 amended the Auckland regional boundary. As of 1 November 2010, Waharau Regional Park will sit within Environment Waikato (and the Hauraki District). The Auckland Council will, however, continue to own and manage the land as part of the Hūnua Ranges Regional Park.

Whakatīwai Regional Park has stock yards, a barn and a service area used for park operations, a park house and existing access service roads that offer tramping, walking and mountain biking opportunities. These roads are also used to provide access for Watercare Services Ltd to service rain gauges. The steep Whakatīwai and Workman Tracks provide pedestrian and mountain bike access to the Hūnua Ranges Regional Park as well as spectacular views across Tīkapa Moana to Coromandel Peninsula (Tīkapa Moana to Te Tara o te Ika a Maui). The park is suited to people seeking remote recreation experiences, picnicking, tramping and mountain biking. The coastal access is also suited to fishing, sea kayaking and bird watching (it marks the northern end of the Seabird Coast, one of the foremost wader bird areas in New Zealand).

17.23.2 Park vision

Whakatīwai Regional Park contains a series of gravel ridges unique to the Auckland region that support small scattered patches of remnant kowhai forest. It extends from the gravelly shores of the Tīkapa Moana (Firth of Thames) into the eastern foothills of the Hūnua Ranges. Visitors to the park can stay overnight if in a campervan, and either enjoy the foreshore, learn about the area's geology or explore up into the Hūnua Ranges

17.23.3 Management focus

Over the long term Whakatīwai Regional Park will be managed as a Class I park (refer to section 7.1) with the main arrival area, foreshore and stonefields managed as Special management zone. The park will provide:

- Protection and enhancement of the Whakatīwai gravel ridges and kowhai forest and the opportunity for visitors to see and understand their significance.
- Forested eastern foothills of the Hūnua Ranges that support the biodiversity of the Hūnua Ranges and the regeneration of the kowhai remnants.
- Opportunities for tangata whenua to strengthen their connection to the land, to provide for their hauora (long term wellbeing) and to be involved in the park management processes in ways which have particular regard to the practical expression of kaitiakitanga.
- Tracks up to viewpoints that offer panoramic views of the Firth of Thames (Tīkapa Moana) and over to the Coromandel.
- Access to the Hūnua Ranges Regional Park and remote recreation opportunities such as mountain biking and tramping.
- Areas that are kept open for their contribution to heritage landscapes, recreation and vistas through either mowing or grazing.
- A south eastern base for operational staff/contractors, students and volunteers.
- Overnight opportunities for campervaners.
- A coastal area for picnicking that provides access to water based recreation such as sea kayaking and fishing.

Over the next ten years, the management of Whakatīwai Regional Park will focus on;

- protecting and enhancing the gravel ridges, remnant kowhai forests and threatened plant populations,
- continuing riparian protection through retiring areas from grazing and revegetation,
- strengthening the relationship with tangata whenua,
- maintaining the panoramic vistas of the Firth of Thames,
- maintaining the farmed settings in context with the rural character of the surrounding district,
- building a strong working relationship with Environment Waikato and Hauraki District Council,
- expanding and enhancing the remote recreation experiences in the eastern foothills of the Hūnua Ranges, and
- developing an overnight base for students and volunteers.

As a priority over the next five years, the council will focus on the following park developments:

- improving the car park, signs and access to the coastal side of the park.

17.23.4 Management policies

IMPORTANT: The following management policies must be read in conjunction with the relevant principles, objectives and policies contained in parts 6 to 16 of this plan.

Natural settings

1. Develop a conservation plan for the Hūnua Ranges, Waharau and Whakatīwai Regional Parks that details restoration objectives, pest control targets and monitoring programmes that will be used to prioritise future management.
2. Continue to integrate Hūnua Ranges Regional Park's comprehensive pest plant and animal management programme in Whakatīwai Regional Park.
3. Continue to implement measures in the kauri areas to reduce the risk of spreading kauri dieback disease, in accordance with section 10.4.4.
4. Revegetate areas identified on Map 23 and give emphasis to
 - a) completing riparian planting to protect water quality,
 - b) developing forested corridor from the coast to the interior of the Hūnua Ranges,
 - c) restoring and enhancing sea and shore bird nesting and roosting habitats along the Firth of Thames coastline.
 - d) wetland restoration and planting, and
 - e) protecting identified view shafts.

Cultural heritage settings

5. Implement the archaeological site management actions identified in the Cultural Heritage Inventory.

Farmed settings

6. Manage the existing farmland as open pasture to maintain the landscape values and vistas. Implement sustainable farming practices and undertake revegetation where necessary for riparian enhancement, stock shade and shelter, and for erosion control.
7. Progressively retire riparian margins and wetland areas.

Recreation and use management

8. Develop a Recreation Opportunities Plan for the park in accordance with policy 17.5.4.14 that specifically considers how Whakatīwai Regional Park could be developed to expand and enhance tramping and mountain biking opportunities and whether horse riding tracks that connect to the horse riding tracks in the Hūnua Ranges and/or Waharau could be developed.
9. Improve appropriate recreation access through farmed settings by formalising tracks and installing purpose built gates, ramps and stiles.

Tangata whenua

10. Recognise tangata whenua of Whakatīwai Regional Park through:
 - a) acknowledging the relationship through a range of visitor services such as interpretation and tohu tangata whenua,
 - b) consulting on the planning, protection, development and management of the park and the tangata whenua values they contain,
 - c) investigating options with tangata whenua to enable them to exercise their role as kaitiaki over sites of significance; with particular emphasis on Whakatīwai Pa, and
 - d) supporting tangata whenua to undertake activities which enable them to provide for their hauora (long-term wellbeing) while sustaining the mauri of the park's natural and historic resources (refer to Part 9).
11. Ensure senior staff responsible for managing the park meet at least once a year tangata whenua appointed kaitiaki (representatives) to discuss the annual work programme and the actions outlined in Part 9.

Note: For an up to date list of iwi, hapū and/or marae contacts please refer to the council website.

Principal relationships

12. Liaise with Franklin District Council, Environment Waikato, Hauraki District Council, adjoining landowners and the local community to ensure the planning, development and management of land adjoining Whakatīwai Regional Park:
 - a) protects and enhances the park values,
 - b) programmes and recreation activities, and
 - c) improves the access to the park.
13. Continue to liaise with Watercare Services Ltd over access to rain gauges.
14. Support the Ministry of Fisheries, the Department of Conservation and tangata whenua in promoting and enforcing fisheries regulations and enforce council's ban of set netting from regional parks (refer to policy 13.3.6.5).

Special management zone

Foreshore, main arrival area and stonefields

Whakatīwai arrival area provides another secondary access point to the Hūnua Ranges Regional Park from the Firth of Thames. The area has a car park, that is proposed to be made available as a certified self-contained parking area, from which tramping and mountain biking tracks extend into the eastern foothills of the ranges.

The area is characterised by a series of gravel ridges, which are unique to the Auckland region and internationally significant because of their association with the chenier plains at Miranda. The gravel ridges extend nearly one kilometre inland and abut the foothills of the Hūnua Ranges. They run parallel to the coastline for 5-6 kilometres from just north of Wharekawa, to Kaiaua in the south. The gravel ridges are composed of a series of ridges and hollows with a height difference of circa 1 metre. The gravel itself is eroded greywacke, carried down rivers from the Hūnua Ranges. The gravel ridges have been significantly modified through farming practices and roadworks and require special attention to restore the remaining area. The ridges also support very small scattered patches of kowhai forest, with cabbage tree swamps in the wetter sites. This is the only place that this occurs in the Auckland Ecological Region, and possibly in the North Island. The inability of kowhai and other native plants to regenerate because of competition by weeds poses a serious threat to the long term viability of the ecological unit that needs to be addressed immediately.

15. Restore the ecological values and visual amenity of the stonefields and remnant kowhai forest; with particular emphasis on:
 - a) maintaining a comprehensive weed control programme to minimise the impacts of vegetation on the open stonefield habitat and encourage the regeneration of kowhai forest and wetland,
 - b) maintaining integrated pest animal management to protect regenerating kowhai forest and shore skink, and
 - c) progressively retiring from livestock grazing and restoring remaining stonefield area as the management techniques trialled prove successful.
16. Protect the population of mistletoe that has been established in the area.
17. Install and maintain park signs and a noticeboard to increase awareness and community ownership of the park.
18. Improve appropriate recreation access through farmed settings by formalising tracks and installing purpose built gates, ramps and stiles.
19. Develop part of the esplanade reserve on the eastern side of the road so that it is an attractive area for picnicking for people. Keep car parking to main car park on opposite side of the road.
20. Upgrade main car park to provide year round parking and improve directional signs.
21. Develop and promote overnight campervan opportunities in the main car park at the park entrance.
22. Interpret significant natural values and heritage stories including people, places, milestones and events in accordance with the Regional Parks Interpretation Strategy and Interpretation Guidelines.

23. Upgrade the house for operational staff/contractors, volunteers and students working in Whakatīwai and neighbouring parks.

17.23.5 Recreation and use activities

Permitted activities

The table below shows the permitted activities that are allowed on Whakatīwai Regional Park, as outlined in section 13.3. It also outlines any permanent restrictions that will be applied to the permitted activities for this park.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a controlled (see table below) or discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in terms of section 13.6 of this plan.

The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any permitted activities (refer to policy 13.3.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media.

Permitted activities	Status/restriction
Barbecues	Portable gas barbecues permitted at foreshore subject to fire restrictions that may apply from time to time.
Boat access (including sea kayak/waka)	Sea kayak/waka high tide access at Whakatīwai. Navigational Safety Bylaw 2008 applies.
Dogs	Dogs are permitted on a lead but excluded from camping and picnic areas. Dogs will also be prohibited during lambing season. Dogs are subject to local authority dog control policies and bylaws which are subject to change. Reference should be made to the council's website.
Informal individual, family or group activities	Size of group restricted to 100 persons in order to manage conflict with informal recreation activities. Groups larger than 100 must obtain a discretionary activity consent.
Mountain biking	Permitted on designated tracks and park service roads (refer to Map 23) but temporary restrictions may apply to: protect sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas; or to enable park operations such as lambing and pest control.
Walking, tramping and running	Permitted on designated tracks (refer to Map 23) and open pasture areas but temporary restrictions may apply to: protect sites of significance to tangata whenua, sensitive archaeological sites and ecological areas; or to enable park operations such as lambing and pest control. Phytosanitary measures may be required when using tracks within kauri zones.

Controlled activities

The table below shows the controlled activities that are allowed on Whakatīwai Regional Park, as outlined in section 13.4. It also outlines where information on permanent restrictions to controlled activities can be found. Note: controlled activities require prior booking through the council.

If an activity is not listed in this table, it may be allowed as a discretionary activity in terms of section 13.5, unless they are prohibited in section 13.6 of this plan.

The council may also apply temporary restrictions to any controlled activities (refer to policy 13.4.1.2). Any temporary restrictions will be advertised in park brochures, signs or using other media.

Controlled activities	Description of site (if applicable)	Restrictions/conditions
Campervans/ caravans	Planned for car park (for both campervans and caravans)	Require self-containment certificate in car park. Further conditions on booking confirmation and camping pass.

Leases and licences

There were no leases or licences operating on Whakatīwai Regional Park when this management plan was adopted. Licences may be surrendered and new ones may be created during the term of this plan. For an up to date list of leases and licences please refer to please refer to the council website.

17.23.6 Monitoring

The council will monitor aspects of Whakatīwai Regional Park in accordance with section 7.7 Research. In addition to the standard monitoring programme the council will:

1. Undertake specific monitoring of the remnant kowhai forests and the skink population.
2. Integrate with the Hūnua Ranges Regional Park monitoring programme.

GLOSSARY

Term	Explanation
Archaeological site	A place associated with pre-1900 human activity, where there may be evidence relating to the history of New Zealand. However, a place associated with post-1900 human activity may be gazetted as an archaeological site under the Historic Places Act 1993.
Atua	God, demon, supernatural being, ghost.
Bach	Is a dwelling on a park designated for rental by the public for short stay 'bach escape' holiday on the regional parks.
Biodiversity	Refers to the range and diversity of the native or indigenous flora and fauna on the parks.
Broad-acre	Large scale, usually grazed, open space
Bylaws	Refers to bylaws prepared and administered in terms of Section 149 of the Local Government Act 2002 and apply to all land held for regional park purposes under the local Government Act 2002 and the Reserves Act 1977. Note that dog control policy and bylaws are prepared by and administered by the relevant territorial local authority under the Dog Control Act 1996.
Caps	Limits placed on the number of discretionary activities that can occur in selected areas within a regional park.
Coastal Marine Area	The coastal marine area is all the land and water on the seaward side of the line of mean high water springs out to a distance of 12 nautical miles.
Concept plans	Are values- based plans that prescribe the long term vision for the park in terms of the intrinsic value to be protected and the general development and activity intentions for the park.
Concession	Is a formal approval to undertake a discretionary activity on an ongoing basis for a specified term that is obtained from the council and may be subject to conditions.
Concessionaire	Is a group, individual or organisation registered with the council who, by way of a conditional annual agreement, has consent to undertake discretionary activities on parks for a fee.
Commercial activities	Is any activity undertaken on a park which involves an element of personal financial gain or benefit by the person or persons undertaking it, over and above the benefit generally gained by the public.
Community purposes	Is an activity where the local community or community of interest gains a public good benefit but does not benefit any particular individual.
Consent	Is a formal approval to undertake a one-off discretionary activity obtained from the council and may be subject to conditions.
Conservation plan	A document setting out the cultural and/or historical significance of a place, feature or structure which includes policies to enable that significance to be retained in its future use and development
Controlled activity	An activity which – a) is provided for as a controlled activity, by a policy in this plan; and b) is allowed only if a permit is obtained in respect of that activity.

Designated site	Designated sites are specific sites identified on the park and allocated for appropriate approved activities.
Development Plans	Are plans that prescribe the detailed layout of the park as a preliminary to developing contract architectural, engineering or landscape drawings.
Discretionary activity	An activity which – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ is provided for as a discretionary activity by a policy in this plan; ▪ is allowed only if a consent, lease or licence is obtained in respect of that activity; and ▪ may be approved, approved with conditions or declined.
Eco-sourcing	The use of indigenous species naturally occurring in the general vicinity and the use of local genetic stock. In practice, this means sourcing seeds and/or cuttings from as close to the planting site as possible (eg, the same park or ecological district).
Environmental Best Practice	Processes and actions that aim to have the least environmental impact or minimise the effect on the environment. This is constantly changing as we gain information on ways to improve environmental management.
Event	An event is discretionary activity that is organised and designed to attract group participation and, if it exceeds the permitted threshold of numbers or is of a commercial nature, will require approval as a discretionary activity.
Filming	The term filming in this plan describes the use of land and facilities for the purpose of still photo shoots, video, advertising production, screen productions and television productions. It includes the setting up and dismantling of film sets and associated facilities for staff.
Habitat management area	Means an area managed in a special manner to maintain and/or enhance the habitat for a particular animal or plant species. This does not mean that other habitats are not suitable for these species but that special provisions will apply to the Habitat Management Area. These only exist on Shakespear Regional Park.
Hapū	Means a Māori sub-tribe, usually containing a number of whānau with a common ancestor.
Historic Heritage	Means those natural and physical resources that contribute to an understanding and appreciation of New Zealand's history and cultures, deriving from any of the following qualities: archaeological, architectural, cultural, historic, scientific, technological; and includes— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ historic sites, structures, places, and areas; and ▪ archaeological sites; and ▪ sites of significance to Māori, including wāhi tapu; and ▪ surroundings associated with the natural and physical resources
Human occupation report	Provide an account of the historical associations and successive human occupation of the land up until it became a park.

Informal group activities	<p>Are activities which:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> are undertaken on a casual basis; have a duration of less than one day; have only minimal adverse effects on other park users; have no adverse environmental effects detectable the following day; have no adverse effects outside of the park; do not involve the use of motorised equipment; do not require the use of any services or additional facilities additional to those provided to all park users; are not prohibited by statute, district plan or bylaw. Activities which may meet these criteria include, but are not restricted to swimming, group games (such as volleyball, petanque, kilikiti.) and picnicking. generally include, picnicking, walking, tramping, camping and informal games
Infrastructure	Means all built structures on the parks including roads, vehicle parking areas, tracks, visitor facilities, signs, recreational furniture(such as seats) and operational facilities.
Iwi	Means a Māori tribe, usually containing a number of hapū with a common ancestor.
Kaitiaki	The tangata whenua guardian who exercises the ancestral responsibilities of kaitiakitanga.
Kaitiakitanga	The exercise of guardianship over the natural and cultural resources of the park by tangata whenua. This is compared to 'stewardship' which is exercised by the council in managing the natural and cultural resources of the parks.
Kawa	Tangata whenua protocols. Ceremonial rituals on the marae.
Kilikiti	Samoaan cricket.
Koiwi	Bones (human).
Lease	Is a formal agreement for exclusive use of part of a park or a facility on the park for a fee. As a lease gives the holder a proprietary interest in the land the lease occupies, existing leases will be honoured for the term of the lease but no new leases or renewals will be issued on regional parks.
Licence	Is a formal agreement for exclusive use of part of a park, or a facility on the park. A charge may apply (refer to the Regional Parks Pricing Schedule).
Long Term Council Community Plan (LTCCP)	The council's key strategic planning document that describes how the local authority will fulfil its responsibilities under the Local Government Act 2002 to promote the well-being of its community, and enable democratic local decision making. Produced every three years for a ten year period.
Mana Motuhake	Māori self rule and self-determination.
Mahinga Kai	Those places where food is produced or procured
values	Are those values that tangata whenua endorse as worthy of protection or enhancement on the parks.

Mana whenua	The acknowledged traditional relationship, that a particular whānau, hapū or iwi has over a particular area. This relationship means that whānau, hapū or iwi are the kaitiaki of this particular area and have obligations to manaaki (that is, to be generous, compassionate, kind and respectful hosts).
Mātauranga	Māori traditional knowledge.
Mauri	Is the life force present in all things. Mauri generates, regenerates and upholds creation, binding physical and spiritual elements of all things together.
Mean High Water Springs	MHWS is a dynamic boundary which is the average height of successive high tides when the tidal range is the greatest (ie average height of spring tides).
Mining	The term “mining” in this plan has the same meaning as that of Crown Minerals Act 1991. It means to take, win or extract by whatever means, a mineral existing in its natural state in land, or a chemical substance from that mineral, for the purpose of obtaining the mineral or chemical substance; but does not include prospecting or exploration; and “to mine” has a corresponding meaning (Crown Minerals Act 1991).
Mountain biking	In this plan, mountain biking refers to all cycling options on the park; including: recreational riding on poled routes over farmland and on internal park roads; and informal mountain biking on purpose built single and shared tracks.
Open sanctuary (or mainland island)	These are places where intensive pest control is undertaken allowing indigenous ecosystems to recover and locally extinct fauna to be reintroduced.
Pathogens	Any agent (usually a microbe) that causes a disease. Pathogens can attack native flora and fauna, and spread autonomously by water or air, or vectored by animal and human activities.
Park values	The intrinsic, natural, cultural, tangata whenua and landscape values of the parks and the values that people ascribed to the parks. These are outlined in detail Part 1 of the plan.
Permit	Is a formal approval issued on a controlled activity and is subject to specified conditions.
Permitted activity	An activity which is allowed by this plan without specific approval if it does not violate any permanent restrictions which may be identified in this Plan or temporary restrictions which may be publicised in park brochures, signs or using other media as appropriate.
Pohutukawa Post	Quarterly publication that celebrates regional parks achievements and events and informs the public of upcoming events and park related matters.
Prohibited activity	An activity that this plan expressively prohibits and for which no permit, consent, lease or licence (or other approval) will be granted.
Rāhui	Is a form of tapu restricting the use of land, sea, rivers, forests, gardens and other food resources. It can include prohibitions on people gathering food for a specified period after a drowning, or the conservation of species through prohibitions on the harvest of kai moana (sea food).
Recreational horse riding	Is casual and informal horse riding and does not include commercial or competitive ventures unless these are approved as an event by way of a discretionary approval.

Recreational pricing schedule	The pricing schedule lists charges set by the ARC for all value-added regional park activities and facilities. The Local Government Act 2002 provides for charges to be imposed either by way of bylaw (particularly for statutory related activities), or by way of a publicly notified Annual Revenue and Finance Policies for services and facilities such as those on regional parks.
Revegetation	Is the deliberate planting of indigenous vegetation to restore or supplement existing vegetation to enhance native habitats, wetlands and forests.
Riparian planting	Buffer planting along waterways to reduce erosion and sedimentation with the objective of improving water.
Rohe	Region or area
Certified self-contained vehicle	Any vehicle that has a current council self-containment certificate.
Self-containment certificate	Annual certificate issued by the council in terms of NZC5465: Self-containment certificate for camping vehicles. This specifies the requirements for water supply, sanitary plumbing and drainage installation, and solid waste containment.
Tangata whenua	‘People of the land’ Refers to Māori with local mana whenua and can include iwi, hapū and relevant marae.
Tangata whenua values	Ancestral sites and landscapes of significance on regional parks, including maunga (mountains), awa (rivers), moana (coastline), tauranga waka (canoe landing sites), pā (fortified villages), papakāinga (villages), māra (cultivations), urupā (burial grounds), wāhi tapu (sites that are sacred), biodiversity and other taonga.
Taonga	Means anything highly prized or treasured, tangible or intangible that contributes to Māori hauora (long term wellbeing). The term equates roughly to the concept of a resource, but incorporates a range of social, economic and cultural associations. Included, for example, are te reo (the Māori language), wāhi tapu, waterways, fishing grounds, mountains and place names.
Tāmaki Makaurau	The Māori name for the Auckland region.
Te Araroa	A tramping trail being developed from Cape Reinga in the north to Bluff in the South.
Tikanga	Tangata whenua customs
Tikapa Moana	The name for sea in the Firth of Thames
Utilities	Refers to network utilities such as telecommunication, radiocommunication and electricity infrastructure.
Values	Refer to Park Values
Vehicle	The term “vehicle” in this plan covers all motor vehicles, motorcycles and all off-road and all-terrain varieties of these.
Wahi tapu	Means a place sacred to Māori in the traditional, spiritual, religious, ritual or mythological sense.
Wilderness	In the context of the regional parks this refers to the relative sense of remoteness and isolation in a natural setting that can be experienced in some of the parks remote from the urban areas and in parts of some parks because of the sense of separation from urbanisation afforded by the scale and geography of the park.

APPENDICES

Appendix 1 Schedule of parks covered by this plan

(including land gifted for regional park purposes)

Park	Area	Legal status	First land acquired	District Plan reference	Zoning designation
Ambury	124.30ha	Local Government Act	1973	Manukau District Plan 2002	Mangere Puhinui Heritage Rural Auckland Regional Council: Ambury Regional Park
Ātiu Creek	840.78ha	Local Government Act Subject to QEII open space covenant	2006	Proposed Rodney District Plan 2000	General Rural
Āwhitu	114.24ha 0.69ha	Local Government Act Reserves Act (Recreation)	1970	Franklin District Plan February 2000	Rural Regional Park land
Duder	148.23ha	Local Government Act	1976	Manukau District Plan 2002	Rural 1 Regional Park: Duder Regional Park
Hūnua Ranges	16551.67 ha 928.71ha	Local Government Act Reserves Act (Scenic)	1926	Franklin District Plan February 2000 (14,250 ha) Manukau District Plan 2002 (3232 ha.)	Forest Conservation Regional Park land Public Open Space Zone 1 (Heritage) Regional Park: Hūnua Ranges Regional Park land
Long Bay	116.89ha 1.27ha	Local Government Act Reserves Act (Recreation)	1965	North Shore City District Plan 2000	Recreation 1 (Conservation), Recreation 2 (Neighbourhood Activities), Recreation 3 (Water Related Activities) Long Bay ARC Regional Reserve
Mahurangi	243.46ha 2.24ha	Local Government Act Reserves Act (Recreation)	1966	Proposed Rodney District Plan 2000	Open Space 2 (Passive and Informal) Regional Park
Muriwai	432.05ha 0.11ha	Reserves Act (Recreation) Local Government Act	1909	Proposed Rodney District Plan 2000	Open Space 1 (Conservation), Open Space 2 (Passive and informal), Open Space 3 (Water Access) Muriwai Regional Park

Ōmana	38.58ha 1.75ha	Local Government Act Reserves Act (Recreation)	1970	Manukau District Plan 2002	Public Open Space Zone 2 (Passive Outdoor Informal Recreation) and Public Open Space Zone 5 Regional Park: Ōmana Regional Park
Pakiri – Regional Park land	164.83ha	Local Government Act	2005	Proposed Rodney District Plan 2000	Open Space 1 Landscape Protection Rural
Scandrett	48.00ha	Local Government Act	2001	Proposed Rodney District Plan 2000	Open Space 2 Scandrett Regional Park
Shakespear	369.81ha 3.09ha	Local Government Act Reserves Act (Recreation)	1967	Proposed Rodney District Plan 2000	Open Space 2 Shakespear Regional Park
Tāpapakanga	196.87ha	Local Government Act	1979	Manukau District Plan 2002	Public Open Space 2 Rural 1 Regional Park: Tāpapakanga
Tāwharanui	588.41ha	Local Government Act	1973	Proposed Rodney District Plan 2000	Open Space 1 and 2 Tāwharanui Regional Park
Tawhitokino and Ōrere Point	4.07ha 4.29ha	Local Government Act	1981	Manukau District Plan 2002	Public Open Space 5 Public Open Space 2 Regional Park: Tāwhitokino Regional Park
Te Ārai - Regional park land	49.85ha	Local Government Act	2008	Proposed Rodney District Plan 2000	Landscape Protection Rural
Te Rau Pūriri	274.35ha	Local Government Act	2005	Proposed Rodney District Plan 2000	General Rural Dune Lakes
Waitākere Ranges	14,555.73ha 2542.94ha	Local Government Act Reserves Act (Scenic, Scientific, Recreation) Lake Wainamu owned by QEII and subject to a management agreement.	1903	Waitākere City District Plan March 2003	Open Space Waitākere Ranges Regional Park land
Waharau	169.26ha	Local Government Act	1970	Franklin District Plan February 2000	Forest Conservation Regional Park land
Waitawa - Regional park land	187.50ha	Local Government Act	2004	Manukau District Plan 2002	Explosives

Wenderholm	148.39ha	Local Government Act	1965	Proposed Rodney District Plan 2000	Open Space 2 Wenderholm Regional Park
Whakanewha	247.11ha	Reserves Act (Scenic)	1994	Proposed Auckland City District Plan; Hauraki Gulf Islands 2006	Recreation 1 (local parks and esplanade reserves) Site of ecological significance
Whakatūwai	323.75ha	Local Government Act	1970	Franklin District Plan February 2000	Forest Conservation Regional Park land

1.1 Gifted land

Year	Location	Area (ha)	Gifted by
1909	Cornwallis	776 ha	McLaughlin family
1914	Mt Atkinson- Titirangi	-	H Atkinson
1924	Waiatarua (Spraggs Bush)	20 ha	W Spragg
1925	Cornwallis	-	A Cochrane
1925	Pukematekeo	18 ha	E Vaile
1933	Anawhata	19 ha	J Alexander
1937	Waiatarua	68 ha	W Goodfellow
1937	Piha (incl. Lion Rock)	42ha	A Thomas
1938	Huia	283 ha	E Vaile
1942	CMP (Waiatarua)	3.06	W Goodfellow
1942	CMP (Waiatarua)	67.58	W Goodfellow
1948	CMP (Karekare)	26.01	Lang, Freeth & Co Ltd
1948	CMP (Karekare)	1.27	Lang, Freeth & Co Ltd
1956	CMP	8.64	A K M and KM Clark
1958	CMP (Karekare)	0.10	E D C Bathem
1960	CMP (Titirangi)	0.05	Kaurilands Ltd

1961	CMP (Karekare)	0.12	E W Mercer
1962	CMP (Lion Rock Piha)	3.24	NRW & AW Thomas
1963	CMP (Piha)	0.11	LR Waygood
1966	CMP (Waiatarua)	32	D E Godley
1966	CMP (Karekare)	179.81	A D Deane
1966	CMP (Karekare)	0.84	RH MacFarlane
1966	CMP (Piha)	2.66	W Laird Thomson
1970	CMP (Anawhata)	20.23	Colwill Estate
1971	Huia Point	23	Auckland Harbour Board
1975	CMP (Waiatarua)	8.94	R B Hellaby Estate
1976	CMP (Waiatarua)	0.50	M.E. Leatham
1976	CMP (Huia)	12.34	Sir H Turner and AM Tucker
1977	CMP (Piha)	0.16	E E Gordon
1981	CMP (Huia)	0.65	J B Taylor
1985	Muriwai	0.17	A B Ford
1987	CMP	0.16	F C G Irwin
2001	Waitākere- Titirangi	3.26	Mann Estate (Auckland Museum)
2003	CMP North Piha	0.32	B Waygood
2004	Waitākere - Waiatarua	0.24	Waitākere Ranges Protection Society
2004	Waitākere - North Piha	0.24	Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society
2004	Waitākere – Smith	0.20	D L Smith
2006	Ātiu Creek (Kaipara)	841.17	P and J Chatelanat
2008	CMP (Big Muddy Creek)	11.14	Waitākere Ranges Protection Society (control and management only)

Appendix 2 Index of relevant legislation

2.1 Introduction

The council's role in managing the regional parks is driven by three main acts; being the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA), Reserves Act 1977 and the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area Act 2008 (WRHAA). The majority (approximately 90 per cent) of the regional park land has been acquired and is managed in terms of the LGA; the remaining 10 per cent is managed under the Reserves Act 1977 (Refer to maps in Volume 2 for land held under the Reserves Act). In addition, the WRHAA covers the entire Waitākere Ranges Regional Park.

The management of parks also needs to take into account council's obligations under the Treaty of Waitangi, a range of other legislation and be guided by council's statutory and non-statutory strategic documents, national and regional guidelines. In turn this management plan will inform internal operational plans and the annual planning process.

Refer to Figure 2 to see the relationship of the management plan in the legislative and policy framework.

2.2 Te Tiriti o Waitangi / Treaty of Waitangi obligations

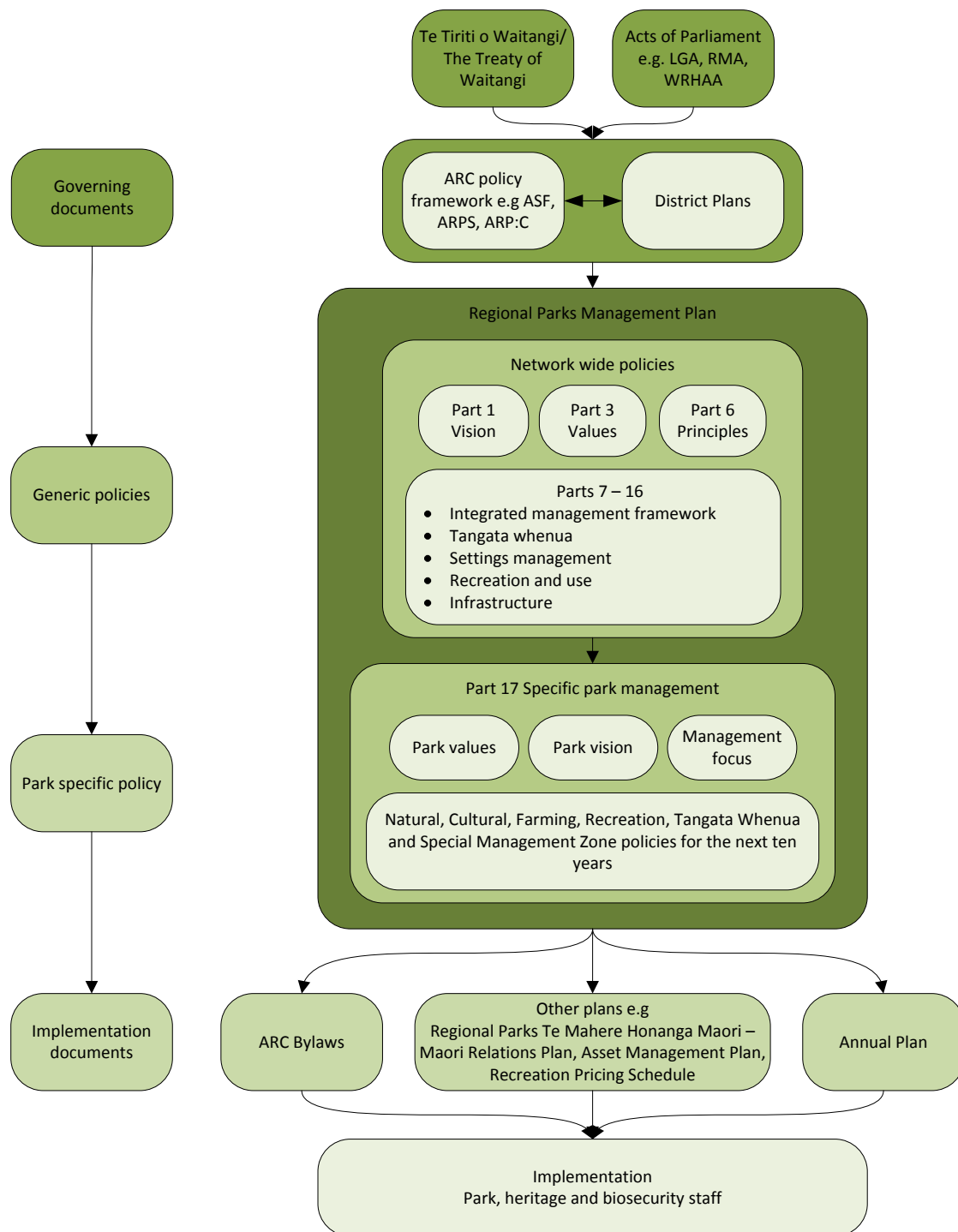
Te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi (Treaty) is acknowledged by the council as a foundation document for New Zealand. The Treaty plays a significant role for the region beyond the signing at Waitangi on 6 February 1840 and its national application. The Treaty was signed on at least three occasions on the Waitematā and Manukau Harbours by local rangatira. The descendants of these rangatira and tribes continue to maintain their presence within the region today and their relationship to their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu and other taonga within regional parks.

The Treaty provides for exercise of kawanatanga (governance by the Crown), while actively protecting tino rangatiratanga (full authority) of tangata whenua in respect of their natural, physical and spiritual resources. While the council is not an agent of the Crown, it is empowered by numerous acts, including the Local Government Act and the Resource Management Act and does exercise kawanatanga.

In the administration of the regional parks, the council is required to recognise and provide for, as a matter of national importance, the significant relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, wāhi tapu and other taonga. The regional parks hold many natural and cultural resources that provide an opportunity for tangata whenua to exercise kaitiakitanga (the exercise of guardianship) over their ancestral lands and taonga.

The Treaty provides a framework for the council to develop more effective relationships with tangata whenua and Māori residents within the Auckland region. This framework is outlined in Part 2.

Figure 2: Relationship between legislation, strategic documents, and the implementation of the Regional Parks Management Plan



2.3 Local Government Act 2002

The Local Government Act 1974 (Section 619) gave the council a mandate to acquire and manage regional parks in order to protect special natural and cultural features and to provide for the recreational needs of the people of the Auckland Region. This section of the Act also required the council to prepare a management plan for the regional parks in consultation with the community.

The Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) repealed this earlier section of the 1974 Act. However, the LGA 2002 still enables the council to undertake the provision and management of regional parks under its powers of general competence. The LGA encourages local government to take a comprehensive approach to assisting their communities by promoting the social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of communities, in the present and for the future. The regional parks are identified as strategic assets in terms of Section 90(2) on the Act.

While the LGA now does not specifically require the council to prepare and maintain a management plan for regional parks, the council must, in making any decision that affects a strategic asset, adopt the special consultative process set out in Section 83 of the LGA. This plan has been prepared using the special consultative procedure.

Sections 138 and 139 of the LGA make specific reference to aspects of the management of regional parks. Section 138 obliges the council to consult on the proposed disposal of regional park land, by sale or otherwise. Section 139 enables the council to seek, by way of an Order in Council, to have the regional park land protected in perpetuity. Most of the regional parks are protected by this mechanism. In effect this means that these parks are, except for minor boundary adjustments as permitted under section 139 (3), protected from disposal.

The LGA also provides an overarching framework regarding Māori participation in council decision making processes. It includes the requirement to take into account the principles of the Treaty, the relationship between Māori and land or a body of water where there is a significant decision and to establish and maintain processes for Māori to participate in decision-making.

Importantly too, the implementation of this management plan is reliant on funding identified in the Long Term Council Community Plan (LTCCP) and annual planning process. The requirement to develop the LTCCP is set out in Section 93(6) of the LGA. The LTCCP identifies the major projects and activities that will be funded over a 10 year time frame.

2.4 Reserves Act 1977

As noted above some 10 per cent of the regional park land is held under the Reserves Act 1977. This reserve land is predominantly found in areas of the Hūnua and Waitākere Ranges, Muriwai, Te Rau Pūriri and Whakanewha.

The purpose of the Reserves Act is to protect public land, identify, protect natural and cultural values and ensure, as far as possible, the preservation of access for the public.

Under the Act, reserves are classified into seven types and management principles are identified for each type. The reserves administered by the council under the Act are identified as scenic, scientific and recreation reserves.

Management plans are mandatory under the Act for all but local purpose reserves. The plan must incorporate and ensure compliance with the relevant management principles for the

reserve's classification. While an administering body can approve management plans for recreation reserves, both scenic and scientific reserves require the management plan to be signed off by the Department of Conservation.

While the Reserves Act does not have a specific provision to tangata whenua or , it is administered by the Department of Conservation and listed in schedule one of the Conservation Act 1987. This act states that it shall be interpreted and administered as to give effect to the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi.

2.5 Waitākere Ranges Area Heritage Act 2008

The Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area Act 2008 establishes the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area (WRHA), which includes the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park, the residential areas around Titirangi, the rural foothills on the eastern slopes of the ranges, the coastal villages such as Piha, Karekare, Huia and parts of south-west Rodney District, namely the Te Henga wetland and coastal walkway. Of this, the Regional Park, owned and administered by Auckland Regional Council, forms the greatest part (approximately 63per cent on the area).

The Act recognises the national, regional and local significance of the WRHA and identifies the heritage features to be protected, restored or enhanced. One of these features is the historical, traditional and cultural relationships of people and tangata whenua (Te Kawerau a Maki and Ngāti Whatua) with the area and their exercise of kaitiakitanga and stewardship. The Act sets out objectives for the management of the area and the management responsibilities. The Act will be implemented largely within the Resource Management Act (RMA) framework by overlaying the Act's purpose and objectives on the RMA process. However, all decisions that affect the WRHA must give effect to the purpose and objectives of the WRHA Act.

Section 8 of the Act includes a specific objective, requiring the protection in perpetuity of the natural and historic resources of the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park.

The objectives and policies of this plan that relate to the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park reflect the purpose and objectives of the WRHA Act. However, the council must also be able to demonstrate that decisions made under other relevant legislation, such as the Local Government Act, the Reserves Act or the Biosecurity Act, give effect to the purpose and objectives of the WRHA Act.

Of note is that the Auckland Centennial Memorial Park Act 1941, which was the original legislation that guided the management of a large portion of the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park, was repealed by the LGA 2002. However, the historic significance of this legislation is reflected in the management focus for the Waitākere Ranges Regional Parks in this plan.

The WRHA requires council to establish and maintain processes for tangata whenua to participate in decision-making and states that deeds of acknowledgement that acknowledge their historical traditional, cultural and spiritual relationship with any land in the heritage area (s29) can be developed with Te Kawerau a Maki and Ngāti Whatua.

2.6 Other legislation

Other legislation also has implications for the management of regional parks. This legislation includes the following:

- Resource Management Act 1991
- The Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act 2000
- Biosecurity Act 1993

- Historic Places Act 1993
- Building Act 2004
- Occupiers' Liability Act 1962
- Forest and Rural Fires Act 1977, and
- Health and Safety in Employment Act 1992

The Resource Management Act 1991

The Resource Management Act 1991(RMA) addresses issues relating to the management of the natural and physical resources of the region. While this plan is not prepared under the RMA, the council must comply with the provisions of RMA as a landowner. It therefore has a number of implications for both the development of this plan and its implementation.

The key purpose of the RMA is to promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources of the region. Sections 6, 7 and 8 of the RMA identify a number of matters that must be provided for or recognised in order to achieve the sustainable management of resources.

Section 6 is of particular importance in that it identifies a number of matters of national importance that must be recognised and provided for including: preservation of the character of coastal environments, wetlands, lakes and rivers; the protection of outstanding natural features, significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna; maintenance and enhancement of public access to and along the coast, rivers and lakes; and the relationship of and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu and other taonga.

Regional parks include many areas high in the values covered by Section 6 and, as publicly owned land, are one of the means by which the council meets its obligations under the RMA. Regional parks provide an opportunity to model and demonstrate methods for achieving policies contained in statutory documents prepared by the council under the RMA, such as the Regional Policy Statement.

In addition to Part 6, Part 7(a) requires council to have particular regard to kaitiakitanga and Part 8 requires council to take into account the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi / Treaty of Waitangi to guide the council in working with tangata whenua.

In addition, the RMA contains a number of specific requirements of relevance to park management. The key requirements relevant to the council include:

- a general duty to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects of activities undertaken by the council or individuals and groups on regional parks;
- a requirement to comply with relevant district plan policy and rules when developing park facilities unless the proposal is provided for by a designation held by the council;
- a requirement to comply with the provisions of any relevant regional plan, including the Auckland Regional Plan: Coastal and the Regional Plan: Air, Land and Water; and
- an inability to issue leases over park land for a term of greater than 20 years.
- general duty to keep and maintain records of each iwi and hapū within the Auckland region (s35a (1)).

With respect to point two above the majority of the regional parks are designated in terms of Part 8 of the RMA within the relevant district plans. Where they are not designated, the parks are zoned and operate under those provisions of the district plans.

The Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act 2000

The Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act (HGMPA) recognises the national significance of the Hauraki Gulf and the complex interrelationships between the Gulf, its islands and catchments. The HGMPA established the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park and provides for the integrated management of the natural, historic, and physical resources of the Hauraki Gulf, its islands and catchments. It also recognises the historic, traditional, cultural, and spiritual relationship of tangata whenua with the Hauraki Gulf and its islands.

The Act provides for integrated management of the Gulf across 21 statutes, including the Resource Management Act, the Conservation Act and Fisheries Act.

Currently Whakanewha Regional Park is the only regional park on a Hauraki Gulf island, but a number of regional parks, including parts of the Hūnua and Waitākere Ranges, are contained within catchments that flow into the Hauraki Gulf. Under Section 34 of the HGMPA, the council has the option of having these parks formally included within the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park. To date, no regional parks have been formally included in the marine park.

The Biosecurity Act 1993

The Biosecurity Act 1993 enables regional councils to develop a regional pest management strategy which provides a strategic framework for the efficient and effective management of plant and animal pests in the region. Pest plants and animals are a major threat to the viability of ecosystems within regional parks and consequently the council undertakes a range of pest management programmes on parks. In doing so, the council is also meeting its obligations under Section 6(c) of the RMA to protect areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna.

The Historic Place Act 1993

The Historic Places Act 1993 (HPA) promotes the identification and protection of the historical and cultural heritage of New Zealand. The HPA protects all archaeological sites which are defined as a place associated with pre-1900 human activity, above and below ground, where there may be evidence relating to the history of New Zealand. This includes places of importance to tangata whenua.

It is an offence under this act to destroy, damage or modify any archaeological site, whether or not the land on which the site is designated or a resource or building consent has been issued. Under sections 11, 12 and 18 of the HPA, applications must be made to the New Zealand Historic Places Trust for an authority to destroy, damage or modify an archaeological site(s) where avoidance of effect is not practicable. These applications must include a statement as to whether consultation with tangata whenua and any other person has taken place; including the identity of the parties involved and the nature of the views expressed.

The Building Act 2004

The Building Act applies to the construction of new buildings as well as the alteration and demolition of existing buildings. It regulates all buildings and structures to safeguard the health, safety, and amenity of people, facilitate efficient energy use, and to protect property from damage.

Occupiers' Liability Act 1962

The Occupiers Liability Act imposes a duty on occupiers of land or buildings to take such care in all circumstances as are reasonable to ensure that visitors are reasonably safe in

using the land or building for the purpose for which they are invited or permitted by the occupier to be there.

Relationship to other council and regional documents

This plan does not exist in isolation from other plans and strategies prepared by the council or the collective local authorities in the Auckland region. Many of these are statutory policy documents, such as the council's Long-Term Council Community Plan, that have been developed under the legislation covered above. However the council has also worked with other agencies to develop high level documents, such as the Auckland Sustainability Framework, that address strategic matters of regional significance and provide context for this plan.

Strategic documents (provide context for this Plan):

Statutory Policy Documents

- ARC Long Term Council Community Plan – identifies the community outcomes that the council wants to achieve over the long term (10-year timeframe), ensures public participation in the decision-making process on the activities to be undertaken by the council and indicates how these activities will be funded.
- Auckland Regional Policy Statement (1999 – currently under review) – provides an overview of the resource management issues of the region and policies and methods to achieve integrated management of the natural and physical resources of the region.
- Auckland Regional Plan: Coastal (2004) – this plan contains objectives and policies which provide a management framework for the coastal environment of the Auckland region; this includes land both above and below Mean High Water Springs. The rules of the Auckland Regional Plan: Coastal control activities below Mean High Water Springs (MHWS).
- Regional Plan: Air, Land and Water (Proposed 2008) – this plan applies to the management of air, land and water resources in the region including: air, soil, rivers and streams, lakes, groundwater, wetlands and geothermal water.
- Territorial Local Authority District Plans – are a requirement under the RMA and are the primary documents that manage land use and development within territorial boundaries. Most regional parks are covered by designations in the local authority district plan.
- Regional Pest Management Strategy (2007) - defines our priorities and goals regarding control of animal and plant pests across the Auckland region.
- ARC Annual Plan – sets out the work programme and budget for the council over the next 12 months. Priorities and timelines for implementation (and the review of this plan) are set through the annual planning process.
- ARC Parks Bylaw 2007 – a statutory document that is used to manage the use of parks through the regulation of the behaviour and activities of park users.

Council or Regional Policy Documents (non-statutory)

- Auckland Regional Auckland Sustainability Framework (2007) – this is a collaborative effort of all the region's councils, central government, mana whenua and the academic, business and community sectors. It provides a framework for the sustainable development for the Auckland region over the long term. It is based on a 100 year vision, and is implemented through the One Plan.

- Growth Strategy: 2050 (1999) – provides strategic direction for managing urban growth and development in the Auckland region.
- Regional Open Space Strategy (2005) – promotes an integrated and strategic approach to open space planning across the region (Part of the RGS)
- Regional Park land Acquisition Plan (1999) – contains criteria and policy for the purchase of land for regional park purposes.
- Regional Physical Activity and Sport Strategy (2005) – promotes a co-ordinated approach across the region to the provision of resources that support physical activity and sport.

Auckland Regional Council Parks (Internal) Strategies, Operational Plans and Guidelines

In turn, this management plan provides direction to a variety of operational plans, strategies and guidelines that assist in implementing the management direction provided by this plan. Once again some of these are statutory documents and some have been initiated by the council to improve management practice.

These include:

- Asset Management Plan – a statutory document that sets out standards for asset maintenance and replacement of buildings, structures and other assets on parks.
- Recreation Pricing Schedule – prepared annually, this schedule sets out the charges that will be applied to recover costs from individuals and groups where the benefits to the individual or group is greater than that derived by the general public.
- Farm Business and Operations Plan – identifies how the countryside landscapes will be maintained for public good objectives, while sustaining business and operational efficiency and improving sustainable farming practices.
- Parks Interpretation Strategy and Guidelines – outlines the interpretation focus for parks, including specific future projects.
- Regional Parks Design Guidelines – outlines the design criteria and parameters to be applied to development on the parks.
- ARC Recreation Notes
- ARC Discretionary Activity Procedures Manual 2008
- ARC Parks Revegetation Guidelines 2008
- Riparian Zone Management Guide (TP148)
- Regional Parks Livestock Shelter and Shade Management Guidelines

Relationship to other national and regional inventories and guidelines

In addition to the raft of policy documents and guidelines mentioned above there are a range of higher level national and regional strategies, inventories and guidelines that need to be taken into consideration in the management of the regional parks network.

These include, for example:

- NZ Biodiversity Strategy
- NZ No Exceptions Strategy 2005
- Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design in New Zealand

- Standards NZ HB 8630:2004 Track and Outdoor Visitor Structures
- Protected Natural Areas Programme (PNAP)
- Land Environments of New Zealand (LENZ) (Ministry for the Environment database) & the Threatened Environment Classification (TEC)
- National Pest Plant Accord (NPPA)
- National Threatened and Uncommon Plant List (reviewed regularly by DOC)
- Auckland Regional Threatened Plant List
- NZ Historic Places Trust Register
- Auckland Regional Cultural Heritage Inventory
- NZ Geopreservation Inventory

Appendix 3 Model Park Care Code

a) Protect plants and animals

Treat the parks plants, forests and wildlife with care and respect. This is their home. They are unique and vulnerable. Do not damage or remove vegetation. Please wash your footwear when you get home to reduce the spread of weeds and disease when you visit your next park.

b) Check whether dogs are allowed

Dogs are only allowed in the areas and times indicated on park information. They must be on a lead unless otherwise indicated. Please remove your dog's droppings from the park. Keep dogs away from areas where birds are roosting or nesting.

c) Take care with fires

Check current fire restrictions on the park signs. Fires only permitted in designated fire pits. Portable barbecues are permitted on all parks. Electric and wood barbecues are available at some parks, but you will need to bring your own fuel. Extinguish fires and hot coals before leaving.

d) Keep to the tracks

Have fun exploring the track network but please stay on the tracks in bush, wetland and sand dune areas to minimise damage to fragile environments.

e) Respect cultural sites

The parks contain many site and features of cultural and historic significance; particularly to tangata whenua. Please treat these places with respect.

f) Remove your rubbish

These are 'rubbish free' parks. Rubbish is ugly, can harm wildlife and attract pests such as rats and wasps. Take your rubbish home and recycle it.

g) Help the farm ranger

Please feel free to enjoy the countryside but respect farm etiquette by leaving gates as you find them and not harassing the farm animals; particularly when there are lambs and calves.

h) Be prepared

Check weather forecasts and plan your trip before heading to the park. Take water, food, appropriate clothing and a map. Let a ranger or someone know if you intent to venture into remote areas.

i) Enjoy the park but take care

Please pay attention to signs, watch your step, take care near water and look after the people you are with. Report any damage, graffiti or inappropriate behaviour to a ranger. In an emergency, call 111 or the park contact number on the notice board.

j) Be considerate of others

Share the park. Be considerate of others who have the right to enjoy the park too. Please don't smoke so that others can enjoy breathing fresh air. If you notice any damage to park infrastructure, please report it.

k) Bury toilet waste

In areas without toilet facilities, bury your toilet waste in a shallow hole well away from waterways, tracks, campsites, and huts.

Toitu te whenua – leave the land undisturbed

Appendix 4 Capital expenditure

Introduction

This appendix summarises the development actions identified in this Plan that will require capital expenditure, prioritised over the short and medium term.

The following caveats apply:

- The costings provided alongside each development action are indicative only as at 2010.
- Developments have been distributed as much as is possible, whilst also recognizing the need to invest in some of the newer parks or older parks with greater development needs.
- Capital expenditure relating to ongoing replacement, renewal or maintenance costs, or expenditure below \$5000, has not been included in this appendix.
- A number of development intentions are not included and cannot be costed as they require investigation or further operational planning. These are listed under the heading 'Investigate the following capital developments'.

Policy 16.7.1 outlines how the policies contained in this Plan and the priorities outlined in this appendix will be used to inform future Annual Plans and Long-Term Council Community Plans.

Over the ten year life of this Plan, it is anticipated that new priorities for capital developments will emerge. Where these have not been planned for the in park specific policies outlined in Part 17, the general policies will be used to assess new developments.

Note that operational costs have not been included in this Appendix.

Regional Park	Ambury	Ātiu Creek	Āwhitu
Capital developments for years 1-5 of the RPMMP (i.e. years 2-6 of the LTCCP)	Develop information kiosk/noticeboard (\$20,000) [18] Increase parking (\$50,000) [18] Open up Wallace Road end (\$100,000) [18] Expanding track network (\$66,500) [18] Improve recreation access by installing ramps/gates etc. (\$30,000) [18] Interpretation (\$25,000) [17] Install new gates (5000) [18] Develop new road to the Ambury Paddock Campground (\$200,000) [18]	Develop new campground (\$100,000)[17] Develop designated campervan area (\$45,000)[16] Install auto gates (\$61,000)[16]	Upgrade Brook Road House (\$45,000) [14] Develop interpretation (\$25,000) [20, 35, 36]
Funding (years 1-5)	\$496,500	\$206,000	\$70,000
Capital developments for years 6-10 of the RPMMP (i.e. years 7-11 of the LTCCP)	Develop new workshop (\$50,000) [18] Remove workshop and develop new bbq area (\$90,000) [18] Develop new campervan area (\$30,000) [18] Develop hay barn (\$26,500) [11] Fence off areas and reconfigure fencing (\$35,000) [16] Amenity planting along edge of park (\$30,000) [3] Develop stock access lane (\$10,000) [18] Relocate pig enclosure (\$5,000) [18] Install bird watching facilities (\$20,000) [32] Relocate stockyards (\$35,000) [12]	Develop: coastal track (\$52,000), bush track (\$30,000), and walking tracks (\$54,000) [20] Maintain farm roads (\$442,000)[10, 19] Install cattle stops (\$36,000)[19] Conservation and farm fencing (\$81,000 year 1, \$75,000 year 2)[2, 10] Upgrade woolshed waste system (\$18,500)[11] Cover sheep race (\$34,000)[11]	Expand track network (\$15,000) [15, 16] Retract fence-line to south of park (\$30,000) [2] Provide hardstand for campervan parking (\$32,000) [12] Expand camping - amenity planting (\$35,000) [12] Improve recreation access by installing ramps/gates etc. (\$25,000) [17] Progressively develop horse riding facilities (\$10,000) [18] Upgrade park depot (\$25,000) [22] Install fish passages (\$5,000) [10.3.1.4]
Funding (years 6-10)	\$331,500	\$822,500	\$177,000
TOTAL 10 Yrs.	\$828,000	\$1,028,500	\$247,000
Investigate the following capital developments:	Horse riding tracks and facilities. [20]	Camping adjacent to horse park.	

Park	Duder	Hūnua Ranges	Long Bay
Capital developments for years 1-5 of the RPMMP (i.e. years 2-6 of the LTCCP)	Fence along race (\$18,000) [10] Develop campervan hardstand at main arrival (\$30,000) [12] Prepare development plan for main arrival area (\$30,000) [11] Improve main entrance (\$20,000) [11] Develop track by new campground (\$8400) [17]	Hūnua Falls arrival zone development (\$294,000) [36] Install automatic gate (\$55,000) [36] Complete Kohukohunui lookout (\$30,000) [52] Maintain and progressively upgrade tracks (\$100,000) [14]	Install electric BBQs (\$19,500) Relocate southern car park (\$218,000) Re-route coastal track (\$25,000) Dual lane Beach Road entrance (\$110,000)
Funding (years 1-5)	\$106,400	\$479,000	\$372,500
Capital developments for years 6-10 of the RPMMP (i.e. years 7-11 of the LTCCP)	Implement development plan for main arrival area (\$120,000) [11] Develop coastal retirement fence (\$35,000) [8] Improve recreation access by installing ramps/gates etc (\$20,000) [14] Install fish passages (\$5,000) [10.3.1.4]	Develop/upgrade MTB tracks (\$150,000) [46] Relocate operational depot (\$60,000) [18] Upgrade Mangatawhiri house (\$30,000) [50] Develop new backcountry campground at Wairoa Dam (\$20,000) [42] Upgrade Mangatawhiri campground (\$18,000) [48] Develop fish passages (\$50,000) [10.3.1.4]	Develop and extend Nature Trail loop (\$117,000)[11] Develop new northern tracks (\$240,000)[20] Develop new central roads and car parking (\$710,000)[18] Develop picnic areas (\$20,000)[17] Install new signs and notice boards (\$15,000)[17]
Funding (years 6-10)	\$180,000	\$328,000	\$1,102,000
TOTAL 10 YEARS	\$286,400	\$807,000	\$1,474,500
Investigate the following capital developments:	Consider undergrounding utility services [13]	Walking track between the Workman and Mangatangi Ridge Tracks and a crossing over Mangatawhiri Stream on Ernie's Track. [15] Enhancement of recreational opportunities at Wairoa Dam and Mangatawhiri Dam [16] Facility and service improvements to create accessible destinations [37]	

Park	Mahurangi	Muriwai
Capital developments for years 1-5 of the RPMP (i.e. years 2-6 of the LTCCP)	Develop Sullivans Bay concept plan (\$35,000)[24] Relocate camping at Sullivans Bay (\$60,000)[24] Develop designated campervan site (\$150,000)[24] Install Puhoi cottage waste water (\$33,000)[12] Install new Sullivans Bay toilets (\$150,000)[24]	Implement the development plan for the end of Motutara Road (\$138,000) [P.34a,c,e] Relocating northern car park (includes consents, development of new parking area & new access road (along golf course boundary), development of toilet facilities and services, and removal of old parking area and reinstatement (\$825,000) [P.30,31a,32] Installation of automatic gate at Maukatia (\$70,000) [P.53] Reorientate and upgrade park depot (\$382,500) [P.33] Assist development of surf clubrooms (includes provision of wastewater, water, electricity and phone to new site, formed access to site) - (\$210,000) [P.37a] Removal of old surf club building - (\$150,500) [P.37d] Reconfigure Motutara Rd intersection to re-orient visitors to northern car parking (\$150,000) [P.36] Temporarily upgrade the interpretation shelter - \$30,000+ [P.34b] Provide interpretation of the end of the Hillary Trail (\$5,000) [P.12]
Funding (years 1-5)	\$428,000	\$1,961,000
Capital developments for years 6-10 of the RPMP (i.e. years 7-11 of the LTCCP)	Maintain Tungutu lay by (\$54,000)[13] Upgrade interpretation (\$20,000)[26,27] Upgrade track signs and develop interpretation trail (\$49,000)[6,31]	Interpret dune restoration (\$10,000) [2] Realign the intersection of Coast and Motutara Roads (\$150,000)[14] Seal Coast Rd up to the golf club entrance (\$335,000) [14] Develop lookout off Oaia Rd (\$20,000) [46] Plant along southern boundary of golf course between surf club (\$30,000) [3d] Review Otakamiro Pa conservation plan(\$15,000) [6] Prepare a development plan for the Okiritoto Stream area (\$15,000) [59] Develop a new road/ entrance to the park off Coast Road (\$500,000)[31b] Install fish passages (\$5,000) [10.3.1.4]
Funding (years 6-10)	\$123,000	\$1,080,000
TOTAL 10 YEARS	\$551,000	\$3,041,000
Investigate the following capital developments:	Additional toilets and car parking at Scott Point Removal of pines at Scott Point	Development of pull off area on Coast Road [P15] Provision of permanent orienteering course [P 42] Facility and service improvements to create accessible destinations [P10] Shower at Maukatia [P 55]

Park	Ōmana	Pakiri	Scandrett
Capital developments for years 1-5 of the RPMP (i.e. years 2-6 of the LTCCP)	Beachlands - Maraetai walkway (\$160,000) [6] Ōmana cliff top fence development - retracting fence line (\$20,000) [7] Upgrade playground \$112,000[20]	Install new signage on park boundaries. (\$10,000)[13,14]	
Funding (years 1-5)	\$292,000	\$10,000	\$0
Capital developments for years 6-10 of the RPMP (i.e. years 7-11 of the LTCCP)	Automatic security gate (\$55,000) [14] Greater interpretation of wetlands and farm (\$20,000) Barbecues upgrade (\$35,000) Office upgrade (\$64,000) [18] Car park upgrade (\$22,000) [13] Improve recreation access by installing ramps/gates etc. (\$15,000) [9]	Develop park concept plan (\$40,000)[1] Develop central track (\$15,000)[15, Map 10] Fencing (\$93,300)[10,11,12] Upgrade farm water supply (\$105,000)[11]	Install passing bays on entrance road (\$250,000) [13]. Remove exotic trees (\$80,000)[4] Develop boat yard track steps (\$35,000)[6] Restore historic cowshed (\$10,000)[6] Install new interpretation (\$10,000)[6,8,9]
Funding (years 6-10)	\$211,000	\$253,300	\$385,000
TOTAL 10 YEARS	\$503,000	\$263,300	\$385,000
Investigate the following capital developments:	n/a	n/a	n/a

Park	Shakespear	Tapapakanga
Capital developments for years 1-5 of the RPMP (i.e. years 2-6 of the LTCCP)	Open sanctuary development of fence (\$263,000)[40]	Upgrade toilets (\$25,000) [17] Fence riparian areas (\$18,745) [11] Fence coastal forest margins (\$6,000) [4] Upgrade Tapapakanga Fisherman's car park (\$6,500) [19] Interpretation trail - Historic Loop Walk and Tapapakanga Trail (\$56,000) [22] New rubbish bins at campground (\$10,000) [15] Install signs at entrance (\$6,000) [33] Upgrade house on Blundell Block (\$60,000) [36] Complete and implement development plan for Blundell Block (\$120,000) [36]
Funding (years 1-5)	\$263,000	\$308,245
Capital developments for years 6-10 of the RPMP (i.e. years 7-11 of the LTCCP)	Implement SOS (\$60,000 yr. 7, \$639,000 yr. 8, \$90,000 yr. 9)[42-44] Remove culverts and rock groyne(\$45,000)[5] Develop new Okoromai link track (\$147,000)[20] Develop entrance development plan (\$35,000)[15] Develop park entrance (\$200,000)[15] Install new interpretation (\$20,000)[9,22] Underground power (\$107,000)[6] Install campground c/w showers (\$20,000)[16] Develop new camping opportunities (\$150,000)[16,17] Install electric BBQs (\$39,000)[18] Install fish passages (\$5,000) [10.3.1.4]	Install automatic security gate (\$55,000) [36] Install new toilets at main car park if demand (\$100,000) [17] Remediate foreshore road (\$20,000) [13] Install new BBQ's (\$16,000) [18] Develop Ashby Homestead as a bach (\$55,000 yr. 1, \$50,000 yr. 2, \$100,000 yr. 3) [37] Improve recreation access by installing ramps/gates etc. (\$20,000) [21] Develop Ashby Homestead interpretation (\$20,000) 37] Install fish passages (\$10,000) [10.3.1.4]
Funding (years 6-10)	\$1,557,000	\$446,000
TOTAL 10 YEARS	\$1,820,000	\$754,245
Investigate the following capital developments:	Toilets at Woolshed[21] Use of park houses[26] Camping at Okoromai Bay[16]	New road to provide access area behind the current toilet block. [13] Expanding capacity of existing Seaview Campground from 40 to 80[14] New certified self-contained vehicle campground and picnic areas within their road reserve. [16] Horse riding tracks and facilities in the southern half of the park. [24] Facility and service improvements to create accessible destinations [12]

Park	Tawharanui	Tawhitokino and Ōrere Point	Te Ārai
Capital developments for years 1-5 of the RPMP (i.e. years 2-6 of the LTCCP)	Install new interpretation (\$65,500)[13,14,27]	Develop Orere campground (\$29,000) [9] Way-finding signs (\$5,000) [7]	
Funding (years 1-5)	\$65,500	\$34,000	\$0
Capital developments for years 6-10 of the RPMP (i.e. years 7-11 of the LTCCP)	Develop Mangatawhiri track (\$50,000)[9] Install drinking fountains (\$12,000)[8] Relocate campground rubbish collection area (\$75,000)[7] Install stock water filters (\$26,000)[4] Upgrade waste water treatment systems(\$18,000)[7]		Upgrade tracks (\$50,000){10} Fencing (\$20,000)[2,7]
Funding (years 6-10)	\$181,000	\$0	\$70,000
TOTAL 10 YEARS	\$246,500	\$34,000	\$70,000
Investigate the following capital developments:	Expanding camping opportunities.[10] Sealing main road and upgrading Anchor Bay grass car parking [12] Facility and service improvements to create accessible destinations [8] Develop quarantine area [25] Upgrading fence ends [25]		Small car parking area [12].

Park	Tē Rau Pūriri	Waharau
Capital developments for years 1-5 of the RPMP (i.e. years 2-6 of the LTCCP)	Install new fences including for revegetation areas on riparian margins and steep slopes (\$234,000) [12] Improve the park entrance and expand parking (\$50,000) [15] Develop low-key facilities for horse riders (\$10,000) [19]	Develop coastal side of the park to make more accessible (including road \$185,000, toilets \$30,000, track system \$50,000) [11] Upgrade workshop (\$135,000) [22] Enhance Waharau Hall by refreshing interpretation (\$30,000) [13] Develop hardstand areas for SCC vehicles (\$60,000) [17] [24]
Funding (years 1-5)	\$294,000	\$490,000
Capital developments for years 6-10 of the RPMP (i.e. years 7-11 of the LTCCP)	Upgrade boundary fencing to deer fence standard (\$111,240) [3] New internal fencing (\$36,000) [12] Develop human occupation report (\$15,000) [6] Prepare conservation plan for pa (\$15,000) [7] Install composting toilets (\$48,000) [17] Prepare concept plan for park (\$20,000) [1]	Install automatic security gate (\$55,000) [12] Upgrade Waharau House and bring online as a bach (\$50,000) [18] Improve recreation access by installing ramps/gates etc. (\$20,000) [19] Renew sheep yards (\$14,000) [9] Install fish passages (\$5,000) [10.3.1.4]
Funding (years 6-10)	\$245,240	\$144,000
TOTAL 10 YEARS	\$539,240	\$634,000
Investigate the following capital developments:		

Park	Waitakere (whole park)	Anawhata	Arataki VC
Capital developments for years 1-5 of the RPMP (i.e. years 2-6 of the LTCCP)		Renovate Craw Homestead (\$167,000) [59]	Complete link to Exhibition Drive including the wheelchair accessible sections, lookouts and provision for recreational cycling (\$295,000) [77a, b and 78] Develop displays and interpretation (\$60,000) [68] Improve road signs to Arataki (\$25,000) [73] Develop cafe (\$500,000) [72] Enhance functionality of VC (implement business plan \$70,000?) [65]
Funding (years 1-5)	\$0	\$167,000	\$950,000
Capital developments for years 6-10 of the RPMP (i.e. years 7-11 of the LTCCP)	Comprehensive human occupation report (\$30,000) Improve identification of parking areas (\$130,000) Improve safety of where tracks utilise roads (\$75,000) Fish Passages (\$50,000) [10.3.1.4]		Develop link to Incline or Rangemore tracks (\$100,000) [77c]
Funding (years 6-10)	\$285,000	\$0	\$100,000
TOTAL 10 YEARS	\$285,000	\$167,000	\$1,050,000
Investigate the following capital developments:	Develop and implement a Hillary Trail operational plan [107] Develop and implement a kauri dieback operational plan [10.4.4.2] Prepare and implement a conservation assessment of the Piha Tramway [13]	New track on Anawhata Farm to reduce road walking for Hillary Trail [56] Opportunities for self-contained campervans in the area [61]	Development of a tree canopy walkway [77d] Use of Sth Titirangi Rd house as a bach and track connecting to the Zig Zag track. [26] Facility and service improvements to create accessible destinations [71]

Park	Cascades / Pae o te Rangi	Cornwallis / Kakamatua /Parau	Huia / Karamatura
Capital developments for years 1-5 of the RPMP (i.e. years 2-6 of the LTCCP)	Continued development of Montana Trail (\$109,500) [84] Stairs on Cascade Swanson Pipeline track (\$53,200) [16]	Provide toilet at Kakamatua (\$48,500) [124]	Provide toilet at Karamatura arrival area (\$48,000)[127]
Funding (years 1-5)	\$162,700	\$48,500	\$48,000
Capital developments for years 6-10 of the RPMP (i.e. years 7-11 of the LTCCP)	Add BBQs (\$18,000)[82a,88] Add designated site (\$15,000) [88] Install gate at Pukemateo lookout (\$70,000)[216] Improve truck loading access at Pae o Te Rangi (\$15,000) [194] Upgrade interpretation at the end of Falls Rd (\$12,000) [87] Improve recreation access to PoT by reviewing gates etc. (\$20,000)[194,195]	Implement concept plan, including improvement to vehicular circulation, parking , access to beaches and tracks, signage and interpretation (\$882,000) [93] Conservation assessment of McLachlan Memorial (\$15,000) [97] Manage Puponga Pt. pines & progressively remove wilding pine (\$50,000) [96,98] Improve interpretation at Kakamatua (\$10,000) [123]	Implement development plan for Karamatura arrival area, including disabled access to coast (\$285,000) [127] Expand interpretation/ Huia Heritage Trail (\$5,000) [136] Implement development plan for Little Huia (\$331,000) [162] Renovate Project K (potentially with partner - \$500,000) [165] Develop a picnic area at Huia Lookout (\$5,000) [111]
Funding (years 6-10)	\$150,000	\$957,000	\$1,126,000
TOTAL 10 YEARS	\$312,700	\$1,005,500	\$1,174,000
Investigate the following capital developments:		Removal of Puponga Point pines [96] Options for developing tracks between Huia and Victory Roads [210] Upgrade the access way into Big Muddy Creek and providing a picnic area, with Watercare. [208]	Renovate Whare Puke for public use [116] Renew Little Huia boat ramp in partnership with the community and potentially remove boat shed [163]

Park	Karekare	Lake Wainamu	Piha / Mercer Bay	Waitakere interior	Whatipu / Pararaha
Capital developments for years 1-5 of the RPMIP (i.e. years 2-6 of the LTCCP)		Provide toilet (\$46,500) [152c]	Prepare a development plan for Stedfast park (\$15,000)[235] Provide camping in association with Stedfast Outdoor Camp (\$35,000) [235a] Extend interpretation of the Piha Mill Camp (\$7,000)[236] Install toilet at Nth Piha (\$40,000) [185] Interpretation of Te Ahua Pt. archaeological dig (\$7,000) [171]		
Funding (years 1-5)	\$0	\$46,500	\$104,000	\$0	\$0
Capital developments for years 6-10 of the RPMIP (i.e. years 7-11 of the LTCCP)	Improve interpretation (\$12,000) [139]	Support installation of pou (\$15,000) [148]	Reroute sections of Kitekite Falls Track (\$210,000) [233,17b] Prepare and implement development plan for Mercer Bay arrival area, including interpretation (\$135,000) [168,171] Support installation of pou at Mercer Bay (\$15,000) [170]	Reconfigure Parkinson's lookout arrival area (\$25,000) [212] Review interpretation and conservation of Spragg cemetery (\$25,000) [224] Upgrade Old Coach Road track (\$65,000) [105]	Provide interpretation of scientific reserve (\$10,000) [204,253,271] Improve signage in the Whatipu arrival area [\$5,000] [252]
Funding (years 6-10)	\$12,000	\$15,000	\$360,000	\$115,000	\$15,000
TOTAL 10 YRS	\$12,000	\$61,500	\$464,000	\$115,000	\$15,000
Investigate the following capital developments:	All-weather access to the surf clubrooms		Potential to relocate the park depot and workshop [235b] Replacement of current bridge [235c] Track linking Sir Algernon Thomas Green with bush [237]	Reconfiguration or relocation of the Fairy Falls car parks [102] Reconfiguration of Spraggs Bush car parking Appropriateness of structures and alignment of Fairy Falls Track	Design of Interpretation shelter Relocation of the Tunnel Point campground toilet

Park	Waitawa	Wenderholm
Capital developments for years 1-5 of the RPMIP (i.e. years 2-6 of the LTCCP)	Upgrade all park houses (\$180,000) Upgrade bach (\$70,000) Develop passing bays and car parks (\$1,400,000) Develop new toilet block (\$326,000) Develop signs & Interpretation (\$120,000) Develop Sea kayak/waka campground - shelter and compost toilet (\$30,000) Install new bore to improve water supply (\$45,000) Install Waitawa Automatic Entrance Gate (\$50,000) Fence wetland (\$30,150) [P.11] Improve livestock handling facilities (\$30000) [P.9]	Develop Schischka Block development plan (\$33,000)[18] Seal entrance road (\$59,000)[19] Construct Schischka Block entrance road (\$123,000)[18] Develop Schischka Block campground (\$100,000)[23]
Funding (years 1-5)	\$2,281,150	\$315,000
Capital developments for years 6-10 of the RPMIP (i.e. years 7-11 of the LTCCP)	Continue to upgrade buildings (\$80,000) Continue to upgrade roading and car parks (\$260,000) Upgrade wharf (\$190,000)	Install Couldrey House sprinklers (\$203,000)[11] Upgrade entrance toilet block car park (\$23,500)[20] Underground power (\$200,000)[14.12.1] Re-route perimeter track (\$110,000)[22] Develop Schischka tracks (\$150,000)[21]
Funding (years 6-10)	\$530,000	\$686,500
TOTAL 10 YRS	\$2,811,150	\$1,001,500
Investigate the following capital developments:	Facility and service improvements to create accessible destinations [19]	Commemorative plaque[14]

Park	Whakanewha	Whakatiwai
Capital developments for years 1-5 of the RPMIP (i.e. years 2-6 of the LTCCP)	Improve signs (\$5000) [4] Interpretation (\$15,000) [12]	Fence off Whakatiwai Gravels (\$15,000) [15] Metal car park (\$10,000) [20] Improve foreshore: lay bay, planting, etc (\$10,000) [19] Install new signs (\$5,000) [17]
Funding (years 1-5)	\$20,000	\$40,000
Capital developments for years 6-10 of the RPMIP (i.e. years 7-11 of the LTCCP)	Improve connectivity to track networks outside park (\$30,000) [4] Develop storage space in service depot (\$30,000) [11] Install new barbecues (\$32,000) [26] Develop shelter with hard stand (\$20,000) [29]	Upgrade house for volunteer and student accommodation (\$50,000) [23] Improve recreation access by installing ramps/gates etc. (\$15,000) [18] Fence off riparian margins (\$8,000) [[7]
Funding (years 6-10)	\$112,000	\$73,000
TOTAL 10 YEARS	\$132,000	\$113,000
Investigate the following capital developments:	Options to improve access to Poukaraka wetlands [5] Initiatives to improve the existing horse riding opportunities [7] Mountain bike track network. [9] Facilities to support an extension of the southern sea kayak and waka trail out to Whakanewha Regional Park. [10]	

Appendix 5 References

5.1 Statutory documents

- Auckland Regional Plan: Farm, Dairy Discharges Plan; Operative 17 May 1999.
- Auckland Regional Policy Statement; Operative 31 August 1999.
- Auckland Regional Plan: Air, Land and Water (proposed); notified 23 October 2001.
- Auckland Regional Plan: Sediment Control; Operative 1 November 2001.
- Auckland Regional Plan: Coastal; Operative 8 October 2004.
- Auckland Regional Council 1999: Auckland Regional Growth Strategy: 2050 — A vision for managing growth in the Auckland region.
- Regional Pest Management Strategy 2007 - 2012

5.2 Heritage conservation studies and plans

ICOMOS New Zealand 1993:	Charter for the conservation of places of cultural heritage value. Auckland: ICOMOS New Zealand
Bowron, G.; Harris, J. 2000:	Guidelines for preparing conservation plans. Wellington: New Zealand Historic Places Trust.
Cairncross, D. C. 1995:	Conservation study and maintenance plan: Ashby Homestead, Tāpapakanga.
Kerr J. S. 1990: The conservation plan:	A guide to the preparation of conservation plans for places of cultural significance. Sydney, Australia: National Trust of Australia.
Adam, J. P. and Beaumont, L:	2005; Rose Hellaby House Garden: Historical Investigation & Planting Proposal. 2005; Brook Homestead Garden Conservation Plan and Planting Concept
Brassey, R; 2000:	Shakespear Regional Park WWII Defence Installations: A Conservation Plan.
Cashmore & Colleagues Ltd.;	2006; Brook Homestead: A survey and policy for the interior. 2007; Liebergreen Cottage, Auckland Centennial Memorial Park, Whatipu: Guidelines for the Conservation.
Law, G. and Coster, J.; 2000:	Manukau Timber Company Mill, Hinge Bay, Huia (Site Q11/472) Conservation Plan
Law Associates; 2002:	Conservation Plan for the Otakamiro Point Pa Site Q11/146 and Nearby Midden/Burial Site Q11/148
Law, R. G.; 2002:	Conservation Plan for the Ambury Park, Mangere, Rocky Paddocks Sites

Matthews & Matthews Architects Ltd;	2001; The Vine House, Lagoon Bay, Mahurangi East: Conservation Plan
	2003; Sullivan Homestead, Mahurangi West: Conservation Plan.
	2003; Keddle House Conservation Plan
	2003; RHR Shakespear Homestead, Whangaparaoa: Conservation Plan
	2004; Pukematekeo Summit Bridge Condition Report
	2004; Upper Nihotupu Auxiliary Dam Heritage Assessment
	2004; Jones House, Tāwharanui: Conservation Plan.
	2005; Scandrett Baches – Mullet Point: Heritage Assessment.
	2006; Barr Cottage of Little Huia: Conservation Assessment
	2006; The Woolshed of the Whakakaiwhara Peninsula: Conservation Assessment.
Pearson, D:	2006; The Brook Bach of Āwhitu: Conservation Assessment.
	1998; Buildings and Structures in ARC Regional Parks: A Heritage Study.
	2000; Scott Homestead, Mahurangi: A Conservation Plan.
	2000; Huia Lodge (Former School, Huia): A Conservation Plan.
	2000; Whatipu Lodge Whatipu Road, Whatipu: A Conservation Plan.
	2001; Brook Homestead Brook Road, Āwhitu: A Conservation Plan
	2001; Couldrey House, Wenderholm Regional Park: A Conservation Plan
	2002; The Scandrett Farm Complex, Mullet Point: A Conservation Plan.
	2002; Schischka [Puhoi] Cottage: A Conservation Plan
	2003; Liebergreen Cottage, Whatipu, Waitākere Ranges: A Conservation Plan.
	2003; Hinge House, Huia: A Conservation Plan.

	2003; The Ashby Homestead Tāpapakanga: A Conservation Plan.
Phillips, C.;	2001; Mutukaroa (Hamlins Hill) Regional Park (R11/142 & R11/2090): Archaeological Investigation and Conservation Plan
Salmond Reed Architects;	2001; Aranui Rose Hellaby House, 515 Scenic Drive, Waatarua: A Conservation Plan.
	2001; Te Whanga Shakespear Lodge Whangaparaoa: A Conservation Plan.
	2001; Vaughan Homestead, Long Bay Regional Park: A Conservation Plan.
	2003; Proposed Remedial Works for Whatipu Lodge.

5.3 Natural heritage and environmental management

Denyer, K; Cutting, M; Campbell, G; Green, C; Hilton, M. 1993:

Waitākere Ecological District: Survey Report for the Protected Natural Areas Programme. New Zealand Protected Natural Areas Programme No. 15. Auckland Regional Council, Auckland.

Kenny, J. A.; Hayward, B.W. 1996:

Inventory and maps of important geological sites and landforms in the Auckland Region and Kermadec Islands. Geological Society of New Zealand, Miscellaneous Publication 84. (Also refer to on <http://homepages.ihug.co.nz/~bw.hayward/NZGI>)

Mitchell, N.; Campbell, G. H.; Cutting, M. L. 1992:

Rodney Ecological District: Survey Report for the Protected Natural Areas Programme. New Zealand Protected Natural Areas Programme No. 18. Department of Conservation, Auckland.

Tyrell, M.; Cutting, M.; Green, C.; Murdoch, G.; Denyer, K.; Jamieson, A. 1999:

Hūnua Ecological District: Survey Report for the protected natural areas programme. New Zealand Protected Natural Areas Programme No. 17. Auckland Regional Council, Auckland.

Ministry for the Environment; Preparing for climate change: A guide for local government in New Zealand; 2008

Ministry for the Environment; Protecting Our Places; Information about the statement of national priorities for protecting rare and threatened biodiversity on private land. 2007

5.4 Regional parks management

- Auckland Regional Council 1999:
- Regional Park land Acquisition Plan. Unpublished report
- Auckland Regional Council Parks Bylaws, 2007
- Regional Parks Recreation Pricing Schedule (reviewed annually)
- Regional Parks Livestock Shelter and Shade Management Guidelines, 2007

- Revegetation Guidelines (unpublished ARC operational document)
- Threatened Plant Guidelines (unpublished ARC operational document)
- Regional Parks Management Plan; Volume 2: Resource Inventory 2003.
- Muriwai Village Green Management Plan 2008, Rodney District Council.
- Previous park management documents (out of print) replaced by the Regional Parks Management Plan 2003:
 - Ambury Regional Park Management Plan (July 1994).
 - Āwhitu Regional Park Management Plan (October 1990).
 - Duder Regional Park Management Plan (December 1996).
 - Duder Regional Park Background Information (December 1996).
 - Hūnua Catchment Park land Management Plan (November 1993).
 - East Hūnua Ranges Regional Park land Management Plan (March 1993).
 - Long Bay Regional Park Management Plan (October 1994).
 - Mahurangi Regional Park Management Plan (April 1994).
 - Muriwai Regional Park Management Plan (July 1995).
 - Ōmana Regional Park Management Plan (May 1990).
 - Shakespear Regional Park Management Plan (September 1991).
 - Tāpapakanga Regional Park Management Plan (July 1993).
 - Tāwharanui Regional Park Management Plan (May 1992).
 - East Hūnua Ranges Regional Park land Management Plan (March 1993).
 - Waitākere Ranges Regional Park land Management Plan (1st Review, April 1992).
 - Wenderholm Regional Park Management Plan (July 1995).
 - Whakanewha Regional Park Management Plan (November 1996).
 - Whakanewha Regional Park Background Information (November 1996).
 - East Hūnua Ranges Regional Park land Management Plan (March 1993).
 - ARC website: www.arc.govt.nz